

# american libraries

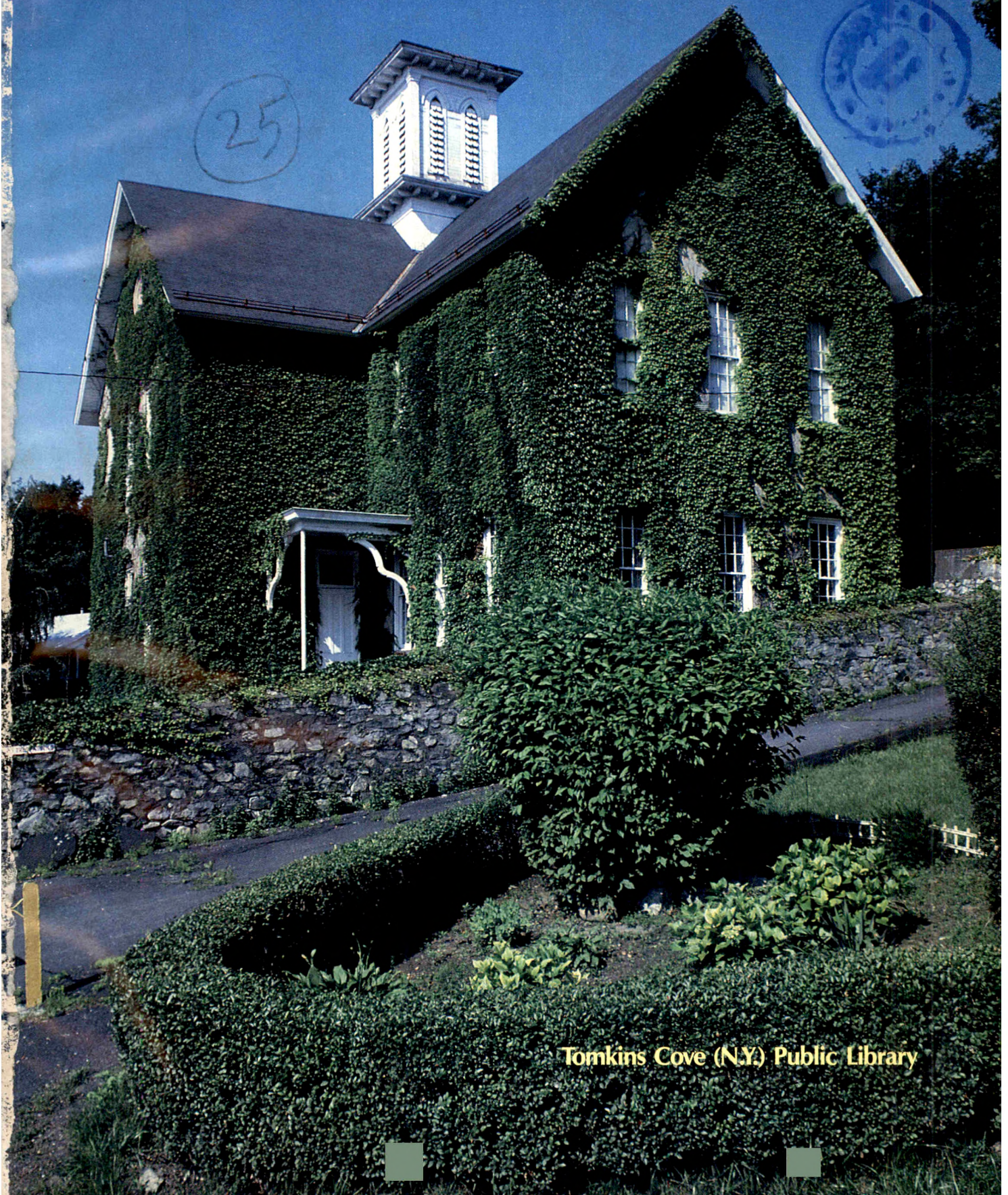
18:9, october 1987

published by the american library association

issn 0002-9769

Cut - H02987-25 - P04426

25



Tomkins Cove (N.Y.) Public Library

*Guide to sources for all your health  
and medical information needs*

# Medical & Health Information Directory

*4th Edition — In 3 Self-Contained Volumes*

Edited by Karen Backus.

The new 4th edition of **Medical and Health Information Directory** is a comprehensive guide to 42,500 federal, state, and local sources of information for the entire range of activity in modern health care.

Entries typically provide up-to-date information, including names, addresses, key personnel, and descriptions of facilities, and functions. Where appropriate, individual sections have their own indexes to help retrieve specific information.

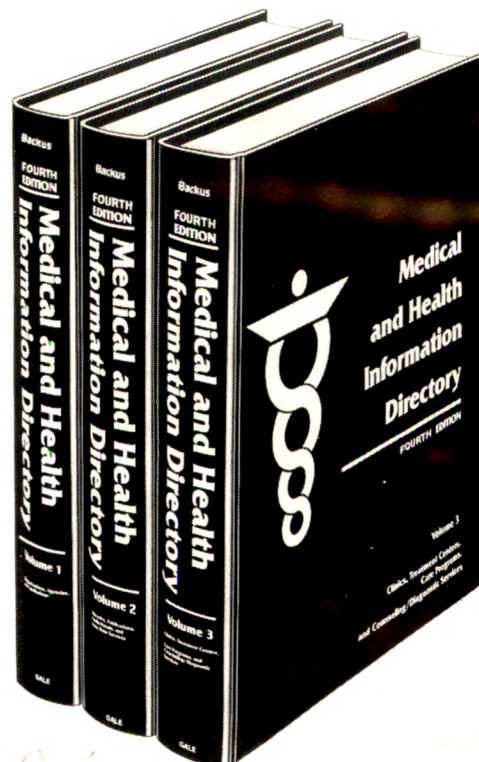
**Vol. 1, Organization, Agencies, and Institutions.** The 17,000 entries in this volume are arranged into 18 sections including national and state professional and voluntary associations, federal and state agencies, foundations and grant-awarding organizations, health insurance providers, pharmaceutical companies, medical and allied health schools, consultants, publishers, and research centers.

New features of this volume include a Master Name & Key Word Index, new chapters on Preferred Provider and Peer Review organizations, as well as expanded coverage of university-related and federal government research centers. 1,200 pages. \$175.00. (*Ready October*)

**Vol. 2, Libraries, Publications, Audiovisuals, and Data Base Services** includes journals, newsletters, annuals and review services, abstracting and indexing services, audiovisuals, directories, libraries, and database services. 7,500 entries, 640 pages. \$170.00. (*Due April 1988*)

**Vol. 3, Clinics, Treatment Centers, Care Programs, and Counseling/Diagnostic Services.** Furnishes unique coverage of alternative birth services, adult day care centers, smoking cessation programs, hospices, eye-banks, and many other areas of current topical public and research interest. 20,000 entries, 800 pages. \$175.00. (*Due October 1988*)

**Save \$85.00 when you buy the 3-volume set for \$440.00.**



## *More Medical Reference Guides...*

### **Encyclopedia of Health Information Sources, 1st ed.**

This new subject-arranged guide cites a wide range of information sources for some 450 health-related topics. For reference librarians dealing with the public, **EHIS** provides quick access to information on allergies, Alzheimer's disease, contact lenses, diet, drug abuse, glaucoma, hypertension, migraines, sex disorders, sports medicine . . . virtually any health-related subject. Health professionals will rely on **EHIS** as a guide to current practices in cancer treatment, cosmetic surgery, genetic counseling, health insurance, heart surgery, and just about any other subject relating to health medicine. Edited by Paul Wasserman. 483 pages. \$135.00. (*In Print*)

### **Encyclopedia of Medical Organizations and Agencies, 2nd ed.**

Furnishes current information on over 11,000 major public and private agencies in medicine and related fields that are concerned with information, funding, research, education, planning, advocacy, and service. Entries describing more than 3,800 national and international associations, 1,250 state associations, 1,500 federal and state associations, 2,200 medical and allied health schools, 700 foundations, 2,000 research centers, and 240 data bases are arranged into 78 chapters covering specific areas of modern health care and medicine, including biomedical engineering, and more. Edited by Anthony Kruzas, Kay Gill, and Robert Wilson. 975 pages. \$185.00. (*In Print*)

**For Fast Service—  
Order tollfree: 800-223-GALE**

All Gale books are available on 60-day approval.  
Save 5% when you place a Standing Order.  
Customers outside of the U.S. and Canada add 15%.

**Gale Research Company**  
Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226

# Coming This Fall...

## The New Highsmith Catalog! Product Premiere!

New stars ★ Old favorites  
Proven performers.

Cast of thousands—more  
than 15,000, in fact—appearing  
in our new 337-page catalog.  
Furniture, AV equipment, sup-  
plies. All in expanded, exciting  
new roles. All ready to give  
their best performances in  
our library! Below is only  
a sneak preview.



020 627305  
Am 35

### Supported by Proven Service

- ★ See quantity price-breaks and discounts!
- ★ Never a minimum charge or handling fee!
- ★ Delivery you can depend on!
- ★ Savings on shipping prices passed on to you!
- ★ Fast, clear communication. Our lines are open and free!
- ★ Your satisfaction guaranteed!

### Call Or Write Today!

For your copy of this epic catalog, call us toll-free.

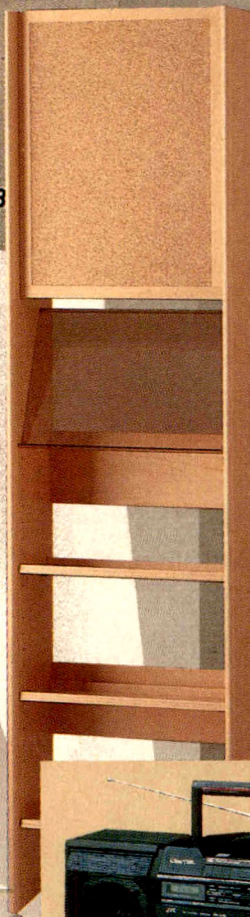
# Highsmith™

**Toll Free 1-800-558-2110**

The Highsmith Co., Inc.  
Dept. AM  
W5527 Hwy. 106, P.O. Box 800  
Fort Atkinson, WI 53538-0800



JigZoo Play Puzzle

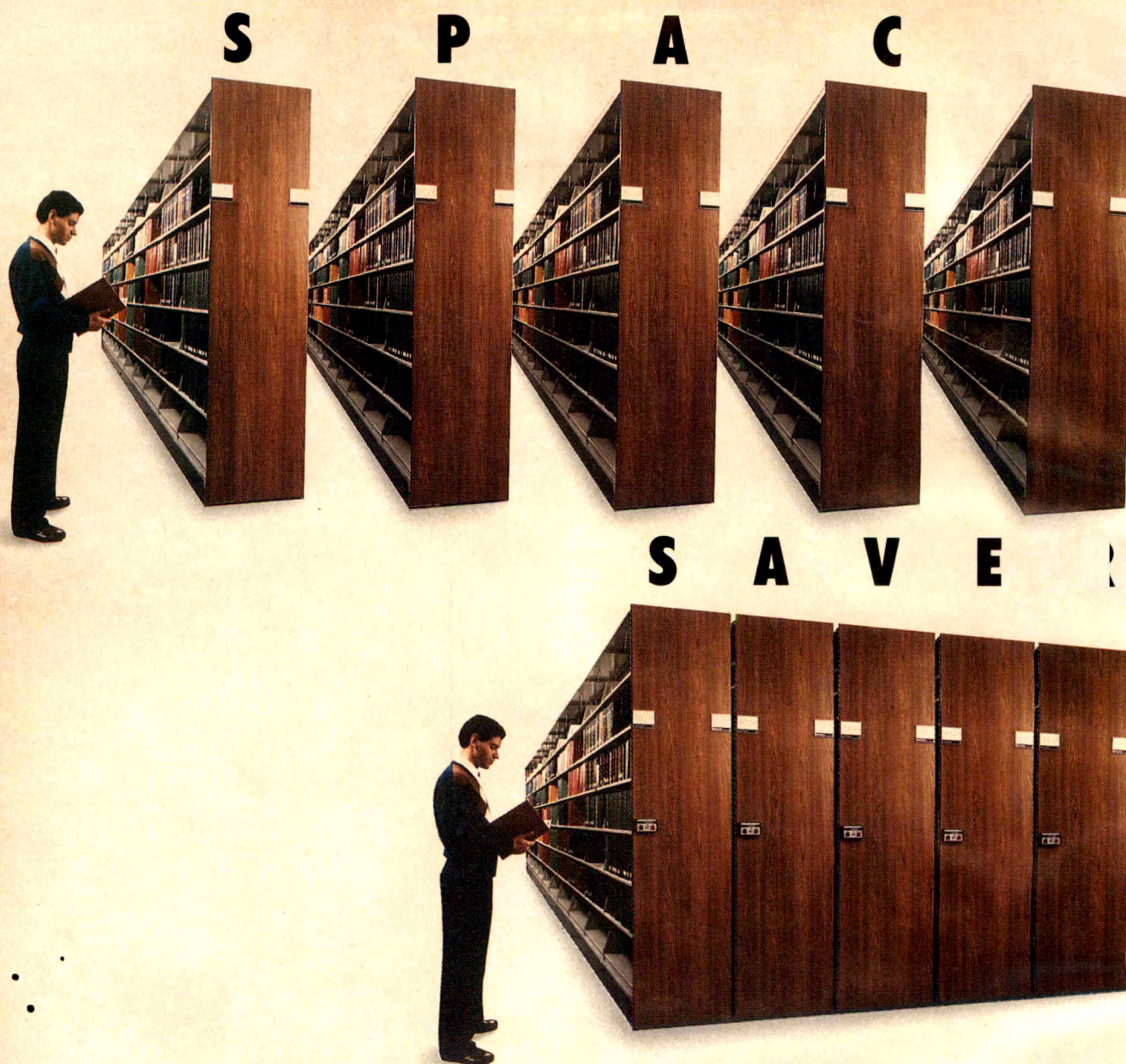


Narrow End Row  
Shelving Unit

Highsmith Bar-Lock™  
Book Return



JVC AM/FM Stereo with  
Cassette Deck and CD Player



## Our name says it all.

Spacesaver high density mobile storage systems free up 50% of existing storage space, or double your storage capacity...

Improve accessibility and work space...

Provide for increased traffic needs, improved security, and better protection of your collection...

Our storage professionals will work with you to determine the productive, attractive, versatile Spacesaver System that's right for your specific needs.

When it comes to saving space, there's only one name you need to know: SPACESAVER.



**Call today for your free brochure and ask about our free Space Efficiency Audit: 1-800-492-3434.**

**Spacesaver**   
When Performance Counts.

Arthur Plotnik, editor  
 Lois R. Pearson, associate editor  
 Edith McCormick, associate editor  
 Gordon Flagg, associate editor  
 Beverly Goldberg, career services editor  
 Debra McDade, editorial assistant  
 Georgia Okotete, administrative assistant

**Advisory Committee:** Chair Allan J. Dyson, Carol Derner, Sue Fontaine, Janet Swan Hill, Virginia Moore, Donald E. Riggs, and Theodore F. Welch.

**Marketing**—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danae Rush.

**Advertising**—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny/Daszakiewicz.

**Advertising Representatives:**—United States and Canada: Benson, Coffee & Associates, 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price included in ALA dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at \$40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, \$50 per year. Single issues, \$4.

**To subscribe** for one year: Send the amount specified above to (or request invoicing from) Subscription Dept. Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Please include full address of recipient at subscribing institution.

This publication is indexed in CIE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIA-LOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

**Manuscripts** should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage.

**Membership** in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For membership application and changes of address, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; Robert Nelson, Manager.

**Subscriptions:** Contact Ofelia Condei, Subscription Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

**Change of address:** Please send mailing label or facsimile to membership or subscription address above. Allow 6 weeks for correction.

**Hotline:** For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

**Toll free line:** 1-800-545-2433. In Illinois only, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

**Current Officers:** **President**—Margaret Chisholm, Dir., Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **Vice-President**—F. William Summers, Dean, Florida State University School of Library and Information Studies, Tallahassee, FL 32306. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.

#### Headquarters Staff

**Chicago:** 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent.

**Washington Office:** 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Copyright © 1987, American Library Association. All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

**Postmaster:** Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

# american libraries

Vol. 18, No. 9

ISSN 0002-9769

October 1987

- 724 News/** New Librarian of Congress Billington reaches out; in Moscow, Soviet and American librarians agree to cooperate.
- 727 IFLA's 53rd conference/** "Taking the air at Brighton," by Norman Higham.
- 736 Quick Bibs/** "Hard-boiled women," by Bill Ott.
- 738 CD database evaluation/** "Picking CD-ROMs for public use," by Linda Stewart.
- 745 Database Jungle/** Survival advice from the experts.



- 753 LEADS/** Job listings, plus consultants directory with a new name: "CBase."
  - 786 Youthreach/** "My Turn" program boosts self-esteem when students become teachers, by Angela J. Dunmore and Karen Cropsey Hardiman.
  - 796 The Source/** Introducing "Quick Biz," a new feature on business topics, compiled by the RASD Business Reference and Services Section.
  - 805 Libraries, facetiae/** "Library lit you've probably missed," by David Isaacson.
  - 808 Editor's Endnotes/** "Better on-the-job embezzlement."
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>750 Reader Forum</b></li> <li><b>775 Datebook</b></li> <li><b>778 AL Digest</b></li> <li><b>784 Action Exchange</b></li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>790 ALA and You</b></li> <li><b>794 Bulletin Board</b></li> <li><b>806 Currents</b></li> <li><b>806 Index to Advertisers</b></li> </ul> |
|--|---|

**Cover:** Travelers driving north along the Hudson River sometimes stop at the Tomkins Cove (N.Y.) Public Library to inquire about the 1874 building. Built as a school by town founder Calvin Tomkins, it has always included a library open to the public. Since the late 1950s, the Tomkins Cove PL has occupied the entire building. Directed by Jean R. Fahrenbach, it serves 1,577 people. Photo © 1987 by Robert E. Bulson, Slideways, Stony Point, N.Y.



Library of Congress

Billington (right), with wife Marjorie holding a 1782 American Bible, is sworn in as Librarian of Congress by U.S. Chief Justice William Rehnquist. President Reagan (hidden) stands just behind Rehnquist.

## New Librarian of Congress wants Library on the move

Before the President, the outgoing Librarian of Congress, their wives, and 800 guests in the Library's Great Hall, James Hadley Billington took office Sept. 14 as the 13th Librarian of Congress. Billington formerly directed the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars at the Smithsonian Institution (*AL*, Sept., p. 634).

In his address, Billington proposed that to prepare for the year 2000, when the Library celebrates its bicentennial, it should simultaneously move "out more broadly and in more deeply."

"Moving out means making the riches of this place even more broadly available to ever wider circles of our multiethnic society: lending materials to local libraries, using new technologies to share the substantive content and not merely the descriptive catalog of the nation's library, and even extending further out into the world this Library's unique and invaluable mission of foreign collection on behalf of all of our people," Billington said.

Reaching out will not mean much without deep new movement inside, he continued: the Library must also generate knowledge and distill wisdom. "We need to keep the record from disintegrating on acid paper and nitrate film and to celebrate

the intellect as we do the arts," Billington said. The Library will need people of imagination, "intelligence, and integrity to make all the hard choices about what to collect, how to record, when to conserve."

Billington plans to visit different types of libraries throughout the country to learn what they are doing, he told a press conference following the ceremony. He will bring LC staff members along to inform librarians on what the Library can do for them.

At an afternoon reception in Madison Plaza, the Billingtons shook hands with some 3,000 Library staff members.

—L.R.P.

## U.S. and Soviet librarians agree to strengthen ties

Soviet and U.S. libraries will soon begin exchanging personnel, materials, and information as a result of a cooperative agreement recently negotiated in Moscow. Chief negotiator for the U.S. was Robert D. Stueart, dean of Simmons College library school. Opposite Stueart was Nikolai Semyonovich Karatshov, director of the V. I. Lenin State Library and USSR Library Council chair.

Library relations with the Soviet Union

had been almost nonexistent since the First Soviet-American Library Seminar at the Library of Congress in 1979. Last year the American Council of Learned Societies and the International Research and Exchanges Board asked the American Library Association to nominate members to a library science commission; the commission would work for bilateral agreements with the USSR Ministry of Culture and Library Council.

Stueart was named chair of the U.S. commission, which includes Marianna Tax Choldin of the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign and Wojciech Zalewski of Stanford. The commission contacted library associations, committees, and groups interested in exchange agreements, such as the Association of Research Libraries, Special Libraries Association, Library of Congress, and New York Public Library. The groups were asked to make specific proposals for exchange agreements. The proposals were reviewed and categorized for discussions with the Soviets, and it was agreed that negotiators would meet in Moscow July 25–Aug. 4 to work out a two-year agreement to be followed by a five-year protocol.

### Discussions in Moscow and Brighton

In addition to Stueart and Choldin, the American team included New York Public

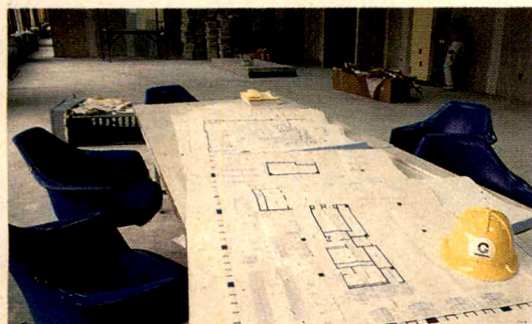
# Why an urban university thinks microforms are a capital idea.

The George Washington University, located in the District of Columbia, admits 16,000 students (60% of them pursuing graduate degrees) to programs in liberal arts and sciences, government and business administration, international relations, education, engineering, law, and medicine.

Its main library — named after benefactor Melvin Gelman — is centrally situated on campus and easily accessible to all students. The Gelman Library is also just six blocks from the White House, so it serves as a scholarly “main branch” for thousands of federal employees and business people who work in the District. Recently, the combined patronage of town and gown has accelerated the normal pace of deterioration of paper periodicals, resulting in a well-worn collection.

“Our periodicals were falling apart before we could get them to the bindery,” notes Connie Kearns McCarthy, former Assistant University Librarian for Collections, now at Duke University. “Those that *did* make it to the bindery were inaccessible to our researchers with urgent information needs.”

The solution to Gelman’s access and deterioration problems? The purchase of 400 periodicals in microform, to supplement and/or replace the paper copies.



The Gelman Library microforms reading room, in an early stage of renovation.



“We made the decision to commit to microforms in conjunction with our plans to consolidate the periodicals collection,” says Patricia Kelley, Assistant University Librarian for Programs and Services. The library recently converted the third floor into a one-stop periodicals reading and research area. Prime space was set aside to house the microforms and an enhanced complement of reader-printers, in a reading room designed by UMI’s space planning specialist. UMI also trained subject specialists in the effective use of microforms to manage and develop the periodicals collection.

“UMI supplied us with the titles we needed to maintain our standing as a respected research institution. Staff training and reading room design — provided at no extra cost to the University — just reinforced our decision to work with them,” says Ms. Kelley.

Developing “turnkey” programs for our customers — combining microform product, equipment, and supporting services — is what



Patricia Kelley and Connie Kearns McCarthy.

UMI Serials Publishing is all about. To learn more about this concept and how we can put it to work for you in your library, call or write:

## U·M·I

University Microfilms International  
A Bell & Howell Information Company  
300 North Zeeb Road  
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106  
1-800-521-3044  
(In Canada, call 1-800-343-5299)



Lenin State Library Director N.S. Kartashov and librarian Olga A. Diakonova (center, in green shirt, white blouse) entertain U.S. negotiators Richard De Gennaro (far left), Warren Tsuneishi, Robert Stueart, Marianna Choldin, Wesley Fisher, and James Billington at the Lenin Library in Moscow.

Library Director Richard De Gennaro and Warren Tsuneishi of the Library of Congress. Incoming Librarian of Congress James H. Billington and Wesley A. Fisher, official representative of the International Research and Exchanges Board, accompanied the delegation.

The Americans met formally with officials at the Ministry of Culture, but actually negotiated with members of the Library Council, which Stueart describes as the closest ALA equivalent in the Soviet Union. Some of the negotiators had met previously at conferences of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) and discussions continued at the IFLA conference in Brighton, England, Aug. 18-22. ALA President Margaret Chisholm hosted a dinner and a working session in Brighton to discuss practicalities with Soviet delegates. U.S. librarians told their Russian colleagues they are eager to implement the agreement but expect equal effort from the U.S.S.R.

In the agreement and protocol scheduled for signature in September, the American Council of Learned Societies and the U.S.S.R. Library Council establish a joint Commission on Library Cooperation headed by Stueart and Kartashov. The commission will continue the seminar series begun in 1979 with a seminar titled "Access to Library Resources through Technology and Preservation" to be held in conjunction with the 1988 ALA Conference in New Orleans. Eight Russian specialists will participate. The Soviets will exhibit their books at the conference, as ALA exhibited at the 1987 Moscow Book Fair.

The librarians also agreed to facilitate joint U.S. and U.S.S.R. research projects and provide access to materials and refer-

ence aids for researchers visiting libraries in each other's countries. In addition, they agreed to exchange conservators and library educators, explore the translation and publication of reference sources, standardize subject headings and thesaurus translations for art and museum libraries, and collaborate on colloquia dealing with services to children and rural populations.

## Legal PBS videotaping boosts library collections

Sixty-eight public libraries and 167 school libraries in Oklahoma enhanced their audiovisual collections by legally taping such shows as *Castle*, *The Scarlet Letter*, and *Season of the Navajo* this summer after signing up for the Library VCR Project.

The one-year pilot project resulted from the cooperation of the Oklahoma Department of Libraries, state Department of Education, Oklahoma Educational Television Authority, and Public Broadcasting System. It was partly funded by LSCA monies. Oklahoma was the first state to coordinate the project for both school and public libraries.

More than 150 titles were made available to schools and 100 to public libraries. Participants were allowed to tape specific programs broadcast by the state TV authority or purchase any programs missed at \$10 a title. Public libraries can duplicate the tapes and circulate them to patrons.

Nowata Public Library Director Bernice Long looks forward to using the tapes in the library when facilities are available. "This is all new to us," she said. "We've never had audiovisual before."



**TWO YANKS IN IRELAND.** Special conservation work last summer in Ireland's GPA-Bolton Library earned academic credit for these two Columbia University School of Library Service students—and the gratitude of the 250-year-old rare books library, which funded the assistance partly with a grant. Miranda Martin, left, and Teresa Siebach were studying under mas-

ter conservator Paul Banks at Columbia when opportunity struck for an assignment in the historic town of Cashel, County Tipperary. The photo above was snapped by AL Editor Art Plotnik, who, visiting the extraordinary library during a holiday in Ireland, was delighted to find these talented Yanks on the job repairing precious documents.



Photos by Norman Higham

ALA Executive Director Thomas Galvin and President Margaret Chisholm present banned book to LA Chief Executive George Cunningham.

## Taking the air at Brighton, IFLA airs issues of *Spycatcher* access, user fees, technology

by Norman Higham

*Norman Higham was commissioned by American Libraries to report on the 53rd Council and General Conference of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions held Aug. 16-21 in Brighton, U.K. A spirited observer of such meetings, Mr. Higham is librarian of Bristol University and a member of the British Library Board. He served as president of the (British) Library Association in 1983. —Ed.*

BRIGHTON, OH-SO-TASTEFUL and a touch flashy, a seaside resort favored for a day out by fun-loving Londoners, is used to large conferences. But even Brighton couldn't fail to notice 2,500 librarians, overwhelmingly from overseas, occupying its seafront and Regency Square hotels and guest houses. In town was the largest-ever meeting of IFLA—the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions.

Do other people get that sinking feeling as they enter the HQ hotel to face "registration and accommodation," one agony followed by a worse? Oddly enough, this registration felt painless and looked to be so for others. Accommodation was not so

painless. Those who crossed the world without booking should have expected some little difficulty, but not so those who had obeyed every instruction. (Medals should be struck for the Library Association Central Organizing Committee and the Brighton Accommodation Marketing Bureau for hammering order out of pre-conference confusion.)

After the struggle, the evening reception showed the exhibitors reasonably satisfied. The largest-ever library exhibition in the U.K. had ideal conditions, plenty of space in a strategic position.

At the opening ceremony the following morning Hans-Peter Geh's presidential address set the tone with two key points. First, he reaffirmed IFLA's commitment to support Third World librarianship. Second, he posed the critical question, "Can the profession adapt to a rapidly changing social and technological environment and provide the type of librarian that is really needed?"

Minister for the Arts Richard Luce, welcoming visitors on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, pledged Britain's backing for a Third World support program, and underlined the special role librarians carry in societies with increased leisure time. The

book, he said, must play the central part in library services; public libraries must concentrate on areas of greatest need and should see the private sector as a partner.

### Photo opportunity for the media •

Outside the conference hall the minister gave a press conference. One wouldn't expect the national press to turn up in force for a library conference in Britain, not even an international one. But Library Association (LA) Chief Executive George Cunningham had spread the word that a *Spycatcher* fun-happening would be worth a visit. Dear old *Spycatcher*, the oddest best-seller in the U.S., banned from publication in Britain but imported by some libraries. Can they lend it? Ask Luce, who is responsible for seeing that public libraries carry out their proper functions.

Luce says that the legal situation is not clear; the courts must decide, and meanwhile it would be wiser not to assume libraries can either stock or lend it. Exit minister and enter ALA Executive Director Tom Galvin with a copy of the beastly book purchased in Chicago to present to Cunningham, in front of assembled hacks, cameras and all. Cunningham said he could now legally read the book, and lend



Top, IFLA revelers party at London's Natural History Museum; center, M.F. Meyriat-Bernabe (left), director of the University Library in Martinique, and National Library of Haiti Director F. Thybulle Beaulieu between meeting rooms; bottom, registration was a breeze for Fatogoma Diakite (left), director of the Mali Operation Lecture Publique, and Pascal A.I. Gandoho, National University of Benin.

it to a friend; but a public library, whose function is to lend, could not—or could it? Galvin said ALA was opposed to any restraint on freedom of information, and supported LA in its campaign to oppose “an untoward use of government power to restrain distribution of this book.” The episode did make the national media.

Long before the first conference news bulletin went to press, the results of the LA Executive Board elections were buzzing among delegates. Marcelle Beaudiquez of the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, Engelsina Pereslegina of the All-Union State Library of Foreign Literature in Moscow, and Tony Evans of Loughborough University Library U.K. are the new board members. Not only American librarians were sorry to learn that Irwin Pizer had not been elected; and it was clear from those on the inside that his valuable work for the board will be sorely missed. One embattled IFLA veteran confided darkly (in both senses, i.e., gloomily and obscurely) that “overtones and undercurrents” existed. But whatever sounded over or flowed under, your naive reporter neither heard nor felt.

#### 200 papers, three major issues

Meanwhile, back in the two dozen meeting rooms, the conference theme, “Library and Information Services in a Changing World,” was being developed across more than 200 papers. Yes, *anything* could be demonstrated under that banner, so three major issues were identified for discussion: document supply and information transfer (the relationship of libraries to creators, publishers, and users); conservation (the librarian's responsibility for ensuring the survival of a nation's cultural heritage); and library and information services in de-

veloping countries (can such countries “leapfrog” by exploiting the pioneer high-tech research of developed countries while avoiding their mistakes?). The papers ranged widely, from the history of the book in Spain through distance learning to Edward Kurdyla's “CD-ROMance.”

A welcome innovation—IFLA will never seem the same again—came with the start-of-conference presentation, in an ingenious cardboard briefcase, of all those papers received by the deadline. “Great,” said an old hand, “I shall spend the week in a deckchair on the promenade reading all about it.” But of course he didn't because then he would have missed a) his customary mixing and mingling, wheeling and dealing, and b) all those papers that were *not* received by the deadline.

Two hundred papers didn't answer President Geh's critical question, but they did illustrate considerable progress in technology, awareness, and research, and they beamed torches into the long dark areas of unknowing, sufficient to show how much further progress needs to be made. Joseph Price of the Library of Congress and Brian Perry of the British Library set out the achievements, potential, and present and future problems when they examined the impact of electronic publishing on library collections and services from an American and a British viewpoint respectively. The rapid emergence of CD-ROM as a key medium, showing how a mass-market device for music recording wins out over dedicated and specialized devices like the large optical discs, was demonstrated in a large number of papers.

#### A plethora of goods

Across the three major theme issues, document supply, conservation, and services in developing countries, little appeared to be omitted. The problem for enthusiastic participants was one of choice among the many goods offered: Bibliographic control of—well, almost anything; European library initiatives; microform masters, national bibliographies; oral history; public lending rights; paper deterioration; control of insects; equipment; new libraries; library associations; legal databases; services for the disadvantaged; libraries for the blind; ADONIS; ALP; INTAMEL; UAP; UBC; the initials shimmered, the ideas sparked.

How much was new? Ay, there's the rub. Plenty was new to some delegates, and there wasn't one participant who couldn't learn something. Of course there had to be a good deal of semi-official state-of-the-art presentation, old hat to the speaker and colleagues, but the rest of us need to be



**Come rain or shine,  
when you need books,  
audio and video,  
nobody covers you  
like Ingram.**

**Our high fill rate won't leave you standing  
in the rain.**

Ingram maintains the highest fill rate in the industry, which means you and your patrons get your orders when you need them. Not weeks or months later. And to make the most of your budget, our friendly telephone sales representatives are available to help you make the best selections from our inventory of over 100,000 book titles, over 8,000 video titles and over 1,750 audio cassette and compact disc titles.

With our One-Call Ordering, you'll know immediately if your titles are available. When you call before 10:30 AM your time, your order will be shipped the same day. Orders placed later in the day will be shipped within 24 hours.

**Our prices make the competition look  
all wet.**

Ingram believes libraries should pay the same prices retailers do—regardless of your purchasing volume. That's why we offer uniform pricing and discount schedules which leave the competition looking all wet. Making the most of your budget and ensuring fairness are essential services Ingram provides to help you satisfy your patrons. And, that's important to both of us.

**Our umbrella of personalized service helps  
you weather any problem.**

At Ingram, we're committed to setting standards. Standards of service and standards of business. Standards you can rely on. So, come rain or shine, when you need quick and accurate service as well as a comprehensive inventory and uniform pricing schedules, nobody covers you like Ingram.

Call Ingram toll free at 1-800-251-5902 today. Or write Ingram at 347 Reedwood Drive, Nashville, TN 37217-9989.

Distribution Centers: Dallas, Texas/Jesup, Maryland/Los Angeles, California/Nashville, Tennessee.

**INGRAM**

told. Spreading the word, in other words. Useful to be taken home to read, but also useful for an on-the-spot exchange of ideas. And there were, always are, those ever-so-polite one-up gambits and ploys, those displays of one-step-aheadism. "I'm bored with CD-ROM," a leader of the profession confided, "I'm into CD-V." It's a great game.

Along with the inevitable presentations of the genre *How We Do It Good* in Middlecity, we lack, and desperately need, papers along the lines of *How We Got It Wrong* in Centertown; agonizing to write but of great learning value to others, especially to the librarians of the Third World. But nobody likes to tell the world he bought a dud car or was conned into a dead-end computer system.

With 2,500 participants, swelled daily with one-day visitors on £10 tickets, meeting in two dozen rooms in the Metropole Hotel, you would expect bustle, crowding, and not a little confusion, and you would be right. Information desk volunteers worked overtime to see that everyone got where they should be, and some tough-looking security people were more helpful than tough as librarians tottered from Kent to Devon, Norfolk to Dorset (the meeting rooms, not the counties).

#### Sideshows and concerts

The hard work of talking and listening ended each evening with social events. The civic reception and gala evening Monday was generally rated a brilliant success: A formal reception room, where the mayor of Brighton welcomed guests, was transformed a moment later into an old-fashioned seaside pier with sideshows, what-the-butler-saw, Punch and Judy, and a pierrot concert party. Incredibly, amidst all this gallimaufry, 2,000 were fed and refreshed, and a good time was had by all, ending with dancing into the small hours. Another evening the London Mozart Players performed in Brighton's 19th-century Dome. On Thursday two excursion trains were laid on for a free tour of London, where many libraries offered open house and the government entertained at a Natural History Museum reception.

At IFLA's closing session, delegates offered no political arguments, no resolutions to ban this or that country or promote this or that sectoral interest, no scenes, no fights, no embarrassments. Dull? No, bliss! Formal resolutions were approved: public library services are to be available without direct charges, costs of computer-based information services are to be passed on to users only when added-value services are provided at the cli-



Glasgow University Librarian Henry Heaney, Wettcomb Institute Deputy Librarian Robin Price, and SCONUL Secretary Anthony Loveday find fresh air and refreshment.

ent's express wish, and Spanish is to be adopted as one of IFLA's official languages.

Appropriate votes of thanks and tributes went to outgoing and incoming officers, and an Honorary Fellowship to Henriette Avram (a popular event this, warmly applauded). In her reply Avram called IFLA "the only forum we have for librarians all over the world." Tributes were showered on Margreet Wijnstroom, who resigned as Secretary General of IFLA. As well as being hard-working, practical, and optimistic, she symbolizes the best aspects of IFLA: internationalist, far-sighted, co-operative, and friendly.

IFLA's concern with Third World librarianship was reiterated during the closing session. IFLA is committed to building on the Advancement of Librarianship in the Third World, a core program set up in Nairobi in 1984. It aims to set up a focal point in Scandinavia to provide logistic and financial support for regional co-operation, especially in Africa, Asia/Oceania, and Latin America/the Caribbean. The fund

created in 1982 has been renamed the Margreet Wijnstroom Regional Library Development Fund in honor of its initiator. Underpinning this commitment is the conviction that assistance is needed by partners developing rapidly against in many cases fearful difficulties, sometimes natural, sometimes human-made, with much to offer in return. One IFLA conference, one conversation with a librarian from a developing country should be enough to cure any Western librarian from any idea of *handing down* wisdom and goodies to mendicants. We have much to learn ourselves.

All in all it was a good conference, declared a great success by all those questioned. People enjoyed it; of course, they always enjoy meeting old friends, learning, boasting, arguing; but even hard-boiled old campaigners admitted the Brighton meeting was better than they expected. When the week was over, a general air of goodwill prevailed.

See you in Sydney 1988? □

### Director resigns over conflict on \$\$ shortfall

Director Raymond Riddle has resigned from the Kansas City (Kans.) Public Library in the wake of a conflict over carry-over funding for the library's 1988 budget. Assistant Director Teresa Garrison was appointed acting director Aug. 7.

Local newspapers said that a library report released in June, at the end of the fiscal year, indicated that the KCK PL had already spent 99 percent of its 1987 budget, leaving no carry-over for the next six months. The library, which budgets for 18 months, is the only municipal library in Kansas operated by a school district.

A school board statement on the resignation spoke of problems and a pattern of "irresponsible management," but the board declined to release specific allegations. Riddle and the board reached an agreement providing "substantial monetary compensation," Riddle's attorney told *AL*, adding that Riddle "did not believe his best interests and those of the administration would be served by protracted litigation."

As stories circulated that the library might have to cut back services or personnel, concerned patrons called the school board. They were assured that the library

# Digital and Data Research Have It Now.

## A Fully Integrated Library Automation System

- Software to perform the complete range of library functions.
- A complete line of off-the-shelf, common-architecture computers, providing virtually unlimited capacity and ability to grow.
- Unparalleled networking capability, enabling a single automation system to serve multi-library systems, co-operatives and consortia.
- Unsurpassed service and support—24 hours a day, 365 days a year—as well as an ongoing program for

development and enhancement.

- All packaged in a *fully integrated*, turnkey system that requires no addition of programmers or systems analysts to your staff. Which translates into superlative efficiency, performance and cost-effectiveness.

**D**IGITAL Equipment Corporation recently announced its selection of Data Research as a Digital System Cooperative Marketing Program participant. Simply stated, this means that Digital recognizes Data Research's ATLAS—A Total Library Automation System—as a superior

applications package that takes full advantage of Digital's VAX/VMS technology.

**W**HILE OTHER vendors have been changing hardware platforms yet again, Data Research has quietly developed and implemented a dream; a fully integrated library automation system. As a result, Data Research has it now.

**C**ALL US TODAY to find out more about how Digital and Data Research work together to put the power of ATLAS to work for your library.

## DATA RESEARCH

*We Speak Two Languages: Library and Computer.*

1276 North Warson Post Office Box 8495 St. Louis, Missouri 63132-1806  
800-325-0888 United States 800-331-3515 Canada 314-432-1100 Missouri

VAX, VMS and the Digital logo are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

**digital**™ Cooperative  
Marketing  
Program

and its two branches would remain open.

Acting Director Garrison said she hoped the system would continue to operate normally. "We are doing everything we can to maintain operations as we have them now," she told the media.

Garrison came to the library as head of technical processing in December 1981. She served as acting director from October 1984 to February 1985, when Riddle, former director of the Cass County Public Library in Harrisonville, Mo., was appointed to the KCK PL post.

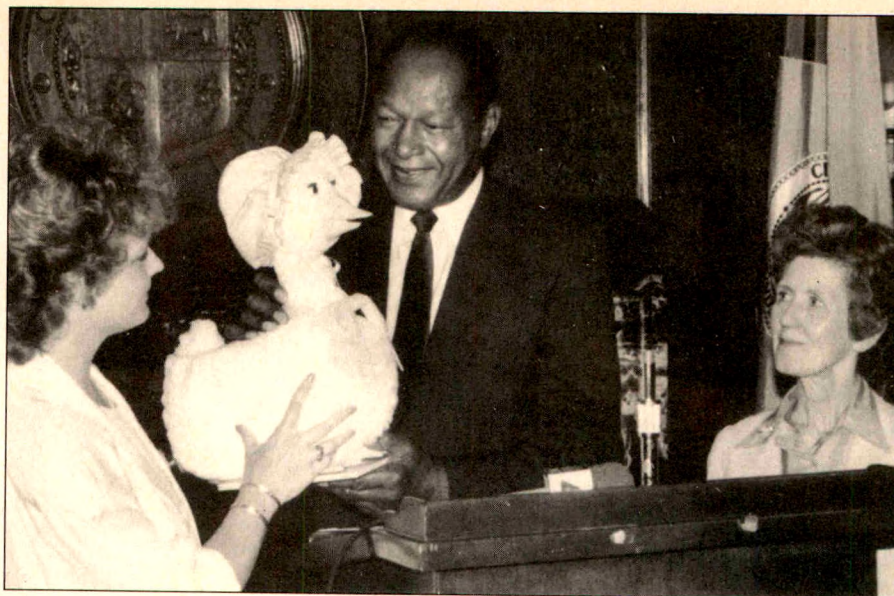


Photo by Lee Ball, the Daily Iberian

**DIG IT!** Tutored by a Louisiana State University professor (above) and a graduate student, two young patrons of the Iberia Parish (La.) Library learn proper archaeological techniques at the site of an old Tabasco factory. "Dig It!" was one of 26 free Summer Workshop Program courses offered by the library to children aged 5 to 12+ in June, July and August.

Funded by \$2,250 from the New Iberia Optimist Club, the five-year-old program included workshops and field trips in crafts, the arts, and natural sciences this year. "Snakes" was the hands-on favorite, as usual. The instructors are local experts.

On registration day, parents line up early to enter their children's program choices into the computer. Other libraries can adapt the custom-designed IBM-PC program to simplify registration, says Summer Program Coordinator Susan Hester Edmunds. For information, write Edmunds at the Iberia Parish Library, 445 E. Main St., POB 1089, New Iberia, LA 70561 (318-369-6321).



## Gifts to libraries: A new goose and an old bear

Priscilla Moxom (right), Los Angeles Public Library children's services coordinator, beams as Mayor Tom Bradley accepts an animated Mother Goose from Margo Plummer, product manager at Worlds of Wonder, Inc. The mayor proclaimed Aug. 5 "Talking Mother Goose Day" to celebrate the gift of the teaching and story-telling aid to each of LAPL's 62 branches and two bookmobiles.

Bradley praised the efforts of the library staff and Worlds of Wonder, Inc., for encouraging children to read. The Fremont, Calif., firm contacted LAPL after the 1986 Central Library fire, suggesting Mother Goose toys programmed to help librarians entertain and educate children. Library staff worked with Worlds of Wonder personnel to develop a dialogue tape. Company engineers created the cassette programming that directs the toy's movements in sync with its speech.

The gift is valued at some \$5,000. If the program succeeds in Los Angeles, the firm may

expand it to other library systems, an executive said.

### Winnie the Pooh at NYPL

The original stuffed animals that inspired A.A. Milne to write *Winnie the Pooh* 66 years ago went on display at the New York Public Library Central Children's Room at the Donnell Branch Sept. 14. The golden-tan teddy bear and his friends, Piglet, Tigger, Eeyore, and Owl, were given to the library by their former "caretakers," John Macrae and John Dyson.

In 1947, Milne gave the well-worn animals to E.P. Dutton, the firm that first published Pooh's escapades in 1926. Dutton, then owned by Macrae's family, housed them in a cage in the office. When Dyson owned and then sold the firm in 1981-85, he took the animals home with him. Recently, Macrae said, he and Dyson decided to donate the toys to the library so that they can be "possessed by all the people who ever read and loved the stories."

## Cunha report sheds light on book-deacidification choices

Major breakthroughs in the mass deacidification process have not eliminated the problem of many millions of acid-contaminated books becoming stained or brittle, writes George Martin Cunha in his long-awaited "Mass Deacidification for Libraries." However, complicated alternatives for best treating the problem are now available to library managers, who must decide which system best suits their libraries, how to find funding, and how to integrate the process into everyday management of their establishments, Cunha says.

The evaluative study appears in *Library Technology Reports*, vol. 23, no. 3, May-June 1987, and has been supplied to

the U.S. Congress Office of Technology Assessment committee looking into the controversial "DEZ" process of the Library of Congress. Cunha, an expert in the field and adjunct professor of conservation at the University of Kentucky library school, had hoped to complete the work in 1986, but was delayed by the government's reluctance to provide information on two fires at its NASA test deacidification facility.

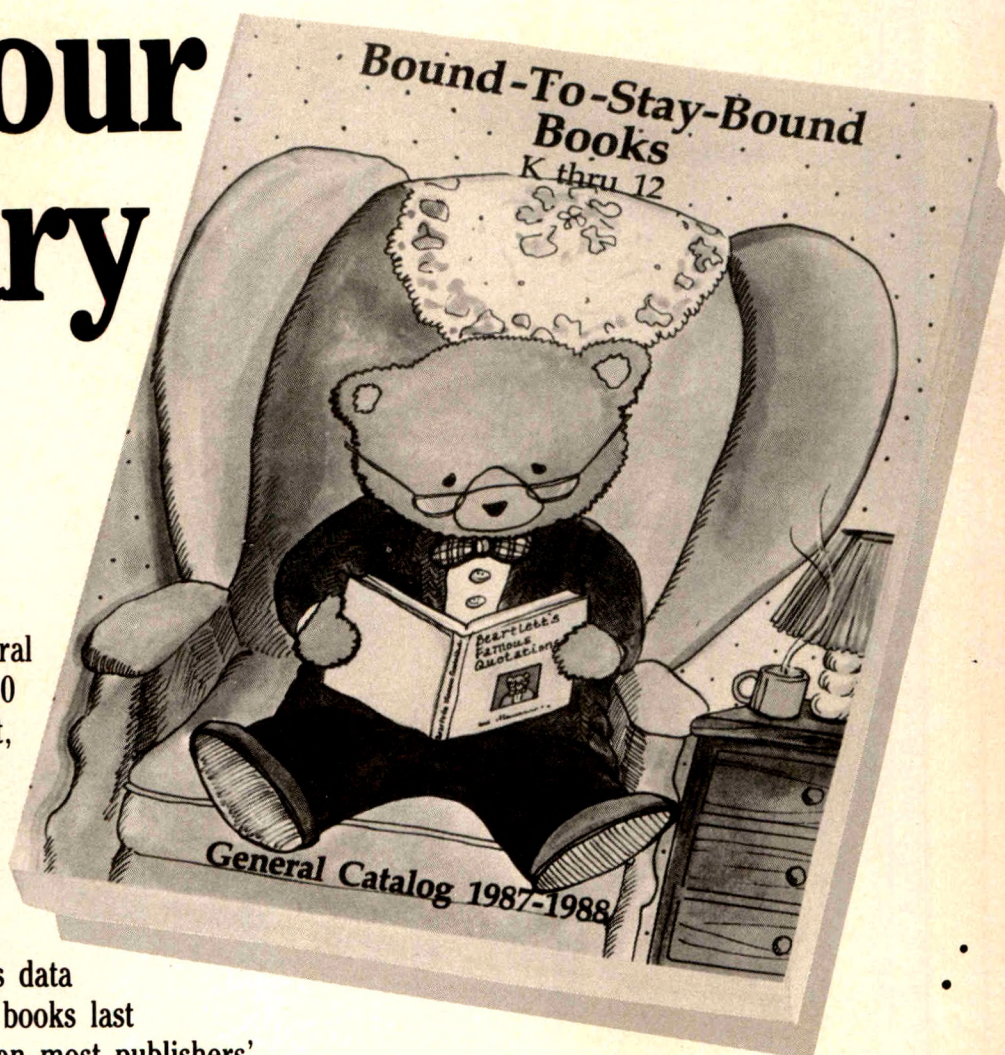
In the 114-page report, Cunha points out that mass deacidification is suitable primarily for extending the useful lives of new books and has proved effective in saving library books not yet dangerously damaged by acid.

Cunha reviews all known experiments with mass deacidification, investigates six

# Bear Necessities for Your Library

The BTSB 1987-'88 General Catalog lists almost 15,000 popular titles. The format, with listings by author, title and subject, along with ISBN and Dewey classification numbers, makes the catalog easy to use with your library's data base. And because BTSB books last over five times longer than most publishers' editions, you don't need to re-order as often, thereby saving your library time and money.

BTSB also offers full processing services, processing kits and catalog cards, along with pre-sorted cards for new or expanding libraries; and we're one of several suppliers whose cards meet AACR2 specifications. Add "The BTSB Connection", our menu-driven



software that enables you to order titles by personal computer, and you have everything your library needs except the readers!

Call or write today for free copies of our 1987-'88 BTSB "Bear Necessities" General Catalog, Fall 1987 supplement featuring over a thousand new titles, and other budget-saving information.



**Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.**  
West Morton Road, Jacksonville, IL 62650  
Toll Free: 1-800-637-6586  
in Illinois, call collect: (217) 245-5191

## Chautauqua library participates in Soviet-American conference

by Torrey Isaac, librarian  
Smith Memorial Library

The Aug. 22-28 Chautauqua Conference on Soviet-American Relations attracted some 240 Soviet citizens, thousands of Americans, and countless newspeople who generated more publicity than from any other meeting in the 113-year history of the educational resort near Buffalo, N.Y.



Torrey Isaac

The Smith Memorial Library, part of the Chautauqua Institution but also a public library open year round, served as headquarters for the television coordinator, the United States Information Agency, and many complete strangers. Extra phone lines had been installed, carefully taped wires and cables came out of windows and doors, and a huge "earth station" was parked outside the Children's Room entrance. Once we librarians had established that the TV peo-

ple would contribute to our coffee "pot," we all got along famously.

The basement flowed with newspeople, video equipment, monitors, and phones. Our TV set on the first floor screened lectures and discussions televised on the grounds by PBS. The McNeil-Lehrer Report did a segment from the Historical Collection on the second floor.

Every day camera crews lugged gear through the Children's Room. Russians spoke earnestly into microphones in our staff room. Late one night, a staff member walking her dog noticed the TV people were still working; she roused her neighbors to make piles of sandwiches for the crew. Rumor had it that the food was accompanied by champagne and vodka.

The Soviet delegation gave the library some 300 American books translated into Russian and published in the USSR.

The "glasnost" conference was an exciting, enlightening experience. When I came to work the following Monday, the satellite dish, cables, phones, and strangers had disappeared. On the center table in the library stood a bouquet of flowers.

**Court reverses Ala. textbook ban.** A federal appeals court has overturned an earlier ruling banning 44 textbooks from use in Alabama public schools for promoting "secular humanism."

The August 26 ruling by the 11th U.S. Circuit Court of Appeals said that Judge Brevard Hand's March 4 order to prohibit the books turned the First Amendment requirement of government neutrality on religion "into an affirmative obligation to speak about religion." Hand barred the history, social studies, and home economics texts on the grounds that secular humanism was "a religious belief system" and that the books neglected the role of traditional religion in American history (*AL*, April, p. 241-242). ALA filed an amicus curiae brief in the appeal.

### "Year of the Young Reader" announced.

John Cole, director of LC's Center for the Book, recently announced a plan to mark 1989 as "The Year of the Young Reader." "We invite national associations, businesses, and organizations throughout the country to join us as we focus on the importance of reading in early life," Cole stated.

The "Year of the Young Reader" is a cooperative venture of the Center for the Book and the Children's Literature Center. Cole described the theme to *AL* as a program where libraries can use the theme to enhance whatever they normally do to support books and reading. He said it is being patterned after the successful "Year of the Reader" project, which generated a Presi-

### DEZ continued

methods, and discusses two "excellent" systems, diethyl zinc (DEZ), now being developed by the Library of Congress, and Wei T'o, operating in Canada. LC is now completing a small scale mass deacidification pilot plant at the Texas Alkyls Chemical Co. in Deer Park, Tex. The National Library and Archives of Canada is currently using Wei T'o in Ottawa.

Single copies of the issue are \$45 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0024-2586).

## news in brief

**AIDS info update:** At the Medical Library Association (MLA) Annual Meeting in Portland last May, members endorsed a resolution to "identify and employ innovative strategies to disseminate information concerning AIDS to all members of the health care team, to patients, and to the public."

The September *MLA News* followed through with a selected annotated "AIDS Bibliography," prepared by Judy Bube of the University of California/Irvine. The brief bibliography, which lists books, journals, databases, and hotlines, is available free from MLA, Suite 3208, 919 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611. Ten to 50 copies are \$1 each; over 50 copies, 75 cents.

Now the October *Bulletin of the Medical Library Association* publishes "The AIDS Information Crisis: Confluence of the Roles of

the Information Center, Seeker, and Provider," by David S. Ginn, reference director at the University of Miami library. Ginn reviews AIDS databases and lists of national and regional organizations that provide information about the disease. A reprint is \$4 prepaid from MLA at the above address.

## Library sleuths crack case of the vanishing mysteries

The payoff came in August for library staffers at the Metropolitan Library System, Oklahoma City, when they snared a wily patron who had eluded them for eight months while he singlehandedly stole some 2,000 mysteries, valued at \$17,000.

Authorities are still baffled by what motivated "Mr. Dagwood" (not his real name), a retired businessman and long-time patron. When confronted by library security officer C.S. McLaughlin, he cheerfully arranged to return all his loot plus several hundred mysteries of his own.

The search began in March, when a passerby reported finding some 600 library books minus title pages, jackets, or card pockets, in a dumpster near the system's Bethany branch. Library staffers found that some of the books had been stolen outright, while others had been charged out to five different patrons, who all had the same handwriting. All cards have since been revoked.

Ultimately, one of the books Dagwood dumped in July "talked." This time investigators found a pocket number that led

them straight to the Bethany branch and to a clerk who recalled helping the borrower the day before. She spotted him there the next day, using a different library card and driving a car with stolen license plates. Another vigilant clerk from the Belle Isle branch spotted Dagwood days later from his circulated description. This time he "got away" sporting his own license plates, from which McLaughlin tracked him.

Ironically, system librarians had begun discussing how to tighten circulation procedures even before they knew of the ongoing heist. One proposed safeguard, which might have deterred Dagwood had it been in place, is to mail new library cards to patrons rather than handing them over onsite.

Library commissioners have decided not to press charges against Dagwood, though they do intend to seek \$5,000 from him to cover the system's insurance deductible toward the purchase of replacement volumes. The irreparably damaged originals will probably resurface at an upcoming Friends book sale.

—B.G.

Social Work  
 Substance Abuse  
 Communication  
 Applied Psychology  
 Area Studies  
 Business & Finance  
 Archaeology  
 Information & Library Sciences  
 Geography  
 Demography  
 Mathematical Psychology  
 Sociology  
 Law  
 Education  
 Economics  
 Urban Planning & Development  
 Experimental Psychology  
 Management  
 Linguistics  
 Nursing  
 Transportation  
 Criminology & Penology  
 Developmental Psychology  
 Operations Research  
 International Relations  
 Marketing  
 Social Psychology  
 Public Administration  
 Political Science  
 Social Issues  
 Women's Studies  
 Clinical Psychology  
 Family Studies  
 Psychiatry  
 Ergonomics  
 Special Education  
 Applied Psychology  
 History & Philosophy of Science  
 Gerontology & Geriatrics  
 Rehabilitation  
 Public Health  
 Biomedical Social Sciences  
 Planning & Development  
 Environmental Studies  
 Anthropology  
 History of Social Sciences  
 Ethnic Studies  
 Social Sciences, Mathematical Methods  
 Industrial Relations & Labor  
 Health Policy & Services

# **50 good reasons to subscribe to the Social Sciences Citation Index®**

Multidisciplinary coverage. That's what sets the SSCI® apart from other indexes. The SSCI covers more than 50 areas of interest in the social sciences, enabling you to find *all* the articles relevant to your search topic . . . even when they appear in journals that aren't directly related to your area of interest. That gives you a searching edge no other single index can provide. Which is really the *best* reason to subscribe to the SSCI.

To find out more about the SSCI and other social sciences services offered by ISI®, return the coupon today.

**Yes!** I want to know more about the 50 reasons to subscribe to the SSCI®. Please send me an information package—including a triannual issue of the SSCI—at no cost or obligation.

Name _____	Title _____
Organization _____	Department _____
Address _____	City _____
State/Province _____	Country _____
ZIP/Postal Code _____	Telephone _____

**isi®**

Institute for Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.

©1987 166-4940

dential and 12 gubernatorial proclamations and a logo.

**Aloha to "library studies."** The University of Hawaii at Manoa Graduate School of Library Studies has changed its name to the School of Library and Information Studies. Additionally, the name of the degree offered by the school is now the Master of Library and Information Studies.

Dean Miles M. Jackson notes that the SLIS "is boldly facing the challenges of an 'information age' by strengthening the school's curriculum in the field of information storage and retrieval."

The change follows recent moves by Dalhousie University, Northern Illinois University, and the State University of New York at Albany to add the word "information" to their names.

**GPO tape cleanup planned.** The libraries of Rice, Texas A&M, and Louisiana State Universities have joined forces with MARCIVE, Inc., in a project to clean up the bibliographic tapes generated by the Government Printing Office.

Among the project's goals: make corrections and changes noted in the *Monthly Catalog*; code missing control numbers

(SuDocs, Stem, OCLC, and Technical Report numbers) into the appropriate fields; change or delete duplicate and availability records; correct inaccurate fixed fields and indicators; correct spelling and indexing errors; provide a means for inserting holdings or location codes for materials distributed in microfiches; and automatically process all records against the LC subject and name authority files.

MARCHIVE has loaned the libraries microcomputers and copies of its Cataloging Input System software to use in manipulating the records. The project is scheduled for completion by next May. □

## QUICK BIBS: New and recent books on a timely topic

by Bill Ott

### HARD-BOILED WOMEN

PERHAPS THE MOST SIGNIFICANT development in mystery fiction over the past several years has been the emergence of women as detectives—not the Miss Marple-type, tea-drinking heroines of English "cozy" mysteries, but legitimate descendants of Philip Marlowe and Sam Spade, gumshoes-for-hire who walk the mean streets and stalk murderers whose victims bleed real blood.

The seven women discussed below are good detectives and engaging protagonists by any standard, but they bring to the hard-boiled world a rejuvenating injection of humanity. Their wit is fresh (Marlowe's outlets for wisecracks were limited to dumb cops and big-shot thugs; women have a whole new target—macho men), and their ability to convey vulnerability as well as toughness adds a new layer of complexity to their characters.

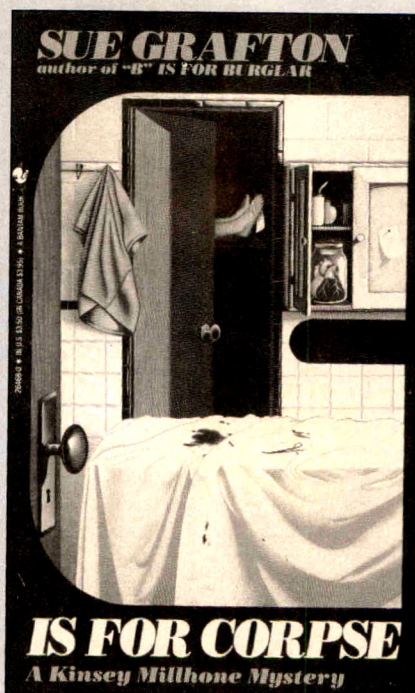
Each of these sleuths is the star of an ongoing mystery series; the books selected for annotation, some a bit older than is usual for Quick-Bibs, represent one reader's choices of the best of each series to date.

Barnes, Linda. *A Trouble of Fools*. St. Martin's, 1987, \$15.95 (0-312-01100-8).

Ex-Boston cop, ex-cab driver, amateur blues guitarist, volleyball player—Carlotta Carlyle avoids all stereotypes. In the first installment of what should become a long and successful series, Carlyle infiltrates the macho world of an Irish cab driver with all the moxie of another Boston P.I.—Robert B. Parker's Spenser.

Cody, Liza. *Under Contract*. Scribner, 1987, \$16.95 (0-684-18780-9).

Anna Lee, an operative with a London detective agency, works the streets not the parlors. Her fifth adventure involves trying to protect a punk rock star from destruction, either self-induced or otherwise. Cody captures the underside of the London rock scene effectively, and Lee is a delight—witty, tough, but able to laugh at herself.



**Take a laid-back, 1980s-style California girl and add a dose of Raymond Chandler-esque individualism—what you get is Kinsey Millhone, one of the most entertaining of the many women detectives invading the male world of hard-boiled fiction.**

Cross, Amanda. *Poetic Justice*. Knopf, 1970, OP; Avon, paper, 1979, \$2.95 (0-380-44222-1).

Writing under the pseudonym of Amanda Cross, Columbia University professor Carolyn Heilbrun was one of the first to move women detectives into the real world. The result is Kate Fanzler, English prof and part-time sleuth, who knocks back whiskey, slings literary allusions, and solves crimes. In this caper, Kate uses the poems of W.H. Auden to snare the culprit.

Grafton, Sue. *"C" is for Corpse*. Holt, 1986, \$14.95 (0-03-001888-9); Bantam, paper, 1987, \$3.50 (0-553-26468-0).

Grafton's alphabetically titled series has worked its way from A to D thus far, and in the process Kinsey Millhone has established herself as one of the most popular detectives in the genre. Millhone comes closest of the new breed to being the traditional loner of hard-boiled fiction, but she adds to the profile a certain laid-back California ambience. Here she avenges her client's murder by tangling with a nasty psychopath who hums Gershwin as he closes in for the kill.

James, P.D. *The Skull beneath the Skin*. Scribner, 1982, \$13.95; Warner, paper, 1983, \$3.95 (0-446-30606-1).

James's Cordelia Gray, proprietor of Pryde's Detective Agency in London, was one of the first modern female detectives, and she remains one of the best. If she lacks the street smarts of some of her American counterparts, she makes up for it with appealing humility, keen intelligence, and sharp wit. All those qualities are on display in this complex updating of the traditional locked room mystery.

Paretsky, Sara. *Bitter Medicine*. Morrow, 1987, \$17.95 (0-688-06448-5).

Chicagoan V.I. Warshawski is an enormously likable detective, though Paretsky tends to overuse her as a mouthpiece for various liberal points of view. Here Warshawski's investigation of a friend's suspicious death jumps from high-priced hospitals to inner-city clinics as the determined detective exposes the kind of political graft that Chicagoans come to expect with their morning coffee.

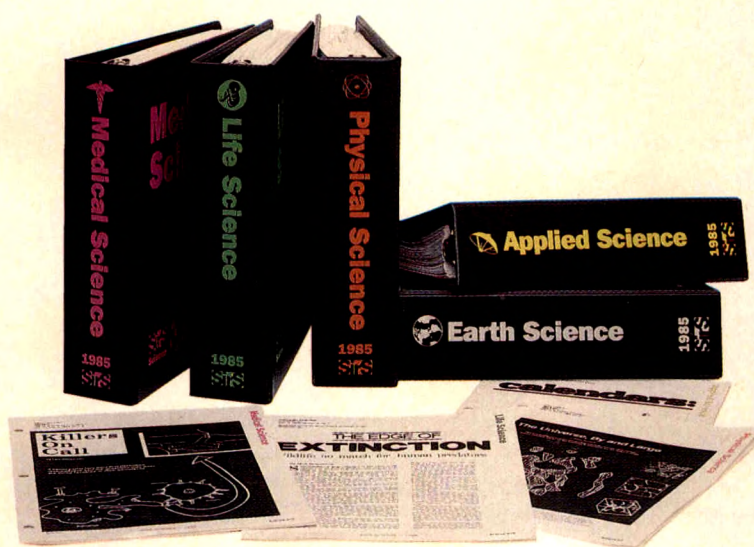
Smith, Julie. *Tourist Trap*. Mysterious Press, 1986, \$15.95 (0-89296-162-7); paper, 1987, \$3.95 (0-445-40640-2).

Rebecca Schwartz is a San Francisco lawyer, but she can't seem to ignore her sleuthing instincts. In this masterful mix of comedy and terror, she joins forces with an appealingly eccentric supporting cast in an effort to trap the Trapper—a psycho who preys on Bay Area tourists. □

Bill Ott, who writes this column freelance for American Libraries, is books-for-adults editor of ALA's Booklist.

# SIRS Science

Volumes of intriguing and informative articles reprinted from specialized science journals, newspapers, magazines and U.S. government documents are now available from **SIRS** (Social Issues Resources Series). **SIRS Science** structures this material and makes it easily accessible to readers in the classroom and library.



Each volume — **Earth, Physical, Life, Medical** and **Applied Science** — contains 70 articles in a loose-leaf notebook. Articles are reprinted in their entirety and indexed for easy reference. New volumes are available each October containing articles from July through June of the previous year.

*"Librarians, rejoice! Just as we feel a need, **SIRS** meets it for us. Take our school, for example. Lately we've been looking for information on genetic diseases, alternative sources of energy, and insects. Now, five volumes in the **SIRS Science** series, each with 70 articles from specialized science periodicals and in chronological order, appear in the nick of time! . . ."*

Betsy Hobgood

**The Book Report**, 4:5, March/April 1986, p. 47

*"This is a highly recommended resource for anyone concerned with the science/society interface, whether for use in preparing course material or making a decision based on factual, objective reporting. It is the ideal bridge from the classroom to real-world experience and makes learning relevant for all students."*

Arthur Lebofsky, Science Chairman

Clarkstown South High School, West Nyack, NY

- 1985 Five-Volume Set — \$300.00
- 1986 Five-Volume Set — \$300.00
- 1987 Five-Volume Set — \$300.00
- 1985/'86/'87 Fifteen-Volume Set — \$700.00
- 1986/'87 Ten-Volume Set — \$500.00
- Individual Volumes — \$70.00 each

**Social Issues Resources Series, Inc., P.O. Box 2348, Boca Raton, Florida 33427**  
**Telephone : Toll-Free 1-800-327-0513 (AK and FL call collect 305-994-0079)**

# Picking CD-ROMs for public use

A library shares its careful considerations  
for acquiring databases on compact disc

---

**by Linda Stewart**

---

*Editor's note. In "Comparing BIG Bibliographies on CD ROM" (AL May, p. 332-335), Samuel Demas of Cornell University used the criteria described in the following article to compare the CD databases Books in Print Plus and Anybook/Lasersearch.*

**I**MAGINE THAT YOU ARE THE HEAD OF PUBLIC services for a large academic library with a medium-sized budget. Each year you are faced with a bill for online searching that includes \$2,000 for ERIC alone. You decide to reduce this cost by subscribing to ERIC on compact-disc. You know that CD versions of ERIC have been produced by SilverPlatter and DIALOG, and that a new one is coming out from OCLC. Which one should you choose?

Or try another scenario: You have been asked to review a compact-disc database for a major publication. What software characteristics do you include in your review?

Or, finally: You are to design the user interface for a collection of new databases. You have been involved in the software industry for 10 years and are comfortable with computers. How do you ensure that the general public will be as comfortable with your new databases as you are?

## More complex than print

A combination of factors makes designing, evaluating, and comparing compact-disc products more complex than doing the same for the printed indexes and online databases they supplement. It may not be reasonable to expect enhanced search capabilities in compact-disc databases that are significantly more expensive than their print counterparts. Yet, if the discs will be made accessible to the public, the ideal search software should be self-explanatory or at least user-friendly. Moreover, public services departments may not have the resources to provide more assistance or training than they normally provide for users of printed indexes, particularly when they also will be coping with new equipment and software.

Although some attempts at cost analysis have been made,<sup>1</sup> this article does not examine the cost-effectiveness of compact-disc databases. Such an examination depends on how a particular library uses a database. Is it replacing an online service currently subsidized by the library? Will the library add staff to support the database, or is the database intended to replace staff assistance? How important to the clientele are these value-added enhancements to library services, and will they increase demand for information in general?

Instead, these guidelines developed at Cornell will help li-

brary staff determine which compact-disc databases are more suitable for public use in their libraries. It is divided into five sections and can be used as a checklist. The first three sections cover collection development, administrative, and vendor considerations. The fourth section addresses the power of the search software: does the product actually provide more capabilities than the printed version? The fifth section examines the user-friendliness of the database. Not all features will be required by each library; those most essential will obviously carry more weight in a rating.

---

## Collection development

---

- ☐ *The subject area and intellectual level are appropriate for the library's clientele.* Selection decisions should be consistent with the library's collection development policy, or with its reference collection policy if the database is considered a reference tool.
- ☐ *The time span covered and frequency of updating are sufficient.* Most compact-disc databases are updated less frequently than their print or online counterparts.



- ☐ *The database might be included in a cooperative collection development agreement with other libraries.* For example, one library might agree to subscribe to ERIC if another library within walking distance subscribes to PSYC.
- ☐ *No print counterpart exists.* This may be an added incentive to buy a product.
- ☐ *No online counterpart exists.*
- ☐ *No print counterpart is available in the library, or the database is not searchable on systems the library subscribes to.*

---

## Administrative considerations

---

- ☐ *The price is reasonable in terms of the library budget.* Factors to consider here include the costs of searching the database online or subscribing to the print counterpart, if the disc is to replace those functions. Another factor to consider is space savings.
- ☐ *The product is compatible with a microcomputer, compact-disc reader and/or multiple-access configuration the library*

---

Linda Stewart is coordinator of online searching at the Albert R. Mann Library of Cornell University, Ithaca, N.Y.

owns or intends to acquire. Examples of the last might include "jukebox" arrangements or local area networks.

## Vendor considerations

- ☐ *The vendor is reliable.* Library users will be disappointed if a database they have learned to appreciate is discontinued, not to mention the effect database cancellation would have on the arrangements made by the library staff to support the database.
- ☐ *The vendor is likely to produce other relevant databases.* Buying a "line" of products reduces training time for patrons and staff.



- ☐ *Documentation is clear and thorough.* At the very least, the staff will rely heavily on documentation. If it is suitable for patrons, the library will not have to produce its own.
- ☐ *Customer support is available free during the hours the database is likely to be used.* During the adjustment period for both staff and patrons, use of customer services will be heavy.
- ☐ *A trial version is available.* Library staff can judge how easy the database is to use and can try it out on patrons.
- ☐ *There are no unacceptable licensing restrictions.* Some producers require the library to return copies of the database if it stops subscribing or to pay continuing licensing fees to keep discs already received. Such a procedure is not common with print indexes. In some cases, final ownership of the product may determine which section of the library budget covers the purchase—the acquisitions budget, or the online budget, which is usually smaller. In addition, some licenses may limit database use to a designated microcomputer or location.



## Search capabilities

- ☐ *Response time is reasonable.* Certain operations such as word adjacencies or complex search statements may require more processing time than is customary with traditional online services.
- ☐ *Processing can be interrupted.* This is particularly important for databases searched by the public, who may use articles or prepositions in searching and tie up the system. It is also important when databases are used heavily and strict time limits must be observed.
- ☐ *The logical operators AND, OR, and NOT or their equivalents are available.*
- ☐ *Multi-word phrases may be searched.* Some phrases, such as AGENT ORANGE or BLACK HOLES, make little sense unless searched as adjacencies.
- ☐ *Truncation, wild card, or stem-searching features are available.* It is tiring to retype similar forms of the same word.
- ☐ *Several operators may be used in the same search statement, with the user specifying which operations will be performed first (i.e., nesting).* The format (a or b) and (c or d) in particular



## Compact discs at Cornell's Mann Library

THE ALBERT R. MANN LIBRARY AT Cornell University serves faculty, staff, graduate and undergraduate students, and the public in the areas of agriculture, biology, nutrition, and the social sciences. Library staff were excited by the potential of compact-disc databases to make possible free, self-service searching for this clientele.

Because the Mann Library collection covers a range of subject areas, many current and proposed compact disc databases are potentially useful. For this reason, staff librarians measure CD-ROM databases against a detailed set of evaluation criteria.

In developing the criteria, we drew upon our own online searching experience as

well as experience in selecting an integrated library system and evaluating bibliographic file management packages for the public. The library has trained more than 4,000 students to search BRS After Dark and has offered extensive reference help and in-person search assistance to most of them. Observing these students has convinced us of the importance of both user-friendly software and instruction in Boolean logic and vocabulary control.

For the current compact disc project, we fortunately were able to obtain trial versions of several compact-disc databases to test on novice searchers among graduate students and library staff. Pencils in hand, we recorded all problems and questions.

We noted that searchers shunned manuals in favor of online help screens. Many were also unaware of such basic microcomputer techniques as tabbing through various menu choices and hitting the carriage return to select one. This suggests that—media claims aside—a large group of library users has no microcomputer experience; we have taken this into account in designing our criteria.

We have chosen ERIC and AGRICOLA on SilverPlatter as our first databases and have established procedures to cover location of workstations, availability of the databases, reference assistance, publicity, and security. Our next project will be evaluating patron response.

—L.S.

should be available. Once public users are aware of the need to search synonyms, they will use this search format often.

☐ *Previously created sets of search statements may be saved and re-used.*

☐ *Previously created sets of search statements may be purged.* This is particularly important because users may fill up a work space with unrelated searches.

☐ *Field-defined searches are possible.* That is, searches can be limited to portions of a record, such as the title or the subject descriptors. This insures searches of greater precision and speed.

☐ *Searches can be limited by language and by date of publication.*

☐ *All indexed fields can be searched at the same time.*

☐ *Sets can be sorted before display or printing.* Some patrons may prefer to sort records in chronological order, some in alphabetical order to facilitate card catalog look-up.

☐ *The user can print more than one record at a time and can select specific records for display or printing.*

☐ *The user can customize display/print formats or choose from a variety of formats.*

☐ *Records can be saved to the user's floppy disk for use with file managers or word-processing software.*

☐ *The searcher can transfer the search online for more current information.*

---

## Ease of use

---

☐ *An introductory screen identifies the database and time span covered.* In public areas, people will walk up to the monitor to see what is available. It is also useful if the procedure for "starting over" is clear.

☐ *An on-screen tutorial is included.* Many users prefer to interact with the system immediately rather than read printed material.

☐ *The user is told where to look for prompts and menus.* Users may be new to microcomputers or accustomed to seeing a menu in a different area of the screen.

☐ *The user is shown how to select menu items or respond to prompts.* The necessity of using a TAB key followed by a carriage return to select items or of typing the first letter of a command may not be obvious to first-time users.

☐ *The meaning of commands and menu items is explained on-screen.*

☐ *The user is told how to back up through menu screens and exit individual functions.*

☐ *The user is instructed in exiting the database and leaving the system ready for the next person.*

☐ *Function-specific online help is provided.*

☐ *Context-specific online help is provided.*

☐ *Useful error messages are provided.*

☐ *Examples of commands are displayed.* Many people prefer looking at an example to reading an explanation in narrative form.

☐ *Examples of logical search operations are displayed.* Most us-

ers are not familiar with these operations. Even searchers who use Boolean logic in mathematical operations may not be aware that they can be used in database searching.

☐ *The index can be browsed for selection of search terms.*

☐ *Users can select an item from the index without retyping.*

☐ *Users can select several items from the index without retyping.*

☐ *The system provides suggestions on improving search vocabulary (e.g., using synonyms and multiple forms of a word, browsing the index).* Like using Boolean logic, selecting search terms involves concepts that may be unfamiliar to the beginner. Searchers must be aware that the computer does not "think," and that search terms must match database entries exactly.

☐ *Explanation of display options is thorough and clear.*

☐ *Explanation of print options is thorough and clear.*

☐ *The system offers shortcuts for experienced searchers.* These could include a command language, command stacking, or a means of bypassing certain menus.

☐ *The system can be used with commands specified in the NISO standard Common Command Language for Online Interactive Information Retrieval.* (Information on this standard is available from Patricia Harris, Executive Director, National Information Standards Organization, National Bureau of Standards, Administration 101, Library E-106, Gaithersburg, MD 20899). The NISO standard could prove to be a long-range solution to some of the inconsistencies among databases. Each producer could design a system according to what market researchers or programmers felt was most appropriate for the target clientele; yet the NISO standard could remain an option for searchers who would be using numerous databases produced by different companies.

☐ *Explanations not available on-screen can be summarized on a one-page printed crib sheet.* Producers must strike a balance between giving the user enough information to search effectively and overwhelming the user with details. However, an impatient searcher will probably be unwilling to read more than a page of printed instructions.

\* \* \*

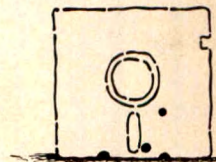
Using these criteria to evaluate a database requires detailed scrutiny of the product. It is difficult to examine software closely in a conference or exhibit hall; however, some conferences, such as Online '86, set aside rooms where librarians can consult with product representatives and practice searching different databases. Several companies will mail database demonstration or trial versions to libraries on request. Site visits to libraries that have already purchased a database can also be helpful.

While compact-disc databases are in a transitional period, librarians can find out which database features users prefer. As users vote with their fingers—and with their requests for assistance—we must design and perfect products that respond to their needs. ☐

## Note

1. Elaine Cohen and Margo Young, "Cost Comparison of Abstracts and Indexes on Paper, CD-ROM, and Online," *Optical Information Systems* (Nov.-Dec. 1986), p. 484-490.

# REDUCE YOUR SERIALS MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS.



Now you can use a few square inches of counter space to support a full serials management system.

Remo, the first microcomputer based software package handles the full range of serials management functions.

Remo offers automated claiming, routing management, analysis and user generated custom reports in a stand alone or network configuration.

Remo is the modern cost effective way to convert a time consuming manual process into a fast and easy check-in operation with full automated support. In the event of questions, an answer is only a phone call away on our toll free hot line.

Find out how Remo can help you reduce your serials management problems. Write for further information or call us at (800) 221-3306.

***remo***

**READMORE**

140 Cedar Street, New York, N.Y. 10006

# In The Fast-Changing Book Resources Have



And with the new *Books in Print 1987-88*, virtually every book currently published or actively distributed in the U.S. — adult, juvenile, popular, scholarly, or reprint — will be at your fingertips.

*Books in Print* is an indispensable resource you and your patrons can rely on daily for everything from the price of a Stephen King thriller to the complete works of Euripides. Not to mention informative listings for more than 750,000 other in-print titles from some 802,500 authors of the past and present.

Because Bowker continually updates its *Books in Print* database, this latest edition alone reflects —

- more than 100,000 fresh entries — from Scott Turow's best-seller *Presumed Innocent* to a new facsimile reprint of Marco Polo's classic *Book of the Wonders of the World*
- over 88,000 deletions — covering the more than one of every ten books in publishers' inventories declared out of print or out of stock indefinitely during the last 12 months
- 345,000 revised entries — roughly 46% of all listings in *Books in Print* — due to changes in price, page count, binding, edition, distributor, and more
- 6,600 new publishers and 2,500 more now listed as out of business or inactive

In a world of change, few things are more constant than Bowker's dedication to keeping your reference, acquisitions, and special ordering capabilities on track and trouble free.

That's why, year after year, the new *Books in Print* is the first

choice of tens of thousands of librarians, booksellers, publishers, and other professionals seeking the definitive book reference, acquisitions, and special ordering tool. Keep up with your fast-changing market . . . order *Books in Print 1987-88* today!

October 1987/Seven volumes/  
c. 12,000 pp./0-8352-2370-1

**Standing Order Price: \$237.45**

Regular List Price: \$249.95

## SUBJECT GUIDE TO BOOKS IN PRINT 1987-88

"I'm looking for a book about. . ."

When questions like these come your way, only Bowker's *Subject Guide to Books in Print 1987-88* will do. Because only *Subject Guide* conveniently indexes the 675,000 nonfiction entries from *Books in Print 1987-88* under their more than 65,000 Library of Congress subject headings — from *Aachen* to *Zygnemaceae*. What's more, some 1,500 headings new to the 1987-88 Edition help you stay on top of the latest releases in topics ranging from *computer vision* to *Gary Hart*. October 1987/Four volumes/  
c. 8,000 pp./0-8352-2355-8

**Standing Order Price: \$170.95**

Regular List Price: \$179.95

## FORTHCOMING BOOKS

The new *Forthcoming Books* is two versatile reference and ordering resources in one — because *Subject Guide to Forthcoming Books* is now built right in. That means its *Books in Print*-style bimonthly listings not only forecast thousands of upcoming titles up to *five months* in advance, but let you scan those titles instantly under more than 65,000 continually updated Library of Congress subject headings. And, of course, *Forthcoming Books* still cumulates all titles issued since the previous Summer — some 85,000

# Market, Your Books In Print To Be Up To Date.

just published and to-be-published books in all.  
Bimonthly/0015-8119/\$149.00  
per year

## BOOKS IN PRINT SUPPLEMENT 1987-88

Summing up six full months of dramatic book-world changes, *Books in Print Supplement* comes to your rescue with a timely, comprehensive midyear corrective to all your book reference, acquisitions, and ordering activities. Its separate Author, Title, Subject, and Publisher indexes bring you complete bibliographic and ordering information for over 45,000 new and forthcoming titles, up to 200,000 revised entries — with 40,000 more flagged out of print or out of stock indefinitely — plus 3,000 new publishers. April 1988/Two volumes/c. 3,900 pp./0-8352-2429-5

**Standing Order Price: \$132.95**

Regular List Price: \$139.95

## TO ORDER IN THE U.S. CALL TOLL-FREE 1-800-521-8110.

In NY, AK, or HI call collect  
1-212-337-6934.

In Canada Call TOLL-FREE  
1-800-537-8416.

Or write to: R. R. Bowker,  
Order Dept., P.O. Box 762,  
New York, NY 10011.

**R.R. BOWKER**  
THE INFORMATION REFERENCE  
COMPANY

Prices are applicable in the U.S., its territories, and in Canada. All invoices are payable in U.S. dollars. Prices and publication dates are subject to change without notice. Applicable sales tax must be included. Shipping and handling will be added to each order at the following rate: 5% of the net invoice amount, excluding tax. Minimum shipping and handling charge: \$3.50. U.S. Telex: 12-7703. U.S. Fax: 1-212-337-7157. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery by Book Rate or Library Rate. Rest of World: R.R. Bowker (U.K.) Ltd., P.O. Box 88, Borough Green, Kent TN15 8PH, England. Telex: 95678. Fax: 0732 884079.

SAVE 5%  
with a  
Standing  
Order!

## BOOKS IN PRINT: We're not the only ones who call it "indispensable" —

"Even a small public library like ours has to have *Books in Print*. We use it mostly for answering questions, but also find it helpful for checking ISBN's and other information when we order books. It's the only reference of its kind that we own. You can't get a better one."

— Bobbee Hirsch  
Head Librarian  
Waterbury (Vermont) Public Library

"*Books in Print* generates a lot of special orders for us. We love it!"

— Shawn Wall  
Head Cashier, Powell's Books  
Portland, Oregon

"Saved again by *Books in Print*!  
You have another satisfied customer."

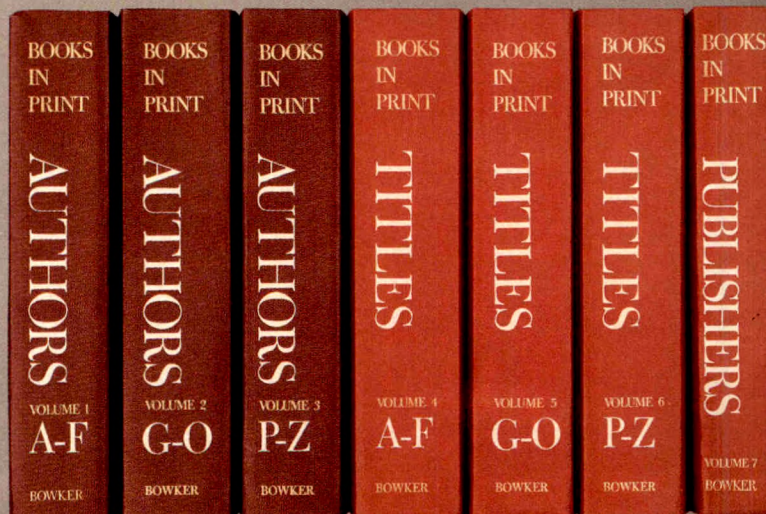
— Julie Repenning  
Reference and Bibliographic  
Instruction Librarian  
St. Mary's College of Maryland

"It's an absolutely essential tool for managing a bookstore. We really couldn't do without it."

— Susan Scioli  
Owner, Park Slope Community Bookstore  
Brooklyn, New York

P4426

## BOOKS IN PRINT 1987-88



# NEW FALL 1987

## New Reference Works

### **BARNHART DICTIONARY OF ETYMOLOGY**

Edited by Robert K. Barnhart  
Fall 1987 1,200 pp. approx. ISBN 0-8242-0745-9  
\$59 tent. U.S. and Canada, \$69 tent. other countries.

This new reference work provides etymologies for a core vocabulary of over 25,000 words, including a vast amount of new information about the development of English.

### **THE FLANNEL BOARD STORYTELLING BOOK**

by Judy Sierra Ready 204 pp. ISBN 0-8242-0747-5  
\$28 U.S. and Canada, \$32 other countries.

This complete guide to flannel board storytelling offers 36 stories, poems, and songs adapted and retold for use with flannel boards.

### **NOBEL PRIZE WINNERS**

Fall 1987 1,120 pp. approx. ISBN 0-8242-0756-4  
\$90 tent. U.S. and Canada, \$100 tent. other countries.

*Nobel Prize Winners* provides brief, incisive sketches of the 566 winners of the Nobel Prize through 1986.

### **PRESENTING READER'S THEATER Plays and Poems to Read Aloud**

By Caroline Feller Bauer Ready 250pp.  
ISBN 0-8242-0748-3

\$35 U.S. and Canada, \$40 other countries.

Bauer offers 56 short plays and poems in dramatic form that most 7 to 12-year olds will be able to read aloud, showing youngsters that reading can be fun.

### **SEARS LIST OF SUBJECT HEADINGS: CANADIAN COMPANION, 3rd Edition**

Compiled by Ken Haycock and Lynne Lighthall Ready 72pp.  
ISBN 0-8242-0754-8 \$15 U.S. and Canada, \$18 other countries.

Revised and updated to supplement the 13th Edition of *Sears List of Subject Headings*, (1986) this 3rd edition fills the need for a supplementary list of subject headings that pertain specifically to Canadian topics.

### **SENIOR HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARY CATALOG, 13TH Edition**

Fall 1987 1,200 pp. approx. \$90 tent. U.S. and Canada, \$100 tent. other countries.

This five-year service is an annotated list of some 5,000 of the best currently-in-print fiction and non-fiction works written for secondary school students (grades 9-12). This new 13th edition provides a practical tool for collection development, cataloging, and classification.

### **SPEECHES OF THE AMERICAN PRESIDENTS**

Compiled by Janet Podell and Steven Anzovin  
Fall 1987 600 pp. approx. \$50 tent. U.S. and Canada, \$60 tent. other countries.

Selecting 225 notable speeches made by presidents from Washington to Reagan, this new book records the history of American presidential rhetoric.

### **WORLD FILM DIRECTORS, Volume 1**

Edited by John Wakeman Fall 1987 1,200 pp. approx. ISBN 0-8242-0757-2  
\$90 tent. U.S. and Canada, \$100 tent. other countries. (Volume 2 coming in 1988.)

Volume 1 of this two volume biographical dictionary provides 212 in-depth profiles of film directors from around the world.

## New Videos

### **AMERICAN STORYTELLING™ SERIES**

A Story-Tell™ Enterprises Production  
Volumes 9-12 Spring 1988; Volumes 13-16 Fall 1988  
Approx. 30 minutes each. Color /VHS/Hi-Fi with Viewer's Guide  
\$79 each U.S. and Canada, \$109 each other countries.

Hailed by *Booklist* as "a wonderful showcase for classroom enrichment and public library circulation," the *American Storytelling Series* will add 8 all-new videos in 1988, featuring some of America's finest storytellers, including Jackie Torrence and Brenda Wong Aoki.

**SPECIAL OFFER!** Order a set of 4 Volumes (Vols. 9-12 or 13-16 only) and pay only \$349 U.S. and Canada, \$389 other countries, a savings of \$47!

### **BASIC BOOK REPAIR WITH JANE GREENFIELD**

Fall 1987 Approx. 30 minutes Color/VHS/Hi-Fi with Viewer's Guide  
\$89 U.S. and Canada, \$99 other countries.

Designed for those who want to keep books, pamphlets, maps, documents and other printed materials in optimum condition, this video demonstrates easy repair techniques.

### **HOW TO USE THE READERS' GUIDE VIDEO**

Ready 20 minutes Color/VHS/Hi-Fi, with Viewer's Guide  
\$49 U.S. and Canada, \$59 other countries with *Readers' Guide* or *Abridged Readers' Guide* subscription. (\$69/\$79 without).

This new video makes teaching the use of *Readers' Guide* and *Abridged Readers' Guide* easy and enjoyable.

### **MAKING FRIENDS**

#### **Organizing Your Library's Friends Group**

Fall 1987 Approx. 20 minutes Color/VHS/Hi-Fi with Viewer's Guide  
and ALA's *Friends of Libraries Sourcebook* and *Resource Packet*.  
\$59 U.S. and Canada, \$69 other countries.

This new video explains what a Friends of the Library group is, and shows how to go about setting up a Friends group that can benefit your library.

## New From Online Services

### **WILSONDISC™**

Now, search 14 WILSONDISC databases on compact disc and online—all for one affordable price. Each database is available on a separate disc, updated and cumulated quarterly.

#### **Demonstration Disc Available**

Containing 6 months of indexing from 16 databases, this demo disc is available for only \$99, applicable to your first invoice for an annual database subscription.

### **WILSONLINE® WORKSTATION**

Offering all the hardware needed to use WILSONDISC, WILSONLINE, and WILSEARCH, this package includes the new IBM Personal System/2 Model 30, Philips CD player and peripherals. At \$4,695, the Workstation package includes free installation, a day of training, and a full year of IBM on-site maintenance or component replacement.

Available only in the U.S. and Puerto Rico.

### **WILSEARCH® Now on Apple® and IBM®**

The WILSEARCH end-user software package is now available for use with the Apple IIe as well as IBM and IBM compatible computers.

**To Order Call Toll-Free: 1-800-367-6770** In New York State call 1-800-462-6060; In Canada call collect 212-588-8400.



**THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY**

950 UNIVERSITY AVENUE, BRONX, N.Y. 10452

# THE DATABASE JUNGLE: SURVIVAL ADVICE FROM THE EXPERTS

## *Opinion survey*

*Ed. note:* Here at *American Libraries*, we could use a machete to hack our way through daily announcements of new and revised online databases. According to the *Cuadra/Elsevier Directory* in this field, the number of online databases grew to 3,369 in 1986, with some one thousand significant changes recorded during the year.

Databases everywhere! And somehow libraries have to sort them out. We wondered if anyone else was getting nervous about the incredible profusion, and also what kind of advice the experts might offer librarians. And so, we asked a few knowledgeable people for quick opinions on the questions below. Many thanks for their speedy replies, and for the photos some were able to supply by deadline.

—Art Plotnik

## The Questions

1. The wild growth of online databases seems to be creating "a jungle out there," with few clear paths and many pitfalls for librarians and other end users. What do you think?

2. What advice do you have for users seeking their way through the thickening thicket?

## The Answers

**GEORGIA FINNIGAN**, president, CEO, The Information Store, Inc. (information brokerage), San Francisco, and former special librarian:

Yes, the growth of databases is wild and confusing. I gave up trying to keep pace with it long ago. Services such as Easynet help a little for quick and dirty searches, because they do a lot of the commands for you. Eventually there will have to be



Illustration by Hy Roth

more standardization of commands and more user-friendly systems.

Advice: Learn a few systems/databases you expect to need most often. Leave the rest to people who have specialized in them. In a library setting, this can mean dividing up the workload to have each librarian handling only a few assigned systems. If you don't have that luxury, hire the searches out to consulting firms or information brokers—but be sure they, too, have specialized, or you won't see much improvement in the quality of the search.

**HAROLD WAY**, database manager, Johnson County (Kans.) Library, and committee chair, Database Products and Computerized Search Service Vendors, ALA Reference and Adult Services Division:

True, it's becoming a jungle out there in the vast realm of online databases—but don't printed resources call to mind an even bigger and denser jungle?

Handbooks guide librarians in selecting bibliographies and indexes; similar tools help choose databases and search-service

systems. Also, there are many sources of reviews and lists of services, plus seminars offered by regional library systems, networks, and database producers and vendors. These are the paths through the jungle; we need to guarantee that library budgets can fund continuing education and staff development.

I once worked for an organization where we had access to 13 different online systems. Of course it was difficult to remember which command structure to employ on the less-used systems; however, cheat sheets, manuals close at hand, and phone numbers of action desks and friends in the online industry got one through.

**MOHAMMED M. AMAN**, dean and professor, University of Wisconsin/Milwaukee School of Library and Information Science, and prolific author on electronic information resources:



The recent growth in the number and diversity of databases—both online and CD-ROM—should be viewed positively by those concerned with dissemination of information in all branches of knowledge. Quality control, however, should be the major concern of producers, databanks (vendors), intermediaries, and end users. It is time for professional organizations to establish quality standards for databases in general, and individual databases should be reviewed in the literature with more vigor. In these reviews, intermediaries and end users must ask the penetrating questions that will lead to a consensus on quality in particular fields.

Also to be considered is how many database versions are needed within a subject. Subject overlapping may be desirable in the evolution of subject-oriented databases, but could become a nuisance for users later on. Similar databases might well be consolidated when the evolutionary process has come to an end. If producers and vendors are more responsive to professional criticism, some marginal databases might be dropped. In standardization, particular emphasis on command languages and keyboard functions would be helpful.

Database proliferation is overwhelming the intermediary and end-user. Specialization, certainly for the intermediary, will be the result of database explosion. Users are advised to form user groups on subject-oriented databases or a cluster of them, whether in a particular system or across a

number of systems. Users should insist on receiving the producers' documentation and not that of the databanks. Users will be served by the availability of more quality databases, more comprehensive databases. If this could become the industry's ultimate goal, perhaps we could get out of the jungle and into the garden.

**ELLIS MOUNT**, assoc. prof., Columbia University School of Library Service, and specialist in science and technology information:

The proliferation of databases has complicated the lives of online searchers in at least four ways: the problem of knowing what databases even exist, since new ones are cropping up constantly; then, determining which databases to search for a given inquiry; third, keeping abreast of the changing sets of search procedures offered by database owners and vendors, when just tracking the procedural changes of one vendor is hard enough; and finally, deciding whether to use online or CD-ROM services within a constantly changing set of conditions.

The problem is real. Perhaps the best advice is the simplest: Allow yourself enough time to keep up with the changes you need to know. Stay on the vendor mailing lists; their updates have become quite helpful.

One thing is certain: You can't just sit back and throw up your hands.

**EVELYN GREENWALD**, director, Southern California Answering Network, Los Angeles Public Library (searching on some 300 databases):

The jungle does appear daunting; but it can be penetrated, and the rewards of online searching are worth the trip. Advice? Read some basic articles on searching; attend general training classes. Later get more specialized training on specific databases. Use the practice databases such as ERIC ONTAP to get experience. If you can, use them when they're free. Practice, practice, practice.

Selecting appropriate databases to search means you need a good working knowledge of the subject field. Once you choose the subject, search an index database like DIALINDEX, if available. At SCAN we save time and money because



each subject-specialist librarian concentrates searches in specific fields—business, humanities, social sciences, and science and technology. When subjects overlap, the librarians consult and benefit from one another's knowledge and experience.

**LORENE B. BROWN**, dean and assoc. prof., Atlanta University School of Library and Information Studies, and educator in online search services:

Though our need for online information has been clearly demonstrated, the online industry has bombarded us with products—and the result is overload. Frustrations occur at every level in the information continuum as we attempt to connect the right information with the right user at the right time. The problem of "getting at the record," which Vannevar Bush focused on in 1945, is haunting us today with perhaps more intensity—certainly more cost.

The critical reviewing of reference and information resources and the availability of these reviews represent time-honored practices in the library profession. The profession needs to produce criteria for useful reviews of databases and to ensure both librarians and end users easy access to these reviews.

**DANUTA NITECKI**, assoc. director, University of Maryland Libraries, and "Databases" editor of the journal *RQ*:

The vivid botanical terms certainly apply: database growth has been dense, with new genres of vendors each sprouting new species of data fields. To the casual jungle tourist, when you've seen one plant, you've seen them all. But to the trained eye, the jungle offers an exciting, rich variety of specimens with similar characteristics but unique features. So it is in the online jungle, with its dial-in and CD-ROM files, bibliographic and numeric files, short cites and full texts, science and art, subscription costs and use fees, updates and back files.

Like traveling the Amazon, using online databases today is best done with a good guide. Novices need trained librarians to lead them. Reference librarians have two key challenges: to stay abreast themselves through training, reading, and practice (using the free-time offers); and to evaluate



The key to the primary  
source of biomedical  
information is at your  
fingertips..



## MEDLINE\* on --- SilverPlatter®

Offering five years of the entire MEDLINE database  
published on compact disc

**MEDLINE on SilverPlatter** contains the entire MEDLINE database of the National Library of Medicine published on compact disc by SilverPlatter Information, Inc. It includes all foreign languages, all data elements, and is fully indexed.

Now, it is easier than ever to have this invaluable resource at your fingertips. With your IBM or compatible personal computer, a compact disc drive (which you can purchase from SilverPlatter), and the SilverPlatter search and retrieval software, you can offer your end-users fast and easy access to a powerful resource tool with unlimited searching, and no telecommunications costs.

**MEDLINE on SilverPlatter** is affordable. Two annual subscription packages are available:

- ✓ current year with two year back files - \$1,750
- ✓ current year with four year back files - \$2,500.

Both subscription packages offer quarterly updates for the current year, as well as annual updates for the back files with the most current MeSH\* headings. And each subscription package includes the SilverPlatter search and retrieval software, documentation, and hotline support.

---

**SilverPlatter Information, Inc.**  
37 Walnut Street  
Wellesley Hills, MA 02181  
617-239-0306

---

**MEDLINE\* on SilverPlatter** joins **CHEM-BANK, OSH-ROM, Cancer-CD, and PsycLIT\***, the health and science branch of **SilverPlatter's** growing family of bibliographic databases.

---

\*MEDLINE and MeSH are registered trademarks of the U.S. National Library of Medicine.  
PsycLIT is a trademark of Psychological Abstracts Information Services.

## Follett and Librarians... Partners in Transition

"Just when you think program perfection has arrived, *Circulation Plus™* becomes better and better."

Tom Muntean, Media Specialist  
Elsinore Union High School District

Join the thousands of librarians who have made Follett the nation's leader in small library automation!

Yes, please send me a Librarian's Software Catalog and a free demonstration disk for *Circulation Plus* for the following system.

- ☐ Apple II - 2 floppy drives
- ☐ IBM floppy - 2 floppy drives
- ☐ IBM hard disk
- ☐ Have a sales rep call on me

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
School \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

THE  
FOLLETT  
SOFTWARE  
COMPANY

Mail to: Dept. LM  
Follett Software Company  
4506 Northwest Highway  
Crystal Lake, IL 60014

C88MOLE7A1

## BIB-BASE/ACQUISITIONS

An advanced microcomputer acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.

o Uses variable-length MARC-format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.

o Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.

o "Bib-Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer-based acquisitions." (*Library Software Review*, May-June 1986)

o "Bib-Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, March 1986)

For the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2  
and compatibles

price: \$895 demo & manual: \$45

Small Library Computing Inc.

619 Mansfield Road,  
Willow Grove, PA 19090  
215-657-8472

and organize these available sources to meet user demands. We might cite relevant databases in our catalogs, printed pathfinders, and computer aids for user education; and we must share evaluations. Some sharing is finally being done in reviewing media such as *RQ*, *Database Review*, and *LJ*, and in broader articles. Some reference units keep evaluative notes in desk files.

In a word, stay informed and explore the new tools as they relate to the needs of your users.

**MARTHA E. WILLIAMS**, prof., University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science, and editor of *Online Review* and *Computer-Readable Databases—A Directory and Data Sourcebook*:

There is a real need for a stand-alone, high quality, intelligent automatic database selector that is dynamic and updated on a regular basis—or that reflects the actual content of the databases and is not simply based on indexing.

We did research on this under the National Science Foundation 10 years ago and the results were very positive; but a full-scale operational system would be expensive. A second best would be a multiplicity of such selectors within subject disciplines or mission areas, and these should be tied to gateways to assist the user in accessing the selected or suggested databases.

Note that while online databases keep growing, there is also a significant attrition, and I suspect that the rate of attrition will increase as the publication subsidies subside.

**CARSON HOLLOWAY**, machine-readable data files librarian, Davis Library, University of North Carolina/Chapel Hill:



Online databases are useful for researchers and profitable for commercial search services (vendors). Consequently, new databases are constantly being introduced, old databases enhanced, and new vendors of information products emerging.

Here are some suggestions for finding your way into (if not out of) the jungle:

Keep appropriate bibliographic sources at hand (the *Cuadra/Elsevier Directory* is helpful) and pay close attention to database descriptions published in professional journals such as *Online* and *Database Searcher*.

Keep cost constraints and the needs of users in mind when choosing among the various commercial search services. You can't provide everything, so you have to select carefully among the services available to you. The volume of use you expect and the variety of databases available may help you choose among vendors. Keep in mind what users need, what they lack, and what databases are available that fit.

Keep track of questions you can answer and those you can't. Evaluate the database vendors you choose, and consider substituting or adding services that are more appropriate for your user population.

## Survival notes & resources

**Preparing database search guides.** How do you describe a database so that a variety of potential users will know what to expect? New "Guidelines for a Database Search Guide," appearing in the Summer 1987 *RQ*, will help set the standard. Prepared by the Database Products and Computerized Search Service Vendors Committee of ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division, the guidelines spell out dozens of desirable components in a good search guide.

**Online command chart.** A revised and expanded *Online International Command Chart* is available in two volumes at \$88 from Online, Inc., 11 Tannery Lane, Weston, CT 06883 (800-248-8466). The 135 flip-charts provide a quick look-up of commands on new or unfamiliar systems.

**Federal data.** NTIS has published *A Di-*

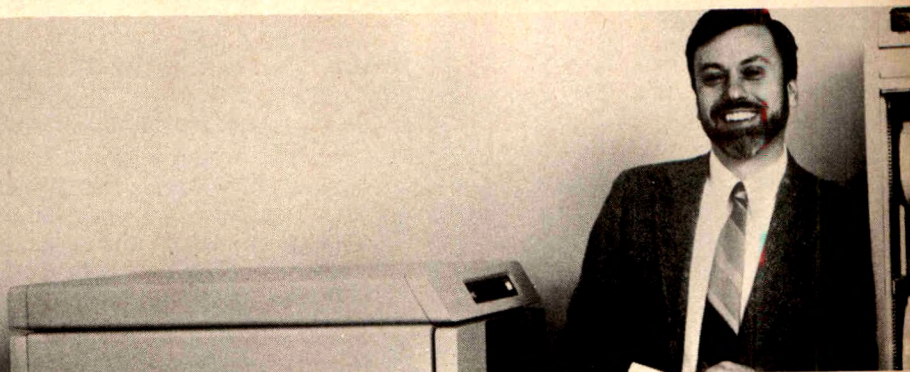
*rectory of Computerized Data Files 1987*, describing some 1,200 data files from about 50 agencies under 27 subject categories. Order PB87-181574/BAV at \$48 each/foreign \$80, paper or microfiche, from U.S. Dept. of Commerce, National Technical Information Service, Springfield, VA 22161 (703-487-4650).

**Specialized guides from Cuadra.** Two new subject break-outs "carefully selected" from the *Cuadra Associates Directory* of online databases are now available: *Online Databases in the Medical and Life Sciences*, \$29.95, describes some 800 databases and the 148 online services that vend them. *Online Databases in the Securities and Financial Markets*, \$39.95, looks at 1,655 databases available through 309 online services. For information: Cuadra/Elsevier, 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York, NY 10017 (212-370-5520, ext. 1537).

# THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.

"Television has proven to be the primary source of news for most people. For the first time, this wealth of information can be easily and systematically accessed with our printed indexes and transcripts on microfiche."

—Duane Bogenschneider  
Vice President, Editorial and  
Development, Research  
Publications.



## Invite the entire ABC News Team into your library.

As dramatic as television news coverage itself, every spoken line of current and past ABC News from selected programs is converted to microfiche and ready for your library patrons. An ideal reference for students and the general public who seek out today's important news events. From Ted Koppel's Nightline® to 20/20 ... from Peter Jennings' World News Tonight® to ABC Specials—eleven programs in all, with transcripts from 1969 to present. A current-year subscription to the printed, comprehensive quarterly ABC News Index, cumulated annually, enables users to pinpoint the precise information they need. A cumulated backfile index also is available.

This may well become one of the most popular methods of researching current affairs ever offered in the history of library science.

For further information, utilize the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) to place your order now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on the RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Other Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services
- ☐ Reference Books

# rp infofile #12

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB  
Woodbridge, CT 06525  
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP  
TWX: 710-465-6345  
FAX: 203-397-3893

- ABC News Transcripts and Index
- ☐ Please send me your brochure.
  - ☐ Have a representative call me.

Name _____		Title _____	
Institution _____			
Address _____			
City _____		State _____	Zip Code _____
Phone _____			

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

# 1-800-REACH-RP

AL

# reader forum

LETTERS AND BRIEF COMMENT FROM OUR READERS

*American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or may be edited to fit space.*

## Publishers' policies: questionable...

REGARDING THE NEWS STORY "Falling Dollar Imperils Research Collections" (May, p. 317-318), college libraries also are negatively affected by their subscriptions to foreign serials. Some of the policies that foreign publishers chose to implement have a substantial impact on our budgets.

For example, Elsevier Applied Science Publishers Ltd. substantially increased (33% and 75%) the prices of two of their journals in mid-year. Without advance notice to either us or our jobber (EBSCO), they added another volume to both journals. They called each a "supplemental volume" but numbered them in with the regular volumes of each journal. Therefore, if the added volumes are not purchased, the library has an incomplete set.

When I questioned this decision, Elsevier's managing editor wrote:

We do realise the inconvenience for a library to have to face additional expense in between usual renewal seasons. Our editors, and the authors of our journal articles, are often faculty staff who make frequent use of a library's journals, but they are not aware of the complications which a librarian faces in maintaining a journal collection, nor of the complications which a publisher may face when optimising quality and speed of journal publications.

I find the practice questionable and the rationale for it weak. If this policy became

widespread, it would be disaster for library budgets. We should let Elsevier and other publishers know that this is not an acceptable practice.

LARRY HARDESTY, ALA member,  
Eckerd College Library,  
St. Petersburg, Fla.

## ...and enlightened

IN THESE DAYS OF RUNAWAY SERIALS costs, there is a small but cheery note:

In the subscription information box of *AIDS: A Bibliography From All Fields of Periodical Literature*, there is this line: "Subscriptions: \$24. Single copies: \$8 except for subscribing libraries to which we will provide replacement copies at no charge" (emphasis mine).

It appears that this publisher knows a little bit about some of the problems faced by our libraries. Wouldn't it be great if more of them did?

ROBERT C. MCKAY,  
Madison, Wis.

## A first-timer's conference impressions

AS A RECENT MLIS GRADUATE attending my first annual conference, I was impressed by many things. The setting was lovely. Aside from the "cold" temperatures (I am a very warm weather advocate), locals were friendly, cabbies were cooperative, food was outstanding, and where else could one view a Gay Parade on the way to a meeting? I have attended other industry trade shows, and this one ranked right up there in terms of

excellent planning and organization.

The placement service offered was also superb. My one suggestion: Open it at least a half-hour before the program meetings. Many job-seekers want to attend the early sessions in a timely manner. I wish also to express my appreciation to Gale Research for their shuttle service between hotels. Their donation eased leg strain and personal safety worries for many conference attendees.

I have two complaints, though. The first is that shuttle service was not provided for the attendees who chose to stay at the University of San Francisco. Since I "lose" every time I make an assumption, I was not surprised when I discovered that I would be "on my own," interpreting MUNI bus schedules, in my daily excursions to and from the Moscone Center. I assumed that USF was a "conference hotel" of sorts, since the ALA had practically sanctioned it by its inclusion in the preconference schedule. I don't mind accepting responsibility for my own transportation when staying in cheaper housing if I know about it in advance. But I didn't know. Please inform attendees of the full implications of alternative housing before they get to unfamiliar conference cities!

My other complaint involves the all-conference reception at the San Francisco Library. "Refreshments" were advertised. I've seen my share of alcohol in my short lifetime, but I was overwhelmed by the supply of wine offered under the big top and in the library, since no food was provided to counter its effects. Several persons told me that they got inadvertently "tipsy" because of this situation. I doubt if all the wine was consumed, and it appeared that all bottles had been uncorked in advance. In a time when frugality and

## An initial reaction to the library world (A.I.R.T.T.L.W.)

BEFORE I ENTERED LIBRARY SCHOOL, I thought SLA stood for the Symbionese Liberation Army. And to me, "SDI" only referred to President Reagan's Strategic Defense Initiative—i.e., "Star Wars."

So you can imagine my thoughts when, shortly after I began library school, I heard of an SLA meeting on SDI. An explosive combination, no doubt.

When I enrolled in the School of Library and Information Studies at the University of California at Berkeley in 1986, I had no idea I would soon be learning a new language.

To me, "MARC" and "ERIC" were just person's names. "Dialog" I thought, had something to do with conversation, not with punching codes into a keyboard. A "citation," for all I knew, was a car made by Chevrolet.

"Reference" was something you gave to a potential employer. A "main entry" was the front door of a house.

Now, after almost a year in library school, all that has changed. I have learned much of the jargon and many of the buzzwords.

Acronyms like OCLC, RLIN, AACR2, BRS, MLIS, and ALA no longer seem like just alphabet soup.

When someone talks of "search strategy," I no longer think of hunting for a lost child in the woods.

When I hear of "ILL," I don't think that someone's sick.

Of course, some habits die hard. When I hear the word "serial," I still usually think of Cheerios and Wheaties first. But I no longer

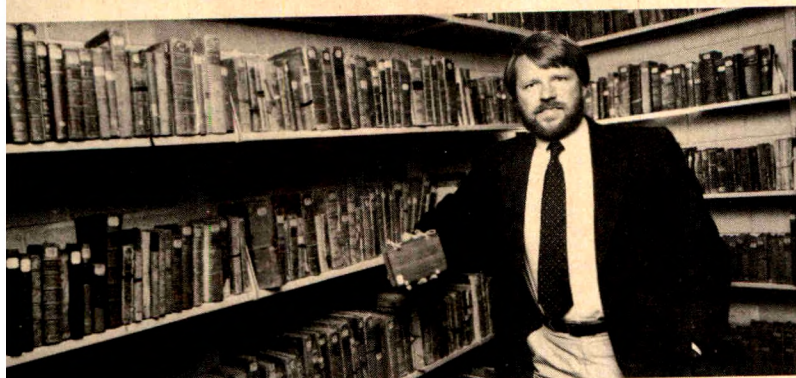
consider eating breakfast in the serials portion of the library.

I often wonder what the general public thinks of some of the phrases librarians use habitually. When they hear "CAB Abstracts," do they get a mental image of a group of taxis in an abstruse state of existence?

Can an outsider understand why librarians talk so much about "Elsie," that mysterious woman who publishes two big red books full of subject headings? What will my wife think when I tell her I've been staying late at the library studying Elsie's cataloging? She already thinks it's strange that I've decided to join that radical group—the SLA.

SCOTT J. WILSON,  
Concord, Calif.

# THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"The filming of this superb collection at Teachers College comes at a very important time. It will preserve and make available material that could never be assembled in any other form at any price."

—John W. Collins III  
Librarian of the Graduate School  
of Education  
Harvard University

## The History of Education collection, spanning five centuries, now on microfiche.

One comprehensive source for virtually every aspect of the study of education from Research Publication.

Filmed from the holdings of Milbank Memorial Library of Teachers College at Columbia University, this noted collection provides scholars and researchers with rare insight into educational theories and practices from the 15th through the 19th centuries.

With more than nine thousand international treatises, organized into units of 1,250 microfiche each, this collection provides material for both undergraduate and graduate studies in area such as psychology, philosophy, guidance and counseling, special education, and administration. The collection also provides opportunities in other fields such as sociology, communications, religion and women's studies.

For further information use the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on other RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness

# rp infofile #14

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB  
Woodbridge, CT 06525  
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP  
TWX: 710-465-6345  
FAX: 203-397-3893

- ☐ Please send me more information on The History of Education Collection.
- ☐ Please have a sales representative call me.

Name		Title	
Institution			
Address			
City	State	Zip Code	
Phone			

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

# 1-800-REACH-RP

moderation in alcoholic consumption are advised, this wasteful and unfortunate situation could have been avoided. But—on a lighter note—the entertainment was great!

KAREN H. DROPP, ALA member,  
Henderson, Nev.

### Custom-designed retrieval systems

WE AT SANGAMON STATE UNIVERSITY Library heartily endorse Evan Farber's article, "A Keyword Index to the Reference Collection" (June, p. 440-441). Some parts of the collection require more intensive indexing than the general book collection; other parts need special approaches which traditional cataloging does not address. Individual libraries can identify those materials which require such special attention and then develop their own custom-designed, computerized retrieval systems.

In response to a 1980 library request, our University Computer Services Unit developed a program called ABC, which was mounted on a Hewlett-Packard 3000 mainframe computer. ABC meets the need for special indexing in a manner that is indeed as simple to create and maintain as A-B-C. It is presently being used for 14 diverse retrieval projects such as Illinois State publications, oral histories, the University Archives' collections, audio and video tapes of special University events, SSU theses, dance periodicals, the University film and videotape collections, and even an index to the indexes. Access is available from a variety of hard-wired terminals located around the campus as well as from microcomputers accessing the system on a dial-up port.

OCLC and the other bibliographic utilities are vital, of course, but there is always going to be a requirement to address local needs via in-house databases. Perhaps a union list of such computerized retrieval projects would be a logical next step so that experience, programs, and even the databases themselves can be shared.

BRIAN ALLEY, ALA member,  
Sangamon State University,  
Springfield, Ill.

### The library weight-loss program

WE READ JAMES CARROLL'S LETTER on "The care and feeding of librarians" (June, p. 449) with much empathy, because all of us were until recently in the same bakery basket. Fridays were our days to bring the most elaborate baked goods available, often as an extended breakfast before a seven-course lunch at a Chinese restaurant. We ate supper at our own homes but managed to rack up thousands of calories in the evening without any encouragement from each other.

Fridays were especially bad, but not much worse than the rest of the week. By last December we had all become as overstuffed as pincushions. New Year's resolutions didn't work, either, so by February we were all in

danger of no longer being able to squeeze into the stacks.

Then, all of a sudden, it happened! We got, all of us at once, the urge to change. We picked up a Richard Simmons exercise tape, set up a regular routine (during lunch hour, believe it or not), and stopped eating like pigs. It wasn't easy to start, but it was easier to keep going than we imagined. Once you get past the first few days' soreness, it almost becomes addictive. Now we alternate our regular exercise routine with four-mile morning walks through our historic district.

We have since February lost a total of more than 90 pounds among us. The exercise has improved our foggy-headed dispositions and given us energy that actually lasts hours after we come home from a hard day's library work.

If we can do it, anyone can. Losing weight and exercising with colleagues keeps the task interesting, gives incentive, and keeps you from backing out just when you want to quit. Give it a try!

DENNIS J. ADAMS, HILLARY BARNWELL,  
ROSA CUMMINGS, WENDY HORNING,  
Beaufort County Library, Beaufort, S.C.

### AL fine the way it is

SHARON McCARY'S LETTER (JULY/AUG., p. 561) complaining about the unprofessional image of librarians in *American Libraries* was off base. I think the journal is fine the way it is, and I wouldn't change anything. There are plenty of professional library science journals that are serious, quite scholarly, and very dull. I'm glad *American Libraries* isn't one of them. "Marryin' the Librarian" was risky but worth it. If McCary is so disturbed by what her colleagues might think of librarians, I suggest she cancel her sub or hide it.

MARK MALLER, ALA member,  
Cicero (Ill.) Public Library

### Inappropriate and distasteful

I WHOLEHEARTEDLY AGREE WITH Sharon McCary's letter (July/Aug., p. 561). I found the "Marryin' the Librarian" article inappropriate even for a general-interest publication. It was so distasteful that I waited an extra 16 months to join ALA.

Please take McCary's suggestions to heart. I've found some of the best writing in *American Libraries* in the Reader Forum department—Shouldn't it be in the articles?

ANN VIERA, ALA member,  
Knoxville, Tenn.

### Abridged too far

I AM CONCERNED ABOUT A TREND in the libraries in my (fairly affluent, upper-middle-class) neighborhood, and I would like to point it out to members of the profession

as well as the professional association.

This is what concerns me: More and more libraries are beginning to build collections of recorded books (on cassette tapes). I use the libraries of five towns in my vicinity. These libraries almost exclusively are building collections of abridged books. When I have communicated with library staff about the nature of the collection, cost has usually come up as a reason for not having a collection previously, not having a bigger collection, or having only abridged recordings.

Yet at the same time, each of these libraries has a collection of videocassettes much larger than the audiocassette collection. This seems completely incongruous to me, especially with the recent (excellent) ALA promotions regarding learning and literacy. Perhaps the paradox of having a collection that is, for the most part, the moral equivalent of *Reader's Digest* or Cliff's Notes has not been noticed by the librarians.

I am not a librarian so I am not in touch with issues and problems within the profession; perhaps this particular concern is already under discussion. If not, I hope this letter will raise the issue. In any case, I would welcome any feedback or comments that my letter may prompt.

JOANNE C. SPATZ,  
Farmington Hills, Mich.

### Dash it all, dot's right

ALTHOUGH I AM DEFINITELY NOT a mathematical or statistical wizard, I believe that the graph that accompanies Herbert Goldhor's report on public library spending (July/Aug., p. 566) is incorrectly coded. According to the chart on the same page, the graph is grossly incorrect as coded. I believe that the correct key would be that the dotted line represents expenditures in constant 1980 dollars; the solid line represents circulation; and the line of dashes represents actual expenditures. I would also like to praise the survey, for it shows the health and vitality of our public libraries and the diligence of our public librarians.

GREGORY A. CRAWFORD, ALA member,  
Moravian College library, Bethlehem, Pa.

*You're right—We reversed the two codes.—Ed.*

### Pride of authorship

YOU WILL UNDERSTAND, I AM sure, the pride of authorship that prompts me to ask for credit for my comments at the Annual Conference program on "Library Services to New Americans and to American People of Color" (July/Aug., p. 548). Irene Yeh, to whom you attributed my statement, was ill and asked me to substitute for her on the program. Your publication of my remark is appreciated.

NORMA YUEH, ALA member  
Ramapo College of New Jersey, Mahwah □

UPCOMING DEADLINES FOR CLASSIFIEDS:

All ads received by October 5th will appear in the November LEADS.

Ads received by November 5th will appear in the December LEADS.

# Career LEADS

## CONTENTS IN ORDER

Late job notices  
Consultants listing  
LEADS guidelines  
Positions wanted  
Positions open  
Consumer classes  
Datebook calendar

american libraries classified ads

beverly goldberg, ed.

## LATE JOB NOTICES

For Nov. issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING OCT. 12. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS.  
10 lines maximum (approx. 100 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

LN. II--BRANCH SUPERVISOR, Delano, Calif. Kern County Lib. has an opening for a positive community & public-service-oriented ln. in an established multiethnic (largely Spanish) agricultural community in Delano, Calif. Abil. to read, write, & speak Spanish highly desired as well as excellent interpersonal skills. Master's degree in lib. science from an ALA-accred. lib. school & 2 yrs.' prof. ln. exp. req'd. Sal. \$22,608-\$27,600. Position will remain open until a qualified candidate is found. Request application for this position & for other Ln. II vacancies that may occur in the near future from: Kern Co. Persnl. Dept., 1120 Golden State Ave., Bakersfield CA 93301; 805-861-2195.

CHILDREN'S LN. (Search reopened.) Manage central lib. children's dept. Responsible for mat'ls. selection (\$30,000 dept. budget), ref. & readers' advisory svc., plng. & presenting programs, training & supervising staff of 3.5 FTE. ALA-accr. MLS w/emphasis in children's svcs. Exp. preferred. Must be eligible for N.C. Public Ln. Cert. Hiring salary \$18,044, increasing to \$18,954 after 3 mos. Appl. deadline Oct. 31. Send ltr., res., & names & adds. of 3 prof. ref. to: Buncombe Co. Persnl. Dept., POB 7435, Asheville, NC 28807. Send copy of res. to: Nancy Hammond, Asheville-Buncombe Pub. Lib., 67 Haywood St., Asheville, NC 28801.

LNS. The Computer Company, a nat'l. leader in the information & data processing industry, has immediate need for lns. Qual. incl.: ALA-accred. master's degree in lib. science or equiv. work exp. req'd. Knowl. of AACR2, LCSH, LC name & authorization & MARC formats necessary. Excellent communication skills a must. Foreign lang. background a plus. The Computer Company offers a competitive salary (upper teens) & an excellent ben. package. For immediate consideration, send res. & sal. history to: Laura Hall, The Computer Company, 1905 W. Moreland St., Richmond, VA 23230; 804-254-2569.

PAY EQUITY PROJECT DIR., ALA. Coordinate all aspects of special project to develop practical tech. assistance publication for lib. workers to use in conducting pay equity studies. Examine existing mat'ls., collect new data, write manual in coord. w/ALA Cmte. on Pay Equity. Project work to take place at ALA HQ, w/possibility of limited travel. Knowl. of pay equity issues, w/exp. in conducting lib. pay equity studies pref. Excellent organizational, writing, & editing skills req'd. Approx. 3 mos.' full-time or part-time over longer period during winter & spring of 1988. Sal. to \$12,000 dep. on exp. & time period negotiated. Send res. & details re: pay equity background & time period available, to be rec'd. by Oct. 30, to: Margaret Myers, ALA Off. for Lib. Persnl. Resources, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. An affirmative-action, EOE.

ASST. REF. LN. (LN. I). Reports to head of ref. Resp. for plng. & coordinating all levels of bibl. instruc. Participates in delivery of gen. ref. svc., database searching, bibl. instruc., & collec. dvpt. Min. qual.: ALA-accr. MLS. Exp. in bibl. instruc. program. Evening & weekend work. A 12-mo. appt. Min. sal. \$19,000 & standard state ben. Will occupy new lib., Aug. 1988. Prairie View A&M U. is located 45 miles n.w. of Houston. Send ltr. of appl. w/res. & names, adds., & ph. nos. of 3 prof. ref. to: Albert Gee, Persnl. Dir., Prairie View A&M U., PO Drawer 5, Prairie View TX 77446-0005.

LN./ARCHIVIST. Resp. for operation of archives/special collec. unit. Maintains & preserves univ. historical records; develops activ. to promote use of archives & special collec. as a resource & integral part of ed'l. program. ALA-accr. MLS & archives exp. req'd. Formal ed. in black studies & ref. exp. pref. 12-mo. appt. Appl. deadline Nov. 15. Sal. \$19,000 min. & standard state ben. Will occupy new lib., Aug. 1988. Prairie View A&M U. is located 45 miles n.w. of Houston. Send ltr. of appl. w/res. & names, adds., & ph. nos. of 3 prof. ref. to: Albert Gee, Persnl. Dir., Prairie View A&M U., PO Drawer 5, Prairie View, TX 77446-0005.

LN. II in charge of circ. The Palm Beach Co. Pub. Lib. System, located in growing metro. south Fla., seeks an ener-getic & knowledgeable person to supervise fully automated circ. section of fast-paced main lib. Will manage staff of 27. Preference given to candidates w/supervisory & automated circ. system exp. MLS from ALA-accred. school & demon. abil. in written & oral communications req'd. Min. sal. \$23,797 + excellent fringe ben. Deadline Oct. 30. Send copy of transcript & resume to: Palm Beach Co. Personnel Dept., POB 1989, West Palm Beach, FL 33402. An EO, AA employer, M/F/H/V.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 755.

# ConsultantBase

Quarterly listing of consultant services

**Rates** Classified line-by-line—\$4/line.

**Display** (boxed style)—\$40/column inch.  
Multiple insertion discounts: 2 months, 5% off; 3 or more months, 10%.

**Issues:** January, April, June, & October in *American Libraries*.

**Deadline:** for copy receipt & cancellation, 5 weeks preceding date of issue. (For the January issue, the deadline will be November 25.)

Full guidelines are available from: Beverly Goldberg, Career Services Editor.

**MANAGEMENT ANALYSIS, COST ANALYSIS, FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND BUDGETING, PERSONNEL, STRATEGIC PLANNING.** Over 35 yrs.' experience in public & academic libraries, management & consulting. **CMP ASSOCIATES, INC.,** 155 W. Congress St., Suite 303, Detroit, MI 48226; 313-961-5040.

**WASHINGTON, D.C., LIBRARY RESEARCH.** **Richard E. Wolf & Associates,** POB 968, Arlington, VA 22216; 703-276-0270.

**LIBRARY INTERIOR PLANNING AND DESIGN CONSULTANTS.** Complete professional design, specification, and inspection services since 1968. We prefer to begin work with client and architect in early planning phases. Extensive experience in creating beautiful, cost-effective environments for public, academic, and national libraries. **Michaels Associates,** Design Consultants, Dept. AL, 5308 Remington Dr., Alexandria, VA 22309; 703-360-1297.

**CONSULTANT AND APPRAISER FOR RARE BOOK, HISTORICAL, SPECIAL COLLECTIONS & PRIVATE LIBRARIES;** organization and management, selection and evaluation of materials, policies, and techniques. **SYMPOSIA** for librarians and Friends of libraries on appraising and collecting rare books. Life member ALA. BA, MA (history), and AMLS. **James M. Babcock, Bookseller,** POB 160, Dept. AL, Harsens Island, MI 48028; 313-748-9779.

## Planning an Audiovisual Area?

For 15 years we've been designing & turnkey-installing audiovisual areas for academic & special libraries. Our high-performance viewing stations, unlike traditional carrels, provide proper sight lines and ergonomic positioning for microcomputer, video, videodisc, & other audiovisual media. User performance improves. Equipment is secure. We're active throughout the U.S. & overseas. No charge for a sample layout customized to your facility. For a no-obligation consultation, call Dr. Janet Dieman at 513-561-4740.

**Interactive Learning Systems, Inc.**  
7480 Demar • Cincinnati, OH 45243

## RINGGOLD MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.

**Dr. Ralph M. Shoffner**  
Consulting & Systems

- Management Analysis
- Planning & Evaluation
- Usage Studies
- Computer Applications

**Box 368 • Beaverton, OR 97075**  
503-645-3502

- Space Planning & Organization
- Automation Technology
- Service Development & Evaluation
- Community Analysis
- Public Relations, Fundraising
- Executive Search Service

Preorder 1987 Work Benefits Survey now.  
Write for details on Workshops Building Tours.

**APPRAISALS OF BOOKS, MANUSCRIPTS, MAPS, PRINTS, ARCHIVES.** Collections or single pieces. 30 yrs.' experience with university, college, public, and special libraries and private collections. Nearly all subjects. Values for insurance, sale, or gifts. Will travel anywhere. References. **Lee Ash,** 166 Humiston Dr., Bethany, CT 06525; 203-393-2723.

**LIBRARY BUILDING CONSULTING.** 30+ yrs.' experience on 200+ jobs in 33 states. **Hoyt Galvin & Associates,** 2259 Vernon Dr., Charlotte, NC 28211-1898; 704-366-4335.

- Project Management Services
- Temporary Staff Specialists
- Consultant to the Midwest Information Community

**C. Berger and Company**  
130 W. Liberty Dr.  
Wheaton, IL 60187  
312-653-1115

- Library research
- Report writing—skills workshops
- Vocational/technical/ community college services and programs

**S & H Education/ Consulting Services**  
RD #2, Box 226  
Holsopple, PA 15935  
814-479-7148  
or 813-424-2669  
(Winter Phone No.—Nov. to April)

## RMG Consultants, Inc. Library and Systems Consultants

RMG offers consultation and workshops on integrated automated library systems for single libraries or cooperative automation projects from offices in Chicago and the Washington, D.C., area.

- Planning Studies
- Cost/Feasibility Studies
- Database Conversion Studies
- Communications Studies
- Systems Evaluations
- Procurement Processes
- Contract Negotiations
- Workshops, Seminars, & Clinics
- Contract Services

Contact: **Rob McGee, President, RMG Consultants, Inc.,** POB 5488, Chicago, IL 60680.

**Chicago: 312-321-0432**  
**D.C. area: 301-469-5900**

**DocuMentors**  
Automation and retrospective conversion planning, data base creation, and software utilization for individual libraries and cooperatives.  
John M. Cohn  
7 Valley View Drive  
Rockaway, NJ 07866  
(201) 627-8512  
Ann L. Kelsey

## PERSONNEL ADVISOR to Libraries

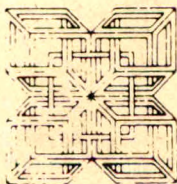
Assistance with:

- Librarian search
- Job classification
- Salary plans
- Pay equity
- Equal opportunity
- Career ladders
- Other personnel issues

MLS, PhD, and 15 yrs.' library personnel management experience. Former Chair, LAMA/Personnel Administration Section, and former Chair, ALA/Office for Library Personnel Resources Advisory Committee.

**David R. Dowell**  
823 Terrace Dr.  
Glenwood, IL 60425  
312-567-6844

**hbw**



Library Planners and Consultants

P.O. Box 710789 - Dallas, TX 75371  
214-826-6981

## The Library Architect

### A Library Consulting Firm Utilizing Computer-Aided Design

- We provide:
- Needs Analysis
  - Feasibility Studies
  - Building Programs
  - Architecture/Interior Design
  - Space Planning Workshops
  - Strategic Planning

Authors of: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill)  
*Automation, Space Management & Productivity* (Bowker)  
*Designing and Space Planning for Libraries* (Bowker)

For further information, please contact:

**AARON COHEN ASSOCIATES**  
**Teatown Rd. • Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520 • 914-271-8170**

*Special thanks to Gloria Dinerman, president of the Library Co-op, for helping AL develop the new ConsultantBase name that debuts here.*

## The Library Co-op, Inc.

### Consulting Services for All Libraries

Online Searching Tutoring • Placements  
 OCLC Input • Seminars  
 Publicity Writing • Editing  
 Moves • Inventory

**Gloria Dinerman, President**  
**3840 Park Ave.**  
**Edison, NJ 08820**  
**201-906-1777**  
**Northeast U.S.: 800-654-6275**

#### LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 753.

HEAD OF ADULT SERVICES for Bloomington (Ill.) Pub. Lib. (SMSA 100,000). To head a busy, progressive dept. which includes ref. & readers' advisory. Successful candidate will have an MLS from an ALA-accred. school, min. of 3 yrs.' lib. exp. (progressively responsible supervisory exp. preferred). Knowledge of online database searching, outstanding communications skills (written & oral), demonstrated leadership & management ability, exp. w/automated systems, & the ability to establish & maintain an effective working relationship w/co-workers & the public. Salary range: \$20,540-\$31,254. Send resume & 3 ref. by Nov. 15 to: Matthew C. Kubiak, Dir., Bloomington Pub. Lib., 205 E. Olive St., Bloomington, IL 61701. EOE.

COORDINATOR OF ADMISSIONS & PLACEMENT, LECTURER, Univ. of Mich. School of Information & Lib. Studies. Duties: Administer admissions office; coordinate recruitment program & placement service; develop marketing materials; teach in master's program. Qual.: MLS from accred. school. Strong record of professional development. Progressively responsible library exp. PhD desirable. Salary: \$26,500-\$35,000 based on exp. & credentials. 12-mo. appointment. Deadline: Nov. 6. Apply to: Joan C. Durrance, Associate Dean, School of Information/Lib. Studies, Univ. of Mich., 580 Union Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48109.

COORDINATOR OF ADULT SERVICES. The New York Pub. Lib. seeks a ln. w/at least 8 yrs.' appropriate prof. exp. incl. at least 5 yrs. in an administrative position. Must have a thorough knowledge of adult print & nonprint mat'ls. & services. Exp. w/new technology is essential. Knowledge of other languages or commitment to acquire 2nd-language skill is req'd. Will coordinate & develop policies & plans in the branch libs., incl. overall planning, guidance, & delivery of lib. services to adults & the development of innovative service concepts. Min. salary: \$38,740. Excellent benefit package incl. 4 weeks' vacation. Send resume & salary history to: Employment & Placement Administrator, Human Resources Dept., The New York Pub. Lib., 8 W. 40th St., New York, NY 10018. An equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

TECHNICAL SERVICES SUPVSR. Seek svc.-oriented, dynamic individual to direct cataloging & processing unit of 6.5 FTE & mat'ls. budget of \$345,000. Requires knowl. & proficiency in applying current AACR2 rules, Dewey system, LC subject headings, MARC formats, OCLC input standards. Exp. w/Geac & authority control highly desirable. ALA-accred. MLS req'd., 4 yrs.' progressively resp. exp. in tech. svcs. preferred. Salary \$27,045-\$34,325, excellent fringes. First consideration given to applications rec'd. prior to Nov. 1. Submit appl. form, res., ltr. to: Linda P. Elliott, Director, Palos Verdes Lib. District, 650 Deep Valley Dr., Palos Verdes Peninsula, CA 90274.

LIB. SCIENCE & INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY, search reopened. 2 tenure-track positions at rank of Asst. (\$26,000-\$35,384) or Assoc. Prof. (\$32,000-\$43,174), beginning fall 1988. Qual.: A degree in lib. science is required. Additional preferred qual. incl.: a doctorate, a degree in either instructional technology or info. science, 3 yrs.' related teaching exp., 3 yrs.' related work exp., & a record of research/publication. Position I: Teach courses in user services, bibliography, instructional technology. Position II: Teach courses in technical services, bibliography, instructional technology. Send letter of application, resume, 3 ref. by March 1, 1988, to: Emanuel Prostan, Dean, School of Lib. Science & Instructional Technology, Southern Conn. State Univ., 501 Crescent St., New Haven, CT 06515. AA, EEO.

#### LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 756.

HEAD, CATALOGING DEPT. (search reopened), FIU, a growing, urban, multicampus univ. Set priorities & direct all cataloging functions involving descriptive & subj. cataloging, LC class., authority work, title, vol., & item records for circ. system & processing of print & nonprint resources. Report to asst. dir. for systems & assist in implementation of an integrated online catalog. Req'd.: ALA-accr. MLS, min. of 5 yrs.' prof. cataloging exp. Proven abil. to plan, supervise, & coordinate cataloging efforts & policies. Desired: one yr.'s supervisory exp. w/ OCLC & an integrated lib. search system such as NOTIS. 12-mo. sal. of \$29,500-\$32,700 dep. on exp. & qual. Ben. incl. optional retirement plans, 22 days' vacation, 13 days' sick leave. Send ltr. & list of 3 ref. by Oct. 29 to: Calvin Burkhardt, Ch., Search & Screen Cmte., FL Int'l. U. Lib., Tami-ami Trail, Miami FL 33199. Member of the State Univ. System of Fla. & an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

COORDINATOR, MEDIA CTR. Resp. incl. supervision & coordination of the activities & staff of a learning lab. & AV production ctr.; audio, video, photography, & graphic production; & in-service development of faculty in the use of instructional media. Master's degree from an ALA-accred. lib. school w/concentration in media or equiv. Skills in the use of media equip't., & design & production of graphics essential. Sal. \$16,520. To apply, submit a res., official transcripts, & 3 ltrs. of ref. by Oct. 31 to: Persnl. Office, Lincoln U., Jefferson City MO 65101. An EO, AA employer.

2 POSITIONS OPEN. 1) ASST. LN., PERIODICALS/GOV'T. DOCUMENTS. General supervision of the periodicals dept. & federal documents depository for a state-supported liberal arts college. Qual.: master's degree from an ALA-accred. lib. school + 2 yrs.' exp., or equiv. exp. & progress towards degree. Periodicals &/or gov't. documents exp. a must. Salary: \$16,000-\$20,000. 2) ASST. LN./COORD. OF PUB. SERVICES. Resp. for formulating policies & directing activities of all pub. service areas of the lib., incl. ref., circ., periodicals, & gov't. documents. Qual.: master's degree, at least 5 yrs.' exp. in a lib. Position involves program planning & administration, & the abil. to organize & maintain system needed to implement lib. policies. A strong pub. service orientation is a must. Salary: \$22,000-\$26,000. To apply, submit a res., 3 ltrs. of ref., & official transcripts by Oct. 31 to: Personnel Office, Lincoln Univ., Jefferson City, MO 65101. An EO, AA employer.

MULTIPLE POSITIONS OPEN. The Memphis & Shelby Co. PL & Info. Ctr. is currently recruiting for the following positions: LN. IV, HEAD OF MAGAZINES & NEWSPAPERS; LN. IV, BRANCH HEAD; LN. III, FIRST ASST., Shelby State Community Col.; LN. II, FIRST ASST., branch position; LNS. I at branches & main. Minimum salaries range from \$1,500 monthly for Level I to \$2,166 per month for Level 4. These positions will remain open until filled. Candidates interested in applying for these positions should contact O. C. Scott at 901-725-8862 or at: Memphis & Shelby Co. Pub. Lib. & Info. Ctr., 1850 Peabody, Memphis, TN 38104.

AV LN. Immediate opening for a qualified professional in the area of AV services & resources. Decatur Pub. Lib. has an extensive collection of video cassettes, phonographs, & cassette recordings, & art prints & sculpture, w/an annual AV budget of \$45,000. Position requires the ability to select AV materials, purchase AV equip't., & plan lib. programs & exhibits using AV resources. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS; at least one yr.'s exp. in pub. lib. work. A demonstrated knowledge & interest in music, film, & sound recordings preferred. Salary: \$24,864 advancing w/merit increases to \$30,221 plus standard benefits. Closing date: Nov. 15. Send resume, 3 ref., &/or placement credentials file to: Asst. City Ln., Decatur Pub. Lib., 247 E. North St., Decatur, IL 62523.

LIB. DIRECTOR for progressive, growing, high-profile lib. Serves interested community of 10,000 on banks of Yellowstone River. HQ for 12-co. Sagebrush Federation of Libs. Management ability, PR skills desired. MLS. Salary approx. \$22,000 plus benefits. Reply w/letter of appl. & resume. Send to: Terry Turnquist, Chair, Miles City Pub. Lib. Board of Trustees, 1 S. 10th, Miles City, MT 59301; 406-232-1496; or Terry Turnquist, 214 N. Custer, Miles City, MT 59301; 406-232-3203.

LIB. DIRECTOR. The city of Marshall, Tex., seeks articulate, community-oriented administrator for well-established, progressive lib. Lib. & bookmobile serve the city & county; pop. 52,000. Circ. 72,000. Staff: 6 FTEs. Exp. in administration, planning, budgeting, & automation needed. Req'd.: MLS degree from accred. program. Must be able to work cooperatively & effectively w/city & county officials, bd. of trustees, community groups, & employees. Salary: starting \$22,000; negotiable. Position open May 1, 1988. Send letter, resume, & 3 letters of ref. by Feb. 1, 1988, to: Tony Williams, City Manager, Box 698, Marshall, TX 75670.

LIB. DIRECTOR, town of Yarmouth, Mass., on beautiful Cape Cod. Coord. 3 association libs.; resp. for townwide efforts in networking, community relations, related activities; reports to Yarmouth Lib. Bd. Annual salary \$20,000, w/usual fringe benefits. Qual.: MLS degree, Mass. Lib. Cert., min. 5 yrs.' exp. Send res. to: Yarmouth Lib. Bd., 312 Main St., South Yarmouth MA 02664. EEO employer.

LN., PUBLIC. Active, growing, modernizing Carnegie lib. Needs motivated, pragmatic MLS go-getter. Salary \$17,000+. Ref./resume to: Dir., Franklin Pub. Lib., Franklin, NH 03235.

MONOGRAPHIC/AV CATALOGER, Northwestern Univ. Medical Lib. Catalogs monographs & nonprint mat'ls. using the NOTIS automated cataloging system; & the Nat'l. Lib. of Medicine classification & medical subject headings. Manages 1.5 FTE support staff. Occasional duty at ref. desk. Other duties as assigned. Qual.: MLS from an ALA-accred. program; coursework in cataloging req'd.; knowledge of AACR2 & MARC formats req'd.; exp. w/automated cataloging system req'd.; coursework in health sciences lnshp. desired; exp. cataloging nonprint mat'ls. desired; prefer one yr.'s exp., but will consider new grads. Salary: \$20,000. Send resume & names of 3 ref. to: Edward Tawyea, Assoc. Dir., Northwestern Univ. Medical Lib., 303 E. Chicago Ave., Chicago, IL 60611.

SENIOR LN., SPECIAL NEEDS, Montgomery Co. (Md.) Dept. of Pub. Libs. Manages & plans the provision of special lib. services which include a subregional Lib. for the Blind & Physically Handicapped, homebound service, & service to the deaf & hearing impaired & to people w/learning disabilities. Min. qual.: ALA-accred. MLS & 3 yrs.' prof. lib. exp., one year of which should have been in a supervisory capacity. Salary range: \$30,168-\$47,669. Appls. must be postmarked by Oct. 28. For applications, contact: Sylvia V. Jarquin, Personnel Office, Executive Office Bldg., 101 Monroe St., 7th Fl., Rockville, MD 20850. Montgomery Co. is an EEO, AA employer.

DIRECTOR, Woonsocket Harris Pub. Lib. Direct provision of lib. service to city w/population of approx. 50,000. Budget \$375,000. Staff 10 full-time, 4 FTE part-time. Recently converted to CLSI. Budgeting, liaison w/community, grant writing, supervision of union members. ALA-accred. MLS & previous administrative exp. req'd. Salary low to mid-\$20s, commensurate w/exp. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Chair, Bd. of Trustees, Woonsocket Harris Pub. Lib., 303 Clinton St., Woonsocket, RI 02895.

ASST. LIB. DIRECTOR, Woonsocket Harris Pub. Lib. Assists director in providing lib. service to city w/population of approx. 50,000. Budget \$375,000. Staff 10 full-time, 4 FTE part-time. Recently converted to CLSI. Assists in budgeting, community liaison work, statistical analysis, & preparation of reports, supervision of union members. ALA-accred. MLS & min. 2 or more yrs.' pub. lib. service, w/some supervisory exp. Salary upper teens, commensurate w/exp. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Chair, Board of Trustees, Woonsocket Harris Pub. Lib., 303 Clinton St., Woonsocket, RI 02895.

ASST. CHIEF, CATALOG DEPT. Resp.: principal cataloging & oversight of NACO work for dept.; supervises, incl. gen. oversight of budget, 4 cataloging units w/staff of 23; assists in planning, & goal & policy setting; writes documentation; participates in cmtes. in- & outside dept. Req'd.: ALA-MLS or equiv.; min. 5 yrs.' orig. cataloging exp. w/automated cataloging syst., AACR2, LC class. & subj. hdgs.; knowl. of authority control concepts; demon. capability of managing large unit; significant supvsy. exp. incl. of lns.; abil. to train staff; sound reading knowl. of 1 major Western European lang. Desirable: exp. w/NACO & RLIN; exp. in research lib.; knowl. of other langs.; exp. working w/prof. grps. at nat'l. level. Sal. \$32,600-\$48,100 (Ln.) or \$38,000-\$55,400 (Sr. Ln.) dep. on qual. Srch. extended to Nov. 30. Send ltr., res., supporting documentation, list of prof. ref. to: Linelle Russ, Asst. Lib. Persnl. Offcr., #303-AL, Stanford U. Libs., Stanford CA 94305-6004. EOE, AA.

BRANCH HEAD--PROF. LN. II. Spokane Pub. Lib. is looking for a ln. to supervise its Hillyard branch Lib. as the award-winning lib. system moves into an exciting period of growth. Spokane Pub. Lib. serves 172,000 & is the largest metro. lib. system between Minneapolis & Seattle. FY 87 budget \$3.9 million. Recipient of 2 John Cotton Dana awards. Spokane, Wash. (not a suburb of Seattle), site of Expo '74, is an outdoor person's paradise w/easy access to lakes & mountains, & boasts its own symphony, ballet, & several community theaters. Reqs.: master's degree from ALA-accred. program, 3 yrs.' prof. lib. exp. w/progressively resp. supervisory exp. Position to begin Jan. 2, 1988. \$24,450-\$29,100 plus excellent ben. package. Apply by submitting an appl. by Oct. 31. For a vacancy notice & appl., contact: Spokane Pub. Lib., W. 906 Main Ave., Spokane, WA 99201; 509-838-4284. For more info., contact: Dave Davis at 509-838-6217.

DIRECTOR OF THE LIB. Mott Community College is a comprehensive, 2-yr. institution, serving over 10,000 students in Flint, Mich. The director position reports to the dean of acad. services & is resp. for the efficient operation & admin. of the lib. & its staff. Qual. incl. an MLS degree & at least 3 yrs.' lib. admin. exp. The salary range for 0-5 yrs.' exp. is \$29,792-\$36,462. A review of appls. began Sept. 28 & will continue until the position is filled. Interested applicants should send a detailed res., transcripts, & a letter of ref. to: Mott Community Col., Office of Human Resources, Rm. C142, 1401 E. Court St., Flint, MI 48502. EEO, AA employer, M/F/H. Minorities, women, & handicapped are encouraged to apply. Mott Community College hires only U.S. citizens & aliens authorized to work in the U.S.

ELEMENTARY & HIGH SCHOOL LNS. needed immediately. Salary range \$18,000-\$34,000 for 200 days. Work in a growing district on the beautiful sea islands of South Carolina. MUST be eligible for South Carolina certification as school ln. Contact: Personnel Dept., Beaufort Co. Schools, PO Drawer 309, Beaufort, SC 29901; 803-524-2660.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 758.

**MULTITYPE LIB. COORDINATOR** for 7-county system serving public, school, special, & acad. libs. in northeastern Minn. w/office in Virginia, Minn. Demonstration of leadership skills in both oral & written communication req'd. Primary responsibilities incl. administering resource sharing activities, working w/committees, organizing wkshps., coordinating cooperative activities, participating in statewide meetings. MLS req'd. 2 yrs.' lib./media exp. req'd. Exp. in at least 2 types of libs. preferred. Salary \$18,000, includes health insurance & benefits. Appls. are being accepted now & will close when job is filled. Send resume to: North Country Lib. Cooperative, 701 11th St. N., Virginia, MN 55792. NCLC is an equal-opportunity employer.

**CONTINUING ED. COORDINATOR.** Resp. for planning, teaching, coordinating, & implementing wkshps., seminars, & confs. for public lns., their staffs, & trustees. Coordinator will also assist pub. libs. in implementation of staff development programs. Must liaison w/other providers of CE activities. Mandatory MLS + 3 yrs.' prof. exp. in pub. libs. Desirable applicant must have formal training & exp. in adult ed., & possess strong communication skills & the ability to be a self-starter. Position calls for coordinator to serve as CE advisor to requesting groups, & to perform committee work. Must have knowledge of CE surveys & have the ability to write CE proposals. Some resp. as a general consultant to pub. libs. Appt. at Ln. III rank. Salary: \$2,066 per mo. Contact: Robert L. Clark, Jr., Dir., Okla. Dept. of Libs., 200 N.E. 18th St., Oklahoma City, OK 73105; 405-521-2502. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**GOV'T. DOCUMENTS/MICROFORMS LN.** Responsible for the selection, organization, & user services in the gov't. documents collection, as well as supervision of the newspaper & microforms collection. Support staff of 6+ students. Tulane is a partial gov't. documents depository. Some night & weekend work may be req'd. Reports to the assoc. univ. ln. Req'd.: MLS from an ALA-accred. school & some exp. w/gov't. documents. Appt. will be at Ln. II or III level, dep. upon exp. Min. salary \$20,000 annually. Liberal ben. incl. tuition exemption for self & dependents. 12-mo. acad. appt. Position available immediately. Closing date for appl. Nov. 15. Please forward ltr. of appl., resume, & the names, addrs., & ph. nos. of 3 ref. to: Andrea Brigalia, Admin. Asst., Howard-Tilton Mem'l. L., Tulane Univ., New Orleans LA 70118. Tulane Univ. is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

## CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

### Guidelines

A salary range is required for all job recruitment ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

### Frequency/Deadlines

**LEADS classifieds:** All line/display classifieds received by the 5th (or, when AL's offices are closed on the 5th, the next business day) will appear in the next month's issue. Issue dates are the first of every month except July. (Vacancies filled after submission can be stamped "filled" until the 18th; advertiser is billed for original ad.) **Late job notices** are accepted by phone only, as space permits, **beginning on the 10th.**

### LEADS Rates

**NOTE:** ALA organizational membership required for discounts on job recruitment advertising.

**Joblines:** Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. (**NOTE: AL does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.**)

**Positions Wanted:** ALA personal members receive first 50 words free, 50 cents each word over (limit 3 free ads/year). Nonmembers: 50 cents/word.

**Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or Requests for Proposals** (Please state department and format desired):

**Line-by-line:** \$5/line; 20% off for ALA organizational members (\$4/line).

**Display:** Boxes, larger type, prominent format. \$50/column inch; 20% off for ALA organizational members.

**Late Job Notices:** \$10/line (no display ads accepted); 10% off for ALA organizational mem-

bers (no phone surcharge). See complete instructions in section.

**Automation Exchange:** Computer materials available or wanted. Headings include Instructional Materials; Used Hardware; Public Domain Software; and Hard/Software Wanted. (Please state section desired.) \$5/line (no display ads accepted); multiple-insertion discounts on total cost: 2-5 months per year, 5% off; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

**Consumer Classics:** Headings include Available At No Charge; For Sale; Wanted; Barter; Personal; Out-of-Print Books; Periodicals and Serials; and Services and Sources. (Please state section desired.) Format and rates same as for Automation Exchange above.

**Datebook:** Line-by-line or display format. See rate box in section.

**Box numbers:** AL will provide blind box numbers on advertiser's request for \$10 surcharge (free to ALA personal members placing Positions Wanted ads.)

**GRAPEVINE weekly online job alert:** All job ads received at AL by the end of each workweek that are designated for GRAPEVINE will appear in the following Monday's issue. Published only via ALANET (to read, type VINE at system level or from within the Units menu, ALANET 4). Life of ad determined by employer's application deadline; if no deadline is given, ad runs for 2 consecutive issues.

### Address

Contact: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (toll-free 800-545-2433; in Ill. only 800-545-2444; in Canada 800-545-2455).

**Electronic Mail:** Via ALANET: write c/o ALLEADS or use the LEADSAD online order form. Via TELEX: 490-999-2040 ALA UI (TWX prefix 710).

**To reply to box nos., write:** Box (no.), c/o Beverly Goldberg at *American Libraries*. Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

### PLEASE NOTE:

1) All AL classified ads accepted by phone incur a surcharge (\$5 total for line ads and \$10 total for display ads), except for Late Jobs.

2) Advertisers using purchase orders should supply purchase order numbers to AL within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

### GRAPEVINE Rates

**Brief job listings only.** Published only on ALANET; contents independent of AL's LEADS classifieds. Format includes: position title; salary range; application deadline; and contact name/address/phone. (Job rank and start date optional.) If the same position is advertised in AL's LEADS classifieds, a cross reference to the corresponding LEADS ad is given. \$25/listing; \$10/listing if same job opening advertised in AL's LEADS classifieds. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

## JOB LINES

Joblines will appear in full whenever space permits. They will appear in abbreviated form (as below) the rest of the year to make room for expanded Positions Open listings.

NOTE: *AL* does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses. For complete Joblines, see Sept. *AL*, p. 667.

ASIS, ASIS Hdqtrs., 1424 16 St. NW, Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036; *Ariz.*, 602-278-1327, see also Mountain Plains; *ACRL*, 312-

944-6795; *Br. Columbia*, 604-263-0014; *Calif.*, 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627; *CMLEA*, 415-697-8832; (*Calif.*) *San Andreas-S.F. Bay/SLA*, 408-378-8854 or 415-391-7441; *S. Calif./SLA*, 818-795-2145; *Canadian Assn. of Special Libs. & Info. Svcs./Ottawa Chap.*, 613-237-3688; *Colo.*, 303-866-6741, see also Mountain Plains; *Conn.*, 203-727-9675; (*D.C.*) *Metro. Wash.*, 202-223-2272; *Del.*, 302-736-4748 x69 (in Del. only, 800-282-8696); *Drexel Univ.*, 215-895-1672; *Fla.*, 904-488-5232; *Ill.*, 312-828-0930; *Institutional Libs.*, S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence 02908; *Ia.*, C. Emerson, State Lib. of Iowa, Historical Bldg., Des Moines 50319; *Kans.*, see Mountain Plains; *Md.*, 301-685-5760; *Mich.*, 517-694-7440; *Midwest*, 317-926-8770; *Mo.*, 314-442-6590; *Mont.*, see Mountain Plains; *Mountain Plains*, 605-677-5757; *Nebr.*, 402-471-2045, see also Mountain Plains; *New Eng.*, 617-738-3148; *Nev.*, see Mountain Plains; *N.J.*, 609-695-2121; *N.Y.*, 212-227-8483; *N.Y. Chap./SLA*, 212-214-4226; *N.C.*, 919-733-6410; *N.D.*, see Mountain Plains; *Okla.*, 405-521-4202; *Ore.*, 503-585-2232; *PNLA*, 206-543-2890; *Pa.*, 717-234-4646; *PLA*, 312-664-5627; *R.I.*, C. Schoonover, c/o Kingston Free Lib., 1329 Kingstown Rd., Kingston 02881; *Rural Libs.*, M. Jaugstetter, Col. of Lib. Sci., Clarion Univ. of Pa., 16214; *S.C.*, Univ. of, 803-777-8443; *S.D.*, see Mountain Plains; *SLA*, 202-234-3632; *Tex.*, 512-463-5470; *Utah*, see Mountain Plains; *Vet. Admin. Lib. Network*, 202-233-2820; *Va.*, 703-370-7267; *W. Va.*, call Pa. Coop. Job Hotline; *Wyo.*, see Mountain Plains.

## ATTENTION: JOB HUNTERS

Want a 3-week edge on the  
rest of the crowd?  
Order next month's LEADS  
*Express*.

When the race goes to the swiftest, why not get a headstart toward the finish? You can do it with the LEADS *Express*, the advance job listings from *American Libraries'* LEADS.

The *Express* is a quick paste-up of uncorrected classified galleys scheduled for the coming month's issue. Mailed first-class to arrive up to four weeks early, it contains all the "official" LEADS positions-open listings and even some Late Job Notices.

An early look at some 100 job listings a month can give you more time to consider each and still make the application deadline.

STILL ONLY \$1 PER ISSUE  
(less than a penny per listing!)

Ordering the *Express* is simple: just send a \$1 check or money order (made out to *AL Express*), along with a self-addressed, stamped (with 39 cents postage), legal-size envelope to:

Beverly Goldberg, *AL Express*  
50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611

(Special arrangements are available for library schools and individuals located outside the continental United States. Write for details.)

Get smart about job hunting.  
Catch the LEADS *Express*

Remember: Requests cannot be filled unless they are accompanied by a check and stamped return envelope. Orders for more than one issue must be fully prepaid and accompanied by the appropriate number of envelopes. *American Libraries* assumes no responsibility for items lost or delayed in the mail, or for errors in the uncorrected galley proofs.

## POSITIONS WANTED

**MEDIA PRODUCTION AND PROJECT MANAGER.** ALA-MLS. CCTV, 16mm, 35mm, slide tape, audio, construction manager. Short term, grant funding, or contract O.K. Reply to: Box-960-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries*.

**MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS LIBRARIAN**, skilled in all facets of microcomputer operations with working experience in academic library setting, seeks position utilizing background. Will relocate. Reply to: Box B-958-W, c/o LEADS Editor, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

**MULTILINGUAL LIBRARIAN** seeks Illinois position in academic, public, special, or (private) school library. ALA-accredited MLS, MA in Spanish, undergrad. minor in Scandinavian studies. Professional and/or paraprofessional exp. in administration, cataloging, reference, AV, & ILL. Catherine A. McClarey, POB 9, Dwight, IL 60420.

**INTERIM DIRECTOR.** Retired library director with 14 yrs. experience interested in interim positions. Salary plus expenses. Contact: Helen Knievel, 990 Tyler, Eugene, OR 97402.

## POSITIONS OPEN

### ACADEMIC LIBRARY

**Acquisitions librarian, head of monographs department.** Administers department of 7 FTE employees plus student workers. Responsible for purchase of monographs and nonprint media and processing of approval plan materials and gifts. Reports to director of libraries. MLS from an ALA-accredited institution required. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** Strong managerial, organizational, and supervisory skills and ability to communicate effectively both orally and in writing. Also desirable are 2 yrs. professional experience in an academic library; knowledge of OCLC and automated systems, bibliographic control principles, and the book trade; familiarity with one or more European languages. 12-mo.,

Interested in a temporary trade of jobs/  
housing with a colleague? Expand  
your professional horizons with an ad  
in *AL's* Professional Exchange.

tenure-track appointment, TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave. Minimum salary \$20,000; salary and rank dependent upon qualifications. Available immediately. Applications will be accepted until the position is filled. As the major academic research institution in the state, the University of Arkansas/Fayetteville, a land-grant university, offers a full range of undergraduate, graduate, and professional degrees. Located in scenic northwest Arkansas, Fayetteville is a university town of 40,000 in a picturesque setting in the foothills of the Ozarks, an unspoiled region with clean water, a temperate climate, and a variety of cultural and recreational opportunities. Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: John A. Harrison, Director of Libraries, **Mullins Library, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701.** The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minorities and women are strongly urged to apply.

**Assistant business librarian.** The University of Colorado/Boulder is seeking a person for the position of assistant business librarian. The position reports directly to the business librarian and requires a person with the ability to work closely with students and faculty in a primarily public service (reference and library instruction) role. Additional duties include profiling search strategies for computer-based reference service in the area of business, and assisting the business librarians with bibliographic instruction. Some evening and weekend work will be required. This is an **entry-level** position. **REQUIREMENTS:** 1) An MLS degree from an ALA-accredited library school. 2) Training/experience in computer database searching skills. 3) Effective oral and written communication skills. 4) A strong commitment to public services in the context of an academic research library. 5) The ability to relate well to faculty, students, public patrons, and colleagues. **PREFERENCES:** 1) Training/experience in bibliographic instruction. 2) Experience in business reference. 3) Knowledge of DIALOG, BRS, SDC, LEXIS, or NEXIS. 4) Courses or degrees in business or economics. This 12-mo. appointment with academic rank and tenure-track option is available immediately. Faculty perquisites include TIAA/CREF, and liberal vacation and sick leave benefits. The salary range is \$21,000-\$24,000. Include in the letter of application a resume with the names of 3 references with titles, addresses, and telephone numbers. **Apply by Nov. 15** to: Carol Krismann, Chair, Search Committee, **William M. White Business Library, College of Business and Administration, Campus Box 419, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO 80309.** The University of Colorado has a strong institutional commitment to the principle of diversity. In that spirit, we are particularly interested in receiving applications from a broad spectrum of people, including women, members of ethnic minorities, and disabled individuals.

**Assistant director for collection development.** Responsible for development and management of the library's collections. Formulates collection development policies and procedures. Allocates and monitors resources budget of over \$2 million. Prepares statistical reports and budget analyses. Coordinates selection process with academic faculty. Works with the university's development office concerning gifts of materials and money. Works closely with the Library Executive Committee on collection development matters, to include planning, budgeting, and policy formulation. Supervises 2 library faculty and 2

## Associate Librarian and Collection Manager

### Rotch Library of Architecture and Planning

### MIT Libraries

The collections of the Rotch Library of Architecture and Planning and its branch, the Rotch Visual Collections, encompass over 125,000 printed volumes, more than 100,000 microforms, 1,770 journal subscriptions, and over 300,000 slides, photographs, and videotapes. Collection emphasis is on architecture; art and architectural history; fine, applied, and media arts; film and photography; urban studies and planning; regional and third-world planning; and real estate development. The collections budget is over \$250,000. A major addition to Rotch Library is being planned. Staff of the library is conducting experimental work in videodisc technology.

Shares responsibility for planning and organizing services, evaluating programs, allocating and monitoring use of departmental resources, and personnel management. Manages, coordinates, and evaluates collection management programs of Rotch Library and its branch. Interprets to subject selectors collections policies and procedures. Reviews selection, storage, retention, and preservation decisions in light of priorities and available resources. Serves as subject specialist in one or more architecture and planning areas, developing research-level collections and providing in-depth traditional and online information services in these areas. Serves on Collections Management Group and other committees.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS required. Considerable demonstrated knowledge of research librarianship gained through increasingly more responsible experience in collection management in an architecture or planning library required. Administrative and supervisory experience necessary, as is experience with provision of information services. Experience with technological applications to management of visual collections highly desirable. Reading knowledge of French, German, or Italian required. Candidates must demonstrate well-developed interpersonal skills and strong communication skills.

Hiring salary range: \$28,000-\$32,000.

MIT offers excellent benefits, including tuition assistance, children's scholarship program, and a relocation allowance. **To ensure full consideration, send resume and names and addresses of 3 current, confidential references by Oct. 31 to:**

**Search Committee for Associate Rotch Librarian (AL)**  
**MIT Libraries**  
**Room 14S-216**  
**Cambridge, MA 02139**

MIT is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan  
and welcomes applications from qualified women and minority candidates.

support staff. Reports to the director of libraries. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; substantial collection development or acquisitions experience (preferably at least 5 years) in a research library; excellent communication and interpersonal skills; knowledge of national and international trends and issues in academic library collection development; knowledge of acquisitions procedures; ability to work effectively and harmoniously with faculty and staff and to coordinate efforts across departmental lines; demonstrated managerial skills. Leadership ability. **PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:** additional graduate degree(s); competency in foreign languages; experience with major automated library systems and library fund-raising. Library faculty must meet university requirements for promotion and tenure. Tenure-track position. 24 days' annual leave, tuition remission, usual benefits. Associate Professor rank. Salary \$40,000-\$45,000. **The committee will begin screening applications on Nov. 30,** and the search will continue until the position is filled. Send letter of application, current resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 recent references to: Jill Keally, Personnel Librarian, **University of Tennessee Library, 1015 Volunteer Blvd., Knoxville, TN 37996-1000.** UTK is an EEO, affirmative-action, Title IX, Section 504 employer.

**Assistant director for technical and automated services.** Senior administrator with responsibilities over acquisitions, cataloging, and serials, and with the primary task of planning for and implementing an integrated library system. The Wolfgram Library of Widener University is embarking on a major renovation and automation program. Successful candidates must be able to continue the planning efforts, bring relevant experience with new technologies, & have a demonstrated ability to communicate automation concepts. Candidate will function as liaison with the University Computer Center. **QUAL-**

**IFICATIONS INCLUDE:** an ALA-accredited library or information science degree, advanced knowledge of computer technology as applied in libraries, and excellent managerial skills. Salary minimum \$30,000, depending on qualifications. Academic rank and 12-mo. contract. **Applications received by Nov. 15 will be given first consideration.** Interested applicants should send their resumes with 3 references to: Theresa Taborsky, Library Director, **Wolfgram Memorial Library, Widener University, Chester, PA 19013.** AA, EEO employer.

**Assistant reference librarian,** Science & Technology Library, North Texas State University Libraries, Denton, Tex. The assistant reference librarian provides reference services to students, faculty, and other patrons of the collection in the university libraries under the direct supervision of the library & information sciences librarian. This position involves a variety of bibliographic and consultative duties including library instruction and database searching. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** This position requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and 2 or more yrs.' experience in the reference component of an academic, special, or large public library. A combination of supervisory experience, good communication and interpersonal skills, reference desk experience, teaching experience, and enthusiasm for library instruction is being sought. Some experience with collection development would be desirable. A subject specialty in the pure sciences would also be an asset. **DESIRABLE QUALIFICATIONS:** A 2nd master's degree in chemistry, physics, mathematics, or biology, and a foreign language are desirable. Available immediately. Salary: \$17,532+, depending upon qualifications. Applications will be accepted until position is filled. Applicants should send a resume, copies of all transcripts, and the names and addresses of 3 references to: Margaret E. Galloway, Interim Director of Libraries, **North Texas State University, Box**

**5188 N.T. Station, Denton, TX 76203-5188.** North Texas State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Assistant serials librarian.** The Dartmouth College Library is seeking qualified applicants for the position of assistant serials librarian. The assistant serials librarian reports to the serials librarian and participates fully in the administration of the department, which is responsible for the acquisition, processing, and bibliographic maintenance for the library's special collections. He/she assists in the planning, development, and implementation of serials control policies and procedures; provides administrative assistance to the department head; contributes to the planning and management of the department and technical services; participates in the selection, training, supervision, and evaluation of staff; contributes to the implementation and continuing development of computer technology for the department. In addition, he/she will assume responsibility for one of the department's operational areas, which include acquisitions and bibliographic control. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in an academic or research library, some of which must have been in serials cataloging or acquisitions; familiarity with AACR2; experience with RLIN or another automated system; user-oriented philosophy; effective communication and interpersonal skills. Previous experience with an automated serials control system is highly desirable. Salary and rank commensurate with experience and qualifications. Minimum for a Librarian II: \$23,600. TIAA CREF, excellent fringes, assistance with moving expense. **Applications will be reviewed beginning Nov. 2.** Please send resume to: Phyllis E. Jaynes, Director of User Services, **Dartmouth College, 115 Baker Library, Hanover, NH 03755.** Dartmouth College is an AA, EEO, M/F employer.

**Assistant university librarian (AUL) & manager, public services. RESPONSIBILITIES:** Under general direction and review of the university librarian, manages and provides direction to public svcs. with full administrative responsibility for operations of humanities/social sciences, science & technology, and periodicals rooms; the information center; ILL; bibliographic instruction, special collections, exhibits programming, government publications, curriculum center, online search services, and collection development activities of ref. ins. Along with AUL for tech. svcs. and admin. svcs. officer, incumbent will assist the univ. in formulating, administering, and evaluating librarywide policies and operations; in preparing and justifying budgets and other proposals; and in preparing reports and analyses for campus, systemwide, and external agencies. Provides leadership, guidance, and direction to reference personnel (currently 12 ins., 8 support staff positions, and 284 hrs. of student assts.) and maintains a workplace atmosphere conducive to productivity and job satisfaction. Administratively responsible for assignment, supervn., and evaluation of all personnel assigned to public svcs. Organizes provision of information to library users within the framework of public svcs. functions. Coordinates grants and research activity. Serves as library planning officer in charge of a planning group responsible for development of new fiscal approaches which can provide a rationale for the library's programs and use of its allocated funds. Coordinates long-range planning. Participates in library, university, and CSU systemwide committees and activities. Actively participates in prof. activities at local, state, and nat'l. levels and in campus community life. As an AUL, serves in univ. in.'s stead in his absence. Performs other admin. duties as may be assigned. **REQUIRED:** Grad. library degree; successful prof. library mgmt. experience in a large library, with emphasis on public svcs.; evidence of effective and innovative accomplish-

ments; comprehensive knowledge of organizational development, communication processes and planning, and of admin., personnel, and fiscal mgmt. Strong analytic and interpersonal skills. Ability to establish and maintain cooperative working relationships with others in a unionized setting. Ability to lead and manage change. Ability to prepare and present oral and written reports and studies which are clear, concise, and comprehensive. Knowledgeable concerning automated library systems, especially public access programs. Familiarity with the current body of professional library information and theory. Knowledge of needs of academic or scholarly library patrons, through work experience or personal scholarly activity. **DESIRED:** Additional grad. degree, or substantial coursework, preferably in mgmt. and/or library admin. Demonstrated public relations skills. Successful grantsmanship or other fundraising experience. Has own library-related and/or scholarly research interests. **APPOINTMENT** will be made under the university's mgmt. personnel plan at the nontenured level of Administrator III (salary: \$50,000 or more, depending on qualifications). Concurrent appt. as a tenure-track library faculty appointee available as an option. **Application deadline: Nov. 30.** Anticipated appt. date Jan. 4, 1988. Send letter of application with resume and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 professional references to: Morris Polan, University Librarian, California State University, 5151 State University Dr., Los Angeles, CA 90032. An EEO, AA, handicapped, Title IX employer.

**Associate dean.** Assists in the administration and management of an ARL library. **DUTIES INCLUDE** fundraising, program and project development, policy formulation and implementation, budget preparation, personnel management, and evaluation of library programs and services. Must work collegially and communicate effectively with the university and library faculty and staff, students, and administrators at all levels, as well as working closely with non-MLS library professionals. Represents the general library in the university and community environment, and manages day-to-day operations in the absence of the dean. Participates in library management team consisting of the dean, associate dean, department heads and others in position of authority, which uses a collaborative approach to decision making. Evaluated annually by peers on the management team. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-MLS required and earned doctorate or 2nd master's degree desired. **REQUIRED:** At least 5 yrs. administrative experience with increasing responsibilities in an academic or research library; ability to set priorities and provide decisive leadership in a dynamic environment, ability to work well with people at all levels, and a creative approach to problem solving; evidence of active participation in university committees and professional organizations, and commitment to scholarship and research; must be able to meet university requirements in the areas of research, publication, and service to earn promotion and tenure. Wide-ranging experience in collection development, public services, and technical services desired. \$45,000 salary minimum. Appointment at the level of Associate Dean. Academic rank (Assoc. or Asst. Professor) dependent on academic qualifications. **To insure consideration, apply by Nov. 30.** Recruitment will remain open until position is filled. Submit resume (including names and addresses of 3 references) to: Virginia Seiser, Asst. to the Dean for Administration, General Library, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131. The University of New Mexico is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Associate Librarian II, reference.** The University of Maryland/College Park Libraries invites nominations and applications for a reference librarian. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Provides general reference assistance;

## Librarian/Coordinator Collection Management & Planning

**RESPONSIBILITIES:** Planning and coordinating collection development, supervising the acquisition area, developing and administering an effective program of bibliographic instruction, planning and implementing bibliographic instruction and CAI rooms as part of an expansion program.

Involves close contact and communication with faculty, professional staff, and students.

ALA-accredited MLS and excellent oral, written, and interpersonal communications skills required. 5-7 yrs.' experience in academic, public, or special libraries which includes work in collection development and bibliographic instruction necessary. Demonstrated evidence of successful supervisory experience required. Reference background and space planning skills a strong plus.

Salary range \$21,692-\$36,622. Resume to:

**Director of Human Resources  
County College of Morris  
Randolph, NJ 07869**

Equal-opportunity employer, M/F

searches machine-readable databases; coordinates reference automated services for the unit; plans and conducts group instruction in the use of library resources; prepares bibliographic guides and instructional aids; selects materials for library collections in assigned fields; serves as liaison with faculty. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED:** MLS from an ALA-accredited program. One yr.'s professional library experience; reference desk experience; ability to communicate effectively; demonstrated strong public service orientation; and experience searching an online database. **PREFERRED:** Experience in teaching or library instruction. Salary: \$21,964 minimum. Salary commensurate with experience. Excellent fringe benefits. **For full consideration, submit resume and names/addresses of 3 references by Oct. 30** to: Virginia Sojodehei, Personnel Librarian, McKeldin Library, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742. The University of Maryland is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Bibliographic instruction coordinator/reference librarian.** (Search reopened.) Plan and coordinate bibliographic instruction program, prepare and provide orientations and library resources instructional materials. Other responsibilities include general reference service and online searching with rotated night and weekend desk duty. MLS from an ALA-accredited institution required; oral and written communication skills essential. Rank and salary dependent upon qualifications and experience; \$17,500 minimum. 12-mo., tenure-track, TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave, tuition and other benefits. The University of Arkansas/Fayetteville is a land-grant university and the major academic research institution in the state, offering a full range of undergraduate, graduate, and professional degrees. Situated in the Ozark Mountains, Fayetteville (population 40,000) offers cultural and recreational opportunities associated with natural beauty and a university community. Applications accepted until the position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: John A. Harrison, Director of Libraries, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701. The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minority and female candidates are strongly encouraged to apply.

**Cataloger.** Responsible for cataloging and classifying all materials on OCLC for a medium-sized library, supervising one technician; maintenance of bibliographic and authority databases; staffing reference desk weekly & serving as a liaison to an academic dept. The library operates a CLSI integrated library system including public access catalog and authority control. **REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS, experience using AACR2, LCSH, LC schedules, MARC, and OCLC. Supervisory experience desirable. Available immediately. Salary: \$19,875. **Deadline for submitting application is Oct. 23.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 references with phone numbers to: Embury-Riddle Aeronautical University, Office of Human Resources, Daytona Beach, FL 32014.

**Central reference librarian.** The University of Arizona seeks a professional librarian to provide reference service, online searching, library instruction, collection development, and faculty liaison. The central reference department serves the social sciences, humanities, and the fine arts with a collection of 45,000 volumes and a reference staff of 11 librarians and 4 career staff. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited degree, a degree in the humanities or liberal arts with emphasis in language and literature, and good reading ability in at least one modern European language—preferably German. Good communication and interpersonal skills. **PREFERRED:** Experience in online searching and/or bibliographic instruction. **DESIRED:** Ability to read an additional foreign language. Librarians at the University of Arizona have academic professional status, are eligible for continuing status, are voting members of the faculty, and may take up to 24 days' professional leave per year. They have 22 days' paid vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and 10 holidays per year. A standard package of fringe benefits is available. The position is available Jan. 1, 1988. The beginning professional salary is \$20,000; a higher salary can be negotiated depending upon qualifications and experience. **Applications must be postmarked by Nov. 16 to be considered.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 referees to: Shelley E. Phipps, Acting University Librarian, University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721. The University of Arizona is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Central reference librarian.** Reopened. The University of Arizona seeks a professional librarian to provide reference service, online searching, library instruction, collection development, and faculty liaison. The central reference department serves the social sciences, humanities, and the fine arts with a collection of 45,000 volumes and a reference staff of 11 librarians and 4 career staff. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited degree and either an academic background in business/economics or substantial academic library reference experience with business materials. Good communication and interpersonal skills. **Preferred:** Degree in business or economics; experience in online searching and/or bibliographic instruction. **Desired:** Ability to read a foreign language. Librarians at the University of Arizona have academic professional status, are eligible for continuing status, are voting members of the faculty, and may take up to 24 days' professional leave per year. They have 22 days' paid vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and 10 holidays. A standard package of fringe benefits is available. Salary \$20,000; higher salary negotiable depending on qualifications and experience. **Applications must be postmarked by Nov. 16 to be considered.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 referees to: Shelley E. Phipps, Acting University Librarian, University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721. The University of Arizona is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Chief cataloger.** Administer the cataloging and classification dept. and supervise employ-

## University of Washington Libraries

### Associate Director of Libraries for Bibliographic Control and Access Services

The associate director of libraries for bibliographic control and access services reports to the director of libraries and is responsible for policy and program development and for the overall administration of operations and personnel matters in acquisitions, cataloging, serials, automated records management, circulation, and resource sharing; for leading bibliographic control and access services in the implementation of the Geac online catalog/circulation system; for the development and control of the libraries' online database supporting the system; for coordination of policies and procedures with the libraries' system and user needs; for contributing to the administration and management of the libraries; for occasional additional administrative responsibilities; and such other areas as may be assigned in the future. The libraries participate in CONSER, contribute to the Name Authority Cooperative Program, and utilize OCLC and WLN.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** Graduate degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association required. At least 10 yrs.' library experience with 8 in an academic research library in progressively important administrative positions in bibliographic control or other applicable areas. Experience must include 4 yrs.' experience with automatic bibliographic control systems and/or bibliographic utilities, preferably OCLC, and at least 2 yrs.' experience as an associate or assistant director responsible for bibliographic control or technical processes. Experience with online catalog/circulation systems preferred. Knowledge of current bibliographic control automated systems and collection access issues and problems on the national level as well as those specific to academic libraries. Demonstrated knowledge of library administration and management techniques; record of successful accomplishment in management and/or administrative positions, understanding of service needs of an academic community; energy and creativity to actively pursue solutions to current problems in areas of responsibility and on a systemwide basis; ability to foster cooperative attitudes within the group of units managed and between those units and units managed by other members of the director's staff; ability to conduct studies falling within the scope of this position. Superior communication and leadership skills are required.

Salary: \$48,000 minimum, commensurate with qualifications and experience. 24 days' vacation, TIAA/CREF, premium fully paid for medical, dental, and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax.

**To insure consideration, applications must be received no later than 5 pm, Friday, Nov. 13.** Send letter of application, resume, names of 4 references, and salary requirements to: **Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195.**

AA, EOE

ees thereof. Online and original cataloging of all library materials. Oversee reclassification and retrospective conversion project. Cover the reference desk as scheduled. Acceptance of a varying work schedule of approximately 37.5 hrs. per wk. MLS degree from an ALA-accredited institution. Library experience is required. Teaching experience is desirable. Knowledge of and familiarity with OCLC cataloging procedures and general technical services operations. Ability and experience in supervising others. Knowledge of reference/information sources. Ability to perform online bibliographic searches and to market the library and its services. \$19,000 per year starting salary. Apply to: **Office of Personnel, Kentucky State University, Frankfort, KY 40601.**

**Circulation librarian. RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** Overall management of circulation, photocopy, and reserve services; supervision of 7 FTE; management of new and automated circulation system via NOTIS. The circulation librarian will collect statistics, provide reports, analyze department activity and library usage, and set departmental goals; will also assist in the provision of reference services. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree from an ALA-accredited library science program. Prefer experience in supervision (not necessarily in a library environment); prefer familiarity with library automation concepts including some experience with microcomputer applications to library services, and ability to deal effectively with faculty, staff, and students. Salary range: \$20,000-\$21,000. Contact: Edward W. Tawyea, Associate Director, **Northwestern University Medical Library, 303 E. Chicago Ave., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-908-8133.**

**Collection development librarian.** Under the direction of the assistant director for collection development, responsible for selection of materials to support instruction and research. Will concentrate in broad subject areas depending upon academic background and experience. Responsibilities include evaluation

of the collections, fund management, and faculty liaison. Participates in library development effort. Assumes some responsibilities for reference work (approx. 25%), including nights and weekends. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; minimum of 3 yrs.' relevant experience in an academic library with expertise in collection development; excellent communication skills and strong service orientation essential. Demonstrated capacity to work effectively and congenially with faculty, students, and staff. **Preferred qualifications:** Reference experience; advanced subject degree; competency in foreign languages. Tenure-track position. 24 days' annual leave, tuition remission, usual benefits. Assistant Professor rank. Salary \$25,000-\$28,000. **Send letter of application, current resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 recent references by Oct. 31 to:** Jill Keally, Personnel Librarian, **University of Tennessee Library, 1015 Volunteer Blvd., Knoxville, TN 37996-1000.** UTK is an EEO, affirmative-action, Title IX, Section 504 employer.

**Director of the library. QUALIFICATIONS:** An MLS from ALA-accredited institution, with additional advanced degree preferred. Administrative experience in academic libraries with evidence of increasing responsibilities. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Director reports to vice president for academic affairs and oversees all facets of library operations, including budget and personnel. Candidate must have demonstrated commitment to library automation. The university library is in the 3rd year of a 5-year Title III grant, with an installed NOTIS integrated system. Director must be able to work with other institutions in the Kansas Regents' System in compiling an online catalog, and to build cooperative links with community colleges and regional public libraries. Salary \$37,500 minimum. Attractive fringe benefits. Tenure-track position. The position is available as soon as possible. **APPLICATIONS:** A letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference with

telephone numbers must be received by **Nov. 18.** Send materials to: Gerry R. Cox, Chair, Library Search Committee, Office of Vice President for Academic Affairs, **600 Park St., Fort Hays State University, Hays, KS 67601-4099.** Fort Hays State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Education/psychology librarian.** Emphasis on bibliographic instruction, specialized reference and database searching for School of Education and Dept. of Psychology. Also responsible for collection development, faculty/department liaison in assigned subject areas, and supervision of the Curriculum Materials Center and children's collection. Provides general reference service on a scheduled basis. ALA-accredited MLS required. Master's or substantial graduate work in education or psychology is highly desirable. Experience and online database searching ability essential. Library has strong public service commitment. Salary range: \$22,835-\$35,251 dependent on experience and other qualifications. Faculty-status, tenure-track position. Excellent benefits package including TIAA/CREF. Available Jan. 1, 1988. **Send resume with names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references, plus letter of application by Oct. 30 to:** Patricia Smith Butcher, Chair, Search Committee, **Roscoe L. West Library, Trenton State College, Hillwood Lakes, CN4700, Trenton, NJ 08650-4700.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Head, administrative services.** Primary duties and responsibilities are to assist the dean, associate dean, and the Council of Department Heads in managing the day-to-day operations of an ARL library. Supervises 15 FTE staff in the general administrative support units consisting of the dean's office, fiscal services, library copy/media, personnel, and physical facilities; serves as effective liaison with other university departments in such matters as personnel, purchasing, and security services. **REQUIRED:** ALA-MLS; a minimum of 4 yrs.' progressively responsible library experience including 2 yrs.' demonstrated leadership at the relevant administrative level in a research library; ability to work in a nontraditional management environment that uses a collaborative approach to decision making; ability to meet university requirements for promotion and tenure, including research, publication, and service. **Desired:** Evidence of graduate work in a relevant subject area. Salary minimum: \$32,000. Recruitment will remain open until position is filled. **To insure consideration, apply by Nov. 30.** Submit resume (including names and addresses of 3 references) to: Rita Critchfield, **General Library Personnel Office, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131.** UNM is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Head, humanities division,** with faculty rank and tenure track. Position reopened. Responsible for the humanities public services division of the library directing the work of 3 librarians, 3 support staff, and student assistants. Supervise reference and collection development for materials in all literatures and languages, religion, the fine arts, architecture, general periodicals, library and information science, journalism, sports and recreation. Sit on the library director's council and serve on council committees concerned with overall library operations. Master's degree from ALA-accredited library school; a bachelor's or 2nd master's in a discipline in the humanities; at least 5 yrs.' experience in an academic library public services position, preferably in the humanities. Good fringe benefits. Salary: \$27,500 minimum. **For full consideration, applications should be received by Nov. 6.** Submit letter of application with resume, including names of 3 references, to: Norman L. Nelson, Assistant University Librarian, **Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, OK 74078-0375.** AA, EO employer.

#### Head, information services department.

Administers operations of unit in the main library comprised of reference services, automated search services, government publications, microforms, current periodicals, and information desk. Staff includes 12 FTE librarians, 7 support staff, 5.2 FTE student employees, and a half-time graduate assistant. Works closely with all areas of public and technical services to provide effective service to users, with particular emphasis on further development of automated search services and on the libraries' commitment to a broad-based instructional program. Reports to assistant director for main library public services. Librarians have faculty rank and responsibilities, including research, publication, and service. **REQUIRED:** MLS from ALA-accredited program; increasingly responsible experience in reference, online searching, and bibliographic instruction in a large academic or research library, including substantial supervisory experience; ability to communicate effectively and to work productively with diverse groups; commitment to client-centered services. **Preferred:** Demonstrated ability to provide effective leadership in climate of change; experience in staff training and development and in reference collection development; formal training in management; experience with microcomputers. Salary: \$32,040-\$37,080. **Apply by Oct. 31** to: Sharon A. Sullivan, Personnel Librarian, Ohio State University Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave., Columbus, OH 43210. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. Qualified women, minorities, and handicapped persons are encouraged to apply.

#### Head, media and teaching resources department, Joyner Library, East Carolina University.

New position includes media center, housing the library's audiovisual collection, production facility, and microcomputer lab, and the curriculum materials center containing both K-12 curriculum materials and the library's K-6 literature collection. The department head reports to the director of academic library services and will be responsible for reference services, collection development, bibliographic instruction, liaison with the teacher education units on campus and their coordinating council, and supervision of student assistants. An assistant department head is responsible for the media center. Initial staffing is 6 positions. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited master's degree, supervisory experience, substantial experience working with K-12 materials in a library or classroom setting, effective oral and written communication skills. **Preferred:** Knowledge of educational microcomputing resources, children's literature, instructional design, and media production; teaching experience; and a 2nd graduate degree in a relevant discipline. 12-mo., tenure-track, faculty appointment. Salary \$26,000 minimum, depending on qualifications and experience. Research and publication expected for tenure and promotion. East Carolina University has 14,500 students in its College of Arts and Sciences and 10 professional schools. It is a constituent institution of the University of North Carolina System. **Applications must be postmarked on or before Nov. 7.** Submit letter of application, resume, official transcripts, and the names of 3 current references to: Ruth M. Katz, Director of Academic Library Services, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858-4353. Federal law requires proper documentation of identity and employability prior to final consideration for this position. East Carolina University is an AA, EEO employer.

**Head of bibliographic services.** An exciting opportunity to join a newly formed top library management team in a stimulating, creative environment. Manages and provides leadership for bibliographic services comprising the cataloging and organization of materials in all formats; physical processing, binding, and preservation of library materials; creation and

### MIT Libraries Associate Director for Collection Management and Technical Services

This position includes primary responsibility for planning, acquiring, and cataloging the collections of the MIT Libraries including administration of the centralized acquisitions and catalog departments, and the preservation program. Along with the director of libraries and 3 other associate directors (administration, public services, and systems and planning), the incumbent will participate fully in the overall administration of the library system, including long-range planning, program development and evaluation, budget formulation, and the establishment of systemwide policies.

The associate director for collection management and technical services establishes policies and programs related to bibliographic control and to the evaluation of collections and the selection, acquisition, retention, storage, and preservation of all materials. This individual will represent MIT in a variety of organizations and meetings at the local, regional, and national level where collection management and technical services issues are involved.

The heads of the acquisitions and catalog departments as well as the preservation and collections librarian report to the associate director. The acquisitions department includes both monographs and serials acquisitions as well as exchange and gifts. The catalog department has separate units for original cataloging, LC cataloging and retrospective conversion, serials cataloging, MIT publications cataloging, searching, and processing. In addition to the binding and repair services, the preservation and collections librarian manages the libraries' storage program and facilities.

The MIT Libraries include 5 major subject libraries (Architecture and Planning; Engineering; Humanities; Science; and Social Sciences and Management) and several branches. Collections total over 2 million printed volumes, over 1.5 million microforms, and extensive collections of slides, photographs, sound recordings, printed music, maps, manuscripts, motion pictures and video recordings, and computer software. The materials budget for FY 1988 is over \$2.5 million. Total staff of 275 includes 87 professionals, 151 support staff, and 37 FTE student assistants. Acquisitions, cataloging, and preservation units comprise approximately 25% of the total staff.

MIT has implemented an online information system consisting of an online public access catalog, circulation, and MARC records management modules (under contract with Geac Computers, Inc.), and has developed an online union list of serials in collaboration with the F. W. Faxon Company and the Boston Library Consortium. Automation of additional functions including acquisitions and serials receipt is under serious consideration. The MIT Libraries maintain membership in OCLC (through NELINET), the Association of Research Libraries, and the Boston Library Consortium.

**QUALIFICATIONS FOR THIS POSITION INCLUDE** an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. Additional graduate work in a subject area relevant to MIT's research and teaching programs is highly desirable. Very extensive and increasingly responsible experience in technical services and collection management in a research library is required. Familiarity with the structure of engineering and science literature is highly desirable. The incumbent will have had substantial experience in the supervision and management of technical services and in the management of a large research collection that includes strength in science and technology. Candidates will be expected to demonstrate a thorough understanding of issues facing research libraries today and in the near future, as well as highly developed interpersonal and analytical skills. Especially important is the ability to work effectively as a member of a senior management team in a major research library. Candidates will also be expected to demonstrate a record of leadership and achievement in the library profession.

Salary: \$50,000+, commensurate with qualifications and experience.

The MIT Libraries offer excellent benefits, including tuition assistance, a children's scholarship program, and a relocation allowance. Review of candidates will commence in October 1987, and will continue until the position is filled. Interested candidates should send a resume and the names and addresses of 5 current, confidential references to:



**Search Committee for Associate Director (AL)**  
**The Libraries, Room 14S-216**  
**Massachusetts Institute of Technology**  
**Cambridge, MA 02139**

MIT is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan and welcomes applications from qualified women and minority candidates.

maintenance of bibliographic databases. Staff includes 3 catalog librarians, 13 support staff, and approximately 4 FTE student assistants. Works with other members of the management team to develop, implement, and maintain library programs. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS; professional experience with AACR2 and an online bibliographic utility, such as OCLC; at least 3 yrs.' management experience in technical services in an academic or research library; demonstrated potential for leadership, including good interpersonal, communication, and supervisory skills; knowledge of library automation and understanding of the scholarly use of bibliographic information; potential for professional contribution and growth; knowledge of one or more foreign languages. **PREFERRED:** Additional graduate degree; experience with an internal automated library

system. Minimum salary \$27,000+. **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references by Nov. 15** to: Brian Ruddick, Assistant to the Director, Cleveland State University Libraries, E. 24th & Euclid Ave., Cleveland, OH 44115. EOE, M/F/H.

**Head of media services/media services librarian,** Rollins College, Winter Park, Fla. **DUTIES:** Manage the media services unit of the library; develop plans for integration of media services into the library, the curriculum, and the college community; and assist with other library public services functions as assigned. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS. Knowledge of the broad range of media formats and audio and visual equipment and systems. Excellent administrative, communication, and interpersonal skills. Minimum 3 yrs.' library media experience, preferably in an

## University of Oregon Library

*Applications and nominations are invited  
for the following positions:*

**1) Collection Development Librarian.** *RANK:* Associate Professor or higher (renewable, fixed-term appointment). *DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:* Reports to the university librarian. Manages ongoing activities of the collection development department, which include interlibrary loan. In cooperation with library administration, develops annual library materials budget of approximately \$2.5 million; proposes materials budget allocations; formulates and administers collection development policies and procedures; proposes and directs collection assessment projects; advises, chairs meetings, and coordinates work of the Collection Development Conference (library subject specialists). Provides extensive liaison with instructional and research faculty. Communicates with library staff and the university community concerning the library's collections and the work of the department. Supervises professional, classified, and student employees working in the department. Serves on library and university committees. May participate in library instruction program and perform special projects as assigned. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from ALA-accredited library school and graduate degree in another academic discipline, preferably in the humanities or social sciences; minimum 5 yrs.' professional collection development or acquisitions experience in an academic or research library or in the book trade; budget experience; knowledge of collection evaluation methods; understanding of national issues and trends in research library collection development, including resource sharing and preservation; demonstrated skill in planning, organizing, and coordinating the work of others; excellent oral and written communications skills; ability to work successfully with library and university staff at all levels. *Desired:* Record of achievement in national professional association; reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages. Salary: \$35,000-\$40,000 for 12-mo. appointment. Appointment beyond the minimum salary will be dependent upon qualifications, prior experience, and academic rank.

**2) Head, Acquisitions Department.** *RANK:* Assistant Professor or higher (renewable, fixed-term appointment). *DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:* Reports to the assistant university librarian for technical services. Develops policies and procedures and manages ongoing activities of the acquisition department, which includes preorder searching, orders, receipt, and fund accounting for monographic and serials publications using the INNOVACQ 100 automated acquisition and serials control system. Monitors expenditures and prepares management reports. Serves as liaison with catalog and collection development department, library and instructional faculty, book trade, and others. Oversees staff of one faculty librarian and 11 classified employees. Serves on library and university committees. May participate in library instruction programs and perform special projects as assigned. *QUALIFICATIONS required:* MLS from ALA-accredited library school; knowledge of U.S. and foreign publishing industry; minimum 3 yrs.' professional acquisitions experience in an academic or research library, preferably in an automated environment; successful supervisory experience; sound bibliographic knowledge; physical and accounting skills; excellent oral and written communications skills; ability to work successfully with library and university staff at all levels. *Desired:* Record of achievement in national professional association; reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages. Salary: \$25,000-\$33,000 for 12-mo. appointment. Appointment beyond the minimum salary will be dependent upon qualifications, prior experience, and academic rank.

**BOTH POSITIONS ARE ELIGIBLE FOR** fringe benefits which include choice of medical plans (Blue Cross-Blue Shield or HMO options), fully paid state or TIAA/CREF retirement plans, 22 vacation days, and low staff tuition rates. **Application deadline: Nov. 1.** To apply, send cover letter, resume, and names of 4 references to: **Andrew Bonamici, University of Oregon Library, Eugene, OR 97403-1299; 503-686-3056.**

The University of Oregon is an EEO, AA institution.

social sciences; and at least 5 yrs.' experience in an academic library public services position are preferred. Good fringe benefits. Salary: \$27,500 minimum. **For full consideration, applications should be received by Nov. 20.** Applications will continue to be considered until the position is filled. Send letter, resume, and the names of 3 references to: **Norman L. Nelson, Assistant University Librarian, Oklahoma State University, Stillwater, OK 74078-0375.** AA, EO employer.

**Ibero cataloging team leader.** Responsible for managing Ibero-American cataloging team of 2 faculty and 5 staff. Performs original cataloging and revises shared OCLC cataloging of monographs in Spanish and Portuguese; develops policies and procedures, trains new catalogers and staff, acts as resource on cataloging and name authority issues. May be assigned collection development responsibility. Reports to head, monographic cataloging. *REQUIRED:* ALA-MLS, at least 3 yrs.' cataloging experience, experience with AACR2, LC practices, USMARC formats, and supervisory skills. *PREFERRED:* Advanced degree in Latin American/Iberian language or area studies and strong reading ability in either Spanish or Portuguese, with functional knowledge of the other. Must be able to meet university requirements for promotion and tenure, including research, publication, and service. Permanent, 12-mo., full-time. \$24,000 depending on qualifications. **To insure consideration, apply by Nov. 30.** Recruitment will remain open until position is filled. Submit resume (including names and addresses of 3 references) to: **Rita Critchfield, General Library Personnel Office, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131.** UNM is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**International documents librarian.** A position reporting to the head of documents which combines reference and technical responsibilities for U.S., U.N., and other international government publications. Specifically charged with planning and supervising collection development and technical work for several international collections. May also do collection development for foreign documents collections. Shares in providing specialized reference service in a strongly public-service-oriented documents department with extensive U.S. and U.N. depository collections and a growing U.S. patent depository collection. Participates in library instruction, faculty outreach, online reference searching, and other division activities. Supervises one part-time assistant. Will participate in project of converting bibliographic records for online catalog. *REQUIRED:* MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. *Preferred:* Experience with government publications; cataloging experience; online searching; public service experience; 2nd master's degree in a social science field; working knowledge of a Western European language. Salary: minimum \$18,000. **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references and/or placement file address by Nov. 15** to: **Dennis R. Defa, 328 Marriott Library, University of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84112.** The University of Utah is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

**Librarian, collection management services department.** Select monographs, serials, and nonprint materials in business, public, and health science administration, and in other social sciences. Assess collection needs through formal evaluations. Develop collection development policies for subjects within areas of responsibility. Interact with academic departments. Complete library section of accreditation reports and evaluate library support for new courses and programs. Review materials received through approval programs. Evaluate gifts to collection. Reports to the head of the collection management services department.

academ. setting. Some reference experience desired. Salary for 12 mos.: \$22,000 or higher based on qualifications and on appointment at the Assistant or Associate Professor rank. Position available: Oct. Screening began: Sept. 30. Send application and 3 letters of recommendation to: **Chair, Media Services Librarian Search Committee, Campus Box 2744, Olin Library, Rollins College, Winter Park, FL 32792.**

**Head, second floor user services.** Middle-management position with responsibility for the following units of the main library: Black Studies Library; English, Theatre, and Communication Reading Room; general humanities bibliographer; History, Political Science, and Philosophy Reading Room; Map Room; and Women's Studies Library. Staff includes 4.5 FTE librarians, 3 FTE support staff, 3 FTE student employees, and 2 half-time graduate assistants. Responsible for collection development in speech communication and in some aspects of English language and English and American literature, in cooperation with bibliographers for those areas. Other duties include reference service, management of information desk, research consultation, bibliographic instruction, and preparation of personnel evaluations and budget requests. Reports to assistant director for main library public services. Librarians have faculty rank and responsibilities, including research, publication, and service. *REQUIRED:* MLS from ALA-accredited program;

experience in reference work (including database searching) and bibliographic instruction; knowledge of research materials in English/American literature and speech communication; experience supervising librarians; ability to communicate effectively and to work productively with diverse groups. *Highly desirable:* Advanced degree in English or communication; experience as a bibliographer; familiarity with microcomputers and with public service uses of bibliographic utilities. Salary \$23,880-\$28,080. **Apply by Oct. 31** to: **Sharon A. Sullivan, Personnel Librarian, Ohio State University Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave., Columbus, OH 43210.** Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. Qualified women, minorities, and handicapped persons are encouraged to apply.

**Head, social sciences division,** with faculty rank and tenure track. Position reopened. Assume full responsibility for the social sciences public services division and its staff. Direct all collection development for materials in the social sciences, including business, education, history, and psychology. Supervise the work of 3 librarians and 3 clerical staff. Serve students and faculty at the division's reference desk. Coordinate departmental database searching and advanced library bibliographic instruction. Member of the library director's administrative council and serves on library and university committees. Master's degree from an ALA-accredited library school; a bachelor's or 2nd master's degree in the

**QUALIFICATIONS:** An ALA-accredited MLS is required. The following are preferred: Academic background in business, administration, or other social science; collection management experience in a large academic library; knowledge of national trends in collection management and publishing; experience in assessing collections and curricular needs, and in developing collection policies; experience with approval plans; understanding of scholarly research needs and sensitivity to the concerns of a research library; ability to provide a strong library image to university faculty and administrators; initiative and creativity; ability to work well under pressure and deliver work on deadline; excellent written and oral communication skills; potential for continuing professional contributions, including professional service and publication. **ENVIRONMENT:** University Library Services serves 20,000 students in 13 schools on the academic and medical campuses, and is a member of the Association of Southeast Research Libraries and the Center for Research Libraries. The materials budget for 1987-88 is approximately \$2.5 million. The OCLC LS/2 system is used at present for circulation, public access, and acquisitions; plans are underway to replace the system. There are nearly 10,000 active serial subscriptions, and approval plans are maintained with major vendors. **SALARY:** \$20,000 minimum, depending on qualifications. Choice of health plans (BC-BS or HMOs). TIAA/CREF available. Tuition remuneration for courses at university. 24 vacation days, 12 sick, 11 holidays. Paid life insurance. **Deadline:** Oct. 25, or until suitable applicant is found. **APPLICATION:** Submit resume and the names of 3 current references to: John Haar, Head, Collection Management Services Department, Virginia Commonwealth University, VCU Box 2033, Richmond, VA 23284-2033. VCU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

**Librarian, external degree program.** Serving off-campus adult learners enrolled in external degree programs through Central Michigan University. Will maintain a reference and referral service and coordinate the delivery of library services to students and faculty in the Detroit metropolitan area. Library office will be located within the off-campus center in Troy, Mich. Bibliographic instruction and marketing of the library program are key elements of this position. Librarian will collaborate with 5 other external degree librarians plus on-campus librarians. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree, one yr.'s professional experience of a qualifying nature, bibliographic instruction experience, willingness to travel and to work a flexible schedule, and a team orientation required. Database searching experience and experience with Xenix or UNIX preferred. Beginning appointment in the range \$20,550-\$26,112, commensurate with qualifications. Approved base salary will be incremented by a 9.7% area differential. Excellent benefits including university-funded health care, life, travel, & disability insurance; tuition credit plan, paid sick leave, paid holidays, retirement through MPERS or TIAA/CREF, and 20 vacation days a year. Central Michigan is a state institution with an enrollment of 16,000 on-campus students and an off-campus constituency of about 10,000 individuals. **Applications received prior to Nov. 1 will be given first priority.** Position is available as of Jan. 4, 1988. Submit letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references to: Chair, Selection Committee, 208 Park Library, Central Michigan University, Mt. Pleasant, MI 48859; 517-774-6419. CMU is an affirmative-action and equal-opportunity institution.

**Library coordinator, reference services and collection development.** Provides leadership in the formulation and implementation of a strong and evolving program of public services. Coordinates all aspects of public ser-

## Director of Libraries Emory University

Emory University is seeking outstanding candidates for the position of director of libraries, with administrative responsibility for libraries serving Emory College, the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, and the School of Business Administration. On the one hand, through a combination of professional education and/or experience, candidates must have a demonstrated capability to handle the diverse administrative and technical responsibilities of the library, including collection development, automation, preservation, public and technical services, instructional support, budget, and personnel management. On the other, it is equally important that candidates give evidence of a deep and empathetic understanding of scholars' expectations of the library, and mastery of the skills of communication, leadership, and the ability to conceive of and plan for the library of the future. In short, Emory regards this to be a key administrative position which, through shaping the library and its relationship to the faculty and students, will play an essential role in Emory's further development as an institution nationally recognized for excellence in research as well as teaching.

Emory's libraries presently contain 2 million volumes, and serve approximately 8,000 students and 1,000 faculty, the faculty and students of the Arts and Sciences being the principal clientele of the General Libraries. Pertinent organizational memberships and affiliations include RLG, OCLC, SOLINET, and ARL.

**The search committee will accept applications at any time, but expects to begin reviewing dossiers by Oct. 1 and therefore encourages early application.** We expect to make an appointment by summer 1988. Salary competitive, from \$70,000 depending on experience and qualifications.

Send applications, nominations, and inquiries to:

**Billy E. Frye**  
Vice President for Research  
Chair, Library Search Committee  
305 Administration Bldg.  
Emory University  
Atlanta, GA 30322

Emory University is an equal-opportunity employer.

vices including: general reference, bibliographic instruction, government documents, database searching, circulation/reserve, and interlibrary loan. Participates in a full range of reference activities. Coordinates policies relating to the development, use, and management of the collection. Formulates and conducts assessment studies. Collaborates with the technical services coordinator in planning for the online catalog (a project involving Bryn Mawr, Haverford, and Swarthmore colleges). Fosters cooperative public services and the sharing of resources with area academic libraries. Functions as part of the library management team and works with the technical services coordinator in the budget process and in the maintenance and upgrading of the physical plant. Reports to the librarian of the college. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS; comprehensive knowledge of reference services, collection development, online databases, the range of information formats, and automated services; significant public services experience in an academic library, evidence of continuing professional development, creativity, and resourcefulness in past activities; excellent interpersonal skills and strong commitment to staff development. Additional advanced degree(s) in a humanities or social sciences discipline is highly desirable. Salary: \$27,000 minimum, generous fringe benefits. **Application deadline, Nov. 13.** Please send letter of application, resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of recommendation to: Michael S. Freeman, Librarian of the College, Haverford College, Haverford, PA 19041-1392. EOE, AA.

**Library director.** Chapman College seeks a director of the library to provide innovative leadership for 4 librarians and 10 support staff. In addition to providing traditional services and resources, the library also offers extensive online searching, CD-ROM databases, "for-credit" bibliographic instruction, a computer laboratory, and audiovisual support. Chapman College is a small, private, liberal arts/professional college located 30 miles south of Los Angeles granting both undergraduate and graduate degrees. **QUALIFICA-**

**TIONS:** Candidates should possess significant management experience in an academic library, a thorough knowledge of computer-based information systems, and an ALA-approved MLS. A 2nd advanced degree is preferred. **SALARY:** Range begins at \$35,000. Comprehensive benefits. **DEADLINE: Nov. 16.** Starting date as early as Jan. 1988, but no later than July 1, 1988. **APPLICATION:** Send resume and 3 letters of reference to: Thomas Beck, Associate Dean of the Faculty, Chapman College, Orange, CA 92666. AA, EOE.

**Original catalog librarian.** Loyola University of Chicago is seeking an original catalog librarian. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** Original cataloging in all subject areas and formats; editing contributed cataloging records; revision of other catalogers' work; name and series authority work; subject and descriptive cataloging. The cataloging department consists of 4 original catalogers and 8 support staff. The technical services area has been newly refurbished and the library is implementing NOTIS. Position reports to the head of cataloging. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** ALA-accredited MLS; knowledge of OCLC or RLG, AACR2, LCSH, LC classification, MARC formats, etc.; working knowledge of at least one modern European language; ability to work with all levels of staff. Original cataloging experience preferred. Salary from \$18,500 depending on qualifications. Librarians have limited faculty status, earn 20 days' vacation, and have a standard package of fringe benefits including dental insurance and TIAA/CREF. **Applications received prior to Nov. 20 will receive first consideration.** Qualified applicants should send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 recent references to: Ellen J. Waite, Director of University Libraries, Cudahy Library, Loyola University of Chicago, 6525 N. Sheridan Rd., Chicago, IL 60626. Loyola University of Chicago is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity educator and employer.

**Project manager for retrospective conversion.** 12-mo. appointment. Oversees the

**Director  
Douglass/Cook Libraries  
Rutgers, The State University  
of N.J.  
Immediate Position**

The director has overall responsibility for the operations of Rutgers University Libraries on the Douglass and Cook campuses in New Brunswick, N.J., and reports to the university librarian. The Mabel Smith Douglass Library has approximately 200,000 volumes and a staff of 25 and houses the Laurie Music Library with 33,000 volumes, 15,000 recordings, and staff of 8. The director is also responsible for the Entomology Library with 3,000 volumes and coordinates programs and communication with the library of the Institute of Management and Labor Relations. The Douglass Library serves the needs of approximately 425 faculty members and 7,000 day and evening students enrolled in both undergraduate and graduate programs in the arts, sciences, music and performing arts, and women's studies.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS (additional advanced degree desirable); experience in an academic library with at least 5 yrs.' administrative experience including personnel management and program planning. Candidate's credentials and level of achievement should warrant appointment and tenure in the library faculty. Salary will be dependent upon qualifications. Minimum compensation for a 12-mo. appointment will be \$50,000. Calendar-year appointment, plus excellent benefits including TIAA/CREF pension, life & disability coverage, health insurance, prescription drug/dental/eyeglass reimbursement plans.

Submit resume and 3 sources for current references by Dec. 1 to: **Sandra Troy (APP 128), Personnel Officer, Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.**

**Equal-opportunity,  
affirmative-action employer**

The search will continue until a suitable candidate has been hired.

conversion of 30,000 manual cataloging records to machine-readable form, supervising 2.5 nonprofessionals plus hourly staff. Records converted are from Northwestern's Melville J. Herskovits Library of Africana. Conversion is performed on the Northwestern NOTIS system. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree from an ALA-accredited library school. 3 yrs.' experience with cataloging, retrospective conversion, or other relevant technical services functions, performed in an automated environment. Familiarity with AACR2 and pre-AACR2 cataloging rules, and with the MARC bibliographic and authorities formats. Supervisory experience. Working knowledge of French. Knowledge of additional foreign languages, especially German, Portuguese, Italian, or Afrikaans, desirable. Appointment ca. Jan. 1-Dec. 31, 1988. Salary: \$22,000-\$25,000. Send letter of application and resume, including the names and addresses of 3 references, to: **Lance Query, Assistant University Librarian for Planning and Personnel, Northwestern University Library, 1935 Sheridan Rd., Evanston, IL 60208. AA, EOE.**

**Public access automation librarian.** Under direction of the head, access services, will assist in the implementation, operation, and coordination of the library's online public access catalog system. Will work closely with technical and public services sections. Will be involved with tape processing and indexing of records, training and testing of system. **RE-**

**Reference Librarian, Science Emphasis  
Moody Memorial Library**

Seeking to fill a new position with an experienced reference librarian with strengths in science information. Centralized reference department has 6 professionals. **MAJOR RESPONSIBILITIES:** General reference service including desk coverage (with regular evening and weekend hours); database searching and bibliographic instruction; supervision of microform service. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited master's with 2 yrs.' professional reference experience; science degree; supervisory experience; experience with bibliographic instruction; demonstrated aptitude for working with machines; ability to communicate effectively. **DESIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree in science; knowledge of database searching. Position available at Instructor or Assistant Professor level, dependent upon experience and qualifications. Salary: minimum at Instructor level, \$21,600 for 12 mos. Baylor University is a privately supported denominational university with 11,500 students and faculty-student ratio of 1 to 20, located in Waco, Tex., a city of about 104,000 halfway between Dallas and Austin on I-35. Excellent fringe benefits include retirement, health, dental, 20 days' vacation. Faculty rank and status, tenure-track. **Preference given to applications received before Oct. 31.** Send letter of application, resume, and names and telephone numbers of 3 current references to: **Janet Sheets, Chair, Reference Librarian Search Committee, Moody Memorial Library, Baylor University, Box 6307, Waco, TX 76706-0307.**

**REQUIRED:** ALA-MLS; graduate degree in data processing; minimum of 2 yrs.' recent relevant professional experience with automated systems in an academic library; working knowledge of OCLC and MARC format; strong verbal and written communication skills; positive service attitude. **DESIRED:** Knowledge of DataPhase (LS/2) circulation system; experience with online searching and microcomputers. If tenure appointment is made, ability to meet UNM faculty requirements for tenure is required. Permanent, 12-mo., full-time. Salary minimum \$22,000. **To insure consideration, apply by Nov. 30.** Recruitment will remain open until position is filled. Submit resume (including names and addresses of 3 references) to: **Steve Rollins, Head of Access Services, General Library, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131.** University of New Mexico is an equal-employment-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Reference/circulation librarian.** ALA-accredited MLS degree required. Supervisory ability and communication skills necessary. Interest in computerized systems desired. **DUTIES INCLUDE:** direct reference, bibliographic instruction, reference collection development, circulation supervision, circulation policy decisions, work with automated circulation system, maintenance of collection, some night and weekend work. Salary minimum \$18,000, negotiable and competitive. Faculty-rank, tenure-track position. **Send application/resume and 3 references by Nov. 15 to:** **Gwen Creswell, James Earl Carter Library, Georgia Southwestern College, Americus, GA 37109.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian/bibliographer, Rare Book and Manuscript Library, and curator, Herbert H. Lehman Suite and Papers.** Responsible for administering the operations of the Lehman Suite and Papers, including providing reference service for the suite and the Rare Book and Manuscript Library; processing, describing, and cataloging manuscript collections and archives for the suite and the manuscript department; overseeing the tagging, coding, and inputting of data into the RLIN AMC database; keeping all relevant records; maintaining and developing the collections of the suite by gift; supervising one full-time and several part-time assistants; assisting on special projects of the Rare Book and Manuscript Library. In addition to an accredited MLS, position requires knowledge of and experience in manuscript and archival management techniques and skills as demonstrated by previous relevant experience and/or superior performance in a formal course. Also highly desirable are knowledge of historical, social science, and literary research methods; knowledge of reference sources, tools, and techniques in rare books and manuscripts; knowledge of RLIN AMC and other automated library systems; and effective writing and

speaking skills. Preferential consideration will be given to applicants with a reading knowledge of French, German, and Latin; and a graduate degree in American history or literature or other relevant degree. Salary ranges are: Librarian I, \$23,000-\$29,900; Librarian II, \$25,000-\$33,750. Excellent benefits include assistance with university housing and tuition exemption for self and family. **Deadline for applications is Oct. 21.** Submit resume listing 3 references to: **Box 35, Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian/bibliographer,** University of Texas at San Antonio. Responsibilities: provide general reference assistance 20 h.p.w., select books and faculty liaison in discipline of foreign languages and literature, or art and architecture, or history & anthropology depending on librarian's background; supervise staff of microform area; perform computer searches. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from an ALA-accredited school, strong liberal arts background, subject master's degree desirable. Salary: \$16,400 for 12-mo. appointment. Liberal state benefits. Appointment beginning Jan. 1, 1988. **Applications received by Nov. 15 given first consideration.** Send letter of application and resume to: **Margaret Joseph, University of Texas at San Antonio Library, San Antonio, TX 78285.** UTSA is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Reference librarian/business.** (Search reopened.) **DUTIES INCLUDE:** general reference work; participation in an active library instruction program; online searching of business databases; collection development in business and related fields; and liaison with the College of Business Administration, providing specialized reference service to faculty and students. MLS from an ALA-accredited institution required. 2 yrs.' previous experience in either general or business reference preferred. Graduate business courses and experience in bibliographic instruction and online database searching are highly desirable. Excellent communication skills and the ability to work effectively as a team member are essential. Rank and salary dependent upon qualifications and experience, \$18,500 minimum. 12-mo., tenure-track, TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave, tuition and other benefits. The University of Arkansas/Fayetteville is a land-grant university and the major academic research institution in the state, offering a full range of undergraduate, graduate, and professional degrees. Situated in the Ozark Mountains, Fayetteville (population 40,000) offers cultural and recreational opportunities associated with natural beauty and a university community. Applications accepted until the position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: **John A. Harrison, Director of Libraries,**

**University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701.** The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minority and female candidates are strongly encouraged to apply.

**Reference librarian,** Lamar University—Port Arthur. **REQUIRED:** MLS; strong interpersonal skills; demonstrated oral and written communication skills. **PREFERRED:** Experience in online searching; 2 or more yrs.' library experience; and advanced subject degree; coursework in computer science. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** 1) Helping patrons find and use information resources as needed. 2) Offering instruction, formal and informal, in the use of the library's resources. 3) Selecting materials for the general library collection of over 19,000 volumes. 4) Performing and interpreting online searches through use of BRS and DIALOG. 5) Preparing informational brochures and bibliographies. 6) Training and supervising employees. 7) Maintaining card catalog. 8) Participating in library policymaking. 9) Planning, organizing, and supervising library activities. Lamar University—Port Arthur is a 2-yr. component of the state-supported Lamar University System. The campus is located 90 miles east of Houston, Tex., has a current enrollment of over 1,500 students, and provides both academic and technical courses of study. Benefits include MONY medical plan; Texas teacher retirement system or optional retirement plan; tuition exemption; 12 paid holidays and 10 paid vacation days. Salary: minimum \$20,700 annually. **Send letter of application, vita, and 3 current letters of professional reference by Oct. 28 to:** Carol Black, Director of Library Services, **Gates Memorial Library, Lamar University—Port Arthur, P.O. Box 310, Port Arthur, TX 77641-0310.** LUPA is an AA, EO employer.

**Reference librarian,** New Mexico State University. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** general reference service in a consolidated reference department of 9 faculty, including DIALOG searching, general and course-related bibliographic instruction, collection development and liaison responsibilities in designated disciplines, and rotation of evening and weekend assignments. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS, demonstrated knowledge of automated catalogs, online systems, and computer technology in general. **Desirable:** Working knowledge of Spanish, science/engineering/agriculture background. Salary: \$19,200 minimum commensurate with experience and qualifications. **Particulars:** Faculty rank; 12-mo., tenure-track appointment; 22 days' vacation; standard benefit package including mandatory state retirement system with TIAA/CREF or other tax-sheltered options. Starting date: Jan. 1, 1988, or before. **Applications received by Oct. 30 will be given preference.** Submit letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Hiram L. Davis, Dean, **University Library, New Mexico State University, Box 3475, Las Cruces, NM 88003.** NMSU is an AA, EOE employer.

**Reference librarian,** new position. The position reports to head of reference and will participate in bibliographic instruction and collection development. Some weekend and evening hours. **REQUIRED:** MLS from ALA-accredited institution. **Preferred:** Experience with an online catalog. Salary: \$18,936. This is a 12-mo., tenure-track position with TIAA/CREF or state retirement, and other state benefits. Western Carolina University, one of the 16 senior institutions of the University of North Carolina, is a member of the Western North Carolina Library Network with 2 other state universities. The network's LS/2000 online catalog and automated circulation system will be operational in 1988. Western Carolina University is a comprehensive, coeducational institution located in the Appalachian Mountains, 55 miles southwest of Asheville, near the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, and approximately 150 miles

## Assistant Director for Public Services

Provides creative leadership in planning, developing, and administering division activities in a service-oriented environment. The division consists of 16 professionals and 45 support staff positions in the following units: the information services department, a combined reference/government publications unit; the access services department, consisting of circulation, stacks maintenance, interlibrary loan, periodical and newspaper room, photoduplication and reserve; the microforms and media services section; the design, physical sciences, and economics and sociology reading rooms; and the Veterinary Medical Library. Reporting to the dean, this individual will work with the assistant directors for technical services, collection development, and administrative services and personnel to assist the dean in general planning and administration.

ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 5 yrs.' successful and increasingly responsible public services experience in a research library, including administration of major unit or units and supervision of personnel; effective interpersonal and communication skills; demonstrated leadership in administering library programs, including ability to assess user needs. Establish goals and priorities, develop and implement innovative services, allocate personnel and fiscal resources effectively and motivate staff; proven commitment to public services; understanding of and commitment to library automation, including microcomputer applications, as it impacts public services; knowledge of new technology as it affects library services; understanding of academic teaching and research needs; ability to view issues from a broad librarywide perspective. Record of achievement appropriate to Associate or full Professor rank is desirable. Salary dependent on qualifications; \$40,000 range. Benefits include TIAA/CREF; excellent group, medical, dental, and life insurance; 24 working days' vacation and 18 days' sick leave per fiscal year.

Iowa State offers an environment for career growth and challenge. The library serves a campus of 26,000 students. Recently completed building expansion and renovation; online catalog; nationally recognized collections in science and agriculture totaling 1.7 million volumes, 2 million microforms, and 21,000 current serial subscriptions. Member of ARL, CRL, BCR, OCLC. Located in Ames, Iowa, community of 50,000, 35 miles from Des Moines, state capital. Ames has excellent schools, outstanding cultural attractions, and close access to recreational areas. **Submit complete resume with names of 3 references by Dec. 1 to:** William K. Black, Chair, Search Committee for Assistant Director for Public Services, Office of the Dean, 302 Library, Iowa State University, Ames, IA 50011-2140.

Iowa State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

north of Atlanta. **Send letter of application, resume, official transcripts, and 3 letters of reference by Oct. 31 to:** Edward S. Cohen, Chair, Search Committee, **Hunter Library, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, NC 28723.** Western Carolina University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian,** new position. The position reports to head of reference and will participate in bibliographic instruction and collection development. Some weekend and evening hours. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** coordinating library services for off-campus courses. **REQUIRED:** 2 yrs.' experience in an academic library and MLS from an ALA-accredited institution. **Preferred:** Experience with an online catalog. Salary: \$20,604–\$22,152 depending on qualifications. This is a 12-mo., tenure-track position with TIAA/CREF or state retirement, and other state benefits. Western Carolina University, one of the 16 senior institutions of the University of North Carolina, is a member of the Western North Carolina Library Network with 2 other state universities. The network's LS/2000 online catalog and automated circulation system will be operational in 1988. Western Carolina University is a comprehensive, coeducational institution located in the Appalachian Mountains, 55 miles southwest of Asheville, near the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, and approximately 150 miles north of Atlanta. **Send letter of application, resume, official transcripts, and 3 letters of reference by Oct. 31 to:** Rebecca Kornegay, Chair, Search Committee, **Hunter Library, Western Carolina University, Cullowhee, NC 28723.** Western Carolina University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian,** University of Northern Iowa. General reference, online database searching, some bibliographic instruction and interlibrary loan, and related reference assignments. One of 7.5 general reference positions. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-MLS required. Broad academic background with degree in behavioral or natural sciences or in business desirable. Because business-related questions predominate, applicants should have a strong interest in business reference work. 2nd master's or 30 graduate credit hrs. beyond MLS or a 6th-year library school certificate

required for tenure. UNI enrollment 12,000 graduate and undergraduate students, with library staff of 22 librarians, 41 support staff, and student assistants. Approximately 650,000 volumes. Salary: minimum \$20,173, depending on education and experience. Librarians work the academic year—including summer sessions—plus 2 additional weeks. Approximately 8 weeks annually, librarians are not scheduled to work. 37-hour week. TIAA/CREF. Liberal benefits. Position available immediately. **Review of applications will begin Oct. 19** and continue until position is filled. To apply: Send letter of application, resume, and 3 recent references to: James Shaw, Chair of Search Committee, **Donald O. Rod Library, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls, IA 50613.** UNI is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan and welcomes applications from women and minority candidates.

**Reference librarian (2 positions available).** Provides reference and information service; instruction in the use of the library and its resources including the online catalog, online or local databases, or print materials; mediated online search services; assistance in obtaining materials via interlibrary loan. Develops projects that assist users in access to information or assist staff in managing the library's resources. Assists in collection development for the reference collection. Position reports to head of public services. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree in library or information science from an ALA-approved program. Prefer familiarity with health sciences bibliography as evidenced from coursework or job experience. Familiar with online searching as evidenced from coursework, vendor training, or job experience. (Preferred systems are BRS, NLM, and DIALOG.) Salary: \$20,000. Submit resume with letter of application, plus names of 3 professional references, to: Edward W. Tawyea, Associate Director, **Northwestern University Medical Library, 303 E. Chicago Ave., Chicago, IL 60611.** EOE, AA.

**Serials cataloging section head,** Assistant Professor (tenure-leading), serials department, starting Jan. 1, 1988. Develop standard cataloging procedures for serials cataloging based on AACR2, pre-AACR2 formats when

applicable, and OCLC serials format requirements. Serve as a resource person for serials cataloging rules and routines. Set policies and work assignments to accomplish goals of the section. Direct and supervise workflow of the serials cataloging section which has a staff of 4 professionals and 3 nonprofessionals. To be involved in planning for automation/retrospective conversion needs. **REQUIRED:** MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; minimum of 3 yrs. serials cataloging experience in a medium- to large-sized academic library; good working knowledge of AACR2 and OCLC serials format; one or more foreign languages. **PREFERRED:** Some managerial experience. \$21,000 minimum for a 12-mo. contract. Salary may be higher depending upon the qualifications of the successful applicant. **Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/telephone numbers of 3 references by Nov. 15 to:** Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries, 106 Love Library, University of Nebraska/Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410. Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

#### Serials/government documents librarian.

**SERIALS RESPONSIBILITIES:** Responsible for a collection of over 1,400 serial titles; supervision and coordination of serials union list, periodical check-in, added volume/added copies, serial acquisitions, binding, and current periodicals/microforms area. Supervise 2 full-time serials clerks and student assistants. **GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS RESPONSIBILITIES:** Supervision and maintenance of selective federal and state documents; supervise support staff and student assistants. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from ALA-accredited program, effective communication skills, and the ability to work successfully as a team are essential; knowledge of AACR2, LC classification and subject headings; 2 yrs. experience in serials department and government documents. **BENEFITS:** 12-mo. position; excellent fringe benefits; faculty status; salary \$18,000-\$20,000, depending on qualifications and experience. **Submit application, resume, and names of 3 references by Oct. 15 to:** Myra Macon, Director of Library Services, W. B. Roberts Library, Delta State University, Cleveland, MS 38733. EOE, M/F.

**Serials receipts librarian.** Penn State University Libraries' bibliographic resources and services division seeks qualified applicants for the position of serials receipts librarian at the University Park campus. The Penn State University Libraries include a central collection and 6 subject libraries at University Park and libraries at each of 20 campuses throughout the Commonwealth. Collections include over 2.8 million volumes, as well as extensive holdings of maps, microforms, and documents. The libraries subscribe to over 23,000 active serial titles. Serving approximately 63,000 students at all locations, with 35,000 enrolled at University Park, the libraries have an integrated automated system (LIAS) and participate in RLG, OCLC, and the Pittsburgh Regional Library Center. The serials receipts librarian, a member of the university libraries faculty, will be responsible at the policy level for the receipt and bibliographic control of serial publications, including the management of serial databases and the bindery function. **Other responsibilities include:** formulate bibliographic control policies and their application in consultation with cataloging staff; formulate binding policies and their application; monitor serial collection management decisions; monitor correlation of bibliographic content between online check-in record (Faxon LINX) & LIAS bibliographic record; work with public services staff to meet user needs for serials, bibliographic, holdings, and check-in information; work with selectors and acquisitions librarians in monitoring current serials holdings and budgets; participate in departmental planning. **REQUIREMENTS:** MLS from ALA-accredited school; minimum 2 yrs. serials control, cataloging, or acquisitions experience in an academic or major public library; thorough knowledge of

## ALA

### COMBINE CAREERS

#### American Libraries is seeking a Managing Editor

We're looking for an active, up-to-date librarian with strong journalism skills to help lead the world's largest library magazine. Will contribute to full range of publishing activity, including acquisitions, copy editing, graphics, and budget management. Will explore current library/information issues; write clear, lively reports; and develop timely articles and departments. Will serve as deputy editor on staff of seasoned library journalists and play a prominent part in the national library scene. A chance to grow both as professional librarian and journalist. Stylish Chicago location and attractive fringe benefits, including sabbatical leave.

**REQUIRED:** Master's in library science or equivalent training; recent experience in the library field. Demonstrated flair for writing and editing; masterful command of correct English. Solid background as a library professional, with strengths in specific areas. Profound identification with the concerns of library service; commitment to accurate, responsible, creative journalism.

**PREFERRED:** 5 yrs. minimum professional library/information experience, plus journalism degree or equivalent journalism/editing experience. Strong photography skills, design and production interests. **Pluses:** Understanding of library technical services and automation, and of publishing automation; managerial experience; and participation in professional association activities.

**SALARY SCHEDULE:** \$26,207-\$39,311; negotiable within the range.

Send letter of application and resume by Nov. 1 to:

Personnel Office  
American Library Association  
50 E. Huron St.  
Chicago, IL 60611

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

the bibliographic control of serials; familiarity with library automation; knowledge of at least one foreign language; excellent communications and public relations skills. Subject master's degree desirable. Potential for promotion and tenure will be considered. Salary: \$24,500 minimum, dependent upon qualifications. Fringe benefits: liberal vacation; excellent insurances; state or TIAA/CREF retirement options; educational privileges. **Application deadline: Nov. 12.** To apply, send letter, resume, and names of 3 references to: Nancy Slaybaugh, Personnel Coordinator, Penn State University Libraries, E505 Pattee, Box SL-LDS, University Park, PA 16802. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**2 reference positions.** The University of New Mexico General Library seeks 2 reference librarians. Responsibilities include reference, online searching, bibliographic instruction, collection development, and serving as the library liaison to a teaching department or departments. May coordinate bibliographic instruction program. **REQUIRED:** Master's degree from an ALA-accredited program, an undergraduate major in one of the social sciences or humanities, reference experience in an academic or research library, and a strong commitment to public services. **Additional qualifications desired:** Experience in a successful bibliographic instruction program, 2nd master's degree, collection development experience, and foreign language fluency. The UNM General Library has separate branches for business/economics, fine arts (art, music, architecture), science/engineering, and curriculum materials. Minimum salary: \$20,000. **Submit resume (including names and addresses of 3 references) by Oct. 15 to:** Rita Critchfield, General Library Personnel Office, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131. Recruitment will continue until both positions are filled. UNM is an AA, EOE employer.

### ASSOCIATION

**Professional development officer for American Association of Law Libraries' Chicago headquarters.** Provide support for association's educational programs, national and regional; market educational programs; be

liaison to other organizations. BA required; MLS OR degree in education OR equivalent experience also required; \$35,000 minimum. Start early 1988. **Applications received by Oct. 30 preferred.** Send resume, 3 references, copies of transcripts to: W. Jepson, AALL, 53 W. Jackson Blvd., #904, Chicago, IL 60604.

### CORPORATE LIBRARY

**Cataloger** required for multilibrary, technical services center; also manages operation of program. MLS with minimum of 5 yrs. cataloging experience and knowledge of OCLC. Experience in cataloging nonbook materials preferred. Interest in online catalogs desirable. Entry salary range, \$22,000-\$26,000. 4 wks. annual vacation and other benefits. Call Carol Welch at 303-757-6201 x251 for more information or write her at: Holly Ridge Center, 3301 S. Monaco, Denver, CO 80222.

**Reference librarian.** The New England's Corporate Library is seeking a librarian to be responsible for supporting the information needs of associates. Incumbent will provide research and reference service in response to requests. Position has responsibility for ensuring effective retrieval of information through the cataloging and classification of material, and for promoting the use of the Corporate Library's services. The successful candidate will be a librarian with several yrs. experience in business information sources and online bibliographic searching. A knowledge of the insurance and financial services industry is desirable. Cataloging experience, organization skills, and strong oral and written skills required. Salary in low-mid \$20s. For more information, contact: Emily Bumstead, New England Corporate Library, 501 Boylston St., Boston, MA 02117; 617-578-2261. An equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

### LAW LIBRARY

**Reference librarian.** Responsible for coordination of all reference functions, including but not limited to, scheduling, training, and database services. Will participate in library in-

struction, collection development, and court liaison. Candidates should be trained academically in library science and law, but others with demonstrated expertise and evidence of continuing professional knowledge in legal research will be considered. A general interest in and knowledge of online databases is essential. Other requirements include strong skills in interpersonal communications and relations, high energy level, working knowledge of supervisory and budgeting practices, and ability to develop policies and procedures. Salary range: \$20,000–\$28,000, commensurate with experience and qualifications. Available Nov. 1. Send letter of application, resume, and list of 3 references to: Judith Meadows, State Law Librarian, **State Law Library of Montana, Justice Bldg., 215 N. Sanders, Helena, MT 59620; 406-444-3660.**

## LIBRARY EDUCATION

**Assistant professor,** University of North Carolina/Greensboro. Applicants are invited for a tenure-track position as assistant professor of library science beginning Aug. 1, 1988. Teaching areas: school librarianship and one or more of the following areas: children's and young adult materials, computer applications in libraries, library management, or public libraries. Other responsibilities: student advising, committee work, research and publication. Salary: \$27,000 for 9-mo. appointment; summer teaching optional. **Application deadline Dec. 1.** Submit vita, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Sangster Parrott, Chair, Search Committee, **Department of Library Science/Educational Technology, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Greensboro, NC 27412-5001.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Library/information science.** Assistant or Associate Professor, tenure-track, beginning Sept. 1, 1988. Teaching emphasis in automation and systems analysis with additional specialization in one or more of the following: research methods, foundations of information science, computer-based information technologies, special libraries and information centers. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE** earned doctorate in library/information science or related field. Will consider candidates nearing completion of the degree. Evidence of strong potential for research and publication required. Teaching experience is preferred. Salary minimum \$23,000. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference by Nov. 1** to: Glenn E. Estes, **Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Tennessee, 804 Volunteer Blvd., Knoxville, TN 37996-4330.** The University of Tennessee/Knoxville is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

## NETWORK

**Executive director** for the Greater Cincinnati Library Consortium (GCLC), a multitype library cooperative of 11 academic, 3 public, 4 special, and 12 school libraries. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Stimulates, plans, and develops cooperative ventures among member libraries; takes a leadership role in planning and organizing library service within GCLC; administers LSCA and other grants; manages the workflow of the central office which serves as the focal point for consortium activities. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from an ALA-accredited school. 3–5 yrs.' library experience including progressively responsible experience in professional library management. Familiarity with automated systems and networking. Strong grantsmanship skills. A political sense and good public relations skills necessary. Salary: \$26,000–\$30,000. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send letter of application and names and addresses of 3 references to: James Horton, Chair, Search Cmte., **GCLC, 3333 Vine St., Suite 605, Cincinnati, OH 45220.** An EEO, AA employer.

**Network automation specialist,** Kentucky Library Network. Project manager of network union database project, includes maintenance of present microfiche product and building database through technological advancement in electronic network communication. Acts as technical advisor for new services for members; contributes to fundraising efforts, grant writing. Requires working with diverse groups including multitype library membership, boards, and funding agencies. Technical background required including use of computers in network contexts. Prefer ALA-accredited MLS and 2 yrs.' professional experience. Salary: \$23,750–\$26,250. **Send letter of application, resume, by Oct. 23** to: Linda Reel, Executive Director, **Kentucky Library Network, POB 458, Frankfort, KY 40602.** KLN is an EEO employer.

**Network coordinator,** Wisconsin Interlibrary Services (WILS). Primary duties: to provide training, technical support, and assistance for Wisconsin libraries in use of the OCLC database. Involves significant travel. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-MLS, exp. in use of OCLC database with emphasis on technical services functions; exp. teaching/bibl. instruction; valid driver's license; microcomputer knowledge. Salary \$25,439 min. Applications accepted until position is filled; **initial screening Oct. 1.** Resume & names of 3 ref. to: Priscilla Neill, **Council of Wisconsin Libraries, Inc., 728 State St., Madison, WI 53706; 608-263-5051.** Full position description available on request.

## PUBLIC LIBRARY

**Adult services librarian.** Directs circulation services and assists in reference. ALA-MLS. Salary range: \$19,323–\$28,288. **Send letter of application and resume by Oct. 31** to: **Personnel Dept., City of Lake Worth, 7 N. Dixie Highway, Lake Worth, FL 33460.** EOE, AA.

**Assistant administrator for technical and extension services** in busy public library in rapidly growing northern suburb of Chicago. We are seeking a service-oriented individual with OCLC and automation experience to manage technical services and supervise bookmobile operation. **RESPONSIBILITIES** include coordination, planning, and implemen-

tation of CLSI online catalog. Position requires knowledge and proficiency in applying current AACR2 rules in Dewey classification. Additional duties include participation in collection development and reference. **Required:** ALA-accredited MLS and 4 yrs.' experience in technical services, including at least 2 yrs. in management and supervision. Annual salary range: \$24,000–\$28,000. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 recent letters of reference by Nov. 2** to: Margaret Monsurer, Director, **Vernon Area Public Library District, 23184 N. Indian Creek Rd., Prairie View, IL 60069.**

**Assistant director,** Ann Arbor (Mich.) Public Library. A school district public library supported by a separately voted tax; serving 130,000; 1 million circulation; 21 FTE librarians; 45 FTE clerks; central library, 3 branches, and bookmobile; and budget of \$3 million. **DUTIES INCLUDE:** automation development, staff development, and site improvements. Minimum qualifications: MLS degree from ALA-accredited library school and 3 yrs.' public library administrative experience. Salary: \$42,680–\$45,940, excellent benefits. Position currently available. **Deadline for applications: Oct. 27.** Include a letter of application and professional resume. Apply to: Dolores Dawson, Assistant Superintendent for Personnel Services, **Ann Arbor Public Schools, 2555 S. State St., Ann Arbor, MI 48104.** (Please do not inquire at or apply to the public library). An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Assistant director, head of adult services and coordinator of outreach services.** Active public library in northwestern lower Michigan seeks foresighted and energetic librarian to help swamped director run the place. Requires MLS and at least one year successful administrative/supervisory experience. The Traverse Area District Library serves an area of some 50,000 people with 60,000 volumes; 300,000 annual circulation; and a budget of over \$850,000. Subregional LBPH. Automated circulation system (home-grown). Facility-needs study underway. Salary: \$23,440–\$27,330. Liberal fringes. **Deadline Nov. 1.** Plan to hire prior to December 1987. Application, resume, questions to: Mike McGuire, Director, **Traverse Area District Library, 322 Sixth St., Traverse City, MI 49684; 616-922-4820.**



## Librarian V (Chief of Technical Services)

The Milwaukee Public Library is seeking a qualified individual to oversee the operation of the library's technical services—acquisitions, cataloging, and technical processing. The Librarian V administers an annual materials budget of approximately \$1.8 million and supervises a staff of 41 individuals. Requires master's degree in library science and 7 yrs.' professional library experience with at least 5 yrs.' supervisory and administrative experience; 2 of those 5 yrs. as the head of an order, cataloging, or processing department. Salary range is \$32,459–\$39,491 annually. City of Milwaukee residency required within 6 mos. of appointment. For application materials, contact: **Kathy Warnke, Personnel Department, Rm. 706, City Hall, 200 E. Wells St., Milwaukee, WI 53202-3554 or call 414-278-3372.**

An affirmative-action employer

## Hungarian Cataloger

GS-9 (\$22,458–\$29,199) • GS-11 (\$27,172–\$35,326)  
**The Library of Congress • Washington, D.C.**

The Library of Congress has an immediate opening for a descriptive cataloger skilled in reading Hungarian. Master's degree in library science (or comparable library experience in cataloging) and reading knowledge of a 2nd foreign language are also required.

Position has promotion potential to the GS-12 grade level, but will initially be filled at the GS-9 or GS-11 grade level depending on applicant qualifications. Interested candidates should submit a Standard Form 171, Application for Federal Employment, to: **The Library of Congress, Employment Office, 101 Independence Ave. S.E., Rm. LM-107, Washington, DC 20540; Vacancy Announcement #70555.** Application forms and copies of the vacancy announcement may be obtained by calling 202-287-5620.

Equal-opportunity employer

## Saco, Maine • Executive Director

The Dyer Library/York Institute Museum, a unique institution located in the coastal southern Maine city of Saco, is seeking an executive director. Highly skilled, professional support staff has earned this institution an excellent reputation among its peers in northern New England.

Reporting to the Board of Trustees, the selected executive will be responsible for the general administration of both the library and the museum. In addition, this director will assist the board in the execution of their policies, planning, and fiduciary responsibilities.

The successful candidate will preferably possess an MLS or MFA or equivalent experience. Successful background in personnel management and budget development essential. Interest in, and aptitude for, resource development is imperative, as are strong communication and public relations skills. Salary range: \$27,000-\$37,000.

All replies to this outstanding opportunity will be reviewed in strict confidence by a leading executive search firm. Please send resume to:

**William F. O'Brien**  
c/o Elliott J. Berv & Associates  
2 City Center, Suite 401  
Portland, ME 04101

*No phone calls, please*

**Branch manager** in highly automated, growing public library system in county west of Denver toward the mountains. **DUTIES INCLUDE:** Administration of branch with 18 staff, 100,000 volumes, service area of 50,000 people. Participation in public services management team. Requires MLS + 5 yrs., professional library work including supervisory/administrative experience. Salary \$25,548 per year. **Apply by Nov. 15** to: Mary Ann Brush, **Jefferson County Public Library, 10200 W. 20th Ave., Lakewood, CO 80215.**

**Children's librarian.** Full-time position in New Hampshire seacoast town. MLS preferred; background in children's services desirable. Creativity and enthusiasm a plus. Salary \$17,500-\$18,500, excellent benefits. Position available immediately. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 professional references to: Bette C. Owens, Director, **Rye Public Library, POB 26, Rye, NH 03870.** EOE.

**Children's librarian.** Immediate opening. Programming, book selection, readers' advisor, cataloging. MLS preferred. Salary \$15,000 minimum, commensurate with degree and experience. Send resume to: Director, **Niles Community Library, 620 E. Main St., Niles, MI 49120; 616-683-8545.**

**Children's librarian.** Provide reading guidance, reference, and programming to children in an urban branch library. Duties include book selection, community outreach, and participation in systemwide planning for children's services; may assist with branch supervision. Requires ALA-MLS. Salary range \$19,000-\$23,750; applications accepted until position filled. Apply to: Dan Austin, Personnel Officer, **Providence Public Library, 150 Empire St., Providence, RI 02903; Attn.: Personnel.** AA, EOE.

**Children's services librarian,** Hutchinson (Kans.) Public Library. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Plans and promotes storyhour activities. Supervises staff selection and scheduling. Assists with collection development. Provides readers' advisory and reference services. **REQUIREMENTS:** MLS from an ALA-accredited program. Previous work in children's services in a public library preferred. Salary \$18,500-\$22,500 dependent upon qualifications. **Deadline Oct. 31.** Job available Jan. 1, 1988. Send letter of application and resume to: Leroy M. Gattin, Director, **Hutchinson Public Library, 901 N. Main, Hutchinson, KS 67501.**

**Coordinator, adult public services** for the Southfield Public Library. Coordinates all activities of adult public services, supervising a staff of 12 professional librarians (10 FTEs), including scheduling, directing work, training,

staff meetings, and performance appraisals; prepares and oversees the annual operating budget for the adult public services division of over \$500,000 and assures adequate funding prior to approving expenditure requests; develops, administers, and implements all policies and procedures for adult public services; assists patrons in using the library by responding to informational requests and in locating various materials; performs related duties as required. Master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited university with a minimum of 3 yrs.' professional library experience is required. Strong managerial and supervisory background required. Salary range: \$32,103-\$43,339. The comprehensive benefit package includes: basic and master medical insurance, life insurance, dental and optical insurance, pension, deferred compensation option, paid vacation, sick leave, holidays, and more. **Apply by Oct. 30.** Send resumes to: **Personnel Office, City of Southfield, 26000 Evergreen Rd., Southfield, MI 48076.**

**County librarian.** Responsible for all aspects of one-county library operation within a 4-county regional system. Duties include book selection, collection maintenance, providing reference and readers' advisory services, public relations, and programming for adults and children. Supervises staff of 2.5 FTE. Serves as liaison with local board and officials. Reports to regional director. Excellent opportunity for dynamic person to gain administrative experience within a supportive system. Minimum salary \$19,836. Education: ALA-accredited MLS. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Eligibility for N.C. Public Librarian Certification; some public library experience. Must relate well with rural public. **Send letter of application, resume, and list of references (including telephone numbers) by Oct. 30** to: Martha S. Smith, Director, **Pettigrew Regional Library, POB 906, Plymouth, NC 27962.**

**Director.** Main library, one branch. Budget \$356,969; circulation 297,211; staff of 22. Plans to add branch and expand main library. Requires ALA-MLS and supervisory experience. Knowledge of automation a plus. Salary \$21,000-\$23,700. Send resume and names of 3 references to: Search Committee, **Bristol Public Library, 701 Goode St., Bristol, VA 24201.**

**Director of libraries,** Putnam County Board of County Commissioners. Salary: \$23,000-\$26,000. This is professional and administrative work of a difficult and responsible nature in directing and coordinating the activities of the county library system. Must have extensive knowledge of the principles and practices of professional public library administration and the ability to direct and supervise library

personnel. Must have a master's degree from an ALA-accredited school of library science, plus 3 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in public librarianship, at least one of which must have been in an administrative capacity. **Deadline: Oct. 30.** If you feel you may qualify, send resume to: **Putnam County Courthouse, POB 758, Palatka, FL 32078-0758; Attn.: Special Services Dept.** We are an equal-opportunity employer.

**Director,** Olathe Public Library. Beginning spring 1988. MLS from ALA-accredited library school. Olathe, Kans., is located in Johnson County which is in the Kansas City, Mo., metropolitan area. The library has 70,000 volumes and a budget of \$500,000. Salary is negotiable from \$28,000. Send letter of application and resume to: Ed Compton, Librarian, **Olathe Public Library, 201 E. Park, Olathe, KS 66061.** The Olathe Public Library is an equal-opportunity employer.

**General consultant/automation services.** Experienced manager needed to supervise the system's automation activities, including operation of CLSI computer, and the quality control of database building. Self-starter with exceptional people skills and promotional ability required. Competency in cataloging and technical processes with expertise in AACR2 and knowledge of OCLC. As a fully multitype system, would work with system staff, library administrators, and boards in implementing automation activities. Will conduct training workshops on library applications of micros, CLSI training, and basic and intermediate cataloging. Needs flexible, warm personality, speaking and writing skills, and desire to travel in the 12-county area. Would be in the field one day a week doing general consulting. MLS from ALA-accredited school, 5 yrs.' professional experience including automation applications, management skills, and experience. Must relocate to Rockford after being employed. Needs valid driver's license. Salary: \$25,000-\$36,000, depending on qualifications. Excellent benefits. Send resume and 3 work references to: Lila Brady, Executive Director, **Northern Illinois Library System, 4034 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108.** EOE.

**Librarian.** Progressive community of 23,000 with superior educational level and intensive library use is looking for a librarian. Community welcomes special children's and adult programs. We have a 55,000-volume collection in a beautiful contemporary 11,200-sq.-ft. bldg. (11 yrs. old) and storage bldg. Primary duties are library administration, supervision of 6-member staff, \$158,000 budget, supervision of public relations. Must have a master's of library science degree, some library experience, preferably public library. Ability to initiate special programs. Salary range \$21,000-\$24,500, depending on qualifications and experience. Medical and life insurance, excellent retirement, membership in professional organizations. **Resumes will be accepted until 4 pm, Nov. 1,** and should be mailed to: Personnel Director, **City of Duncan, POB 969, Duncan, OK 73534.** EEO, AAE.

**Librarian I,** extension services division. Supervises bookmobile operation. Assists in planning and developing branch library services. Works with local agencies to provide programs of interest to the community. Will develop programs and collections to promote literacy. Ability to speak Spanish and experience in branch library programming or bookmobile services is highly desirable. Starting salary: \$26,715. Excellent fringe benefits. ALA-accredited MLS and city residency within 6 mos. of appointment required. **Deadline for applications: Nov. 1.** Send resume to: Bernadette Baldino, **Bridgeport Public Library, 925 Broad St., Bridgeport, CT 06604.**

**Librarian I.** Jefferson Parish, La., located adjacent to the city of New Orleans, has

several vacancies available. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Branch or bookmobile manager. **QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree. Salary range: \$13,740-\$21,384. Applications accepted continuously. Send resume and salary requirements, requesting official application forms, to: **Jefferson Parish Personnel Department, Room 818, New Courthouse Building, Gretna, LA 70053; Attn.: Carolyn Saladino.**

**Librarian I**, technology and business department. Active department in city library. Duties include reference and online searching, and collection maintenance and development. Qualifications: MLS, city residency. Good knowledge of technical and business resources. Strong reference and public service skills. Experience with online searching and computers preferred. Some evenings/weekends required. Salary range \$25,203-\$27,734. Applications to: Barbara Bennorth, **Bridgeport Public Library, 925 Broad St., Bridgeport, CT 06604. EO, AA.**

**Librarian I.** The city of Omaha is accepting applications until Nov. 1 for the position of Librarian I in the Omaha Public Library. This position involves **entry-level**, professional library work in various phases of library operations within the municipal library system. This system includes the main library and 10 branch libraries. Work may include reference work, database searching, materials selection, program planning, children's programming, and supervision of paraprofessional and clerical employees. **REQUIREMENTS:** Graduation from a recognized college or university, supplemented by one yr.'s graduate-level study leading to a master's degree in library science or any equivalent combination of experience and training. Anticipated vacancies in October and November 1987 are for **children's librarians**; however, future vacancies could occur in any area of library work. Salary range: \$23,546-\$27,991 per year. Please contact: Mike Mendenhall at 402-444-5303 or write: **City of Omaha, Personnel Department, 1819 Farnam St., Suite 506, Omaha, NE 68183.**

**Librarian II.** Responsible for children's and young adult services, book selections, reference service under the guidance of the library director. Must possess a master's degree in library science, and good knowledge of books and authors for young readers. Salary \$16,889-\$21,725. **Apply or send resume by Oct. 20 to: Charlotte County Personnel, 18500 Murdock Circle, Port Charlotte, FL 33948-1094. EOE.**

**Library director**, Summit County, Colo., a rural/ski resort community located 70 miles west of Denver. One main and 2 branches with a full-time staff of 7 and a 1987 budget of \$278,000. Requires an MLS from ALA-accredited school; public library administration experience preferred. Candidate will possess excellent communication, promotion, and public relations skills along with proven planning and management ability to work with an active board. Salary range: \$25,000-\$30,000 with excellent benefits. **Application deadline Oct. 31;** position to be filled on or before Jan. 1, 1988. Send resume and 3 references to: Search Committee, **Summit County Library, POB 769, Frisco, CO 80443.**

**Outreach librarian.** Position open for self-motivated individual with experience in organizing literacy groups, working with senior citizens, special library populations, volunteers, or adult programming activities. Good communications skills a must. Work with supportive staff and administration in a stimulating suburban NYC location, no civil service, NYS benefits. A competitive salary based on experience, will start in the mid-\$20s. **Send resume, letter of application, and 3 references by Oct. 30 to: Ramapo**

## Library Director Pikes Peak Library District Colorado Springs, Colo.

The Pikes Peak Library District seeks a seasoned executive with a proven track record of success. The ideal candidate will have an appreciation and enthusiasm for the library and its role in the cultural life of the community, a thorough knowledge of the use and application of computers and information technology related to library services, and strong personal leadership and management skills. As chief executive officer, this person will plan, organize, direct, and control all activities of the library.

Pikes Peak Library District serves a geographic area which includes Colorado Springs, Colo., and nearby communities. The area is diverse, spanning from the ranching and agricultural town of Calhan and the small mountainside community of Ute Pass to the now-sprawling, high-technology city of Colorado Springs. The library district is internationally recognized for its library computer system which fully integrates all of its functions and services. It has also received recognition for its new East Library building and information center with a high-technology, high-touch approach to providing services. The library includes a staff of 313; a budget of \$7.6 million; a downtown information center, which is soon to be remodeled; and 7 branches.

The position requires a minimum of 10 yrs.' increasingly responsible professional library experience and a master's degree from an ALA-accredited program. A master's in public and/or business administration is desirable. Candidates must exhibit effective interpersonal skills, sound judgment, integrity, exceptional oral and written communication skills, and a strong service orientation.

Salary range is \$46,000-\$77,000 annually with participation in the organization's fringe benefits program.

Submit resume no later than Oct. 31 to:

Eunice Azzani  
Korn/Ferry International  
600 Montgomery St., 31st Fl.  
San Francisco, CA 94111

The Pikes Peak Library District is an equal-opportunity employer.

**Catskill Library System, 619 North St., Middletown, NY 10940.**

**Public services coordinator.** Progressive library near Atlanta, Ga. Headquarters for 7-county system. 3 state-funded construction projects in 1987. IBM System 36 computerization in operation, including online terminals for public access. Personable candidate with supervisory skills and adequate experience required. \$27,000-\$30,000 plus deferred compensation plan and other benefits. Apply with resume (include references) to: Walter Murphy, Executive Director, **Flint River Regional Library, 800 Memorial Dr., Griffin, GA 30223. EOE.**

**Reference librarian.** Entry-level position in a small active library. **DUTIES INCLUDE:** Reference service, interlibrary loan, and general circ. desk supervision. No evening or weekend hours. Salary: \$15,000 + benefits. **Send resume and 3 references by Oct. 20 to: Reilly West, Director, Putnam County Library, 50 E. Broad St., Cookeville, TN 38501.**

**Reference.** The Neuse Regional Library, a 3-county public library system headquartered in Kinston, N.C., seeks applicants for a Jan. 1, 1988, vacancy in the reference department. Graduates of accredited MLS programs will be considered. No experience is necessary. Requirements include an outgoing personality and excellent verbal and writing skills. The position will involve much reference work directly with the public, collection development, public relations, and other related skills. Patrons include university students, high school students, and the general public. The individual selected for this position will join a 5-person reference staff at the main library as a Librarian II at a starting annual salary of \$18,100 with a raise in 6 mos. The system is a dynamic one with 8 branches and 61 employees including 11 professionals. Its budget exceeds \$1.1 million. The main library is partially computerized, and it ranks among the top 10 libraries in the state in most categories. Situated only an hour and a half from the state capital, an hour from major coastal resorts, and 30 minutes from the 3rd-largest university in the state, Kinston's location is

choice and inexpensive with the best of urban and rural North Carolina at one's fingertips. Please check our profile in the *American Library Directory*. Resumes, including information on availability for interview, should be sent to: Agnes W. Ho, Associate Director, **Neuse Regional Pub. Lib., 510 N. Queen St., Kinston, NC 28501.**

**Renaissance librarian.** An energetic, innovative, renaissance librarian. This person will be involved in every facet of library work including some he/she may not have thought of. This library has fast become a dominant cultural and social force in its community. The person hired must be people-oriented and work with (and come up with) ideas for an annual symposium. Position will start off as reference librarian but the right person could become assistant director. Prefer person with computer plus online experience/training. Salary starts \$23,880 and escalates according to experience. Must hold an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school. Position available now. Contact: Director, **Fitzgerald-Ben Hill County Library, 123 N. Main St., Fitzgerald, GA 31750; 912-423-3642.**

**Section chief, public services.** The Flint Public Library, a progressive mideastern Michigan library serving a population of 159,000 (budget of \$4.1 million), seeks a creative and energetic individual with extensive knowledge of authors, periodicals, and broad background in the coordination of collection development (print and nonprint) and programming for this position. **RESPONSIBILITIES WILL INCLUDE** supervision, training, and evaluation of a staff of 40, and coordination of library publications, community contacts, fundraising, writing proposals, and work with volunteer groups. Successful candidate will be a part of the administrative team and will help to formulate library policy and plans for future directions. Good oral and written communications skills are required. Some experience with microcomputer applications in public libraries desirable. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from ALA-accredited library school. Minimum of 7 yrs.' professional experience, including 3 yrs.' public library administration or management experience. Beginning salary \$50,304. Excellent fringe benefit

package and vacation allowance. **Send letter of application, resume by Oct. 23 to:** Ledell Watson, Personnel Consultant, **Flint Board of Education, 923 E. Kearsley St., Flint, MI 48502.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Special services librarian** for public library serving a city of 24,000. Position open currently. Requirements include graduate library degree, relevant experience, and ability to plan, organize, and supervise. Empathy and knowledge of needs of the elderly and physically challenged are essential. Some adult reference and circulation desk responsibilities. Salary: \$15,180–\$20,532 depending on qualifications. Excellent fringe benefits. Send letter and resume with 3 references to: Kathryn J. Flynn, Director, **Neenah Public Library, POB 569, Neenah, WI 54956.**

**Technical services librarian**, city of Weatherford (Tex.) Public Library. Reports to director. Plans and directs tech. services division. **REQUIRES:** ALA-MLS, one year minimum tech. services experience with supervisory responsibilities, ability to work with people, strong communication skills. \$16,500. Apply to: **Personnel, City of Weatherford, POB 255, Weatherford, TX; 817-594-5441, x203.**

### SPECIAL LIBRARY

**Archivist**, State Historical Society of Iowa, Des Moines. This position assists in appraising records in state agencies and local governments for archival value, accessioning records into the state archives and maintaining accessioning documentation, preparing and revising finding aids, deaccessioning records according to established procedures, completing operational reports as required. Consults with custodians of records and assists them in appraisal and disposition of noncurrent permanent materials. Assists with public reference, conducts special projects, and participates in planning and operations of the state archives. Staff bureau's public service desk every 4th or 5th Sat. The state archives collections includes over 17,000 cu. ft. of material. **PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree in one of the social sciences, preferably American history or library science with an archival curriculum component, from an accredited college or university and one yr.'s experience in records management or technical archival work. Ability to work well with colleagues, administrative staff, researchers, and personnel at all levels of state and local government. Knowledge of MARC AMC format, utilizing OCLC or other computer-based system for bibliographic control of archival collections; familiarity with production of computer-generated inventories and indexes highly desirable. **SALARY RANGE:** \$19,900–\$24,400, good fringe benefits. We seek someone who can add to the social and professional diversity of the state and institution. Women, minorities, and individuals with disabilities are positively encouraged to apply. **APPLY: Send letter of appl. & resume by Nov. 30 to: Box A, State Archives, State Historical Society of Iowa, Capitol Complex, Des Moines, IA 50319.**

**Documents manager (archivist/government documents librarian/records manager).** Set up and maintain log system for thousands of declassified and unclassified government records obtained from official sources under the Freedom of Information Act and other means. Establish accession and control system for current holdings and incoming materials. Build and manage automated descriptive catalog or series of catalogs to facilitate life-cycle tracking and statistical analysis of the handling, flow, and use of documents. Manage physical processing of material, including optical-to-digital scanning, storage, and retrieval. Supervise microfilming and scanning production process. Professional experience as records manager or archivist required. A

government documents librarian with knowledge of automated systems would be considered. Experience in managing microfilm production environment for publication an advantage. Salary scale \$20,000–\$30,000 depending on experience; generous health and vacation benefits. **Application deadline is Oct. 31.** Please send letter of application with resume and names of 3 references to: Tom Blanton, **National Security Archive, 1755 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Suite 500, Washington, DC 20036.** E0, AA employer; women and minorities especially encouraged to apply.

### STATE AGENCY

**Automation and new technology specialist** to provide consultation and technical assistance to Minnesota regional public library systems. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** identifying and analyzing automation alternatives, assisting in drafting requests for proposals, evaluating proposals, and drafting and negotiating contracts. Position involves frequent travel from state library agency to libraries throughout the state, using personal car, for one-to-one consultation and meetings. Full-time position funded for up to 2 yrs. **REQUIRES:** thorough knowledge of library automation; at least 3 yrs.' experience in a public library, regional public library system, or state library agency, and experience working with library automation; experience preparing requests for proposals and in contract negotiations for library automation systems; demonstrated oral and written communications and interpersonal relations skills in working with library personnel and library boards. MLS desirable. Minimum annual salary of \$34,500 with a full range of benefits provided. **Application deadline: Nov. 1.** Apply by sending resume and names of 3 professional references to: William G. Asp, Director, **Office of Library Development and Services, 440 Capitol Square Bldg., 550 Cedar St., St. Paul, MN 55101.**

**Librarian supervisor.** Exempt position. Salary \$10.18 per hour; \$21,174 annual equivalent. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Manages and supervises staff functioning within the reference and audiovisual department; responsible for training, assigning, evaluating, and disciplining employees working within sections; provides technical assistance to area libraries in reference and audiovisual programming; utilizes fully automated collection system for reference and information services (CL-CAT). Plans and administers online collection of regional center; reviews and selects materials to be purchased for the audiovisual and reference department; reviews and discards materials as part of an overall program of collection development. Provides information and assistance to area libraries and general public by utilizing specialized resources as well as standard library materials; performs related tasks as required, which include monthly narratives and other reports. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** Completion of graduate coursework for field of library science as required by college or university & 3 yrs.' experience in bibliographic &/or information services plus: 3 courses in management &/or supervision (or 3 mos.' experience); or equivalent. **OTHER INFORMATION:** Position is located in Caldwell, Ohio, at the Southeastern Regional Library Service Center. Employee, State of Ohio. 7 working days' sick leave per year paid at 100%. 32 hrs.' personal leave per year. 3 days' bereavement leave for death of an immediate family member. 10 paid holidays per year. 2 weeks' vacation after one yr.'s service. Excellent health care benefits available. Disability benefit program & life insurance available at no charge after one yr.'s service. Public Employees Retirement System (PERS). This position is exempt from collective bargaining. **APPLICATION CLOSING DATE: Nov. 13.** Contact: Wesley H. Lee, Personnel Officer, **State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH 43266-0334;**

**614-644-7061.** Equal-opportunity employer, equal-access agency.

**Library development consultant.** Consults with librarians, trustees, professional groups and others to develop resources, plans, and services programs against standards; analyze, evaluates and assists in developing policies; provides consultant services & analyzes to determine continuing education (CE) needs of library personnel, coordinates statewide programs for CE staff development of library personnel through contact with librarians & other supportive staff in state library & in various groups; assists in evaluations; makes reports & recommendations. Plans, analyzes & conducts research in CE staff development; initiates & directs preparation of bibliographies, instruction manuals, professional information relative to areas of specialty. Plans & directs pilot programs or specialized educational conferences & institutes in cooperation with other staff. Serves as speaker, discussion leader, or resource person at professional conferences of library-related agencies. Provides a statewide clearinghouse for CE programs. Analyzes and makes recommendations upon application from libraries, library schools, and other institutions for federal assistance. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree in library science and 3 yrs.' experience, or equivalent. Experience with continuing education or programming desirable. **SALARY AND BENEFITS:** \$10.99 per hour; \$22,859 annual equivalent. Employee, State of Ohio. 10 working days' sick leave per year. 3 days' personal leave in December each year. 2 weeks' vacation after one yr.'s service. 10 paid holidays per year. Excellent health care benefits available. Disability benefit program & life insurance available at no charge to employee after one yr.'s service. Public Employees Retirement System. **CLOSING DATE: Oct. 30.** Contact: Wesley H. Lee, Personnel Officer, **State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH 43266-0334; 614-644-7061.**

**Reference/government documents librarians.** Idaho State Library has 2 openings: 1) **Reference librarian.** As member of reference staff, provide reference service for state employees and public libraries statewide; extensive use of online databases. Prefer: min. one yr.'s reference and online database searching experience. 2) **Government documents librarian.** Manage and service selective federal documents collection. Manage and service Idaho State documents collection and depository system; work with state agencies and 20 depository libraries to improve system. Develop classification system and catalog state documents into WLN database. Prefer: min. one yr.'s cataloging experience with bibliographic utility, serials cataloging, government documents experience. Both require MLS or equivalent. Beginning salary range: \$17,400–\$19,175. **Completed application must be received by Oct. 30.** For an application form, contact: **Idaho State Library, 325 W. State St., Boise, ID 83702; 208-334-5124.** An equal-opportunity employer.

**Special materials cataloger.** Responsible for the State Library of Ohio's government documents & rare book materials technical service program. Provides specialized cataloging service in the field of federal & state documents. Does original cataloging of Ohio state documents to develop standard bibliographic entries for use nationwide. Confers with the Library of Congress & other state library agencies on a national basis to assure bibliographic consistency of Ohio documents. Analyzes & makes recommendations for improvement of the documents program, both physical & computer based. Plans & prepares bibliographic information for entry of unique materials (e.g., rare books) in English language as well as European & classical language formats into OCLC and other online databases. Utilizes complex bibliographies. Makes online entries; performs related duties.

**MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree in library science from accredited college or university plus: one course in library organization &/or administration (or one mo.'s experience). In addition, applicants applying for positions in technical services must also have at least 12 mos.' experience as cataloger or serials librarian. Applicants with a knowledge of languages, especially European languages such as French and German, will be given first consideration. **SALARY AND BENEFITS:** \$10.08 per hour; \$20,966 annual equivalent. Employee, State of Ohio. 10 working days' sick leave per year. 3 days' bereavement leave for death of an immediate family member. 3 days' personal leave per year. Excellent health care benefits available. Disability benefit program & life insurance available at no charge to employee after one yr.'s service. Public Employees Retirement System (PERS). This position is nonexempt from collective bargaining. **APPLICATION CLOSING DATE:** Oct. 30. Contact: Wesley H. Lee, Personnel Officer, State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH 43266-0334; 614-644-7061. Equal-opportunity employer, equal-access agency.

**Supervisor of library development programs and coordinator of Regional Library Service Systems,** Colorado State Library, Colorado Department of Education (CDE). Initial salary range: \$38,000-\$41,000. Broad scope of position: Under the general direction of the deputy state librarian, this position is responsible for the administration, coordination, and development of those program areas of the state library that pertain to library development, such as consulting, continuing education, resource sharing, and LSCA services. The position is directly responsible for the coordination of the programs of Colorado's Regional Library Service System (RLSS), and provides supervision for the library development unit, consisting of the public library consultant, the school library consultant, the networking/automation consultant, and the LSCA coordinator. The position also provides consultative assistance in the area of continuing education to RLSS, individual libraries, and continuing education providers. Since the Regional Library Service Systems are the primary providers of library development and resource-sharing services in the state, coordination of the state library's

services in these areas with those of the RLSS is the basic responsibility of this position. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent media master's degree; 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible professional library experience; ability to travel, mostly in-state (applicants must have, or be able to obtain, a Colorado driver's license). **PREFERRED:** Multitype or state library agency, supervisory, resource sharing/networking, facilitating, speaking, writing, workshops, LSCA regulations, grants, planning, and program development. **Application materials must be received at the CDE Personnel Office by 4:30 pm, Nov. 2.** For a complete position description, an application form, and other application instructions, call or write the: **CDE Personnel Office, 201 E. Colfax Ave., Denver, CO 80203; or phone 303-866-6815 Monday-Friday, 8 am-5 pm.** CDE is an AA, EOE.

#### VENDOR/UTILITY

**Assistant supervisor, online cataloging and online catalogers.** Brodart Co. is seeking an MLS-degreed person with supervisory experience to assist in the training and supervision of professionals and paraprofessional catalogers in the company's "complete" book service department. This activity performs copy and original cataloging to customer specifications. This individual must have a minimum of 2 yrs.' professional cataloging experience using AACR2 format, MARC TAG 2, unabridged Dewey classifications, and Library of Congress subject headings, and good verbal and written communication skills. This position offers a salary in the low to mid-\$20s to start, depending on the individual's experience and qualifications. Brodart is also seeking **online catalogers**, who have their MLSES from ALA-accredited schools and 2 yrs.' cataloging experience with some original cataloging. Dependent on qualifications and experience, this position ranges from \$16,000 to \$19,500. Resumes are to be sent to: **Personnel Office, Brodart Co., 500 Arch St., Williamsport, PA 17705.** An equal-opportunity employer.

**Consumer Classics** offers discounted advertising rates for repeat advertising. For details, see the Career Opportunities box that follows **Late Job Notices.**

#### VENDOR/UTILITY

### Dynix Automated Library Systems

#### Library Support Representatives

DYNIX, a vendor of automated library systems, is seeking additional library support personnel for training, documentation, and problem resolution. These new positions offer exciting opportunities to work with the full range of automated library functions, including cataloging (MARC & non-MARC), circulation, public access, reserve room, acquisitions, serials, and other operations.

DYNIX currently serves more than 166 libraries in over 110 different systems, including public, academic, and special libraries. Installations are located across the United States, with additional DYNIX libraries in Canada, the United Kingdom, and Australia. DYNIX, headquartered in Provo, Utah, is a young, dynamic, and rapidly growing company. It seeks committed, self-motivated, and service-oriented librarians who desire to make significant contributions to library automation.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** Requires an MLS and either library experience or knowledge of library automation.

**SALARY AND BENEFITS:** \$20,000-\$28,000 depending on experience and qualifications. Benefits include health, life, vision, and dental insurance. Vacation, sick leave, paid retirement, and educational benefits are also included.

Applications will be accepted until the positions are filled. Interested applicants should send a current resume and a list of 3 references to: **Personnel Department, DYNIX, Inc., 1455 W. 820 N., Provo, UT 84601; 801-375-2770.**

DYNIX is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

## INNOVATIVE LIBRARY SUPPORT SPECIALISTS

At OCLC, Online Computer Library Center, Inc., we take pride in a workplace that is as challenging as it is rewarding. We are the world's most comprehensive source for automated library services and products. OCLC is a high technology powerhouse, an information center that continues to explore new applications of our widely-used services and products.

Your three plus years of library automation experience, effective communication skills, and previous experience in user support and training of library automation products/services will be utilized. This is an excellent opportunity for you to show your full capabilities and be well rewarded.

We can offer a highly-charged work environment, a competitive salary (starting salary range \$22,000 - \$30,000 annually) and a comprehensive plan of benefits, including health, life and dental insurances and four weeks vacation annually. For consideration, please submit your resume to **OCLC Human Resources Department, 6565 Frantz Road, Dublin, Ohio 43017.** An equal opportunity employer.



OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.

## CONSUMER CLASSIES

#### FOR SALE

**LIBRARIANS: BUY THIS VIDEOTAPE FOR YOUR LIBRARY:** "How to Finance a College Education." *Library Journal* says: "Up-to-date and thorough, the program provides a close look at Financial Aid...." \$39.95 easy order/info.: 212-969-0301; INFO. ONLY: 800-872-1221, x6030. **EDUCATIONAL FUNDING DATA SERVICES**, Box 550-AL, New York, NY 10475.

**ATTENTION: CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS.** 27 Magical storyhours incorporating irresistible elementary science experiments. *STORYTIME SCIENCE* by trend-setting author Virginia Baeckler. Send \$10 to Sources, Dept. C-104, 26 Hart Ave., Hopewell, NJ 08525.

*Consumer Classics cont'd. on next page.*

**FOR SALE: ADULT & CHILDREN'S RECORD COLLECTIONS.** Best offer. Information contact: V. Munch, Mahwah Public Library, 201 Franklin Turnpike, Mahwah, NJ 07430; 201-529-2183.

**INSTANT LIBRARY:** 25,000 new books 25-70% off list price, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982-present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

### WANTED

**WANTED TO BUY:** Two 72-drawer card catalog cabinets. Please call 209-946-2188 or write Jean Lyle, Music Librarian, University Libraries, University of the Pacific, Stockton, CA 95211.

**WANTED TO BUY: U.S. GOVERNMENT SERIAL SET** volumes—19th century. We can pay cash or arrange trade for duplicates or discards. Art Source International, 1655 Walnut St., Suite 200, Boulder, CO 80203.

**AUTHORS WANTED.** Book publisher seeks serious, productive writers. Reference and other library-market nonfiction preferred. Send proposal, outline, or manuscript to: Castanea Press, POB 52, Matteson, IL 60443-0052.

**PURCHASING.** Geology, Hydrology, Paleontology. Singles or complete sections. Albert G. Clegg, Bookseller, POB 306, Eaton Rapids, MI 48827.

### PERSONALS

**RETIRE TO DESERT SOUTHWEST.** Duplex for sale by librarian owner. Live in one, rent one, tax advantages. Univ. community. James Dyke, 645 College Pl., Las Cruces, NM 88005.

### OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

**EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS** get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

### PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

**PERIODICALS: LOWEST PRICES, QUICK SERVICE.** Send want list to Louis Cohen, DEPT/AL, 99 Eastern Parkway, Hillside, NJ 07205.

**INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES** are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

**PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold.** Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

**PERIODICALS** bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

**KRAUS REPRINT AND PERIODICALS.** Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546. Journals, books, and monographs in original edition, reprint, and microform. All subjects bought and sold. Want lists invited.

**ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE.** Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

**ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC.,** BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

**PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS** bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

**PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS.** Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

### SERVICES AND SOURCES

**LIBRARY IDENTIFICATION LABELS:** (5/8" x 1 1/4" Die Cut). Die Cut labels printed on semigloss, pressure-sensitive material with over 25 standard designs in stock. Order as few as 1,000; rolls only. Custom designs available with camera-ready artwork—only \$15 (one-time charge). Order combined designs of 1M per design minimum, in 6 available colors: Reflex Blue, 354 Green, 185 Red, 469 Brown, Orange, Black. 1M \$7.95; 2M \$7.75; 3M \$7.60; 5M \$7.40; 10M \$7.75; 25M \$7.10; 50M \$6.95; 100M \$6.75; 250M \$5.95 (25¢ charge for each box). \$10 minimum order; ink & color charges are \$15 each on custom orders. All orders shipped f.o.b. Florida; small freight charges. 10% freight prepaid on orders up to 50M or higher amounts; for customized labels, contact factory. Evolving Horizons, 8045 Marshwood Lane, Lake Worth, FL 33467; 305-965-0647.

**PEOPLE COUNTERS.** Library director designed and markets accurate electronic device that will count the people that enter your library with invisible beam, usable anywhere, portably or permanently. \$199. Full warranty for one year. Jay Ziolk, Laser Counters, c/o Mississippi County Library System, 200 N. 5th St., Blytheville, AR 72315; 501-762-2431.

**VIDEO: DISCOVER THE UNIQUE COLLECTION** of hard-to-find foreign, classic American, and documentary films on video. 112-page catalog free. Facets Video, 1517 W. Fullerton, Chicago, IL 60614; 800-331-6197.

**DCI BAR CODE LABELS** are produced on the most durable film available on the market today. Support your automated library system with the industry's wear-resistant bar code label that assures first-scan readability for future generations. Contact your DCI representative for more information and samples compatible to your system. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121; collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex Ave., Richmond, CA 94801.

**LIBRARIANS: YOU CAN REDUCE ILLITERACY IN AMERICA WITH THE ACC VIDEO PRIMER AND THE ACC EDUCATION PACKAGE WE CAN SEND TO YOU. EDUCATION VOLUNTEERS,** 3180 LINDO ST., LOS ANGELES, CA 90068.

**THE FIRST PLACE TO LOOK FOR THE LAST WORD IN HUMAN SERVICES.** INFO LINE, the nation's largest information and referral service, has developed a comprehensive indexing and retrieval system for human services. The INFO LINE Taxonomy of Human Services is an expandable, 5-level hierarchy with 2,700+ defined terms. Alphabetical and permuted displays permit easy access for users. For a detailed brochure and order form, write INFO LINE, POB 4307, El Monte, CA 91734; 818-350-1841.

**HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW.** Come see us at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio to discuss your moving needs, or contact us at: 7535 W. 59th St., Summit, IL 60501; 800-645-MOVE (6683).

**YARGER & ASSOCIATES, INC.** 33 yrs. of library survey experience. Classification/pay plans, personnel & management systems. 2830 Mary St., Falls Church, VA 22042; 703-560-6900.

**BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION:** catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: EKI, Inc., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

**BAR CODE LABELS/I.D. CARDS** for inventory control and automated circulation systems. Customized. High Quality. Economical. Contact: Library Sales, DATA SYMBOLOGY, 224 Highland Parkway, Roselle, NJ 07203; 201-241-7233.

**BAR CODE SPECIALIST** for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacompt Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

**BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES:** phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

**LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS:** phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

**BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS....**Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: ID RECALL SYSTEMS, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x470.

**BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT....**Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x470. A Complete Bar Code House.

**MEXICAN** monographs and serials. Government publications. Free referral service and book lists. Selective blanket order service for academic libraries. Selection and distribution of single or multiple copies of textbooks. MACH, Apartado Postal 13-319, Delegacion Benito Juárez, 03500, Mexico, D.F.

**MARCIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES:** COM catalogs, automatic authority control, retro conversions, GPO conversions, union catalogs, electronic ordering. Catalog cards & labels, fast & inexpensive, bibl. database created. Special projects invited. MARCIVE, Inc., POB 47508, San Antonio, TX 78265-7508. Call toll-free 800-531-7678; in Texas call collect 512-646-6161.

# DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

## October

**14:** *Archival Management for Nonarchivists* prog., New York, N.Y. Spons., N.Y. Metro. Ref. & Research Lib. Agency (METRO). Fee, \$5 METRO mem.; \$15 nonmem. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: METRO, 57 Willoughby St., Brooklyn 11201 (718-852-8700).

**15-16:** Oral History Assn. conf., St. Paul, Minn. Info.: Oral History Assn., POB 926, University Station, Lexington, KY 40506 (606-257-1688).

**16:** *Direct Mail Fundraising for Nonprofits* prog., Cartwright Ctr., La Crosse, Wis. Spons., U. Wis.-Ext. Fee, \$78. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: Extended Ed., UW-La Crosse, 54601 (608-785-8569) or L. Bruce, Prog. Coord., UW-Madison, Lowell Hall, 610 Langdon St., Madison 53703 (608-262-3447).

**16:** *Lib. Disaster Planning: Preparedness & Prevention* wkshp., Commack (N.Y.) Pub. Lib., 18 Hauppauge Rd. Spons., Long Island Lib. Resources Council (LILRC). .5 CEUs available. Fee, \$10 LILRC mem.; \$15 nonmem.; \$5 extra for CEUs. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: S. Brewer, LILRC C/P Wkshp., Melville Lib. Bldg., Suite E5310, Stony Brook 11794-3399.

**16-19:** *Basic Management Skills Inst.*, Washington, D.C. Spons., Assn. for Research Libs./Office of Management Studies. For gov't. doc'ts. depository Ins. Fee, \$325. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: S. Jurow, Prog. Officer for Training, OMS, ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave. N.W., 20036 (202-232-8656).

**17:** *Advanced Wkshp. on LEXIS for Bus. Ref., School of Communication, Info., & Lib. Studies*, Rutgers U., New Brunswick, N.J. Spons., Rutgers U./SCILS. Fee, \$35. Info.: J. Varlejs, SCILS, Prof. Development Studies, Rutgers U., 4 Huntington St., 08903 (201-932-7169).

**19:** *Babies in the Lib.? Designing Lib. Services for Infants, Toddlers, & Their Caregivers* wkshp., Livingston Student Ctr., Kilmer Campus, Rutgers U., New Brunswick, N.J. Spons., Rutgers U./SCILS. .5 CEUs available. Fee, \$28. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: see Oct 17.

**20:** *Copyright* wkshp., Wisconsin Ctr., Madison. Spons., U. Wis.-Ext. .6 CEUs available. Fee, \$75. Info.: Regis., Wisconsin Ctr., 702 Langdon St., 53706 (608-262-7942) or M. Marler (608-262-2368).

**21-24:** Florida Assn. for Media in Ed. annual conf., Sheraton Twin Towers, Orlando. Theme, "Partnerships for Excellence." Info.: S. Coates, 205 Platt Ave., Merritt Island 32952.

**22:** *Indexing: A Beginners' Clinic for Lib. Applications* wkshp., School of Communication, Info., & Lib. Studies, Rutgers U., New Brunswick, N.J. Spons., Rutgers U./SCILS. 1.2 CEUs available. Fee, \$96. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: see Oct. 17.

**24:** *Using NEXIS for Online Ref. Work: An Intro.* wkshp. School of Communication,

## COMING UP

**ALA Executive Board**  
Chicago, IL Oct. 28 - 29, 1987

**ALA Midwinter Meeting**  
San Antonio, TX Jan. 9 - 14, 1988  
Washington, DC Jan. 7 - 12, 1989

**PLA Conference**  
Pittsburgh, PA April 27 - 30, 1988

**ALA Annual Conference**  
New Orleans, La. July 9 - 14, 1988  
Dallas, TX June 24 - 29, 1989

**LITA Conference**  
Boston, MA Oct. 2 - 6, 1988

**IFLA General Conference**  
Sydney, Australia Aug. 30 - Sept. 3, 1988

**ACRL National Conference**  
Cincinnati, OH April 5-8, 1989

Info., & Lib. Studies, Rutgers U., New Brunswick, N.J. Details: see Oct. 17.

**24-26:** *First Conf. of Nat'l. Congress of Black Faculty*, Howard U., Washington, D.C. Info.: R. Walters, Dept. of Political Science, Howard U., 20059 (202-636-6720 or 202-636-6999).

**25-26:** Assn. of Mental Health Lns. annual

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

*Nonprofit organizations:* **Line-by-line** format, \$5/line; ALA institutional members, \$4/line. **Display format**, \$50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

*For-profit organizations:* **Line-by-line** format, \$7.50/line; **display** format, \$75/column inch.

### Space Planning the Electronic Library

Oct. 29-30, 1987 • New York City  
Nov. 12-13, 1987 • San Francisco  
Fee: \$275

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill)

*Automation, Space Management & Productivity* (Bowker)

*Designing and Space Planning for Libraries* (Bowker)

Free Reprint Available of:  
"Cost Comparison of Abstracts and Indexes on Paper, CD-ROM, and Online"

**AARON COHEN ASSOC.**  
RFD 1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.  
Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520  
914-271-8170

mtg., Boston, Mass. Theme, "Redefining Lib. Roles." Info.: B. Epstein, Pres., AMHL, c/o Western Psychiatric Inst. & Clinic, 3811 O'Hara St., Pittsburgh 15213 (412-624-2378).

**27, Nov. 3:** *Lang. Arts, Science, & Social Studies K-9 Trade Books* teleconf., at various sites in Wis. Spons., UW-Ext. Fee, \$25. Info.: J. Pearlmuter, Prog. Coord., CE Services, SLIS, UW, 600 N. Park St., Madison 53706 (608-262-6398).

**28:** *The Copyright Law: Are You a Law-breaker?* seminar, GSLIS, McGill U., Montreal, P.Q. Spons., McGill U./GSLIS. Fee, \$95. Info.: D. Mittermeyer, GSLIS, McGill U., 3459 McTavish St., Montreal, P.Q. H3A 1Y1, Canada (514-398-4204).

**29-30:** Nebraska Ed'l. Media Assn. annual conv., Ramada Inn, Kearney. Theme, "Educating for the 21st Century." Info.: A. Wibbels, Pres.-Elect, NEMA, c/o Merrick Central City Pub. Schools, 1804 14th Ave., Central City 68826 (308-946-3086).

DATEBOOK continued on next page.

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Announcing a  
two-week Seminar at  
Oxford, England

## English Libraries and Librarianship

May 22-June 4, 1988

A Cooperative Program of the  
University of Oklahoma and the  
Bodleian Library of Oxford Uni-  
versity.

Call or send coupon:



CLS Oxford, 1700 Asp,  
Norman, OK 73037  
(405) 325-1061

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**31:** *Advanced Wkshp. on NEXIS for Bus. Ref., School of Communication, Info., & Lib. Studies, Rutgers U., New Brunswick, N.J.* Details: see Oct. 17.

## November

**1-3:** Arkansas LA annual conf., at both the Hilton Hotel & the U. Ark./Fayetteville Conf. Ctr., Fayetteville. Theme, "The Right to Read." Info.: F. Ivey, Exec. Dir., Ark. LA, Penthouse, Boyle Bldg., 103 W. Capitol, Little Rock 72201 (501-372-1424).

**1-3:** Ed'l. Media Assn. of New Jersey annual conf., Hyatt Regency Hotel, New Brunswick. Theme, "Conf. '87: Celebrating Our Freedom to Read, to Learn, to Think." Info.: S. Berkelhammer, Hillsborough H.S., Raider Rd., Belle Mead 08502 (201-874-4200 x42) or H. Rosenberg, Hunterdon Ctr. H.S., Rte. 31, Flemington 08822 (201-782-5727 x181).

**4:** *Puppetry & Storytelling* wkshp., Waupun Pub. Lib. Spons., Wis. Federated Lib. System. Info.: C. Gage, Fond du Lac City-Co. Lib. Service, 32 Sheboygan St., Fond du Lac 54935-4220 (414-921-3670).

**4-7:** Midwest Federation of LAs quadrennial conf., at both Ind. Conv. Ctr. & at Hyatt Regency Hotel, Indianapolis, Ind. Theme, "Libs.: Leadership, Literacy, & Learning." Fee, \$85. Info.: MFLA Conf. HQ, 310 N. Alabama, Suite A100, Indianapolis 46204 (317-636-6613).

**5:** *Annual Lazerow Mem'l. Lecture*, Frick Fine Arts Auditorium, Oakland Campus, U. Pittsburgh, Pa. Spons., U. Pittsburgh/SLIS. Pat Molholt, assoc. dir. of libs. at Rensselaer Polytechnic Inst., to speak. Theme, "Research in Info. Science: Structures, Models, & Values." Info.: SLIS, U. Pittsburgh, Lib. & Info. Science Bldg., 15260 (412-624-5230).

**5-7:** Arizona State LA annual conf., Phoenix. Info.: L. Saferite, Pres.-Elect, ASLA, c/o Scottsdale Pub. Lib., 3839 Civic Ctr. Plaza, Scottsdale 85251 (602-994-2453).

**5-7:** *Responding to the Challenge: Making Schools More Productive—Computers, Technology, & Learning* conf., INFOMART Exhib./Conf. Ctr., Dallas, Tex. Spons., Nat'l. School Bd. Assn./Inst. for the Transfer of Technology to Ed.; et al. Fee, \$275. Info.: ITTE, NSBA, 1680 Duke St., Alexandria, VA 22314 (703-838-6722).

**5-7:** Virginia LA annual conv., Crystal City Hyatt Hotel, Arlington. Info.: D. Trocchi, Exec. Dir., VLA, 80 S. Early St., Alexandria 22304 (703-370-6020).

**5-8:** Amer. Assn. for the Advancement of Slavic Studies nat'l. conv., Park Plaza Hotel, Boston, Mass. Info.: AAASS, c/o Stanford U., 128 Encina Commons, Stanford, CA 94305 (415-723-9668).

**5-8:** Society of School Lns. (SSLI) annual conf., Stouffer Nashville Hotel, Nashville, Tenn. Theme, "Opportunity Today...Reality Tomorrow." Info.: Coord., SSLI, POB 511, Glen Ellyn, IL 60138 (312-665-7070).

**6:** Delaware LA annual conf., Dover. Info.: G. Husted, New Castle Co. Pub. Lib., 2701 Capitol Trail, Rm. 130, Newark 19711 (302-366-7950).

**6:** Delaware Valley Young Adult Lns. conf., Connelly Student Ctr., Villanova (Pa.) U. Theme, "Freedom to Read." *Advanced regis.*

## Carnegie-to-Go

"I do not want to be known for what I give, but for what I induce others to give," Andrew Carnegie once said.

Taking him at his word, Robert S. Runyon, library director at the University of Nebraska at Omaha, has developed a traveling exhibition on Carnegie's life and legacy with hopes of inspiring new library champions.

Based on a 1985 exhibit at the National Library of Scotland, "Andrew Carnegie and His Gifts that Continue to Grow" features 36 display panels that illustrate the steel magnate's ongoing philanthropic impact.

The exhibit will tour from November 1987 to October 1988. For details on becoming a host library, contact either Barbara O'Dell, Carnegie Exhibition Coordinator, University of Nebraska at Omaha Library, Omaha, NE 68182 (402-554-2861 or 2460) or Jean Trebbi, Executive Director, Florida Center for the Book, c/o Broward County Public Library, 100 S. Andrews Ave., Fort Lauderdale, FL 33301 (303-357-7404).

*req'd.* Info.: S. Nelson, DVMAL Steering Cmte., c/o Bala Cynwyd Lib., Old Lancaster Rd. & N. Highland Ave., Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004 (215-664-1196).

**6:** *New Technology & Its Impact on You!* prog., Seattle, Wash. Spons., Special LA. Info.: K. Warye, Dir. of Prof. Development, SLA, 1700 18th St. N.W., 20009 (202-234-4700).

**6-8:** Allerton Inst., Monticello, Ill. Spons., U. Ill. at Urbana-Champaign/GSLIS. Theme, "Critical Issues in Lib. Personnel Management." Fee, \$350. Info.: A. Holt, GSLIS, UIUC, 410 David Kinley Hall, 1407 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana 61801 (217-333-3280).

**7:** *Annual Festival of Bks. for Young People*, Highlander Inn, Iowa City. Spons., U. Iowa/SLIS. Theme, "Series & Sequels." Fee, \$32. Info.: E. Bloesch, SLIS, U. Iowa, 3087 Library, 52242 (319-335-5707).

**7:** *Clever Gretchen Conf. on Folklore, Lit., & Storytelling*, Syracuse, N.Y. Spons., Syracuse U./SIS. Info.: K. Landauer, Conf. Coord., SIS, Syracuse U., 13244-2340 (315-423-2911).

**7:** Missouri Assn. of School Lns. fall conf., Ramada Inn, Jefferson City. Theme, "Practical Dreaming." Info.: B. Lilleston, 820 Fox Run Dr., Clinton 64735.

**7, 14:** Alvin G. & Lydia Todd Brown annual symposium, Fitzgerald-Ben Hill Co. Lib., Fitzgerald, Ga. Theme, "Is Alice Going to Stay in Wonderland? Children's & Young Adult Lit. for the Last 50 Yrs. & into the Future." Info.: Fitzgerald-Ben Hill Co. Lib., 123 N. Main St., 31750 (912-423-3642).

**8-13:** *Advanced Management Skills* Inst., Philadelphia, Pa. Spons., Assn. for Research Libs./Office of Mgmt. Studies. Fee, \$490. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: see Oct. 16-19.

**9-10:** *Optical Disk Media* prog., Lowell Hall, U. Wis., Madison. Spons., UW-Ext. 1.5

CEUs available. Fee, \$155. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: see Oct. 27, Nov. 3.

**9-11:** *First Canada Online Conf.*, Sheraton Ctr. Hotel, Toronto, Ont. Spons., Special LA/Toronto Chap.; et al. Theme, "Canada Online: Using Bus. Info. for Profit." Info.: J. Innes, Canada Online, 158 Pearl St., Toronto, Ont. M5H 1L3, Canada (416-593-5211).

**9, 16:** *Intellectual Freedom & Book Censorship* teleconf., at various sites in Wis. Spons., UW-Ext. Fee, \$33. Info.: see Oct. 27, Nov. 3.

**10:** *David McCord Literature Festival*, Framingham (Mass.) State Col. Spons., Framingham State Col. Fee, \$17. Info.: J. Claflin, 121 Mechanic St., Upton 01568.

**11:** *Nonfiction Books for Children's Collections* prog., Janesville (Wis.) Pub. Lib. Spons., Coop. Children's Book Ctr. .25 CEUs available. Info.: C. Swanson, Arrowhead Lib. Syst., 21 N. Franklin St., Janesville 53545-2996 (608-755-2490).

**11-13:** *Optical Publishing & Storage* conf., New York (N.Y.) Penta Hotel. Spons., Learned Info., Inc. Info.: D. Wilson, Learned Info., Inc., 143 Old Marlton Pike, Medford, NJ 08055 (609-654-6266).

**12-15:** Nat'l. Assn. for the Ed. of Young Children annual conf., McCormick Place, Chicago, Ill. Info.: NAEYC, 1834 Connecticut Ave. N.W., Washington, DC 20009 (202-232-8777).

**13:** *Managing Technology: Real Life Stories from Hi-Tech Libs.* symposium, New School for Social Research, 66 W. 12th St., New York, N.Y. Spons., Assn. of Col. & Research Libs./Greater N.Y. Metro. Area Chap. Info.: J. Wagner, Hofstra U. Lib., 1000 Fulton Ave., Hempstead 11550 (212-560-5963).

**14-18:** California LA annual conf., at both the Doubletree Hotel & the Santa Clara Conv. Ctr., Santa Clara. Theme, "Empowering People: Our Real Business." Fee, \$70 CLA mem.; \$85 nonmem. Info.: M. Ferrell, CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento 95814-3477 (916-447-8541).

**15-17:** U.S.A. Toy LA nat'l. conf., Allerton Hotel, Chicago, Ill. Info.: U.S.A.-TLA, 104 Wilmot Rd., Suite 201, Deerfield 60015 (312-940-8800).

**15-19:** Info. Industry Assn. annual conv., Chicago, Ill. Theme, "Alliances: Building a New Info. Culture." Info.: IIA, 555 New Jersey Ave. N.W., Suite 800, Washington, DC 20001 (202-639-8262).

**18-20:** AMIGOS Bibl. Council, Inc., fall mtg., Harvey Hotel-Addison, Dallas, Tex. Theme, "Technology in Transition." *Preconf. regis. deadline Oct. 28; conf. regis. deadline Nov. 10.* Info.: C. Taylor, Publications & Events Coord., AMIGOS Bibl. Council, Inc., 11300 N. Central Expressway, Suite 321, 75243 (214-750-6130).

## December

**25-Jan. 5:** *Libs. & Info. Ctrs. China* tour to Shanghai, Xian, & Beijing. Returns via Hong Kong. Cospons., Tex. Woman's U./SLIS; U. Southern Miss./SLS. Approx. fee (incl. land & air arrangements) \$2,620. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: J. Thomas, Assoc. Prof., SLIS, Tex. Woman's U., POB 22905, Denton, TX 76204 (817-898-2602).

The N E W !

# SSCI®

## 1981-1985 Cumulation

### The Latest Multi-Year Edition:

- ▶ Covers new articles not previously indexed in the 1981-85 Social Sciences Citation Index® annuals
- ▶ 22 volumes occupy less shelf space than the corresponding SSCI® Annuals
- ▶ Trade-in annuals: save up to \$2,000

•  
•

isi®

Institute for  
Scientific Information®

3501 Market Street  
Philadelphia, PA 19104  
U.S.A.  
Telephone: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405

European Branch:  
132 High Street  
Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP  
U.K.  
Telephone: 44-895-70016

YES, I'd like to receive further information on  
the *Social Sciences Citation Index*®  
1981-1985 Cumulation.

Name/Title

Name of Institution

Address

City

State/Province

ZIP/Postal Code

Country

Telephone

© 1987 166-4937

## Europe's 90,000 libraries look toward cooperation

AT MEETINGS IN LUXEMBOURG EARLIER this year, representatives of European Community countries agreed that it is time to look at libraries in their countries as irreplaceable resources that can benefit the entire Community both culturally and economically.

There are more than 90,000 libraries in the European Community, with holdings totaling some 1.4 billion volumes and countless journals. They employ over a quarter of a million people and account for a huge amount of government spending.

The Luxembourg meetings addressed library cooperation and networking, multilingualism and subject access, and preservation of collections, among other topics. It is thought that a community-wide effort would not only improve services to users in all countries, but also foster a "think European" attitude. Speakers called for "problem-driven" demonstration projects that would encourage use of internationally applicable rules and standards. —from *Information Market*, June-August, 1987, p. 1+.

## The fiction of access to fiction

"IT IS A FICTION THAT WE SUPPLY good access to fiction," says Sheila Intner of the Simmons College Graduate School of Library and Information Science. In *Technicalities* (July 1987, p. 12-14), Intner asks why many libraries claim to offer subject access to their collections and yet do not provide subject headings for one-third to one-half of their holdings—the fiction collection. "The closest we come to subject orientation for fiction is genre classification," she observes.

Intner asserts that some fiction, while imaginative, is not unfactual and can be studied for many reasons that call for bibliographic access in the catalog beyond merely the author's name. She cites such novels as *The Gulag Archipelago*, *Exodus*, *Daughter of Time*, and the works of James Michener as examples. Librarians cannot assume that people do not use fiction for serious, educational purposes, she maintains.

The way many libraries classify and shelve fiction also leaves much to be de-

sired, Intner says. One of her students recently visited a public library that shelves fiction in English in 17 different places—unclassified, adult, juvenile, new, old, rental, and other more esoteric categories. Multiple treatments like these "confound access and work against searching success."

Intner proposes that libraries adopt a consistent approach to fiction by using alphabetic arrangements under broadly defined subject or disciplinary areas or by using single classification numbers. "The important thing is that all copies of *Moby Dick* should be in the same place," she says.

Such a system may mean that public librarians may have to give up "sacred" divisions between children's and adult, hardcover and paperback fiction. However, they might "save some money now being spent on unnecessary duplication of the same work in several collections."

Classification and subject headings for fiction should follow the same procedures and patterns used for all other types of library materials, Intner concludes.

## From censors to activists: librarians come of age

*The dominant stereotype in our profession is still a feminine one, but because librarians have helped lead the way into the information age, maybe that bun has a little diode sticking out of it.*—Frederick Stielow.

NEGATIVE STEREOTYPES OF LIBRARIANS today are in part due to turn-of-the-century monikers like "library hostess," says Frederick Stielow, historian and professor of library science at the University of Maryland and co-editor of *Activism in Librarianship: 1962-73*.

Also, the profession was "unbelievably stodgy" in the early days of the modern library movement, Stielow says. "Librarians actually started out as censors. That was part and parcel of our professional image, and it only began changing in the 1920s and 1930s."

Beginning in 1939 with the first Library Bill of Rights and Freedom of Information statement, librarians began arguing for intellectual freedom and opposing censorship. They have continued to do so until the present day, with the 1960s the "pivotal

years" for activism. Librarians at that time "took public positions on issues not previously germane to librarianship with its middle-class biases."

But freedom of information was a myth in the '60s, Stielow maintains. "The reality was continued censorship." The myth, however, gave librarians certain rights that allowed some of them to demand access to information in a way no other profession could.

Although individual librarians may be political liberals, Stielow observes, the profession is conservative. "Librarians can go out and champion the cause of intellectual freedom and not be perceived as radicals. We're so blasted all-American that it's hard for political conservatives to effectively fight against us."

The major challenge to librarians now is the ability of modern technology to control information, Stielow says. "I'm afraid that information technology is becoming such a narcotic that librarians may retreat and become technicians again. Librarian-censors

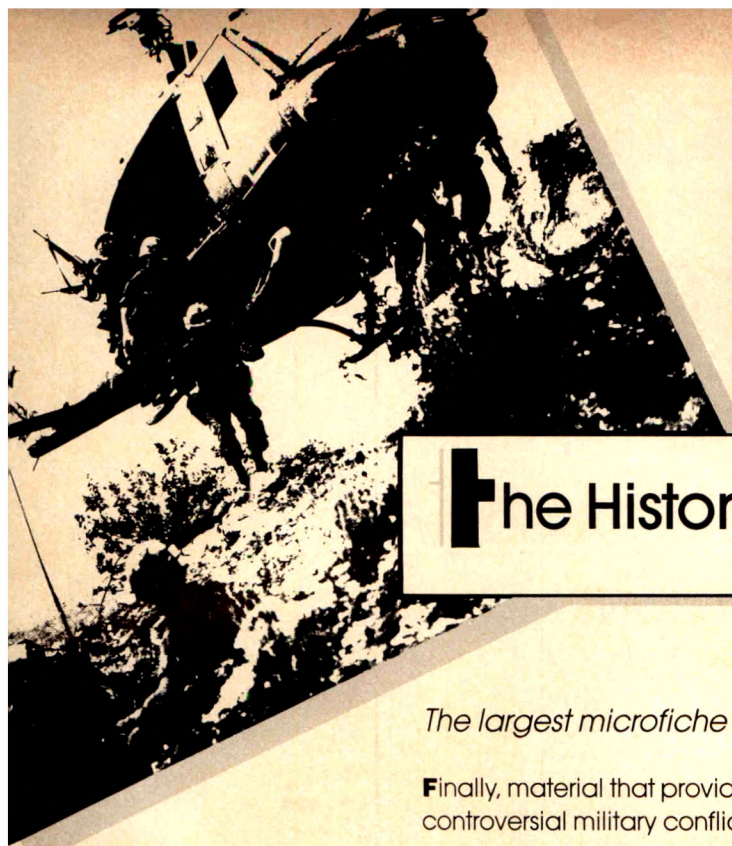
---

**"I'm afraid that information technology is becoming such a narcotic that librarians may retreat and become technicians again."**

---

at the beginning of the century were hiding from their ethical responsibilities. . . . It could happen again."

Stielow urges librarians to continue to speak out against restrictions on information access "so long as we wrap ourselves in the American flag." "We should stand as the institution that guards freedom of information, and if that occasionally puts us in the position of confrontation with the government, so be it."—from an interview by Herb Foerstel in *The Crab (Maryland Library Association)*, May 1987, p. 9.



## The History of the Vietnam War

*The largest microfiche collection on the Vietnam War available.*

**F**inally, material that provides historical detail and retrospective literature on this controversial military conflict.

**T**his collection is a resource that sheds light on the history of the Vietnam conflict and some of the questions surrounding it by presenting materials previously difficult to access. *The History of the Vietnam War* spans 21 years of history and includes 365,000 pages of documents, newspapers, periodicals, photographs, monographs, maps and graphs collected by Douglas Pike, Director of the Indochina Archives at the University of California, Berkeley.

**D**ouglas Pike is a well-known authority on the Vietnam conflict. As a U.S. Foreign Service Officer during the war, he was considered the U.S. Government's leading expert on Vietnamese communism. He has collected materials from not only the United States, but Saigon, Hanoi, Peking, Moscow, Tokyo, Australia and Western Europe.

***The History of the Vietnam War*** microfiche collection includes accounts of the Viet Cong, the Hue Massacre, the My Lai disaster, the Tet Offensives, Cambodia, Laos and more. It is a valuable addition for libraries and research centers which serve students and researchers of 20th Century American and Indochinese history. For more information on this and other authoritative collections, call UMI Research Collections Information Service.

**U·M·I** Research Collections  
Information Service

1-800-423-6108

Alaska and Michigan: Collect 313-973-9821

Canada: 1-800-343-5299

**Special Pre-Publication Offers!** A single payment before October 31 can save you 20% off the estimated cost of the entire collection. Or, charter subscribers on standing order before December 15 can save 10% on the current individual unit pricing. Call Now!



Presents Cassette Tapes of the



## AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

1987 ANNUAL CONFERENCE

June 27 - July 2

San Francisco

JUST WHEN YOU THOUGHT YOU HAD MISSED IT FOREVER . . .

Here's your chance to benefit from the valuable information presented at the 1987 Annual Conference of the AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION held in San Francisco - to relive it right in your own home, car, or office! CASSETTE TAPES from the conference are still available. Just check through the list of titles, make your choices, and send your order to the address listed below.

### ORDER SUMMARY

TOTAL AMOUNT \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Shipping & Handling\* \_\_\_\_\_

Billing Charge\*\* \_\_\_\_\_

TOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_

• **\*Shipping & Handling:**

U.S. - add \$1.00 for the first cassette and \$.50 for each additional cassette up to a maximum of \$5.00.

CANADA - add \$1.00 per cassette up to a maximum of \$15.00.

OVERSEAS Air Mail - add \$3.00 for the first cassette and \$1.00 for each additional cassette up to a maximum of \$25.00.

\*\***Billing Charge:** if order is to be billed, add \$5.00 billing charge.

ORDER FROM: ACTS, Inc., 1025 E. Clayton Rd., Ballwin, MO 63011 (314) 394-0611

☐ Mastercard    ☐ Visa    ☐ American Express    ☐ Cash    ☐ Check    ☐ Billing

Credit Card Number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Cardholder's Name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature (required on all charges) \_\_\_\_\_

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

c/o \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY & STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_ LA701b

PHONE (    ) \_\_\_\_\_

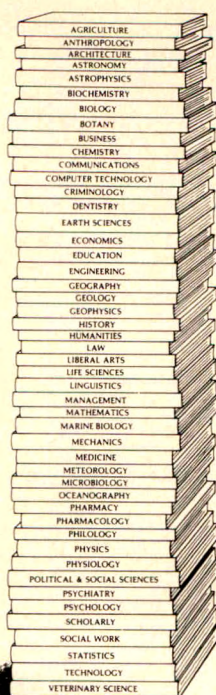
Qty Number	Title and Description	Price	Amount
___ LA8700	COMPLETE SET OF CASSETTES IN ALBUMS	\$1260.00	___
___ LA8701ac	RING AROUND READING: INFANTS AND THE LITERACY EXPERIENCE (ALSC) This preconference session is designed to introduce the wealth of literature available for very young children (birth to two years) and to teach techniques for reaching these children through parents and other adults involved in their care.	35.85	___
___ LA8702ab	MICROCOMPUTERS AND LANS: ARE THEY A VIABLE PART OF YOUR FUTURE? (LAMA) This program provides library managers with information about what a local area network (LAN) can provide with an emphasis on microcomputer usage.	23.90	___
___ LA8703ab	HI-TECH SHOPPING FOR SERIALS AUTOMATION: LINKING PUBLIC AND TECHNICAL SERVICES (RTSD) This program is designed to stress the desirability for close cooperation between public services and technical services in the selection of an automated serials system.	23.90	___
___ LA8704	REVITALIZING A FRIENDS GROUP (Friends of Libraries, U.S.A.) Provides ideas on how to keep enthusiasm high in public and academic friends groups.	11.95	___
___ LA8705ab	PLA PRESIDENT'S PROGRAM: THE PUBLIC LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM'S NEW IMPROVED MANUALS FOR PLANNING AND EVALUATION (PLA) Participants from the field reviews of the new manuals, "Planning and Role Setting for Public Libraries," and "Output Measures" 2nd edition will discuss the values of these new tools for public library management.	23.90	___
___ LA8706ab	MEASURING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE (LITA) This program responds to the question "How can performance requirements be precisely described and accurately measured?"	23.90	___
___ LA8707	INFORMATION FOR, BY, AND ABOUT WOMEN OF COLOR IN THE UNITED STATES (ACRL) Presentations by librarians working with ethnic collections and populations.	11.95	___
___ LA8708	AUTHOR LUNCHEON (Friends of Libraries, U.S.A.) Authors Phillip Caputo and Cyra McFadden will discuss their books.	11.95	___
___ LA8710ab	BOOKTALKING POTPOURRI - TALKS, TIPS, TECHNIQUES (YASD) This program is designed to support the use of booktalks in a variety of situations and will include eight booktalk demonstrations.	23.90	___
___ LA8711	CHAPTER CONCLAVE: AN ANALYSIS OF REGULATIONS AFFECTING 501(C)(3) and 501(C)(6) EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS (Chapter Relations Committee)	11.95	___
___ LA8712ab	MARKETING OUR PROFESSION: HOW EACH ONE CAN REACH ONE (OLPR) This program includes strategies presented by a marketing professional, case studies from other professions, and descriptions of several librarian recruitment projects.	23.90	___
___ LA8713ab	"HOW DOES THE PUBLIC GET HEALTH INFORMATION? THE AIDS CRISIS AS A CASE STUDY?" (IFC's of AASL, ALTA, ALSC, PLA, YASD: SRRT Gay Task Force) This program will assess how the gathering and dissemination of vital public health information is affected by censorship efforts.	23.90	___
___ LA8714ab	STATISTICAL ANALYSIS SOFTWARE FOR MICROCOMPUTERS (LRRT) Presentation of software packages.	23.90	___
___ LA8715ab	INTRA- AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP AMONG LIBRARIANS (ILERT) Gives results of research on entrepreneurship within corporate libraries and entrepreneurial activity among academic librarians.	23.90	___
___ LA8716ab	INDICATORS OF EXCELLENCE FOR THE '90's FOR ACADEMICALLY ORIENTED SCHOOL LIBRARY MEDIA PROGRAMS (AASL) Eight librarians share their special or "model" library programs.	23.90	___
___ LA8717ab	REALIZE YOUR DREAM: WORK SMARTER - NOT HARDER! (PLA) This program is designed to show small and medium-sized public libraries that they can and must do strategic planning if they want to realize their dreams.	23.90	___
___ LA8718ad	DEJA VU ALL OVER AGAIN? BOOK MARKETING AND SELECTION IN THE '80's: A FORUM FOR PUBLISHERS, WHOLESALERS, AND LIBRARIANS (AAP/RTSD) This program discusses the problems plaguing the efficient marketing, selection, and distribution of books and other materials to libraries by publishers and wholesalers.	47.80	___
___ LA8719ab	LITERACY AND FAMILIES: THE LIBRARY LINK (ALSC/AASL/YASD) This program describes the theoretical framework for breaking the cycle of illiteracy in formal presentation.	23.90	___
___ LA8720ab	SERVING THE GOLDEN GIRLS AND SUNSHINE BOYS: TRUSTEES AND LIBRARIANS WORKING TOGETHER WITH LOCAL AGENCIES ON AGING (ALTA/RASD/LAMA/ASCLA/OLOS/SRRT/PLA/ALISE/CLISER/NCLIS) This program will introduce the concept of cooperation between libraries and aging agencies in working to increase awareness of the opportunities offered by public libraries for meeting the informational, cultural, educational and recreational needs of older adults.	23.90	___

Qty Number	Title and Description	Price	Amount
___ LA8721	LIBRARIES AND THE CONSTITUTION BICENTENNIAL: UNIONS AS A RESOURCE (AFL-CIO/ALA/RASD) This program gives information for librarians on how they can call upon unions for support in commemorating the Bicentennial of the U.S. Constitution.	11.95	___
___ LA8722ab	FRIENDS, VOLUNTEERS, ADVOCATES - MAKING THE CORPORATE CONNECTION (LAMA) This program explains the role of public relations in establishing mutually beneficial coalitions between libraries and the corporate community. Step-by-step procedures for fundraising in the private sector will be shared by three persons who have been successful in "making the connection."	23.90	___
___ LA8723ab	DISK TECHNOLOGY AND THE LIBRARY USER (RASD/MARS) This program features five expert speakers from industry, libraries, and the scientific community.	23.90	___
___ LA8724ab	LINKED SYSTEMS AND THE ONLINE CATALOG: TOWARD AN INTEGRATED ONLINE INFORMATION SYSTEM (RTSD) The papers presented here focus on emerging technologies that impact on the online catalog.	23.90	___
___ LA8725	ALLIE BETH MARTIN AWARD BRUNCH (PLA) Award presentation followed by major presentation by Hilma Wolitzer.	11.95	___
___ LA8726	INFORMATION, TECHNOLOGY, AND THE INDIVIDUAL (LRRT Forum I) Presentation of research results followed by discussion.	11.95	___
___ LA8727ab	LITERACY PROGRAMS FOR YOUNG ADOLESCENTS: A REPORT ON THE CENTER FOR EARLY ADOLESCENCE RESEARCH PROJECT (YASD/ALSC/AASL) This research forum focuses on the problems and solutions of youth illiteracy as based on research findings.	23.90	___
___ LA8728	LITERACY IS OUR BUSINESS: DIVERSE ROLES FOR LIBRARIANS (JMRT) Gives practical advice in selecting literacy materials and setting up a literacy program in a small public library.	11.95	___
___ LA8729ab	ACQUISITIONS BY EXCHANGE: THE ADMINISTRATOR'S VIEWPOINT (ACRL) The program is designed to explore various aspects of acquisition by exchange of particular concern to administrators.	23.90	___
___ LA8730	CULTURAL DIVERSITY IN CHILDREN'S AND YOUNG ADULT LITERATURE (CBC/AASL/ALSC/PLA) This program discusses how cultural heritage has influenced the work of authors and illustrators.	11.95	___
___ LA8731ab	ARE YOU BEING SCREWED ELECTRONICALLY? (Part II) (COPE) This program addresses vendors and ethics, confidentiality, especially in the school library setting, and piracy of commercial software by libraries.	23.90	___
___ LA8732ab	AUTOMATION PROJECTS: THE EVALUATION STAGE (LAMA/LOMS/LITA) Gives an evaluation from the director's viewpoint and from the user's perspective.	23.90	___
___ LA8733ab	EVERYONE MAKES MISTAKES: POST-OCCUPANCY EVALUATION OF LIBRARY BUILDINGS (LAMA/BES) This program will offer suggestions on how to avoid the mistakes of architects in providing static solutions to kinetic problems.	23.90	___
___ LA8734ab	LEARNING TO TEACH: PROMOTING QUALITY IN BIBLIOGRAPHIC INSTRUCTION (ACRL) This program emphasizes the crucial interconnection between the goals of higher education and those of the academic library by addressing the areas of excellence in teaching and continued education of librarians.	23.90	___
___ LA8735	SOFTWARE: EVALUATING THE EVALUATION (LITA) This program examines the content of evaluations of software packages used by librarians and compares librarians' expectations and experience in actual usage.	11.95	___
___ LA8736ab	MINDWARP: CAN BOOKS HARM YOUNG PEOPLE? (YASD) A discussion on whether or not there is sound evidence showing a link between books and other media available and the social/psychological/moral development of adolescent readers.	23.90	___
___ LA8737ab	PUBLIC SERVICE WORLD OF ACQUISITIONS/COLLECTIONS DEVELOPMENT (RTSD) This program describes the "ideal" acquisitions operation from the public services point of view.	23.90	___
___ LA8738	PUBLISHING LIBRARIANS: HOW TO PUBLISH A FIRST RESEARCH ARTICLE (LRRT) This program will discuss such topics as choosing a place to publish, the genesis and evolution of writing, and understanding the editorial process.	11.95	___
___ LA8739ab	EXPERT SYSTEM OR LIBRARIAN EX MACHINA (LITA) This is an overview of expert systems and their capabilities plus a description of three expert systems.	23.90	___
___ LA8741ab	TEACHER EDUCATION REFORM: A PARTNERSHIP (ACRL/AASL) This program will consider the issue of teacher education reform and the various approaches under consideration and explore the role that academic libraries might play in reshaping teacher education.	23.90	___
___ LA8742ab	AUTOMATED BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL OF GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS IN LIBRARIES (GODORT) This is a state of the art discussion by individuals at institutions currently using different approaches to automatic bibliographic control.	23.90	___

Qty Number	Title and Description	Price	Amount
___ LA8743ab	ASIA AND AFRICA IN UNDERGRADUATE LIBRARY COLLECTIONS (ACRL) This program is centered on libraries attempting to meet area studies needs without the aid of a full time studies specialist librarian.	23.90	_____
___ LA8744ab	FUTURE DIRECTIONS IN ETHNIC STUDIES (Ethnic Material Information Exchange Round Table) This program discusses such topics as the challenges and opportunities for research facing academic librarians, and ethnic genealogy.	23.90	_____
___ LA8745ab	BUY IT OR BORROW IT? - CONVERGING TRENDS IN COORDINATED COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT AND INTERLIBRARY LOAN (RASD) This program will examine both the promise and performance of resource sharing with special emphasis on the relationship between acquisition patterns and interlibrary loan activity.	23.90	_____
___ LA8746ab	THE PROBLEM BOSS (LAMA/MMDG) This program will offer pointers on effectively working with superiors emphasizing problem identification and communication.	23.90	_____
___ LA8747ab	POWER PUBLISHING/POSITIVE PROGRAMMING (JMRT) This program explores professional publishing for librarians, including writing articles and book reviews for journals.	23.90	_____
___ LA8748	INFORMATION USE PATTERNS AND LIBRARY SERVICES (LRRT) This program discusses such topics as adult services and the ASE Project, and roles for academic and public libraries in the transfer of federal scientific and technical information.	11.95	_____
___ LA8749	THE CONSTITUTION: SUBVERSIVE OR SUBLINE? (ALA Intellectual Committee and AAP Freedom to Read Committee)	11.95	_____
___ LA8750ab	THE HUMAN SIDE OF BUDGETING: PRACTICAL AND POLITICAL ASPECTS OF THE BUDGETING PROCESS (LAMA/LOMS) This program addresses the human element of the budget process.	23.90	_____
___ LA8751ab	SO THAT'S A BOOK . . .! LIBRARIES, PUBLISHING AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY: THE NEXT ERA (LITA) The LITA President speaks on the impact of optical publishing.	23.90	_____
___ LA8752ab	EMPLOYEE ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS: A POSITIVE APPROACH TO THE PROBLEM EMPLOYEE (LAMA/PAS) This program will provide an understanding and awareness of employee assistance programs.	23.90	_____
___ LA8753ab	MICROFORMS: DEAD OR ALIVE? (RTSD) This program focuses on the production, acquisitions, cataloging, and public service of library microforms.	23.90	_____
___ LA8754ac	SUBJECT AUTHORITIES IN THE ONLINE ENVIRONMENT (RTSD/LITA/ACRL/PLA) This program is designed to discuss online subject authority control and provide practical information on the implementation of LCSH tape in online subject authority systems.	35.85	_____
___ LA8755ab	CHARLEMAE ROLLINS PROGRAM - CELEBRATION OF THE 50TH CALDECOTT MEDAL (ALSC) This program discusses the establishment of the Caldecott and Newberry Medals and the significance of these awards in the full of children's literature.	23.90	_____
___ LA8756	18TH ANNUAL SRRT CORETTA SCOTT KING AWARD (SRRT)	11.95	_____
___ LA8757	COOPERATIVE COLLECTION DEVELOPMENT: IMPLICATIONS FOR PUBLIC LIBRARIES (PLA) This is a panel discussion on pros and cons of cooperative collection development.	11.95	_____
___ LA8758ab	PARTNERS IN INFORMATION: LIBRARIES AND USDA EXTENSION SERVICES WORKING TOGETHER This is an overview of current and possible cooperative resources and information services available across the country through forging partnerships of local libraries and cooperative extension units.	23.90	_____
___ LA8759ab	BID SPECIFICATION: LIBRARIAN AS PURCHASING AGENT II (RTSD) This program is designed to enhance the librarian's understanding of both the manner in which bid specifications are drafted and their importance in purchasing both materials and services.	23.90	_____
___ LA8760ab	ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE: CONVERGENCE OF MIND AND MACHINE? (ACRL) This program will examine the background and current status of artificial intelligence research and will provide a detailed description of the application of AI techniques to searching the literature of a specific discipline.	23.90	_____
___ LA8761	JOINT RESEARCH AWARDS PROGRAMS (LHRT/LRRT) Presentation of two award-winning papers.	11.95	_____
___ LA8762	A LOOK AT LIBRARY/INFORMATION SCIENCE RESEARCH METHODS (LRRT)	11.95	_____
___ LA8763ab	NETWORKING: ACCESS AND BARRIERS (PLA) This program discusses the relationships among local library automated systems, state/regional systems and a national network.	23.90	_____
___ LA8764	TEACHING CRITICAL THINKING SKILLS THROUGH THE USE OF FANTASY (AASL)	11.95	_____
___ LA8765	HOW TO COMPUTERIZE YOUR COMMUNITY INFORMATION AND REFERRAL FILES (PLA) Presents experiences of ten libraries that have successfully computerized their I & R files.	11.95	_____

TOTAL AMOUNT (enter on ORDER SUMMARY) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Cassette orders are non-refundable.  
Defective cassettes will be exchanged.



**The odds are stacked  
in your favor that  
we have the back  
volumes you need.**

We maintain a comprehensive inventory in our warehouse that spans many years of back volumes as well as up-to-date issues.

Our customer service staff is anxious to answer your telephone or written requests. And now you can even access us through the FAXON-LINX network under "Jaeger". For a copy of our current catalog and brochure please write or fill-out and mail the coupon. Or call Toll Free 1-800-453-0011. In New York State 516-543-1500.



**ALFRED  
JAEGER  
INC.**

66 Austin Boulevard, Commack, NY 11725  
Phone (Code 516) 543-1500 • TELEX: 968-189  
Cable Address: JAEMAGS, COMMACK

**CALL  
TOLL  
FREE**

**1-800-  
453-0011**

(Outside New York State Only)

ALFRED JAEGER INC. DEPT. AL 66 Austin Blvd. Commack, NY 11725  
**Gentlemen:** Please send your latest catalog and brochure.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY/FACILITY \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

## Check Us Out!

**Check Us Out!** Compare our catalog prices with those of your present library supply vendor on an item-by-item basis. You will find over 5,000 discounted items in our new **FREE** 274 page color catalog.

**Compare Our Quality!** We are a major supplier to thousands of libraries and public institutions around the world. And we provide a **100% Money Back Guarantee**.

**Get your FREE Catalog.** Give us a try. Let us prove that you can buy quality Library Supplies and Equipment at discount prices and still receive prompt personalized service. Call or write for your **FREE** catalog today!

**Tools of the Trade.  
Get yours Free!**

Call Toll Free: (800) 628-1912  
In MA Call Collect: (413) 532-9431



**University Products**

P.O. Box 101 Dept AL  
HOLYOKE, MA 01041

## ■action exchange■

### Discouraging pigeons; creating black puppet shows

**Q.** Who has discovered a humane method to discourage pigeons from roosting on library roofs? Their droppings and nests create problems in the air conditioning system, rot out the belfry, and clog the roof drains. **Susan. J. Ruttenber, Director, Montvale Free Public Library, E. Grand Ave., Montvale, NJ 07645 (AL, June, p. 456).**

**A.** Ignoring the two-foot-tall plastic owls placed on our roof to discourage them, pigeons from an old school moved to the new 2½-story Hampton (Va.) Public Library before it opened last March. In April, city employees applied "Roost-No-More," and we haven't seen a pigeon since. The polybutane substance gives birds a burning sensation when they land on it, so they seek other roosts. **Donna Hedrick, Adult Services Coordinator, Hampton Public Library, 4205 Victoria Blvd., Hampton VA 23669-3596.** Carolyn E. Johnson, Director, Pearl River Public Library, 80 Franklin Ave., Pearl River, NY 10965, sent AL the Newport News Daily Press report.

**A.** Hot Foot International, POB 14211, Baton Rouge, LA 70898 (800-BIRDS-NO) advertises its repellent as a harmless and non-toxic sticky gel that "stops 'naughty' birds from messing up your property." Bird-X, 730 W. Lake St., Chicago, IL 60606-9864 (312-648-2191) says you can end bird pollution "with environmentally safe 'silent sound' birds hate." **Thomas K. Lindsey, Texas Tech University Library, Lubbock, TX 79409-0002.**

**A.** Several months ago a local contractor installed needles on a metal strip cut to fit the areas favored by the pigeons. The needles were 2½ inches apart, which seemed too far, so the contractor installed strips with needles closer together. They don't hurt the birds, but seem to be discouraging them. The strips are made by Nixalite of America, 1025 16th Ave., POB 727, East Moline, IL 61244 (309-755-8771). **Ellen Bell, Director, Washington County Public Library, 615 Fifth St., Marietta, OH 45750.**

**Q.** What children's librarians use puppetry to act out Afro-American themes? Do you make your own puppets and write your own scripts? What firms sell black puppets? **C. Bannerman-Williams, Librarian-Archivist, Martin Luther King, Jr., Educational and Cultural Center, 620 S. Lauderdale, Memphis, TN 38126.**

**A.** We've never run across a specific play for our black puppet shows—we just put black characters in any good story and work out our own themes and plays.

We know of two firms that advertise black puppets: Constructive Playthings, 1227 E. 119th St., Grandview, MO 64030 (816-761-5900), sells knit, over-the-hand puppets of a black baseball player, police officer, and a family of four—mother, father, son, and daughter. The individual figures are \$2.75, the family, \$12.50. Request Constructive Playthings' free Curriculum Catalog '87-'88 and U.S. Toy Catalog.

ABC School Supply, Inc., 6500 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., POB 4750, Norcross, GA 30091 (800-438-1638, or in Georgia, 800-822-2165) markets two sets of black family members and community workers in knit or cloth. Ask for ABC's free general and early learning catalogs. **Annie Carroll, Head, Children's Center, Chicago Public Library Woodson Regional Library, 9525 S. Halsted St., Chicago, IL 60628.**

**Q.** Some automated libraries send overdue notices for "uncataloged paperbacks." How do patrons respond when they receive notices for unnamed books? *Marvin Scilken, Director, Orange Public Library, 348 Main St., Orange, NJ 07050 (AL, July/August, p. 568).*

**A.** We have been online since December 1986 and determined to catalog our more than 5,000 paperbacks by category only—Romance, Action/Adventure, Western, etc. We send overdue reports only if a combination of hardbacks and paperbacks are overdue or if a number of paperbacks are overdue. Our patrons have accepted this very well.

If the patron can't find our paperbacks, we accept a one-for-one exchange rather than asking for a payment. This practice promotes goodwill and sometimes attracts extras. When we have a slow period in circulations, we check in whatever paperbacks are on the shelves, thereby catching any that have missed our system. *Beverly Powers, Director, Butler Area Public Library, 218 N. McKean St., Butler PA 16001.*

**A.** When we began circulating with our CLSI system, we linked many paperbacks to generic records with titles like: *A paperback novel*. Many patrons complained about the overdues for paperbacks and asked for titles which we could not provide. Because of the complaints, we now list the title of the paperback in the item level call number field, which prints on the notice along with the generic title and call number. This practice does not increase processing time very much, and complaints have dropped off. Some of our branches have gone back and added titles to their older paperback records. *Laura B. Davidson, Automation Coordinator, Rockingham County Public Library, 527 Boone Rd., Eden, NC 27288.*

**A.** None of the libraries I use sends computer-printed overdue notices for "uncataloged paperbacks"; however, I know how I would feel if I ever received such a notice. I would feel exactly as I did when I received a bill from Sears simply labeled "catalog sale," with nothing itemized. I paid it, tried to recall exactly what I had purchased, took out my scissors, and cut my Sears charge card into shreds. *Jean E. Miller, Assistant Librarian, Reference Dept., Indiana University at Kokomo Learning Resource Center, 2300 S. Washington St., Kokomo, IN 46902.*

### Over to you

1. What public libraries provide ongoing women's programming and other services? Do you have your own women's center? How has the public responded? (N.Y.)
2. Who has a list of videotapes addressed to parents on the importance of reading to very young children? What tapes urge parents to use books and the library with preschool youngsters? (N.J.)
3. Who has guidelines or suggestions on how to weed books on personal investment in Individual Retirement Accounts now outdated by the Tax Reform Act of 1986? (Minn.) What urban public libraries have declined to distribute federal income tax forms? What agency has assumed the responsibility? Has the Internal Revenue Service stepped up its distribution efforts? (Okla.)

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive \$10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries property and may be edited. Please include your name, address, and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

# Tough Questions?

**E**very day, you're challenged by tough questions.

Where can I get a chronology of the Iran arms-Contra aid scandal? What legislative steps is Japan taking to remove import quotas and other non tariff trade barriers in response to U.S. and EEC criticism?

If your users want the answers to these and other public policy questions, it's time to search PAIS.

PAIS is the foremost indexing service covering national and international political, economic, and social issues. It's the unique, one-stop resource that gives you immediate access to a huge, eclectic range of material, including books, periodical articles, directories, government documents, statistics, and much more. And it's the only index of its kind that covers literature published around the world in English, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, and Spanish.

Where are your searches consistently productive, adding a valuable dimension to your research efforts? Where do you find answers to the toughest questions? Easy . . . PAIS!

PAIS is available in print, online, and now via CD-ROM. For information, call 800-841-1416. In New York or outside the continental U.S., call 212-736-6629.



# Easy Answer: PAIS

Public Affairs Information Service  
11 W. 40 Street  
New York, NY 10018-2693

## "My Turn" boosts teen self-esteem

Public library/public school project tries students as tutors

by Angela J. Dunmore  
and Karen Cropsey Hardiman

**N**ATIONAL CITY IS A CALIFORNIA community of 55,000 near the Mexican border. As in many another American city, the challenges of reading English are accentuated by our demographics; the community contains many Mexican-Americans and quite a few Asian-Americans.

The National City Public Library has worked closely with the public schools. Our children's staff conducts story hours and other special programs for school classes and has participated in curriculum development for the elementary school dis-

trict. Adult services librarians also visit secondary school classes twice a year and provide specialized services. Project READ, the library's adult literacy program, involves the adult high school and community colleges in the area.

### After-school tutoring

Three years ago, concerned about the growing dropout rate in local schools, the library applied for and received an LSCA grant for after-school tutoring in the library, where high school students would help junior high pupils.

Tutoring sessions would be spent helping the student with homework and working through study units in such areas as reading comprehension, library use, spelling/vocabulary, and study skills. The idea was to help adolescents improve school performance, gain self-esteem, keep busy and out of trouble, and use the library effectively. The tutoring would take place in the library, a comfortable, convenient place to seek assistance.

The city librarian and the project director met with local school principals and the Sweetwater Union High School district su-

perintendent to learn what district-wide dropout and illiteracy prevention programs were operating or being planned so our effort would not duplicate others.

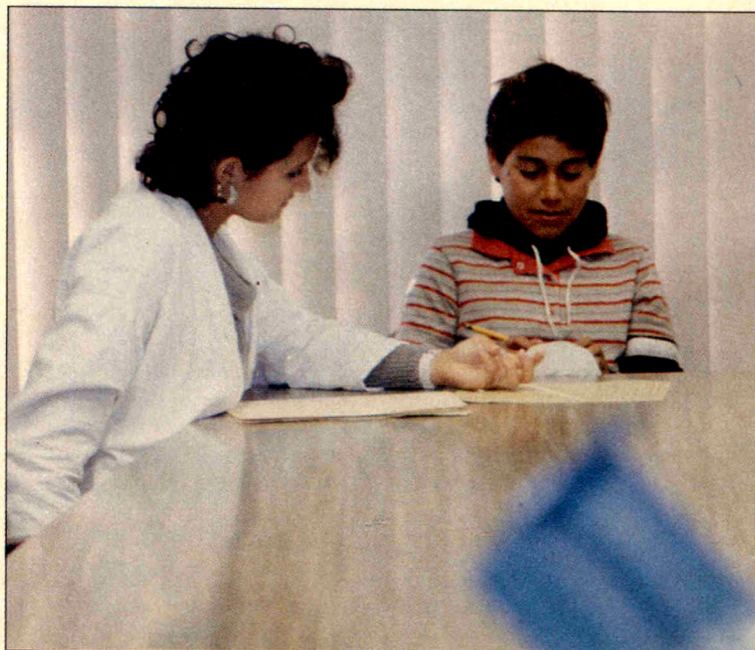
### Training tutor recruits

Prospective tutors, some with counseling experience, were contacted through the high school's peer counseling teacher.

As an incentive to recruit and retain tutors—for some, this was a first work experience—we offered a minimum wage. Tutors were given an additional six hours' training. Training helped them understand how a student who is failing might feel, what is involved in improving reading, and techniques for teaching the units and for maintaining discipline. A contact person in each junior high school became responsible for referring students and providing liaison, deciding which students needed peer tutoring, and contacting parents to get both the parents' and student's initial agreement to participate.

Tutoring started October 1, 1985, and was renewed for 1986-87. Dubbed "Municipal Youth Tutoring for Understanding," the program became known as

**Angela J. Dunmore**, who holds an M.Ed. in Reading from Temple University, has been Project My Turn director for two years. **Karen Cropsey Hardiman** is a reference librarian and project librarian at National City (Calif.) Public Library.



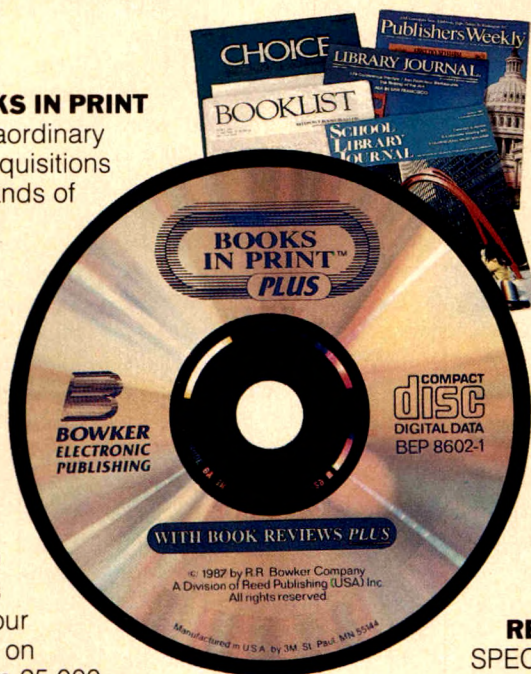
Project director Angela Dunmore poses at left. Tutoring at Granger High School, above right.

# Th Reviews ar in— and Bowker's **BOOKS IN PRINT** **WITH BOOK REVIEWS PLUS**<sup>TM</sup> has them on CD-ROM\*!

**BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS PLUS** has  
over 25,000 reviews in its favor!

**N**ow you can select **BOOKS IN PRINT PLUS**<sup>TM</sup>—Bowker's extraordinary book reference and acquisitions tool—with a new plus: thousands of complete book reviews from *Publishers Weekly*, *Library Journal*, *School Library Journal*, *Choice*, and *Booklist*.

**BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS PLUS**<sup>TM</sup> brings you the same powerful features of the original **BOOKS IN PRINT PLUS**—from unlimited on-site access to more than 750,000 in-print and forthcoming titles to electronic ordering from your favorite distributor. Yet stored on its premier disc are more than 25,000 1986-87 book reviews from the authoritative sources you rely on all year long.



Imagine: with **BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS PLUS** you'll not only perform the most complex books searches in seconds but instantly scan the important reviews that help you justify orders and keep patrons informed. And because you receive fully cumulative updates every three months—an additional 25,000 new reviews yearly—you'll always know what the critics think about the latest blockbusters, sleepers, and specialty titles as well as the backlist picks you may have forgotten.

The cost?

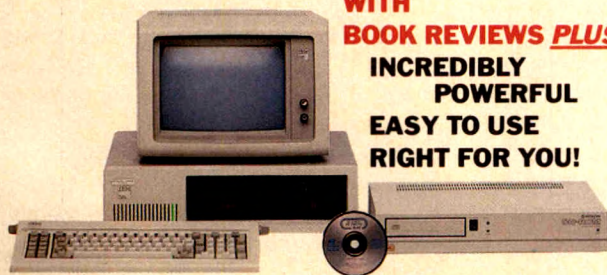
**BOOKS IN PRINT WITH BOOK REVIEWS PLUS** debuts this Fall at a **SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY RATE** of \$1095 for a full year's subscription—\$200 off the list price of \$1295. (Offer good through December 31, 1987.) What's more, **BOOKS IN PRINT PLUS** subscribers may upgrade their system for a prorated portion of this exciting introductory discount.

For complete details—

**Call 1-800-323-3288.**

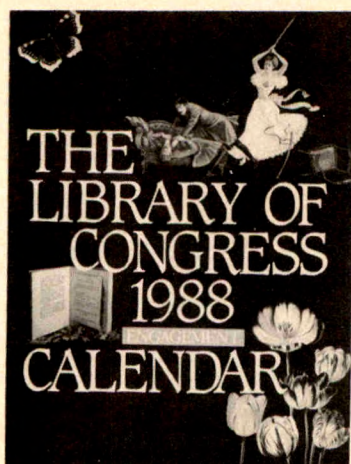
(in NY, AK, HI and Canada call collect 212-337-6989.)

**BOOKS IN PRINT  
WITH  
BOOK REVIEWS PLUS**<sup>TM</sup>  
**INCREDIBLY  
POWERFUL  
EASY TO USE  
RIGHT FOR YOU!**



**BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING**  
A Division of R.R. Bowker, A Reed Publishing (USA) Company  
245 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011  
Telex #12-7703; Telefax (212) 337-7157  
Prices are subject to change without notice.

\*CD-ROM (Compact Disc-Read Only Memory) = approx. 250,000 printed pages or 1,500 floppy disks.



## Ideal for Fundraising!

- Winner N.Y. Art Directors Club Award
- 70 marvelous color images
- Special discounts for fundraising
- Thousands used by libraries

- ☐ Enclosed is \$10 for a single copy.  
☐ Rush information about fundraising.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: GALISON BOOKS, Dept. 20  
 25 West 43rd Street, New York, NY 10036  
 212-354-8840

## PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS

from 2B Plastics

### Finer Quality Better Pricing Faster Delivery

These are the advantages you get when you order from 2B Plastics, America's leading manufacturer of prestige-enhancing plastic cards. Over 25 years of excellence built into every Library Card we produce.

**IMMEDIATE QUOTES**

**Phone Toll Free**

**1 800 322-0331**

In Michigan 313/254-6900

**2B** LIBRARY CARD DIVISION  
**SYSTEM** 2B SYSTEM CORPORATION  
**PLASTICS** 6575 Arrow Drive  
 Sterling Heights, MI 48078

over 600,000,000 2B plastic cards issued worldwide

### "Project My Turn."

Tutoring was offered at the library twice a week for National City Junior High School students, and twice a week in the school library for Granger Junior High School students. Recruiting students was slow at first. Off-campus tutoring was less attractive than school-based tutoring, and many students were simply not interested in learning for learning's sake; they saw no point in working hard at something that had frustrated them so often.

### Mediators improve motivation

We found it essential to develop a "contact person"—someone with time to talk to both students and parents in the school—who knew how the program worked. Once trained, these mediators chose students to be tutored, contacted the student's parent(s), and explained the program in detail, seeking parental consent. The mediator conferred frequently with a student until the student accepted tutoring.

Motivation was a big problem—no grades or credits were given. In the beginning, to get students to attend off-campus tutoring, we had to pick up groups at the school and walk them to the library.

During our two-year program we trained 37 tutors who eventually tutored 171 students. The feedback from students, parents, school personnel, and library staff was positive. Typical comments included "I learned to do my homework," "I know things about the library that I didn't know about," "[Tutoring] teaches them lots of responsibility that helps them believe in themselves," and "Positive attitudes [are] being developed by students toward the library."

Libraries may not need grants to link with area schools, but a tangible by-product of our project has become the shared responsibility of providing young adults with access to library materials, for pleasure as well as research.

### Turning students on to pamphlets

One study unit, for example, taught how to use the library's pamphlet file. But the school library didn't have a pamphlet file, so the project librarian provided a core collection in a cardboard file box and instituted procedures to get more current, inexpensive materials into the school library. She also introduced the students to pamphlets as a source of information. Recreational paperbacks were added to school libraries for distribution, and project funds helped add young adult titles to the public library's "Teen Read" section. At the same time the school made textbooks available for study in the public library.

A grant from the Foundation for Community Service Cable Television allowed us to videotape the tutor training and some of the skills-unit tutoring for cablecasting. The completed videotapes will be offered to San Diego County schools for use on their Learning Channel. Copies will be available for individual tutors and tutor trainers to check out from the public library, and the Library Tour program, a part of the overall package, will be shown in the schools by National City PL staff. Master tapes will also be made available free to any public library for copying.

### Joint funding now in place

To ensure continuation of the project, library staff involved in Project My Turn met with district board members, attended board meetings, and invited the school board president to check out the tutoring facilities at the library. A proposal was presented to the school board for a joint library/school sponsorship and funding of the project for future years. As a result, a school peer tutoring program will begin in the fall 1987, in which:

- The school district will train tutors as part of the regular high school curriculum.
- Tutors will be paid minimum wage for tutoring.
- Each junior high school will have the option of providing space and supervision for up to four tutors.
- Skills packages developed during the course of the program will be offered for use.
- The public library may also serve as a tutoring site.

Ease in replicating this project depends on the level of tutoring to be offered. Complete sets of skills units and reproducible forms are available free from the project to those libraries or agencies interested in offering "full service" tutoring. Basic drop-in tutoring for homework assistance could be implemented by simply recruiting and training the tutors. Costs would depend on level of services offered and staff needed.

The project staff continues to seek funding (such as an LSCA Title VI grant) to train high school and college-age tutors to work with functionally illiterate young adults. A volunteer homework help program, Project LEAP, will begin at the library this month.

Above all, the project will continue to reveal the library and its services to adolescents, teachers, and school administrators.

For more information and/or copies of materials used during Project My Turn, write to National City Public Library, 200 East 12th Street, National City, CA 92050. □

# NOW... Your Library Can Have Complete Serials Information



To provide the utmost in service, you know that every helpful librarian needs a quick, easy resource of worldwide serials with a top-notch user guide



**Get it...** from EBSCO...in the superior serials reference:



**YOU GET 4,200+ pages**  
**YOU GET Edition Two, 1987**  
**YOU GET All Three Volumes**  
**YOU GET A Free Tote Bag**

## THE SERIALS DIRECTORY

AN INTERNATIONAL REFERENCE BOOK

### SEE What Your Library May Be Missing:

	THE SERIALS DIRECTORY	ULRICH'S	STANDARD
Number of titles listed	114,000	104,300*	65,000
Includes both annuals and irregular series along with other type serials in one book	YES	No*	YES
Includes titles worldwide	YES	YES	No
Includes authenticated MARC record and CONSER file data	YES	No	No
Includes CONSER control numbers	YES	No	No
Has separate "Ceased Title" Index of over 5,000 periodicals	YES	No	No
Includes LC classifications	YES	No	No
Includes NLM classifications	YES	No	No
Includes UDC classifications	YES	No	No
Includes CODEN designations	YES	No	No
Number of volumes in set	3	3*	1
Number of pages in set	4,200+	4,171*	1,474
Publishers price	\$289.00	\$285.00*	\$303.00

\* Ulrich's publishes one book for periodicals, another for annuals and irregular serials. Although the two books are published at different times and priced separately, this table combines both, plus updates price, for fair comparison. If purchased separately, price would be \$394.90.

"In the comparison that counts the most, during the time the EBSCO directory was under review, it was able to answer several reference questions Ulrich's failed on."

*Wilson Library Bulletin*  
February 1987

"Entries in the Directory contain more information than the Bowker alternatives, with up to thirty-seven separate elements for each title. The Dewey numbers assigned in the EBSCO entries are more complete and in addition LC, UDC, NLM and CODEN numbers are included."

*Australian Academic & Research Libraries*,  
March 1987

"...we like *The Serials Directory* so much we would like to be placed on Standing Order."

*Pauline S. Thrash, Technical Service Assistant*  
*University of North Carolina-Asheville*

PUT this usefulness at your fingertips!

Call or write today to immediately get your inspection copy!

### YOU GET ALL THIS:

- 114,000 serials—more than ANY other directory
- up to 38 separate pieces of data on each title
- the ONLY directory with these major classifications:
  - Library of Congress • Dewey Decimal
  - National Library of Medicine
  - Universal Decimal Classifications
- CODEN designations
- longer serials description than you'll find in any comparable directory
- the ONLY listing of over 5,000 ceased titles by both alphabetical index and by subject heading
- complete listing of indexes and abstracts for each title when available

### Included Free!...USER GUIDE:

No major reference book ever was easier to use. A clearly-written User Guide—explaining sample listings, showing how to find entries quickly—enables anyone to get maximum help from this landmark Directory.

### YOUR MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

- EBSCO invites you to examine THE SERIALS DIRECTORY on your own premises, for one full month.
- If, at any time during the first month of your review of these mammoth volumes, you decide for any reason whatever not to keep them, just return the books undamaged. Your payment of \$289.00, which includes \$10.00 shipping/handling/insurance, will be immediately refunded...no questions asked.
- This Unconditional Guarantee is backed by EBSCO, a dependable company known to libraries worldwide, publishers of the famous Librarians' Handbook.

Guarantee Authorized by:

*Joe K. Weed*  
Joe K. Weed, Vice President

Call Now, Toll-Free, Risk-Free

**1-800-826-3024**

for your reservation copy

Published by EBSCO Publishing  
Box 1943, Birmingham, AL 35201

Publication date for print version is September 1987. CD-ROM available Winter 1987/88. Orders received before December 31, 1987 entitles you to receive a free tote bag—yours to keep even if you decide to return your set. Take advantage of this offer TODAY—Call Toll-Free 1-800-826-3024

**Now...** Get THE MOST COMPLETE INTERNATIONAL DIRECTORY and REFERENCE BOOK OF SERIALS ever PUBLISHED



## RASD establishes new business reference section

A new Business Reference and Services Section (BRASS) has been established within the Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD). At Annual Conference, the RASD Board of Directors approved the proposal presented by Business Reference Services Discussion Group Chair Gerald Gill of the Madison University Library in Harrisonburg, Va.

According to Gill, who presented the proposal with a supporting petition signed by more than 300 RASD members, the new section responds to the need for an enlarged program aimed to help librarians increase their knowledge and skills in answering business inquiries and selecting and using business reference sources.

One early activity of the section is preparation of a monthly "Quick-Biz" resource column in *AL's* "Source" department, beginning this issue.

Mary Gaylord of Kent State University Library chairs the BRASS Steering Committee. For further information on BRASS, contact Joanne Kosanke, BRASS Steering Committee, Oshkosh Public Library, 106 Washington Ave., Oshkosh, WI 54901 (414-236-5314).

## Eight experts named to advise video project

An advisory committee of eight experts has been named for the American Library Association-Carnegie Video Project, ALA Executive Director Thomas J. Galvin announced in July. The \$550,000 project aims to enhance the role of videocassettes in public libraries.

B. Penny Northern, recently retired audiovisual head at the Kansas City (Mo.) Public Library, serves as chair of the new advisory committee. Other committee members are Oregon State Librarian Wesley A. Doak, Baltimore County (Md.) Public Library Director Charles W. Robinson, Suburban Audiovisual Service in Illinois Director Leon Drolet, and

### IFLA '88 in Australia

The International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) and the Library Association of Australia invite you to their consecutive conferences in Sydney, Aug. 27-Sept. 3, 1988, during the Australian bicentennial. For a 60-page conference circular, complete with enrollment and hotel registration forms, conference programs, and tourist information, send 88 cents in postage to Robert Doyle, Library/Book Fellows Program, ALA.

## American Libraries to offer two minicourses in 1988

*American Libraries* has selected two library school faculty proposals for continuing education minicourses to be presented in the journal next year. The topics are "Legal Issues Affecting Libraries" and "Target Marketing."

Director Joseph J. Mika and Associate Professor Bruce A. Shuman of Wayne State University library school are preparing the first minicourse for publication beginning in January. A continuing-education specialist and lawyer are aiding in the development of the four-lesson course, which will address employment laws, liability and insurance, contracts, and the problem patron.

Next fall Florida State University Marketing Professor Persis Emmett Rockwood

and library school doctoral student Christie Koontz Lynch will present a minicourse on strategic marketing of library services. Favoring a total marketing strategy plan, the course provides step-by-step guidance in the preparation and execution of strategy to increase service to the community and productivity in library operation. Each lesson will contain a form to be filled out and used as an active planning document in the participant's library.

As presently planned, each course will run in four consecutive issues and include an optional exercise for those wishing to earn a "certificate of completion" jointly from the American Library Association and the Wayne State or Florida State library school. Details will appear in a later *AL*.

Chula Vista (Calif.) Public Library film and video librarian Nora McMartin. Also, media librarian James Murray of the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, New York Public Library; Pat Lora, visual services, Toledo-Lucas County (Ohio); Phyllis Massar, arts and media services supervisor at the Ferguson Library in Stamford, Conn.; and Gene Feldman, president of Wombat Productions and Brighten Video.

The committee will advise the project on activities such as a recommended video collection for libraries, content for staff planning, and feasibility studies on buying co-ops and video databases.

## Members contribute views at 2nd annual "plan-athon"

Six Planning Committee members\* joined 25 key ALA staff at the second annual summer planning meeting held Aug. 10-12 in the Sheraton Plaza Hotel in Chicago. President-elect F. William Summers and Access Committee Chair J. Dennis Day also participated in the deliberations.

The first day, association consultant Sharon Pierce discussed the operations of membership associations of all types. Among other topics, she addressed what she called the partnership of human resources, or how members and staff work together. She defined the appropriate roles and responsibilities of each, and discussed what makes people join associations. If an association

fails to provide the services its members want, she warned, drop-outs and splinter groups develop.

The participants divided into small groups to discuss the six priority areas outlined in *Annual Planning Document I* (*AL*, July/August, p. 548) together with "ALA Actions in FY '88," a preliminary inventory prepared for the Planning Committee by Office for Research Director Mary Jo Lynch. The small groups began to develop multi-year strategies to attain the 39 goals in the priority areas.

### Summers' themes for 1988-89

President-elect Summers explained his ideas for four presidential themes in 1988-89: information equality, the crisis in library services to children and young adults, celebration of ALA achievements, and the 20th anniversary of the Freedom to Read Foundation.

On the final afternoon, newly constituted small groups discussed specific planning challenges including the relationship between division and ALA planning. Most participants expressed satisfaction with the cooperative effort.

On Oct. 5-7, the Planning Committee will study the ideas developed at the August meeting, an assessment of ALA activity in each priority area being compiled by DeJohn from committee members' observations, and the inventory of ALA actions. Their purpose: to determine what areas demand attention in the future.

## Futas to edit *RQ*

When Elizabeth D. Futas, director of the University of Rhode Island library school, finishes her term on the ALA Executive

\*William T. DeJohn, chair; Thomas E. Alford, Nancy M. Bolt, Bruce E. Daniels, Mary W. Ghikas, and Paul H. Moser. David P. Snider was not present.

Board next July, she will begin a three-year term as editor of *RQ*, the Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD) quarterly.

The RASD Board of Directors appointed Futas editor-designate in July. She is now serving as assistant editor to Editor Kathleen Heim.

Futas' writing and editing experience includes coediting the 1985 *Library Trends* issue on collection evaluation and writing *Library Forms: An Illustrated Handbook*, Neal-Schuman, 1984. She has served at the University of Rhode Island library school since 1986. Before that, she taught at Emory University for nine years.

## Five library school programs win ALA reaccreditation

The ALA Committee on Accreditation acted at Annual Conference to continue the accreditation of five graduate programs in library education, under the 1972 *Standards for Accreditation*.

The programs are: Master of Science in Library Service, School of Library and Information Studies, Atlanta University; Master of Library and Information Studies, Graduate School of Library and Information Studies, McGill University; Master of Science, School of Computer, Information, and Library Sciences, Pratt Institute (conditional accreditation until June 1989); Master of Library Science, Faculty of Library and Information Science, University of Toronto; and Master of Library Science, School of Library Service, University of Southern Mississippi.

## ala help exchange

- How do libraries plan programs for their adult users? The Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD) Services to Adults Committee solicits information on the planning process used in designing adult programs. Send a description of your library's methods and any written policies or procedures to: Karen H. Bingham, Chair, Services to Adults Committee, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign, 246A Library, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801.

- The Library Administration and Management Association (LAMA) Personnel Administration Section will publish a personnel consultants list in 1988 to help libraries find expert consultants on human resource management and to conduct workshops on personnel topics. Individuals who wish to be listed in the publication may request an application form from Jim Neal, E505 Pattee Library, Penn State University, University Park, PA 16802.

- The ALA Special Committee on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information

## Chisholm offers leadership "nuggets"

Following up on the "Motivate, Inspire, and Lead" theme presented in her inaugural address (AL, July/August, p. 611), ALA President Margaret Chisholm has offered some favorite epigrams for publication in AL. The spot quotes will appear during the year as space permits.—Ed.

**"You manage things, you lead people. We went overboard on management and forgot about leadership."**

**Philip Schieber. "The Wit and Wisdom of Grace Hopper."**

**OCLC Newsletter. No. 167, March/April 1987, p. 9.**

**"A current ad for a national communications corporation shows cowboys on horseback riding a rugged trail. The caption reads: 'If you don't make dust, you eat dust.'"**

**Margaret Chisholm. 1987 Inaugural Address, referring to U.S. West Direct. Advertisement for Mountain Bell, Pacific Northwest Bell.**

wishes to receive your comments on its *Interim Report* distributed at Annual Conference 1987 as CD 37. The committee was appointed to respond to the 1986 Lacy Commission *Freedom and Equality of Access to Information—A Report to the American Library Association*. Send your comments to Lillian Cygnar, assistant to the executive director, ALA Headquarters, by Oct. 15.

- "Library Programming for Adults who Live or Work with Young Children" is the topic of a joint program being planned for the ALA Annual Conference in New Orleans next July 9. The Association for Library Services to Children Preschool Services and Parent Education Committee and the Public Library Association Parent Education Committee, cosponsors of the program, invite librarians to submit papers describing their own programs and to send materials for table displays.

Please send a typed program description and samples of pertinent materials by Dec. 15 to Sue McCleaf-Nespeca, Assistant Director, Newton Falls Public Library, Newton Falls, OH 44444. Decisions on the materials will be made at the Midwinter Meeting in January.

- President Ann H. Eastman of the Library Administration and Management Association (LAMA) calls for papers on "The Language of Leadership" addressing the importance of effective communication in leadership for recognition at the LAMA President's Program at the ALA Conference in New Orleans July 10, 1988.

Please submit a one-page description of potential papers by Nov. 15 to Ann H. Eastman, 5010 Newman Library, Virginia Tech, Blacksburg, VA 24061. A short list will be compiled by early December, with completed

papers due March 1. For more information, see *Library Administration and Management*, September issue.

## new ala pubs

The following new publications may be obtained from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Approval plan codes (AP:) are listed after the price. For further information, contact Ruth Ann Jones, Marketing Department.

*Current Research for the Information Profession, 1986/87*, comp. and published by the Library Association (U.K.) and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services. 266 p., \$80, AP: Q (O-85365-548-0, ALA order code L548-0).

*English and American Literature: Sources and Strategies for Collection Development* (ACRL Publications in Librarianship, No. 45) by William McPherson, 272 p., \$29.95, AP: ACI (0-8389-0476-9, 87-1329).

*Equal Opportunities in Librarianship? Gender and Career Aspirations*, by Gillian A. Burrington. Published by the Library Association (U.K.) and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services. 198 p., \$24 (0-85365-877-3, ALA order code L877-3).

*Evaluating Educational Software*, by Carol Doll. 88 p., \$9.95, AP: ABEFGH (0-8389-0474-2, 87-1417).

*The Facts of Love in the Library: Making Sexuality Information Relevant and Accessible to Young People*, by ALA Video. 20 minutes, VHS, Beta, 3/4", \$145 (0-8389-2080-2).

*Guide for Writing a Bibliographer's Manual*, prepared by RTSD Collection Management and Development Committee. 32 p., \$4.75, AP: ABCDIJ (0-8389-3343-2, 87-17574).

*Guide to the ALA Archives, 2nd ed.*, by Maynard Brichford and Anne Gilliland. 12 p. + 3 microfiche, \$5, AP: AB (0-8389-2048-9, 87-14533).

*The Independent Learners' Sourcebook: Resources and Materials for Selected Topics*, by Robert M. Smith and Phyllis M. Cunningham. 316 p., \$30, AP: ACI (0-8389-0459-9, 87-1018).

*Library Association Yearbook 1987: Charter, Bylaws, Members, and Officers of the Associ-*

**The least expensive  
and most up-to-date  
source of cataloging:**

**MARCFICHE**

\$245.00 per year includes cumulative indexes.

Free trial use and/or samples available from:  
**MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY**  
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

A Division of The Library Corporation

## Call for participants

The Library and Information Technology Association (LITA) invites you to write a paper, stage a showcase, or lend a hand at its second national conference Oct 2-6, 1988, in Boston. The conference theme is "Effective Technology, Excellent Service: Putting the Pieces Together."

To propose a paper suitable as a 10-15 minute segment of a 90-minute technical session or as a showcase offering a poster session or demonstrating a technology that can be presented continually over a 90-minute period, send a title, brief description, and list any audiovisual, computer, or other requirements. If you prefer to lend a hand, describe what you can and would like to do.

Mail statements to Conference Planning Program Chair Paul Peter Evans, Director's Office, Room 213, New York Public Library, Fifth Ave. and 42nd St., New York, NY 10018-2788.

*ation*, published by the Library Association (U.K.) and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services. 200 p., \$30, AP: Q (0-85365-548-0, ALA order code L857-9).

*Library Services to Housebound People*, by Julie Ryder. 192 p., \$28, AP: QR (0-85365-667-3, ALA order code L667-3).

*Mystery Index: Subjects, Settings, and Sleuths of 10,000 Titles*, by Steven Olderr. 506 p., \$29.95, AP: ACI (0-8389-0461-0, 87-1294).

*Nonbook Media: Collection Management and User Services*, by John W. Ellison and Patricia Ann Coty. 406 p., \$35, AP: ACI (0-8389-0479-3, 87-1340).

*Pugh's Dictionary of Acronyms and Abbreviations: Abbreviations in Management, Technology, and Information Science, 5th ed.*, by Eric Pugh. 366 p., \$60, AP: ACI (0-8389-2044-6, 86-17352).

*Subject Guide to Major United States Government Publications, 2nd ed.*, expanded and revised by Wiley Williams. 272 p., \$21.95, AP: ACI (0-8389-0475-0, 87-1152).

*Who Was Who in British Librarianship*, by W. A. Munford, published by the Library Association (U.K.) and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services. AP: Q (0-85365-976-1, ALA order code L976-1).

## ala unit offerings

*Graduate Library Education Programs Accredited by the American Library Association*, October, 1987, ALA Committee on Accreditation. Single copies free with a self-addressed, stamped, no. 10 envelope, from "Accredited List," COA, ALA.

*Guide to Library Placement Sources* comp. by the Office for Library Personnel Resources (OLPR) for the 1987 *Bowker Annual of Library and Book Trade Information*. 15 pages, 75 cents from "Guide," OLPR, ALA.

*LITA Newsletter*, Library Information and Technology Association quarterly. \$15 a year for U.S., Canada, Spain, and other PUAS countries, \$25 for others. \$5 each for single copies and back issues. Subscription Dept., ALA.

*Newbery and Caldecott Awards*, a complete listing of Newbery and Caldecott Medal and Honor Books, 66 pages, \$5 from the Association for Library Service to Children, ALA.

*Opportunities and Honors*, the American Library Association Awards Program 1988. 4-page pamphlet free from Public Information Office, ALA.

*Periodicals in College Libraries*, Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) CLIP Note #8, compiled by Jamie Webster Hastreiter, Larry Hardesty, and David Henderson. 16 pages, \$14 to ACRL members, \$16.30 to ALA members, \$17 to others, from the Order Dept., ALA.

*PR Activity Report*, a quarterly newsletter edited by the Public Information Office (PIO), \$12 a year. *PR Activity Report Plus*, at \$16, includes the 1988 *Library Publicity Book*, from PIO, ALA.

*Statistical Applications in Library Technical Services: An Annotated Bibliography 1976-1985*, Library Administration and Management Association (LAMA). 179 pages, \$20 to LAMA members, \$25 to others, from LAMA, ALA (0-8389-7086-9). □



Now you can produce your own card sets and automated MARC records—at a price so low you may not believe it!

For a one-time cost of \$2930, you will own a CD-ROM laser drive, one set of compact laser discs containing 3,000,000 Library of Congress MARC records. \$870 per year brings you updated MARC records quarterly.

Connect it to your PC, and use the BiblioFile Catalog Production System to create and save your own MARC records, and print cards and labels.

Save records for later conversion—you own the database!

**You can't  
buy more  
cost-efficient  
catalog  
production**


You get full support via our toll-free number. See the Catalog Production System for yourself—call now for your demonstration diskette and learn how you can get an (almost) FREE PC.

**(800) 624-0559**



**The Library Corporation**

Bibliographic Database Publisher Since 1974  
P.O. Box 40035  
Washington, D.C. 20016



# Show home videocassettes legally with an Umbrella License<sup>SM</sup> from MPLC.

**Librarians.** Now you can legally show home videocassettes in your libraries with an Umbrella License<sup>SM</sup> from The Motion Picture Licensing Corporation.

The Motion Picture Licensing Corporation was established to address this particular need. Today's librarians are eager to utilize major motion picture studio's pre-recorded home videocassettes in their recreational programming plans. An exciting and popular service to be offered to all patrons of today's libraries!

Our Umbrella License is simple to obtain and reasonably priced. With one Umbrella License you may cover all your library's video programming needs.

Call us today or complete and return the coupon for more information.

Please send me more information on the Umbrella License<sup>SM</sup> from MPLC.

AL1 '87

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Library \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Cassettes in Library \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Card Holders \_\_\_\_\_

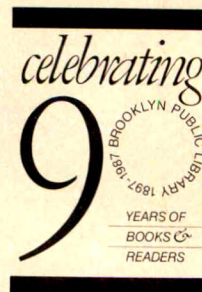
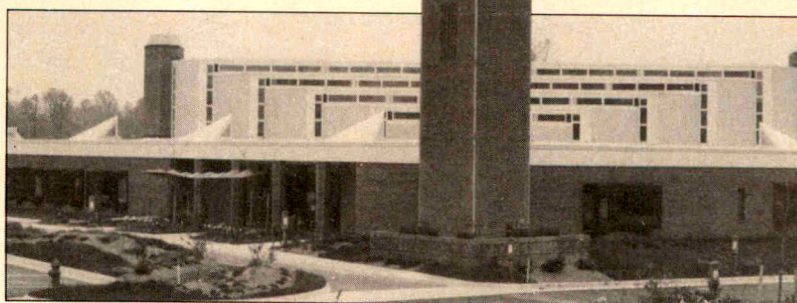
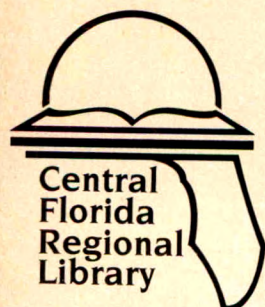
## MPLC

Motion Picture Licensing Corporation

2777 Summer Street, Stamford, CT 06905, (203) 353-1600

# bulletin board

A CHECKLIST OF RECOMMENDATIONS



An "aggressive" library logo; the award-winning Pohick branch in Virginia; a nonagenarian in Brooklyn, N.Y.

## Cheers!

□ **Central Florida Regional Library** (Ocala) has a new logo (above) and an aggressive image campaign: to position itself as a dynamic public institution, vibrant, exciting, always improving.

□ **Fairfax County (Va.) Public Library** has garnered one of six Exceptional Design Awards from the county for its new Pohick Regional branch (above), a "high quality image in an institutional environment."

□ **Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public Library** is celebrating 90 years of proud history, including the first branch devoted entirely to children. The 60-site system began in a school room, and still includes 18 of the 21 Carnegie libraries built in 1901-1923. The celebration features 90 days of special events through Dec. 20.

□ A seven-level "Grand Bookcase" is now part of the **Claremont (Calif.) Colleges** library expansion and renovation project dedicated Sept. 16. The \$7.6 million upscaling includes a free-standing stacks structure connected by foot bridges to each of seven floors of the Seeley W. Mudd Library, plus a new 32,000 sq. ft. building. Scheduled to speak was outgoing Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin.

□ Kansas City (Mo.) minority rights activist Lucile H. Bluford was on hand Sept. 1 at groundbreaking ceremonies for the new Lucile H. Bluford Branch Library, the **KC Public Library's** first new branch in 25 years. The up-to-date, 14,500-sq.-ft. facility will open in early 1988. Bluford is editor and publisher of the black-interest weekly, *The Call*.

□ The "Books-By-Mail" service of the **Los Angeles County Public Library** has earned a 1987 Achievement Award in Rural Programs from the National Association of Counties. LACPL also rated high on a recent user survey; 95 percent of the respondents rated staff "excellent."

□ **World Book, Inc.**, which has contributed some half-million dollars to ALA projects over the years, also provides *World Book Encyclopedia* sets to needy families and youth organizations. The latest gift: a set to each of the 123 Ronald McDonald Houses throughout the world.

## Apply for

□ **By Nov. 2:** The Council on Library Resources 1988-89 Academic Library Management Intern Program, to spend nine months working with the directors and staffs of major academic libraries. Grants include salary and benefits up to \$30,000. Write to the Academic Library Management Intern Program, CLR, 1785 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036 (202-483-7474).

□ **By Nov. 13:** Nominate a librarian for the National Public Awards Program sponsored by the American Society for Public Administration. Forms available from Nat. Public Service Awards, 1120 G St., N.W., Ste. 500, Washington, DC 20005 (202-393-7878).

□ **By Nov. 20:** Dept. of Education LSCA VI grants of up to \$25,000 to support literacy projects. For applications: Frank Stevens, Director, Library Development Staff, U.S. Dept. of Education, 555 New Jersey Ave., N.W., Rm. 402L, Washington, DC 20208 (202-357-6315).

□ **By Dec. 31:** The Helen F. Conover-Dorothy B. Porter Award for excellence in African bibliography or reference work. Any Africa-related work published separately or as a part of a larger work from 1985 to 1987 can be nominated for the fifth biennial award, which includes a prize of \$300. Write Phyllis B. Bischof, Chair, ASA Subcommittee on Bibliography, 208 Main Library, University of California, Berkeley CA 94720.

## Funded

□ **Conversion of some 60,000 of The Center for Research Libraries'** remaining 200,000+ catalog cards to machine-readable form; with \$250,000 from The Pew Charitable Trusts.

□ **Donation of \$155,000 in computer hardware and software systems** to the University of Hawaii at Manoa Graduate School of Library Studies; from the C. Itoh Company and PICK Systems of Irvine, Calif.

□ **Formation of a library consortium by three Pittsburgh libraries**—Carnegie-Mellon University, The Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, and the University of Pittsburgh; with a

\$58,673 LSCA Title III grant from the Pennsylvania State Library.

□ **Hiring of an archivist by the Milwaukee (Wisc.) Public Library** to catalog public records dating back to the city's founding in 1846; with \$44,944 from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission.

## Contracts & Agreements

□ **Brodart**—With the Atlanta-Fulton Public Library to provide \$6.4 million in opening-day book collections and related services for 20 new facilities.

□ **Geac**—With Oberlin College, Ohio, for a Geac 9000 library system.

□ **Gaylord**—With Queens Borough Public Library, New York, for an upgraded GS-2000 Circulation System, expected to handle 11.3 million items for 1987, and up to 28 million circulations a year. The huge installation features 166 terminals online to a Digital PDP 11/84 computer.

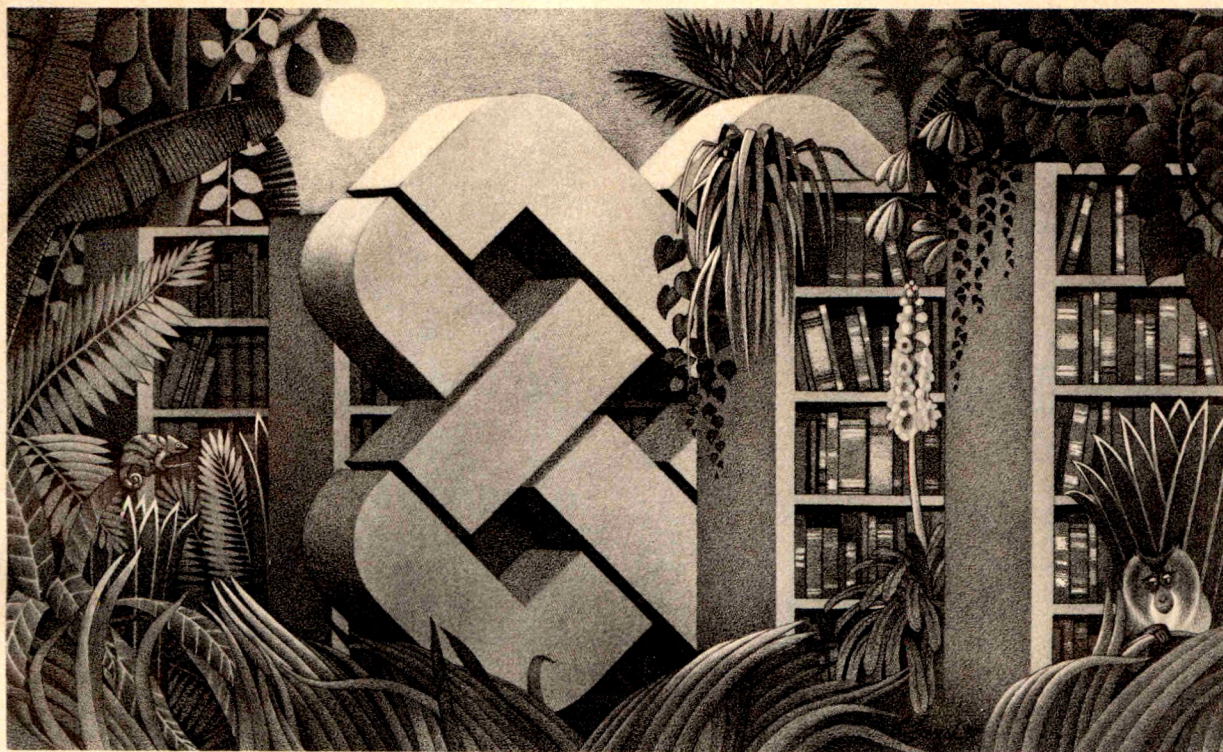
□ **Carlyle**—With Albany (N.Y.) Medical College for a multi-function system in the Schaffer Library of Health Sciences.

□ **VTLS**—With the National Library of Scotland for online automation and networking services; a Hewlett-Packard 3000 Series 70 will support an initial 80 terminals.

□ **Innovative Interfaces**—With the Columbia University Law Library for an INNOPAC online catalog, integrated with the INNOVAQ acquisitions and serials control system already in place.

□ **Library Interface Systems** (18326 Minnetonka Blvd., Wayzata, MN 55391)—Will market the **Ocelot** micro-based system designed for school and other small libraries.

□ **CLSI**—Summer agreements include: LIBS 100 systems for the Joint Educational Consortium, Arkadelphia, Ark., Lane Public Library, Hamilton, Ohio, Grand Prairie (Alberta) Regional Library, and Lewis-Clark State College, Lewiston, Idaho, for the Valley Automated Library Network; LIBS 100 support units for Berry College Memorial Library, Rome, Ga., and Weslaco (Tex.) Public Library; and Micro-LIBS systems for 10 base libraries of the U.S. Air Force Military AirLife Command. □



# HOW TO TAME YOUR LIBRARY.

Even the most efficient library can be a real jungle.

But no more. Data Trek can help you cut through the tangle of managerial and clerical drudgery with high-performance, fully-supported microcomputer automation software.

Regardless of your library's size, specialty or budget, Data Trek can provide everything you need to streamline your operation. Like microcomputer and LAN hardware. Comprehensive training. Technical expertise. And outstanding online support. Data Trek makes automation very affordable, too, thanks to

a unique software design which allows you to put individual modules to work, or combine them into a fully integrated system.

Still not convinced? Then consider this: our state-of-the-art Card Datalog™ System is being used by a great many librarians—school, academic, public, governmental and special—all over the world. And, right now, you can get a preview of exactly what it will do for you. Just fill out the coupon below and mail

it in. In return, we'll send you a free Card Datalog Sampler so that you can take your own self-running, guided tour.

If greater efficiency and productivity are what you're hunting for, check out Data Trek.

We think you'll find the difference anything but tame.

 **data trek**

*We wrote the book on library automation.*

621 Second Street  
Encinitas, California 92024  
Telephone 619/436-5055

© 1987 Data Trek, Inc.

## Explore The Data Trek Demo Free Card Datalog Sampler

For your Card Datalog Sampler, fill out the coupon, attach it to your letterhead, and return to Data Trek, 621 2nd St., Encinitas, CA 92024, ATTN: Tom Beaudin. Note: IBM PC, XT, AT or 100% compatible hardware with minimum 512K RAM required.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
LIBRARY NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_  
( ) \_\_\_\_\_  
PHONE \_\_\_\_\_ ALA/AL \_\_\_\_\_



*The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.*

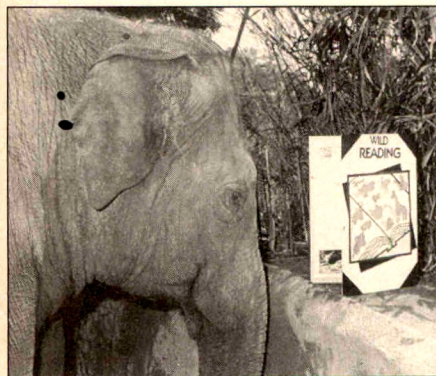
## publicity

**Something wild.** Last summer the Los Angeles Zoo joined forces with over 450 Southern California libraries and 100 year-round schools in L.A. to offer the "Wild About Reading" summer reading program.

The program, aimed at children aged 5 through 12, focused on the theme of endangered wildlife. Participating libraries sponsored such animal-related activities as story hours, puppet shows, films, and arts and crafts projects.

Children visiting the libraries received animal fact cards with information on endangered species found at the zoo. A corresponding set of animal stickers was available at the zoo to complete the cards.

The program was a joint project of the Greater Los Angeles Zoo Association, the Los Angeles Unified School District, and the Inland, Metropolitan Cooperative, Santiago, and South State library systems.



**Geeta, an Asian elephant at the Los Angeles Zoo, participates in the "Wild About Reading" program.**

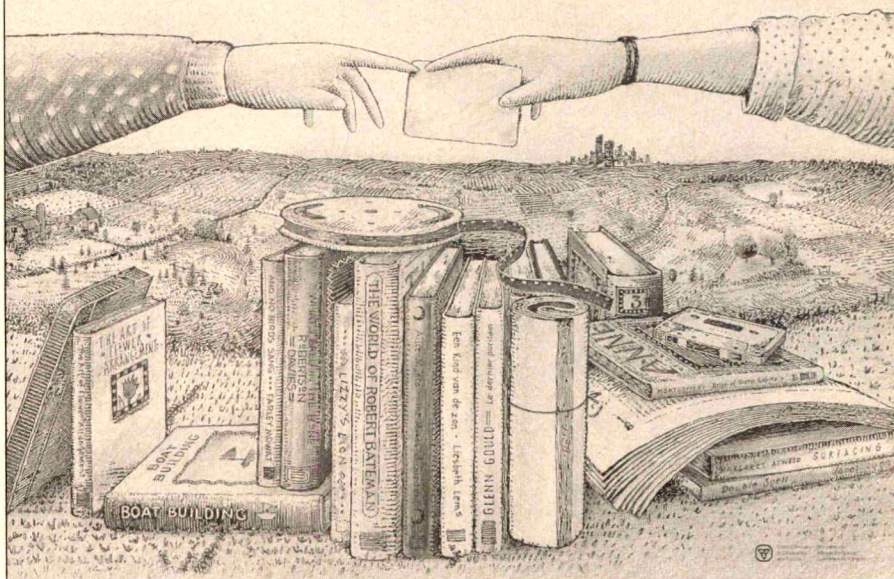
**Symbol on signs 'n' such.** A new firm specializing in products featuring the ALA library symbol offers a selection of signs, labels, and other promotional items.

LibraryLine sells fully reflective, DOT-approved, galvanized steel road signs at \$30.50 for a 24-inch size or \$24.75 for an 18-inch size (add \$5 per item for aluminum). Smaller, nonreflective aluminum signs for corridors and entrances are \$14.50 for 12 inches or \$10.75 for 8 inches. All come in white on green or blue.

One-inch square symbol labels are \$8.50

## Your Card is the Key & Votre carte est la clef

Ontario Public Library Week  
Semaine des bibliothèques publiques de l'Ontario  
19-25 Oct. 1987



"Your Card Is the Key" is the theme of the third annual Ontario Public Library Week, to be held Oct. 19-25. The campaign to attract new patrons and promote year-long library use will include this full-color poster, a kit of promotional materials and ideas for libraries, and TV and radio spots.

per roll of 500 or \$15.25 per thousand. A 1/2-inch square rubber stamp is \$5.50, and 10-inch balloons in assorted colors are \$14.75 per 100. The company's address is POB 942, Sutton, Ont., L0E 1R0 Canada.

**Rock, rattle, and read.** Over 100,000 new parents will receive information on child care and on how to encourage their children to read, thanks to an innovative program titled "The First 3Rs: Rock, Rattle, and Read." The campaign is sponsored by the 29 Los Angeles-area members of the Metropolitan Cooperative Library System.

New mothers in hospital maternity wards will receive a packet containing information on books for preschoolers; tips on choosing toys, books, and child care; a description of children's services at public libraries; a brochure on how to "Raise Readers"; and a coupon redeemable for a free book at their local library. The program is funded by a grant from the California State Library.

**PR pointers.** The Oak Lawn (Ill.) Public Library has produced a brochure to make library staff members aware of the public relations role they play, whether or not their jobs involve working directly with patrons.

The 16-page pamphlet, illustrated with old drawings, offers pointers on appearance, behavior, attitude, voice, dealing with complaints, and other ways in which staffers make an impression on the public. Although the publication was produced for internal use, Oak Lawn PL is eager to share it with other libraries; for a free copy, send a 22¢-stamped, self-addressed, no. 10 envelope to Mary Nelson, Public Relations Officer, Oak Lawn Public Library, 9427 S. Raymond Ave., Oak Lawn, IL 60453.



**An angry patron confronts a librarian. From the Oak Lawn PL's brochure on staff PR.**

## ■ preserv/conserv/ation ■

**We are Losing Our Past**, warns a brochure on preservation needs in state archives recently issued by the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators and the Council of State Governments.

The publication tells some of the causes of preservation problems and details ways to meet the preservation challenge. A national agenda suggested by the brochure includes the development of preservation assessment

tools, upgrading of state archives storage facilities, and expansion of preservation programs, including microfilming, training, and research.

The brochure is part of a two-year national project to study and deal with the preservation needs of state archives, carried out under a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. For a copy—or for more information on the project—contact Wayne Masterman, Research Associate, Council of State Governments, Iron Works Pike, POB 11910, Lexington, KY 40578.

**In Murder in the Stacks**, Sherlock Holmes and his trusted aide Dr. John Watson teach library staff and users the hows and whys of preventive preservation.

The 15-minute videotape shows the ways that books are "murdered" by poor handling. The murder methods exposed by the detective include too-tight shelving, careless removal from the shelf, paper clips and rubber bands left between pages, and eating and drinking in the library.

The video was produced by Columbia University's Department of Libraries Conservation with a \$20,000 grant from the New York

## QUICK BIZ: Recent books on business and economics topics

IN RESPONSE TO A GROWING demand for business information in all types of libraries, *American Libraries* presents a new monthly "Source" feature, Quick Biz.

The Business Reference and Services Section of ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division helped develop the feature for AL. Individual RASD-BRASS members will compile each installment, focusing on a particular topic or area of current interest.

Priscilla C. Geahigan, head of reference at Purdue University's Krannert Graduate School of Management library, will edit the column and contribute an "Item of the Month," spotlighting a new title of special interest to business reference librarians. Geahigan has also written this premier installment.

### Government Publications: the affordable sources

Contrary to common belief, not all business reference sources are priced out of reach of small and medium-sized libraries. The U.S. government puts out some very affordable sources dealing with business and economics. Many libraries may already receive them free as depository government documents.

Frequently asked reference questions include queries on such topics as the gross national product, unemployment rates, government expenditures, social security benefits, and foreign trade data. Everyone uses the *Statistical Abstract of the U.S.* to answer statistical questions, but librarians often overlook other government sources that provide more up-to-date or detailed information. All these titles except the last one are for sale by the U.S. Government Printing Office. The GPO stock numbers (S/N) and the Superintendent of Documents class numbers are included for each item.

All these items are priced under \$30. Compared to commercial sources, they are definitely bargains. Commercial publishers can take heart, however; federal agencies do not provide information about individual companies, so the government

has not monopolized business reference publishing after all!

**Economic Indicators.** Prepared by the Council of Economic Advisors for the Joint Economic Committee, Congress. Monthly. \$27/yr. (SuDoc: Y4.Ec7: ; S/N: 752-004-00000-5).

A crucial item that all libraries should have. A good updating source for the *Statistical Abstract*, it condenses key economic data and gives pertinent information on prices, wages, production of goods, business activities, consumer purchasing power, and other financial matters.

**Economic Indicators of the Farm Sector.** Economic Research Service, Agriculture Dept. Annual. \$19 (SuDoc: A93.45; S/N 701-015-00000-2).

A good source for assessing the status of the farm economy. Offers information on crops and livestock production costs; farm income, debts, and assets; government programs and payments, etc.

**Social Security Bulletin.** Health and Human Services Dept., Social Security Administration. Monthly. \$23/yr. (SuDoc: HE3.3: ; S/N 717-026-00000-4).

### Item of the Month

**Chase Econometrics Database.** Now that the Bureau of Labor Statistics files have been taken off the Dialog system, another source for the same information, plus additional data, is the *Chase Econometrics Database* (Dialog file no. 565). It contains more than 10,000 time series of data with some beginning as early as 1948. Sources of data include the Bureau of Economic Analysis, Bureau of Labor Statistics, Bureau of the Census, Federal Reserve Board, and a number of private sources. Forecast data are also included for many of these time series.

The manual, *Chase Econometrics Data Directory* (\$25), is highly recommended. It provides series titles, series codes, start dates, data frequency, and forecast data availability information.

—P.C.G.

Includes an *Annual Statistical Supplement*. Provides data of general interest, such as Medicaid and Medicare costs, social security payments, food stamps, home energy assistance, and veterans' benefits.

**United States Industrial Outlook 1987: Prospects for Over 350 Manufacturing and Service Industries.** 1987. \$24 (SuDoc: C61.34:987; S/N 003-008-00200-5).

Includes chapters analyzing the current situation and outlook for each industry.

**United States Trade Performance in 1986 and Outlook.** International Trade Administration, Commerce Dept. 1987. \$8.50 (SuDoc: C61.28/2:986; S/N 003-009-00500-1).

Presents a comprehensive analysis of U.S. trade and its role in the world economy. Good source to check for information about major U.S. trading partners, U.S. trade deficit data, etc. More detailed trade statistics can be found in the *1985 U.S. Foreign Trade Highlights*, published by the same agency. (1986. \$11. SuDoc: C61.28/2:985-2, S/N: 003-009-00478-1).

**Annual Energy Review, 1986.** Energy Information Administration, Energy Dept. 1987. \$14 (SuDoc: E3.1/2:986; S/N 061-033-00524-1).

Provides data on energy production and consumption, exploration and development, crude oil production and petroleum imports, refining and consumption. Also includes data on coal, natural gas, nuclear energy, and electricity.

**Economic Bulletin Board.** Office of Business Analysis and Economic Affairs, Dept. of Commerce. \$25 registration fee, 10¢ per minute (Contact: NTIS, 5285 Port Royal Rd., Springfield, VA 22161).

This computer-based information service is a good source for current economic data. Allows users to dial in and access latest releases from the Bureau of Economic Analysis, Bureau of the Census, Bureau of Labor Statistics, and other federal agencies.

State Education Department. The shooting, using professional actors and crew, took place in mid-March in the Philosophy Reading Room of Columbia's Butler Library.

Libraries can purchase the video (VHS format only) for \$35 from Gifts and Exchange Department, 104 Butler Library, Columbia University, New York, NY 10027.



**"I know who is killing the books," declares Sherlock Holmes in Murder in the Stacks. "Everyone... The people who work in the library and the people who use the library. All the people who come in contact with books but fail to give sufficient thought to the consequences of their actions. That's the problem."**

**Another Columbia preservation effort** available to other libraries is the updated fourth edition of the university's preservation handbook. The manual contains the library's guidelines and procedures for such preservation activities as binding, conservation treatment, and preservation microfilming. New to this edition are an index, page numbers, and illustrations.

Although the 84-page looseleaf manual is intended as an in-house document, it offers a model of treatment options for librarians and technical staff at other institutions. *The Preservation of Library Materials: A CUL Handbook* is \$15 prepaid from Columbia's Gifts and Exchange Department at the address above.

**Sci-tech preservation.** *Preservation and Conservation of Sci-Tech Materials* features six essays focusing on the preservation needs of science and technology libraries.

The volume, edited by Ellis Mount, begins with a review of the types of materials commonly found in sci-tech collections and what is being done to preserve them. Other essays describe a project to coordinate nationally the care of documents relating to modern physics; the unusual preservation problems in the tropical climate of Puerto Rico; and preservation activities at the American Museum of Natural History, the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and the Brooklyn Botanic Garden Library. In addition, several articles cover nonpreservation aspects of sci-tech libraries.

The 171-page collection (also published as vol. 7, no. 3 of *Science and Technology Libraries*) is \$22.95 from Haworth Press, 12 W. 32nd St., New York, NY 10001 (0-86656-650-3, 86-33540).

**Free disaster plan.** The American Hospital Association is offering single copies of its recently developed library disaster plan free of charge. Although the plan is designed for the AHA Resource Center, its contents are applicable to many other library settings.

To request a copy of the plan send a self-addressed mailing label to the American Hospital Association Resource Center, 840 N. Lake Shore Dr., Chicago, IL 60611 or phone 312-280-6263.

## ==special services==

**Over 500 journals on deafness** are listed in the new second edition of *The International Directory of Periodicals Related to Deafness*, including some 100 U.S. and foreign titles not found in the first edition (published in 1978 under the title *List of Available Periodicals Related to Deafness*.)

The alphabetical entries include the periodical title, date of initial publication, frequency, price, editor, name and address of publisher, and other information. The 114-page paperback is indexed by organization name. \$5 from Gallaudet University Press, 800 Florida Ave., N.E., Washington, DC 20002.

**Video English lessons.** *Stage One: The Natural Approach to Speaking English* is a series of three videocassettes that teaches non-English-speakers over one thousand common words by showing them being used.

The lessons show farmers, businesspeople, teachers, and others speaking standard English at a pace chosen to aid comprehension. Pronunciation, pitch, and phrasing are kept consistent, and key vocabulary is repeated in a variety of situations that are visually active but verbally slow. Using video players, viewers can repeat lessons until they are comfortable with the material.

The set of three cassettes is \$340. For more information contact Stage One, 6507 Coachleigh Way, Alexandria, VA 22310.

**A new speech-output device** for IBM PCs, XTs, ATs, and compatibles allows visually impaired computer operators to hear what's on the screen.

VTALK is a hardware- and software-based synthesizer and screen reader recently announced by VTEK, a leading manufacturer of sensory aids for blind people. The device, which works with most word processors, databases, and spreadsheets, features a comprehensive built-in dictionary and text-to-speech rules that produce clear pronunciations of such difficult words as "Phoenix" and "syngism."

Components include an expansion card, software (a program disk and a language disk), speaker, and external control box. The interface card houses a state-of-the-art speech synthesizer that can produce speech feedback at up to 400 words per minutes.

VTEK has also announced Small Talk Plus, an improved version of its portable speech-output notetaking device; in addition to its built-in word processing and scientific calculation programs, the device now contains a terminal-emulation program. For more information on both products, write VTEK at 1625 Olympic Blvd., Santa Monica, CA 90404 or phone 800-345-2256 (in Calif., 800-521-5605).

## ==young people==

**Telling tales to twos.** *Storytimes for Two-Year-Olds* tells how to introduce toddlers to the library with programs that are both educational and entertaining.

Freelance storyteller and puppeteer Judy Nichols describes the benefits of storytimes for very young children, tells the elements of a successful story program, and gives a step-by-step runthrough of a sample program, complete with books, fingerplays, music, and active dramatics.

This background is followed by 33 program ideas, ranging from bears and bedtime to wind and winter. The ideas include suggested book titles, poetry, crafts, and follow-up ideas for parents and children to share at home. Appendixes offer suggestions on constructing storytime materials, how to "read" a picture, and further reading. 152 p., paper from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-0451-3, 86-32151).



**A sock puppet "licks" the finger of a storytime participant. From Storytimes for Two-Year-Olds.**

**Current trends** in public library services for children is the theme of the Winter 1987 *Library Trends*. In her introduction to the issue, editor Ann Carlson Weeks points out that it's been nearly 25 years since the journal focused on children's services; the authors address ways the field has changed during that period, as well as future changes necessary to

Attention: Scientific/Technical Librarian . . .

# Why are you paying 17% less for your 1988 subscription to the *Journal of* *Vacuum Science and Technology?*

## A glance at your journal shelf will explain why.

In 1987, the number of pages published in *JVST* (as well as the production costs and subscription rates) increased substantially with the publication of a historic conference that combines three leading meetings:

- 10th International Vacuum Congress
- 6th International Conference on Solid Surfaces
- 33rd National Symposium of the American Vacuum Society

With some 655 articles, this 3,200-page issue presents contributions by virtually all leading experts in surface science, vacuum science, electronic materials and processes, fusion technology, thin films, vacuum metallurgy, and related topics.

In 1988, *JVST*'s bulk and subscription rates will decrease, but it will remain the leader in its field with essential research

papers and conference proceedings including:

- AVS National Symposium
- Workshop on the Physics and Chemistry of Mercury-Cadmium-Telluride
- International Conference on Scanning Tunneling I Microscopy/Spectroscopy
- Molecular Beam Epitaxy Workshop
- International Conference on Electron, Ion, and Photon Beams
- Workshop on Refractory Metals and Silicides
- Conference on the Physics and Chemistry of Semiconductor Interfaces
- Topical Meeting on Microphysics of Surfaces, Beams, and Adsorbates
- Seminar on Focused Ion Beams

Make certain that your patrons have access to essential research. Subscribe to the 1987 and 1988 volumes of the *Journal of Vacuum Science and Technology*.

### Subscription Rates

		Domestic	Foreign Surface Mail	Optional Airfreight Europe	Asia
<b>1987:</b>					
<b>JVST A</b>	(6 issues annually)	\$450	\$470	\$485	\$500
<b>JVST B</b>	(6 issues annually)	\$425	\$435	\$450	\$465
<b>JVST A&amp;B</b>	(12 issues annually)	\$575	\$605	\$635	\$665
<b>1988:</b>					
<b>JVST A</b>	(6 issues annually)	\$375	\$390	\$420	\$420
<b>JVST B</b>	(6 issues annually)	\$375	\$390	\$400	\$400
<b>JVST A&amp;B</b>	(12 issues annually)	\$475	\$505	\$545	\$545

**American Institute of Physics**

Marketing Services, 335 East 45th Street, New York, NY 10017

## RESULTS WITH A PERSONAL TOUCH

Our 54 years of experience have taught us that results are what counts. Our customers receive the high quality results they deserve. As we combine state-of-the-art technology with individual account assignment for personalized service.

Check us out—ask our representative to explain what results oriented claim service is all about.

Do yourself a favor.  
Move up to McGregor.

# McGregor

Subscription Service, Inc.  
Mt. Morris, IL 61054  
815/734-4183      Telex: 4971999

## ELECTRIFYING!

That will be the  
impact of ALANET  
on your communi-  
cations, online  
professional  
information, and  
network support  
needs!

For more information,  
write or phone:

**Rob Carlson**  
**American Library Association**  
**50 East Huron Street**  
**Chicago, IL 60611**  
**312-944-6780**

### The Source

meet the demands of the information age.

The 10 essays deal with such areas as how the changing demographics of our society affect children's services, the role of the public library in the community, services to children with learning difficulties, the effect of emerging technology, evaluation of children's services, the role of research, education for youth services, and trends in children's literature.

The 171-page issue (vol. 35, no. 3) is \$8 plus \$1 postage from the University of Illinois Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Publications Office, 249 Armory Bldg., 505 E. Armory St., Champaign, IL 61820 (ISSN 0024-2594).



**Urban adventures.** In *City Safaris: A Sierra Club Explorer's Guide to Urban Adventures for Grownups and Kids* Carolyn Shaffer and Erica Fielder suggest dozens of ways for kids to explore their neighborhood and city through walks, games, and projects—all "field tested" with "urban explorers" aged 4 to 14. The activities range from exploring the "miniature jungle" of a vacant lot and treasure hunts on city streets to interviewing neighborhood shopkeepers and tracing the city's history. 192 p., \$19.95 cloth (0-87156-713-X), \$9.95 paper (0-87156-720-2) from Sierra Club Books, 730 Polk St., San Francisco, CA 94109.

**Evaluating children's materials.** *Child-View: Evaluating and Reviewing Materials for Children* is a guide for adults—primarily librarians and teachers—who choose materials for the classroom or library, as well as those who write reviews for their colleagues.

Authors Claire England and Adele M. Fack provide general information on issues involved in evaluation, offer an overview of the craft of reviewing, and supply background on theories of child development. Additional chapters focus on specific genres and types of material: early childhood picture books, "traditional materials" such as fairy tales, fiction,

poetry, biography and history, dictionaries and encyclopedias, and nonprint.

The 207-page volume also addresses such issues as the conflict between the popularity and quality of material; the impact of visual media on reading comprehension; and intellectual freedom considerations. \$19.50 U.S., \$23.50 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-519-9, 87-2635).

## info briefs

**Optical discs in ARL libraries.** The latest SPEC Kit from the Association of Research Libraries' Office of Management Studies reflects the inroads that the new optical disc technology has made into ARL member libraries.

The publication excerpts technical and planning documents from libraries that are planning to install or have already implemented the technology. Included are three planning documents, five proposals, two descriptions of demonstration projects, three evaluative reports, a list of terminology, and a selective reading list. The kit comes with a flyer summarizing the documents and discussing ARL member libraries' responses to optical disc technology.

*Optical Discs for Storage and Access in ARL Libraries* (SPEC Kit no. 133) is \$20 prepaid (\$10 to ARL members) from SPEC, Office of Management Studies, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. Make check payable to "ARL Office of Management Studies" and add \$5 for shipping outside the U.S.

**Information for All: Access and Availability,** edited by Brenda White, publishes the proceedings of the 1986 annual conference of the U.K.-based Institute of Information Scientists.

Twenty-three papers address such diverse topics as the government's role as an information provider, the social responsibility of commercial operations, the status and acceptance of electronic publishing, expert systems, the role of information in industrial research, and local cooperation and networks.

Maurice B. Line's keynote address on the availability of information deals with a wide range of themes, including government secrecy, electronic vs. traditional publishing, privatization, and the increasing internationalization of information provision and access.

The 245-page paperback is £15 from Taylor Graham Publishers, 500 Chesham House, 150 Regent St., London W1R 5FA, England (0-947568-16-6).

**Legal database terms.** *Communicating with Legal Databases* brings together terms and abbreviations used in a variety of legal databases and shows how they are formatted by each vendor, allowing searchers to easily move from one service to another.

The manual, compiled by Anne L. Mc-

# Another great American classic

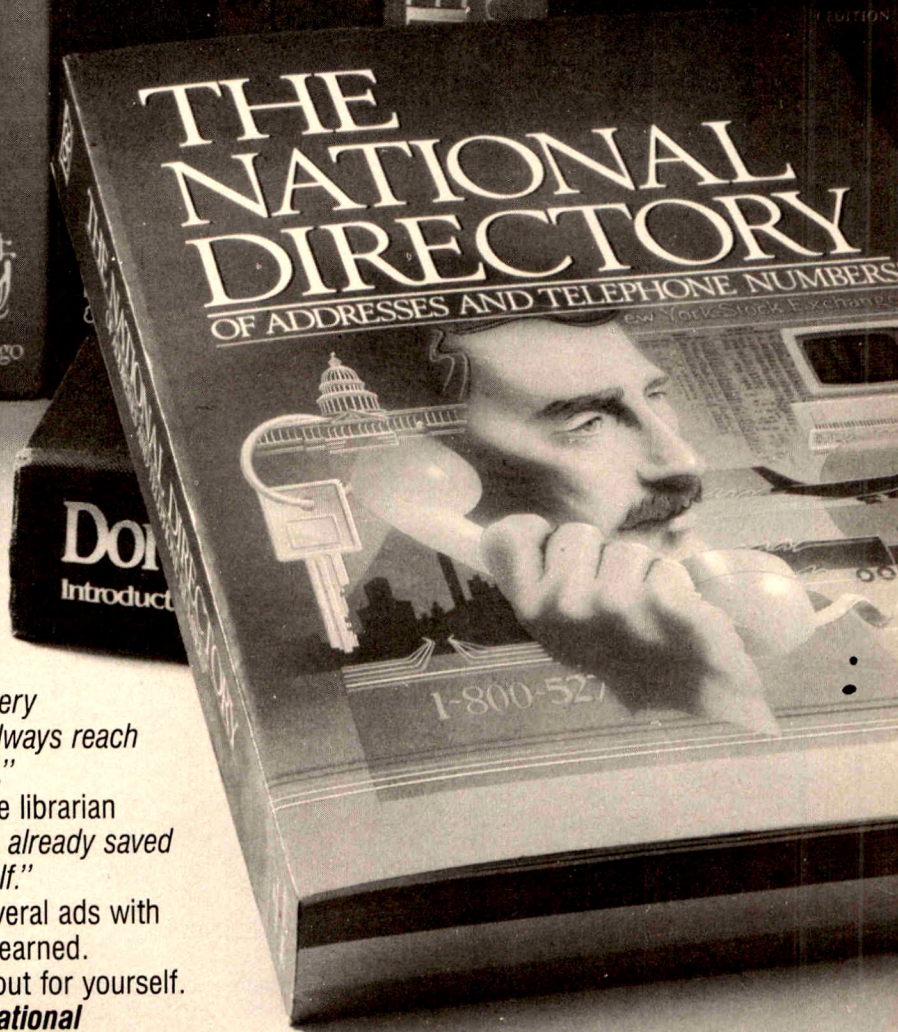
**The National Directory is the choice of libraries all across the nation.**

Paul Duckworth, Reference Department Manager: *"It's a gold mine of information and very accurate. Our staff members always reach for the **National Directory** first."*

And Eleanor Olson, corporate librarian writes, *"I am very pleased. It's already saved me enough time to pay for itself."*

The truth is, we could fill several ads with the rave reviews the book has earned.

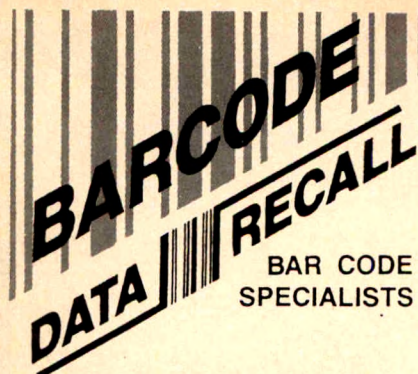
But we'd rather let you find out for yourself. Because once you have **The National Directory of Addresses and Telephone Numbers**, you'll have the most comprehensive, useful directory in America. Instant access to information you can't find anywhere else: hard-to-find addresses; toll-free numbers; federal, state, and local government offices; business classifications—even profiles of America's top cities.



The 1987 *National Directory* is available now for only **\$34.95**. And it's guaranteed—if for any reason you're not satisfied, return it within 30 days for a complete refund.

**Order today. Call us toll free:  
800-722-3244**

(In Washington state call call 206-828-4777)



LIBRARY CIRCULATION  
AND  
CATALOG SOFTWARE SYSTEM  
Designed for Moderate Size Collections

### YOUR SINGLE SOURCE BAR CODE SUPPLIER

- Bar Code Labels
- Bar Code Scanners
- Special Interfaces:  
CLSI, GEAC, OCLC and all others
- Laser Scanners
- Portable Bar Code Scanners

430 Monterey Avenue #5, Los Gatos, CA 95030  
CALL TOLL FREE

(800) 621-0854 ext. 470

## OUTLAWS

by George Higgins

"...the author's hallmark—masterful dialogue—again drives the narrative with mesmerizing force. The complex plot centers on a series of mid-1970s armored car robberies in the Boston area, perpetrated by a Symbionese Liberation Army-like band of well-heeled radicals turned outlaws. Higgins forces us to take account of the Big Picture—a society in which nearly all human activity, however well-intentioned, has been reduced to acquiring and maintaining power."

—Booklist, *Upfront Advance Reviews* 6/15/87, starred review

LC: 87-8810

ISBN: 0-8050-0271-5

\$18.45

**HENRY HOLT  
AND COMPANY**

521 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK, N.Y. 10175

### The Source

Donald, Lynda Thompson, and Mary E. Ziebarth, alphabetically lists 10,000 terms, emphasizing those used in computer databases such as Auto-Cite, Data Courier, LEXIS, NEXIS, Shepard's and WESTLAW (abbreviations used by major looseleaf publishers are also included).

The 206-page guide also includes a list of 800 Latin words and phrases regularly used in legal documents, directories of federal courts and libraries, and a selective bibliography. \$75 from Neal-Schuman Publishers, 23 Leonard St., New York, NY 10013 (0-918212-95-2, 85-21596).

## tech services

**Managing, yet again.** The new third edition of Donald L. Foster's *Managing the Catalog Department*—a standard text for over a decade—reflects the advances in technology since the 1982 second edition. Other revisions include new sections on career development, performance standards, problem solving, time management, attitude surveys, and workshop training.

Foster emphasizes that the work is not a book on cataloging, but rather a text showing how to apply modern management principles to specific cataloging operations. He describes such basic managerial functions as selecting and training personnel, organizing department operations, motivating staff, and writing reports. Other sections tell how to construct and use procedural manuals, job descriptions, evaluation forms, and other management tools. 272 p., \$20 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1973-2, 86-33884).

**Tiny T.S. Technical Services in the Small Library** is an introduction to basic technical services functions for both professionals and nonprofessionals in all types of small libraries: public, school, church, and special.

Author Harvey Hahn succinctly covers acquisitions, cataloging and classification, materials processing, repair and maintenance, and withdrawals. Hahn describes the purpose for each function, methods of accomplishing it, and, when possible, options for simplifying the workload.

The 12-page paperback, no. 13 in the LAMA Small Libraries Publications series, is \$1.95 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-5689-0, 86-32118).

**Looking at looseleafs.** The Library of Congress Cataloging Distribution Service has issued *Cataloging Rules for the Description of Looseleaf Publications*, a supplement to AACR2 focusing on "looseleaf for updating" materials.

The 60-page, paperback manual can be used for both series and monographic publications. It addresses such problems as the changing nature of title pages, binders, and

the varied instructions for updating issued by looseleaf publishers. \$15 from Customer Services Section, Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20541.

## collections

**Western writings.** A recent donation of manuscripts by the widow of author Ernest Haycox completes the University of Oregon Library's collection of his work.

Jill Marie Haycox gave the library first drafts of 24 novels and over 200 short stories written in the 1930s and 1940s. The gift is believed to include all the existing Haycox manuscripts except the first version of *Stage to Lordsburg*, which Ms. Haycox kept for personal reasons.

The manuscripts complete the school's Ernest Haycox Memorial Library, established over 20 years ago when Ms. Haycox donated her husband's extensive collection of works dealing with the early American West.

Haycox's Western stories first appeared in pulp magazines in the early 1920s. Later he became a regular contributor to "slick" magazines such as *The Saturday Evening Post* and *Collier's*. A number of motion pictures were based on his novels, including *Union Pacific* and *Stagecoach*.

Other writers of Westerns represented in the university's special collections include Luke Short, Willis Todhunter Ballard, and Leo Margulies. In addition, the collections contain scripts and other materials on the TV shows "Gunsmoke" and "Little House on the Prairie."

**Graves/Cameron letters.** The University of Tulsa (Okla.) Library has received a collection of correspondence between poet and novelist Robert Graves and Scottish folk singer Isla Cameron written between 1961 and 1971. The letters—85 signed by Graves and 77 by Cameron—were purchased from a London dealer.

The letters contain many references to Graves's work during this period, including *The Anger of Achilles*, his translation of *The Iliad*. They also discuss such mutual friends as Kingsley Amis, Maggie Smith, and Laurence Olivier.

"This correspondence enlarges an already strong Graves collection developed by Ellsworth Mason which we acquired several years ago," said Sidney Huttner, head of the library's special collections. That collection, he added, included correspondence from the period covered by the Graves/Cameron letters.

**Senators' papers now complete.** A reception at the University of Washington in May marked the completion of the University Libraries' Congressional Papers Project. The collection consists of over 3,000 linear feet of correspondence, speeches, writings, tapes, and other materials of former Sen. Warren

st

# PLACE FOR RESEARCH RESULTS

**Index to  
Social  
Sciences &  
Humanities  
Proceedings**

ISI Institute for Scientific Information

**INDEX TO  
SCIENTIFIC &  
TECHNICAL  
PROCEEDINGS**

ISI Institute for Scientific Information

ISTP® and ISSHP® index current information as soon as it becomes available . . . sooner than other publications. So they're the first places to look for the information you need.

Plus, *ISTP* and *ISSHP* are the best indexes to proceedings literature . . . indexing thousands of *individual papers* published in conference proceedings in 91 key disciplines. And each index contains several easy-to-use access points that make searching simple and efficient. Which adds up to blue-ribbon reference.

Please send me a free sample issue of the index(es) I've checked below. I understand there is no cost or obligation.

- ☐ *Index to Scientific & Technical Proceedings*® monthly issue  
☐ *Index to Social Sciences & Humanities Proceedings*® quarterly issue

Name/Title

Organization/Department

Address

City

State/Province

ZIP/Postal Code

Country

Telephone

**ISI**® Institute for Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.  
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305,  
Telecopier: (215)386-6362

European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

1 6 6 - 4 9 4 3

## MEDICOACHES INCORPORATED

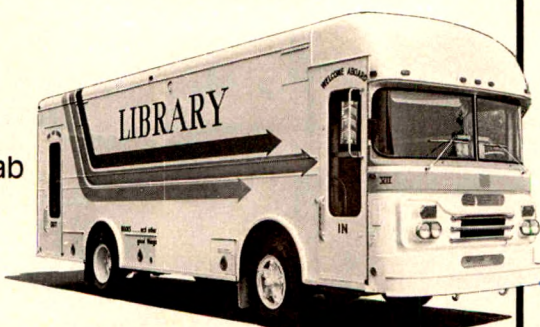


Since 1952 -  
Custom manufacturer of  
Quality Bookmobiles and other  
special purpose vehicles.

# MEDICOACH BOOKMOBILES

### AVAILABLE AS:

- ★ Self-Propelled -
  - Tilt-cab
  - Bus
  - Conventional cab
  - Motor Home
  - Cut-away
- ★ Trailers -
  - Semi
  - Towed



designed and built by

**MEDICOACH**

P.O. Box 129  
Hemlock Road  
Oneonta, NY 13820  
Tel: 607/432-1333

G. Magnuson and the late Sen. Henry Jackson. The two senators represented Washington State in Congress from the Depression period into the 1980s.

Among the 200 guests attending the reception, which also celebrated the opening of a traveling exhibit based on the papers, were Senator and Mrs. Magnuson; Helen Jackson, the senator's widow; family members; former senatorial staff members; and representatives of the state legislature.



The late Sen. Henry Jackson (left) confers with his colleague, former Sen. Warren G. Magnuson, in 1967. The photograph is part of the University of Washington's Congressional Papers Project.

*Bang the Drum Slowly* and other manuscripts by contemporary American author Mark Harris have been acquired by the University of Delaware Library. The collection also includes drafts, production notes, and other material from the 1973 movie based on the novel, which helped launch the acting career of Robert DeNiro.

The papers cover all aspects of Harris's career as a journalist, novelist, biographer, an critic. His controversial 1980 biography *Saul Bellow: Drumlin Woodchuck* is represented by typescripts, journal entries describing meetings with Bellow, and letters from Bellow to Harris. Other correspondents include Jack Conroy, Richard Ellman, William and Margaret Gibson, and Elizabeth Janeway. The archive also contains unpublished writings, journals, scrapbooks, and printed materials.

**Black music collections.** Musical resources held at 10 selected black colleges and universities are described in *As the Black School Sings*, by Jon Michael Spencer. The holdings include compositions, hymnals and songbooks, recordings, correspondence, photographs, clippings, and other materials.

The schools covered in the survey are Atlanta, Fisk, Hampton, Howard, Jackson State, Lincoln, North Carolina Central, Southern, and Virginia State Universities and Tuskegee Institute. The second part of the

185-page volume is a bibliography that serves as a union list of 1,135 books on black music in special collections at these and several other schools. \$35 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-25859, 87-8412).

## education

**Internationalizing education.** *Internationalizing Library and Information Science Education* deals with the change in library education from a national mode to an international one in which the curriculum or school becomes responsive to international demands.

Twenty-five essays discuss the shift from national to international perspectives in librarianship, ways to internationalize specific areas of library school administration or service (such as recruitment, advisement and placement, and continuing education), and methods to redesign courses to reflect an international orientation.

The 391-page volume, edited by John F. Harvey and Frances Laverne Carroll, is \$49.95 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-23728-X, 86-9946).

**The teaching of management** in library schools is the focus of *Management Theory and Library Education*, by Sajjad ur Rehman.

Rehman opens by looking at the development of management education in library schools; he discusses the controversy over whether to emphasize a theoretical or practical approach, and examines management education literature from other professional fields.

The remainder of the volume is devoted to the results of a study of current management courses in library schools, analyzing the content and profiling the instructors. 150 p., \$29.95 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-25288-2, 86-22736).

### Calling continuing educators

The International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions Round Table on Continuing Professional Education is compiling an international directory of selected continuing education specialists, aimed at facilitating the sharing of ideas and talents worldwide.

Entries in the directory, scheduled for publication next spring, will include personal data, specific areas of expertise (including publications and research), conference and workshop leadership, and committee participation.

To obtain a questionnaire for inclusion in the directory, write Elizabeth W. Stone, chair, IFLA CPE Round Table, School of Library and Information Science, The Catholic University of America, Washington, DC 20064 (202-635-5562). □

The latest in bogus books:

## Library lit you've probably missed

by David Isaacson

SO MANY BOOKS DEALING with librarianship are published each year that not all of them can be reviewed. During the past year, however, a number of significant titles have been passed over unaccountably by reviewers in the field. To correct this oversight, I offer this first of two roundups focusing on unjustly neglected books, each recommended for your professional attention.

*The Wordless Society: A Prediction*, by W.F. Landscapshire. Lands End, England: The Society of Informed Scientists, 1986.

This study predicts that the wordless society will be the natural and inevitable culmination of the paperless society. And just as librarians have become nearly obsolete under automation, so, too, the informationists who have replaced librarians will themselves become obsolete in the next century—when gestures replace words as the primary mode of interhuman communication.

The author predicts that words will still be necessary in order to interface with animals; but interpersonal messages will be transmitted much more clearly and rapidly by the new signage, facilitated by compulsory computer implants at birth. Maintaining an online record of the complex master codes of this new gestural language will be the responsibility of the Specialized Information Expeditors (SPIES), the successors to the informationists and librarians.

*Did He or Didn't He? Do He or Don't He?: The Ultimate Detective Dui Omnibus*, by John Greasy. N.Y.: Sure Lock Press, 1986.

Greasy (a pseudonym) has collected here the best of his (her?) tales of that popular librarian sleuth, Melvil Dui. Although the original aim of these tales was simply to amuse fellow librarians, these murder mysteries set in libraries have clearly captured the imagination of the nonprofessional public as well. Among the best of these tales is "Adieu, Dui," in which Dui—not

unlike his illustrious fictional predecessor, the immortal Holmes—is apparently killed. Of course, the "murder" is simply a case of suspended animation brought on by an overexposure to the video display terminal. The would-be killer, a cataloger at the Library of Congress jealous of Inspector Dui's famous classification of criminals, gets his very just due when a whole shelf of LC schedules topples over on him. No one has yet proved who Greasy is, though he is believed to be any one of the more articulate editors of our library journals.



*Reference Service As a Loving Profession*, by L. Boosceagleah. Chicago: Institute for Better Librarianship Press, 1972 (price negotiable with author).

Too much emphasis has been placed on accurate information service to the exclusion of non-intellectual dimensions of reference, argues the author. Drawing on numerous years of experience as a lay psychotherapist and leader of encounter groups, Boosceagleah recommends that librarians pay more attention to the body language and other nonverbal behavior of their patrons than to their actual words. After all, most reference librarians recognize that few patrons directly ask the question they want answered. And that question, the author confidently asserts, is seldom one best answered in a reference source. Most of the patrons of public and school libraries, and,

increasingly, of academic and special libraries as well, do not *really* want information from us; but they do want comfort, understanding, concern, and yes, love.

The author demonstrates how non-erotic hugging of patrons often results in better circulation statistics and less staff absenteeism. Separate chapters discuss how male and female reference librarians can employ these techniques to significantly improve their service. Unobtrusive tests in libraries experimenting with hug therapy report nearly 100-percent satisfaction with these behaviors. An interesting appendix describes numerous ways in which the over-intellectual reference librarian, who may be too inhibited to hug patrons, can nevertheless learn how to say "Have a Nice Day" (H.A.N.D. therapy) in 10 different meaningful ways.

*Coming of Age Among Librarians*, by Margery Meed. Honolulu, Hawaii: American Librarians Anthropological Association, 1986 (reprint of 1929 edition).

Although somewhat dated now, this classic study of initiation rites and other librarian rituals is still the seminal work in this genre, the first cross-cultural study by a trained anthropologist-librarian of what would otherwise probably be viewed as simply bizarre, or at the least eccentric, behavior.

Meed traces librarians' deeply embedded, apparently instinctual, compulsive desire for order to a common transcultural cause. Her field research both in the United States and among the descendants of Fletcher Christian on Pitcairn Island indicates that virtually all librarians, regardless of cultural differences, are children of somewhat repressive parents, who continue as adults to feel guilty if they don't keep their rooms (i.e., their libraries) neat, tidy, and organized.

A new chapter by one of Meed's former protégés, Ruby Benedict Arnold, charges Meed with fudging her data and "discovering" library rituals where none existed before. Arnold also discusses in the essay "Patterns of Culture Among Reference Librarians and Catalogers" her theory that these two groups of librarians are really so distinct from one another that they should be classified as separate species. □

David Isaacson is assistant head of reference and humanities librarian at Waldo Library, Western Michigan University, Kalamazoo.



Judith A. Copley



J.B. Post



Genevieve Oswald

**Thomas E. Armitage** has become director of Cedar Rapids (Ia.) Public Library. □ **Ann E. Birney** now serves as assistant dean at Emporia (Kans.) State University library school. □ **Gunar Michael Birzenieks** is now cataloging librarian at Virginia Commonwealth University's James Branch Cabell Library, Richmond. □ Aug. 1 **Lorena Filosa Boylan** became the first woman to direct the Ryan Memorial Library of St. Charles Borromeo Seminary, Philadelphia, Pa. □ **Nancy R. Burns** now serves on the library school faculty of Emporia (Kans.) State University. □ Aug. 15 **Patricia Althen Cannon** began service as assistant professor in Northern Illinois University's Department of Library and Information Studies, DeKalb. □ **Ruth Brown Chamberlain** has become regional administrator for the Central Massachusetts Regional Library System, Worcester. □ **Donna Chen** has joined the library school faculty of Kent (Ohio) State University. □ The new LSCA coordinator at the State Library of Iowa is **William Cochran**. □ Aug. 21 **Judith A. Copley** became manager of information technology planning for Indiana University at Bloomington Libraries. □ **Barbara Dewey** has

been appointed assistant to the director at the University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa City. □ At Chestatee Regional Library, Gainesville, Ga., **James Dorsey** is now library director. □ **Nancy Eaton**, director of libraries for the University of Vermont, Burlington, has been elected to OCLC's Board of Trustees to complete the term of the late Hugh Atkinson. □ Nov. 1 **Shirley Echelman** will resign as executive director of the Association of Research Libraries to take a personal sabbatical. □ Aug. 31 **David A. Fiste** became head of monographs for the William S. Carlson Library of the University of Toledo (Ohio). □ At the Wisconsin Division for Library Services **Carolyn Winters Folke** is now director of the Bureau for Instructional Media and Technology. □ At Rutgers University, New Brunswick, N.J., **Marianne I. Gaunt** has been named director of the Archibald S. Alexander Library and **Peter S. Graham** is now associate university librarian for technical and automated services. □ At the University of Pittsburgh (Pa.) library school **Carla D. Hayden** is now assistant professor. Former coordinator of library services at the Museum of Science and Industry, Chicago, Ill.,

Hayden helped develop the museum's Kresge Library. □ At North Dakota State Library, Bismark, **Thom Hendricks** now heads interlibrary loan. □ The new Hispanic Services Coordinator for Chicago (Ill.) Public Library is **Hector R. Hernandez**. □ **Betsy N. Hine** has been appointed head of the monographic cataloging department of Indiana University at Bloomington Libraries. □ Sept. 1 **Raymond W. Hitt** became assistant Texas state librarian. □ The first coordinator of special services at Memphis-Shelby County Public Library is **Jean Hofacket**. □ The new president-elect of the OCLC Users Council is **Sharon Hogan**, director of libraries at Louisiana State University Libraries, Baton Rouge, 1987-88 president-elect of SOLINET, and ALA Council member. □ **Ellen Holroyd** recently became director of the Office of Information at the State Library of Iowa in Des Moines. □ **Bernice Ray Jones-Trent** is now Norfolk (Va.) State University Library director. □ The new president-elect of the Tennessee Library Association is **David A. Kearley**, university librarian for the University of the South, Sewanee, Tenn. □ At DeKalb Public Library in Decatur, Ga., **Kerstin Kilgo** now serves as juvenile outreach librarian. □ Sept. 8 **John Kopischke** resigned as Nebraska Library Commission director. □ **Mary Krutulis** is now director of admissions and placement for the Indiana University at Bloomington library school. □ The new dean of libraries and learning resources at the University of Houston (Tex.)-Clear Lake is **Michael M. Lee**. □ The 1987-88 president-elect of the Missouri Association of School Librarians is **Beth Lilleston**. □ **Nolan Lushington** has joined the library school faculty at Southern Connecticut State University, New Haven, as assistant professor. In November Lushington will retire as director of Greenwich (Conn.) Library, a post he has held since 1966. □ **Donald A. Marchand** has become dean of Syracuse (N.Y.) University's School of Information Studies. □ At Wayne State University library school, Detroit, Mich., **Carole McCollough**

## Index to Advertisers

ALANET	800	Galison Books	788	Services, Inc.	785
Alfred Jaeger, Inc.	784	General Information, Inc.	801	Readmore Publications, Inc.	741
American Institute of Physics	799	Gressco Ltd.	807	Research Publications	749, 751
American Library Association	780-783	Highsmith Company	721	SilverPlatter Information	747
Bound to Stay Bound Books	733	Henry Holt & Company	802	SIRS, Inc. (Social Issues Resources Series)	737
R.R. Bowker Company	742-743	Ingram	729	Small Library Computing, Inc.	748
Bowker Electronic Publishing	787	Institute for Scientific Information (ISI)	735, 777, 803	Spacesaver Corporation	722
Data Recall	802	Library Corporation	792, 808	2B System Plastics	788
Data Research Associates	731	MARC Applied Research Company	792	UMI University Microfilms International	725, 779
Data Trek, Inc.	795	McGregor Subscription Service	800	University Products, Inc.	784
Dialog Information Services	Cover 3	Medical Coaches, Inc.	804	H.W. Wilson Co.	744
EBSCO Subscription Services	789	Motion Picture Licensing Corp.	793	World Book, Inc.	Cover 4
Follett Software Co.	748	PAIS-Public Affairs Information			
Gale Research Company	Cover 2				

## Making Waves

When **Svea Gold**, adult reference librarian at Eugene (Oreg.) Public Library, recently applied her reference skills to a personal interest in child psychology, her reward was the 1987 Educator's Award from the Delta Kappa Gamma Society.

Gold was honored for her book, *When Children Invite Child Abuse: A Search for Answers When Love Is Not Enough*. An aid to beleaguered parents, the award-winning work expands on research Gold began at the Eugene reference desk to help caregivers detect whether an undisciplinable child might be exhibiting symptoms of an undiagnosed condition such as malnutrition, allergy, or a learning disability.

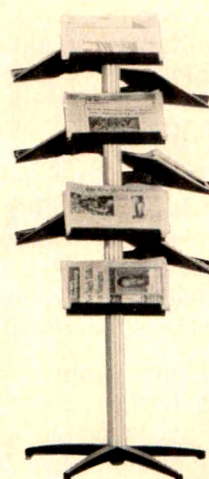
*When Children Invite Child Abuse* is available in hardbound (\$15.95) or soft-bound (\$9.95) from Fern Ridge Press, 1927 McLean Blvd., Eugene, OR 97405. Copies of an earlier video series Gold produced on the subject are also available for the cost of reproduction and handling by writing her at Eugene Public Library, 100 W. 13th Ave., Eugene, OR 97401.

is now assistant professor. □ **Barbara McMillan** recently became head of the Map Library at the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. □ In December **William Miller** becomes director of libraries for Florida Atlantic University, Boca Raton. Miller currently serves as assistant dean of libraries and learning resources at Bowling Green (Ohio) State University. □ **Art Milner** has retired as PR director for the Free Library of Philadelphia (Pa.). In 1983 Milner pioneered a "Forgiveness Week" campaign that brought 150,000 books back to the collection. □ **Kathleen A. Moeller**, director of library services at Overlook Hospital, Summit, N.J., has been named Hospital Librarian of the Year by the Medical Library Association. □ **Steven Murden** has become assistant head of acquisitions at the James Branch Cabell Library of Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond. □ The 1987 Kodak Information Technology Award has been given to **William R. Nugent**, assistant director of LC's Automated Systems Office, for his work with optical-disc text-retrieval systems. □ Sept. 18 **Genevieve Oswald** retired as the first curator of NYPL's Dance Collection, which she developed during her 40-year tenure. She will continue as adjunct professor of dance at New York University. □ Oct. 1 **Ellen A. Parravano** became executive director of the Southeastern New York Library Resources Council. □ June 8 **Jeremiah B. Post** became print and picture curator and department head for the Free Library of Philadelphia's Print and Picture Department. □ The University of Michigan Library, Ann Arbor, has appointed **Jonathon H. Rodgers** its new Near East Division head. □ **Gerry Rowland** has become networking consultant at the State Library of Iowa, Des Moines. □ **Margaret Rust** has be-

come head, catalog maintenance and retrospective conversion, at the University of Michigan Library, Ann Arbor. □ **Allen Schwartz** now directs Santa Fe (N. Mex.) Public Library. □ **Eldred Smith** has resigned as university librarian of the University of Minnesota/Twin Cities, a post he has held since 1976. He will return to the university faculty in the 1988-89 academic year. □ The new executive director of the Texas Library Association is **Patricia H. Smith**. □ **Elizabeth Ann Snyder** has become coordinator of the New England Law Library Consortium, headquartered in Harvard College's Law School Library, Cambridge, Mass. □ At Pierce County (Wash.) Library District **Diane Thompson** has become project director for a nine-building expansion

of the system. Thompson last served as the district's assistant director for public services. □ The new president of the Friends of Libraries U.S.A. is **Richard C. Torbert** of Philadelphia, Pa. □ **Bor-sheng Tsai** has joined the faculty of Wayne State University library school, Detroit, Mich., as assistant professor. □ Fairport (N.Y.) Public Library's first audiovisual reference librarian is **Laura J. Viau**. □ **Peter G. Watson** has been named university librarian at Idaho State University, Pocatello. □ **Susan J. Webreck** is now assistant to the library school dean at the University of Pittsburgh, Pa. □ **Norma Yueh**, director of library services at Ramapo College of New Jersey, Mahwah, is 1987-88 president-elect of the New Jersey Library Association. □

## All Originals. All Masterpieces.



Don't be fooled by imitations. Make certain you get the real thing. Mar-Line by Gressco. Displayed masterfully in libraries for over twenty-five years.

To order Mar-Line products call these national distributors:

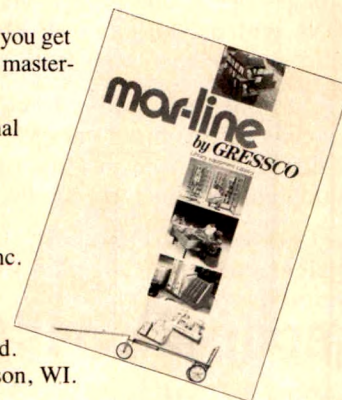
Brodart, Inc.  
800-233 8467

Demco, Inc.  
800-356 1200

Highsmith  
800-558 2110

University Products, Inc.  
800-628 1912

Or for a FREE catalog and the name of your local library specialist, call or write: Gressco Ltd.  
2702 International Lane, P.O. Box 7444, Madison, WI.  
53707 608-244-4999.



**mar-line**™  
by GRESSCO

## The only catalog that speaks for itself!



Does your catalog talk patrons through searches? Does it dazzle them with graphics? Amuse them with sound effects? Does it rack its brains to **keep searches from failing?**

No? Then we'd like you to meet the **Intelligent Catalog**. This powerful new **multimedia** public access catalog is the latest brain-child in the BiblioFile family of laser tools for libraries.

In a friendly **human** voice, it suggests how to proceed with a search. Recommends books and shows their first page. Zooms from maps of your stacks to images of the universe... and of DNA, with playful sound effects—and serious search suggestions.

And **patrons always have access to the most recent information**, thanks to monthly updates interfiled "on the fly."

Call today—reasonable prices can put it all in your hands.

**(800) 624-0559**



The Library Corporation  
P.O. Box 40035  
Washington, D.C. 20016

## editor's endnotes

### Better on-the-job embezzlement

Ex-staffer suspected in theft of major library treasures

Inventories in progress at the University of Georgia library in Athens have revealed,

SEC claims librarian eluded kin to stock deals

Alleging that Sar assistant librarian firm, had broken

former director of University

Special collections librarian charged with book theft

Librarian nabbed in theft of BC books, the Boston Herald headlined Oct 8. The man of collec

New Haven librarian fired over alleged embezzlement

The University of New Haven (C has fired its head librarian with embezzling over the

Librarian Indicted

trial date has been set Library Service of sec

LIBRARIANS HAVE LONG EM-braced any innovation promising to reduce donkeywork and free up time for "more creative activities." What creative activities? I've always wondered. Will we sculpt and dance when computers assume our duties?

Other than needlepoint at conferences, I hadn't noticed any creative bursts from colleagues until I happened to connect several recent stories in *American Libraries* (see above). Then I realized what was happening—

Idle time has turned creativity toward pursuit of evil gain.

At first I was shocked and appalled: shocked because no one else seemed very disturbed at the rash of librarians with their hands in the till; and appalled because the creative quality of librarian crime has been pathetic and embarrassing. Stolen materials are warehoused in the home and other obvious sites. Faked accounts are heavy-handed. "Fences" are carelessly chosen. As thieves, librarians make good catalogers.

#### Upgrading our sticky fingers

Pondering the matter, I realized that, as much as I like creative people, I could not forgive my crooked colleagues their selfish deeds. I could, however, pity these bozos for the ineptitude shown on the job—or in pulling the jobs. After all, what preparation has been offered by the training institutions of our profession?

Once again we must lay the blame squarely at the feet of the library schools! I love that phrase; and of course our

graduate library/information programs *could* raise the quality of creative crookedness through the following core program:

- Fiddling with fines and fees
- Insider-information studies
- Uncataloging rare books
- In-reach to library funding
- Dealing with fictional vendors
- Access: vouchers and vaults

Such offerings would provide a start, at least, for the practitioner, although the discipline of Bibliographic Crime could acquire respectability only after years of published research in journals with bribed referees. A less scholarly magazine—perhaps *Library Scoundrel* or *Bottomless Line*—might be launched for exchange of ideas and reviews of recent professional rip-offs. Articles such as "Home is Where the Heart of the Collection Is" might be useful.

The tradition of funny business in the field goes back more than a century to Melvil Dewey, who in 1880 was using the same books for the accounts of ALA, the Spelling Reform Association, *Library Journal*, and the Metric Bureau. Soon after, three of these four enterprises relieved him of his accounting duties; but Dewey was never proved dishonest—not then, and not after later embroilments. Dewey was a pro who put his idle time to better creative use than bungled capers.

The lesson is clear: Since we can't do it well, let's leave library crime to the non-professionals!

—Art Plotnik

# Is **DIALOGLINK™** the right communications software for you?

The answer is yes if you need reasonably priced communications software primarily for online searching. The DIALOGLINK Communications Manager offers these key features to assist you:

- Offline entering and editing of search strategies.
- Pre-set parameters for all DIALOG services (including DIALOG®, KNOWLEDGE INDEX<sup>SM</sup> and DIALMAIL<sup>SM</sup>).
- Preconfigured protocols for the 3 major networks—DIALNET<sup>SM</sup>, Tymnet and Telenet.
- One step logon.
- Marking of relevant "hits" for selective saving to disk and printing.
- Recall and editing of the last command sent to DIALOG.
- Supports DIALOG highlighting features.

The companion DIALOGLINK Account Manager adds these benefits for the search intermediary:

- Detailed record of costs for each DIALOG search session.
- Summary reports by client name, charge code and searcher name.
- Generation of cover sheets for polished presentation of searches.

DIALOGLINK can even be used to communicate with other online services (even though we can't imagine why you'd want to!).

Although you may already have communications software, DIALOG offers custom features that help you access DIALOG faster and easier. And save money too! Try DIALOGLINK. It's easy—a special evaluation disk works for 1 hour (on your own password) and the \$15 cost can be applied towards the \$149 purchase

price of the complete DIALOGLINK package (Communications Manager and the Account Manager).

All you need is an IBM or IBM-compatible PC with at least 256K of RAM, DOS 2.0 or higher, 2 double-sided disk drives (or a fixed disk system with at least one floppy), and a modem.

Call now to order your evaluation disk (billable to your DIALOG account), or to receive a brochure and order form. Write to: DIALOG Marketing, 3460 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304.

**DIALOG®** INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.  
A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORP.

*Part of the world's largest online knowledgebank.*

**800-3-DIALOG**

# Find out about it.

© Dialog Information Services, Inc. 1985

**CALL  
800-3-DIALOG  
NOW!**

# World Book is for everyone.

**No one ever outgrows World Book.**

*World Book* is a superior encyclopedia, "well suited to meet the reference and study needs of students" in elementary, junior high, and high school, says Reference Books Bulletin, a publication of the respected American Library Association.

"It is also an excellent source for adults."\*

And *World Book* consistently receives top marks for currentness of contents, clarity, authority, scope, reliability, objectivity, graphic design, and accessibility.

To meet the needs of all your patrons, make sure there's a set of *World Book* in the adult section, too.



## World Book



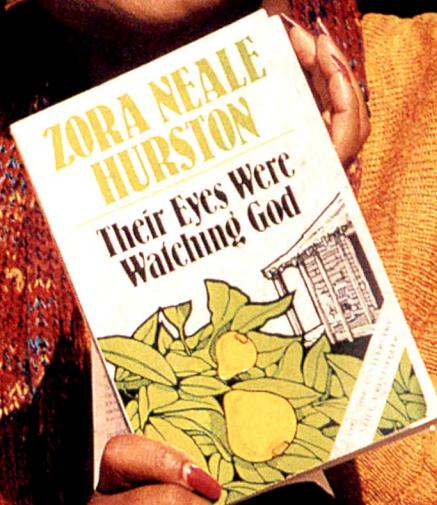
# american libraries

18:10, november 1987

published by the american library association

issn 0002-0769

Celebrity "Read"  
posters for '88



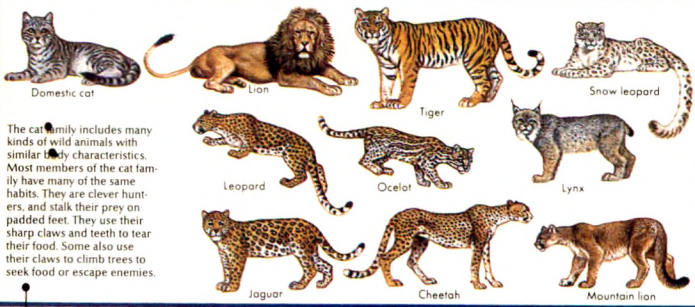
# You have rated World Book the all these changes?

Take a moment to discover the exciting revisions we've made for 1988 and we think you'll agree that now... the best is even better.

## Colorado *The Centennial State*

**Colorado** is a state of unusual natural beauty in the Rocky Mountain region of the United States. The scenic wonders of the Rockies and the cool, pleasant climate make the state a center for summer tourists. In winter, the deep, powdery snow of Colorado attracts skiers to world-famous resorts. Each year, millions of visitors travel to such tourist areas as Aspen, Estes Park, and Colorado Springs.

World Book's exclusive new typeface is as modern and up-to-date as World Book itself.



Over 10,000 new color photographs and teaching illustrations were added. That's 70 percent more color!

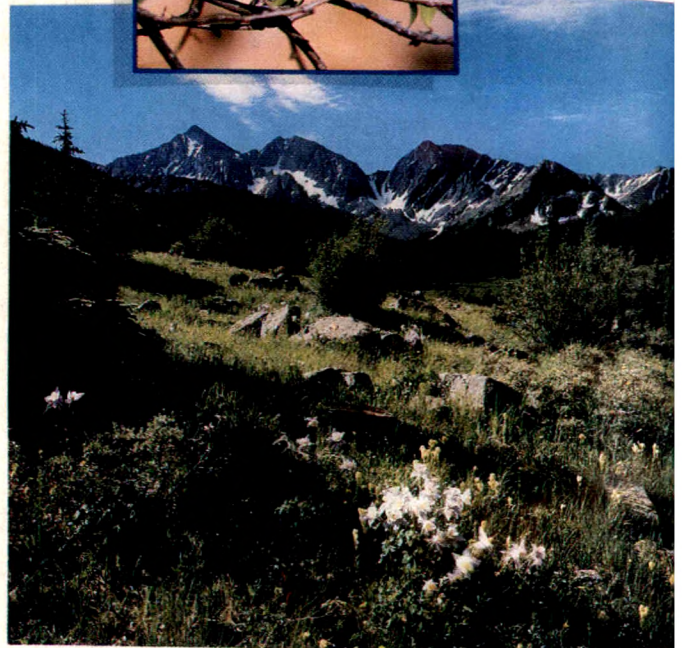
More than 800 new experts, from among World Book's 3,000 contributors, wrote or revised the articles in the 1988 edition. Every article is checked for readability and appropriate vocabulary.

But of course, the features you've depended on over the years are the same. World Book is still easy-to-use, easy-to-understand, authoritative, accurate,

World book has 29,000 photographs and illustrations — 24,000 are now in color.



828 Colorado



Rocky Mountain columbine, the state flower, and other wildflowers bloom in the San Isabel National Forest. Above: The three mountain peaks in the background are called the Three Apostles.

## Colorado *The Centennial State*

**Colorado** is a state of unusual natural beauty in the Rocky Mountain region of the United States. The scenic wonders of the Rockies and the cool, pleasant climate make the state a center for summer tourists. In winter, the deep, powdery snow of Colorado attracts skiers to world-famous resorts. Each year, millions of visitors travel to such tourist areas as Aspen, Estes Park, and Colorado Springs.

But not all of Colorado is mountainous, and only part of the state's income comes from tourists. Most Coloradans live and work on the dry, flat plains that make up the eastern two-fifths of the state. Tunnels bored through the mountains bring water to the plains for busy cities

and prosperous farms. The state's rapidly growing population has created booming real estate and construction industries. It has also helped make Colorado the center of finance, manufacturing, and trade in the Rocky Mountain States. Much of the state's economic activity is concentrated in the Denver area.

Herd of cattle and sheep graze on the mountainous plains of Colorado. Irrigated farms produce rich crops of potatoes and sugar beets. Wheat fields spread across the plains.

Mining also has an important part in the state's economy. A series of mining booms has sparked Colorado growth since the 1850s. The colorful story of Colorado gold and silver mining in the 1800s has become famous through music. The musical comedy *The Unsinkable Molly Brown* and the opera *The Ballad of Baby Doe* describe life during the great mining booms.

Colorado mines still produce gold and silver ores

The contributors of this article are John L. Dietz, Professor of Geography at the University of Northern Colorado, and Duane A. Smith, Professor of History at Fort Lewis College and coauthor of *A Colorado History*.

comprehensive and up-to-date... and still provides the best value for your dollars. Offering exciting, curriculum-oriented educational materials for classrooms and

# best, so why did we make

All the state and province articles have a totally new layout that enables readers to locate facts more quickly and makes the information even easier to understand—and it's more fun to browse.

Over 6,000 of World Book's 18,000 articles have been updated or completely rewritten.

## ing facts about Colorado

to has the highest average altitude—about 6,800 feet (2,073 meters) above sea level—of any state in the United States.

community chest, a single fund drive to support a of charitable causes, was established in Denver. It was ed by four clergymen—a priest, a rabbi, and two s—in 1887. They named it the Charity Organization

gest silver nugget and in North America, is discovered in 1894. The nugget 13,840 pounds (6,276 kg) and was 93 per cent sterling silver. The silver nugget of such ver found in the



Largest nugget

Colorado had three governors in one day. Alva Adams had been governor for two months when charges of election fraud forced him out of office on March 17, 1905. The state legislature named James H. Peabody governor. He resigned the same day and Jesse F. McDonald, Adams' lieutenant governor, took office.



Great Sand Dunes

Great Sand Dunes National Monument, above, has been called one of the United States' strangest natural wonders. This huge area of sand, lying at the base of the Sangre de Cristo Mountains in south-central Colorado, is constantly shifting. It sometimes forms dunes as high as 700 feet (210 meters).



Denver & Colorado's Conventions & Visitors Bureau

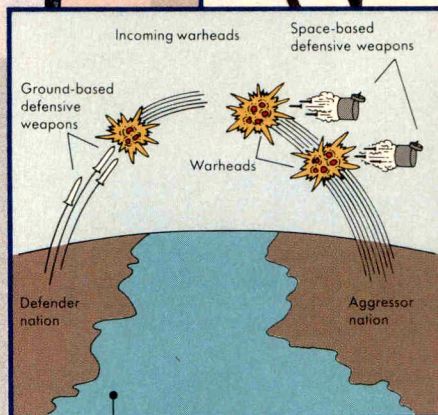
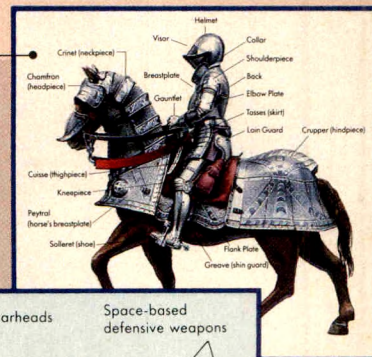
er, Colorado's capital and largest city, boasts a spectacular of the Rocky Mountains, which lie just west of the city.

leum is the state's most important mineral product. Colorado also leads the nation in the production of pybdenum, a metal that hardens steel. The U.S. government owns more than a third of Colorado's land. The government controls grazing, logging, mining on those lands. The U.S. Mint in Denver mints coins. One of the state's largest employers manufactures space vehicles for the government. The U.S. Air Force has its academy close to Colorado Springs, its headquarters in nearby Cheyenne Mountain, and its space center in Denver.

The Spanish word *colorado* means *colored red*. The name was given first to the Colorado River, which flows through canyons of red stone. The state was named for the river. Colorado's nickname is the Centennial State. Colorado joined the Union in 1876, the centennial (100th anniversary) of the Declaration of Independence. Denver is the capital and largest city of Colorado.

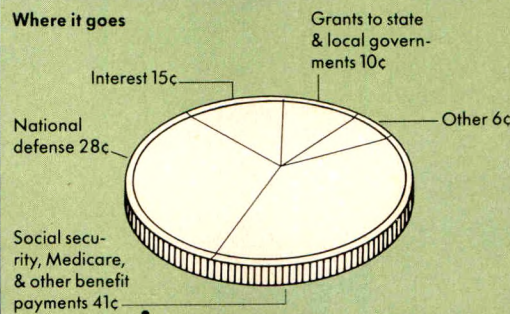


The Denver Mint can produce as many as 40 million coins a day. The mint, along with the Philadelphia Mint, produces all coins meant for general circulation in the United States.



Over 70 articles are entirely new.

## Where it goes



950 new charts and maps were added.

The new luxurious, blue Imperial binding is full Cabra leather.

libraries has been the World Book tradition for 70 years. That tradition continues.

For a sample of a World Book article or to order, call: 1-800-621-8202

## World Book has made the best even better for you!



# Some librarians are overworked. Others have connections.



***An interface can provide you with the technology to lighten your workload,*** leaving you free to do the things you do best. When you connect your ILS or other automated library system to EBSCO Subscription Services, your claims and ordering can be faster than ever. And you'll be using your system to its full potential.

We're working with major ILS

vendors to develop interfaces between our system and their systems, and we're ready to help create an interface for your system too.

In addition, EBSCO provides a combination of magnetic tape entry of your orders and online claiming to a growing number of publishers. This helps prevent service gaps, duplicate issues and wrong expiration dates.

Call EBSCO Subscription Services today and see what our connections can do for you.

EBSCO Subscription Services  
P.O. Box 1943  
Birmingham, AL 35201  
205/991-1182

**EBSCO**  
SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES



***On Line  
With the Future.***

Arthur Plotnik, editor  
Lois R. Pearson, associate editor  
Edith McCormick, associate editor  
Gordon Flagg, associate editor  
Beverly Goldberg, career services editor  
Debra McDade, editorial assistant  
Georgia Okotete, administrative assistant

**Advisory Committee:** Chair Allan J. Dyson, Carol Derner, Sue Fontaine, Janet Swan Hill, Virginia Moore, Donald E. Riggs, and Theodore F. Welch.

**Marketing**—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danae Rush.

**Advertising**—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny/Daszakiewicz.

**Advertising Representatives:**—United States and Canada: Benson, Coffee & Associates, 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price included in ALA dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at \$40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, \$50 per year. Single issues, \$4.

**To subscribe** for one year: Send the amount specified above to (or request invoicing from) Subscription Dept. Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Please include full address of recipient at subscribing institution.

This publication is indexed in CJE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIA-LOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

**Manuscripts** should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage.

**Membership** in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For membership application and changes of address, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; Robert Nelson, Manager.

**Subscriptions:** Contact Ofelia Condei, Subscription Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

**Change of address:** Please send mailing label or facsimile to membership or subscription address above. Allow 6 weeks for correction.

**Hotline:** For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

**Toll free line:** 1-800-545-2433. In Illinois only, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

**Current Officers:** **President**—Margaret Chisholm, Dir., Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **Vice-President**—F. William Summers, Dean, Florida State University School of Library and Information Studies, Tallahassee, FL 32306. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.

#### Headquarters Staff

**Chicago:** 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent.

**Washington Office:** 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Copyright © 1987, American Library Association. All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

**Postmaster:** Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

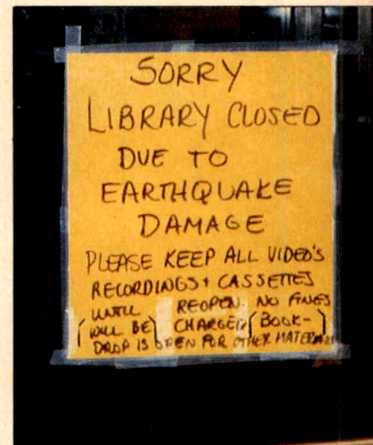
# american libraries

Vol. 18, No. 10

ISSN 0002-9769

November 1987

- 812 News/** Unions denied access to Dialog file; ALA and NCLIS launch library-card campaign, and Maryland library registers a first; earthquakes rock L.A. area libraries.



- 820 Quick Bibs/** "Humorists," by Bill Ott.
- 822 Mediation project/** "A library where the fighting stops: Can libraries serve their communities as mediation centers?" by Margaret C. Albert
- 828 Action Exchange/** Preserving auto manuals, evaluating collection costs, and estimating shelve's workloads.
- 857 Acquisitions/** "Acquisitions-ache and its relief." A specialist offers remedies, by Scott R. Bullard.
- 862 ALA and You/** Introducing "ALA's Attic: Curiosities from the ALA Archives," by Karen A. Schmidt.
- 879 Editor's Endnotes/** "The cat is out of the bag."

**818 Image**

**824 Reader Forum**

**832 Bulletin Board**

**833 LEADS jobs**

**854 Datebook**

**870 The Source**

**878 Currents**

**878 Index to Advertisers**

**Cover:** Reading is Oprah Winfrey's "number one favorite thing to do... it opens the world," the star of TV's number one-rated talk show said recently. Winfrey posed for an ALA READ poster on a sunny September day in Chicago's Grant Park with her all-time favorite book, *Their Eyes Were Watching God*, by Zora Neale Hurston (Chelsea House, 1987). Winfrey says she reads five books a week to prepare for her show, and her "passion" is browsing in bookstores, "looking for the right book—the one you can't put down." Winfrey is one of the celebrities featured in the 1988 READ posters; others are film star Michael J. Fox and singers Phil Collins and Ruben Blades. The 22-by-34-inch posters are \$5 each from the Public Information Office, ALA.

## Union librarians, others denied access to Dialog file

Under instructions from Dun & Bradstreet, Dialog Information Services has cut off some 200 subscribers from access to the Dun's Financial Records database. The users that have been denied access are said to include labor unions and the U.S. Internal Revenue Service.

Ellen Newton, librarian at the United Food and Commercial Workers International Union, Washington, D.C., told *AL* she received a call from a colleague at another union in early October, asking her to try to access the database. When she made the attempt, she received an "unauthorized file" message.

When Newton contacted Dun & Bradstreet, a representative told her that the firm had made a "business decision" to drop some 240 "entities" from the service, which offers information on some 700,000 U.S. companies. The representative said that since D&B didn't sell the printed service to such groups as unions and the IRS, they had decided not to sell them the on-line service either.

Newton suggested to the D&B representative that the prohibited users would be able to obtain the information through other subscribers. She was told that the company was considering sending out a letter for its customers to sign agreeing to restrictions on the use of information from the file.

### Instructions from D&B

"We've been instructed by Dun & Bradstreet to do this. We're just meeting their conditions," Martin Buerger, product manager for corporate data at Dialog, told *AL*. "As a service we would prefer to give open access to all our customers to all our data," he said, but he added that Dialog faced restrictions imposed by the companies that supply its databases.

Buerger referred *AL* to Dun & Bradstreet for questions on the number or type of customers that were dropped from the file. At press time, representatives of Dun & Bradstreet declined to make a statement. —G.F.

## One in favor, many opposed, at hearing on access charges

At a House Telecommunications and Finance Subcommittee hearing Oct. 2 in Boston, only Dennis Patrick, chair of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) testified in favor of his agency's proposal to apply interstate access charges to "enhanced service providers" such as Tymnet and Telenet, which facilitate data transmission.

The subcommittee could find no other witnesses in favor, Chair Edward Markey (D-Mass.) reported. But Patrick stayed to hear all the representatives from industry, higher education, and computer-user groups oppose the access charges. Among the witnesses was Jacqueline Bastille, director of the Massachusetts General Hospital Health Sciences Libraries, who spoke for both the American Library Association and the Medical Library Association.

"The proposed FCC ruling to impose access charges on enhanced service providers promises severe and lasting hardships for libraries and their clientele," Bastille declared. Libraries use the services for online searching, cataloging, and inter-library sharing, she told the subcommittee.

Nearly 95% of all academic health science and university research libraries, 60% of college libraries, and 35% of public libraries in the United States offer librarian-mediated searching of the 3,400 online databases now available, Bastille said. In medical centers, online searching is not a "luxury" service, but a crucial component of the research, education, and patient-care activities.

If the access charges are imposed, telecommunications expenses would increase by 56% at her own library, Bastille said. The University of Montevallo (Ala.) library estimates a 49% increase, the Parker (Ariz.) PL, 35%.

The added expense would force hospitals to increase patient-care costs and small libraries to reduce swift service to patrons, and would limit access to databases to those who could afford to pay the steeper charges.

With her written statement, Bastille submitted six pages of excerpts from library letters on the impact of the proposed access charges. ALA Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke sent comments to the FCC Sept. 24.

## FBI asks librarians to eye foreigners; IFC responds

An FBI campaign asking librarians to report library use by persons "hostile to the U.S." has prompted an advisory statement from ALA's Intellectual Freedom Committee (IFC). The committee is also seeking information from libraries that have been approached by federal agents.

IFC learned of the FBI effort in June when it received a letter from Paula Kaufman, director of Academic Information Services at Columbia University, stating that two FBI agents visited the school's Math/Science Library and requested information from a clerk on library use by foreigners. One of the agents told Kaufman that the visit was part of a "Library Awareness Program" the bureau was conducting in New York City.

The story broke nationally Sept. 18 when the *New York Times* ran a front-page story about the FBI's campaign. The story said that the library contacts were prompted by an espionage case last spring in which a Soviet United Nations employee recruited a college student as an agent through contacts made at a library. The FBI told the *Times* that it had approached staff members at fewer than 20 libraries, most of them academic, that it declined to name.

In response to the article, an FBI spokesperson defended the program to Ann Heanue, associate director of the ALA Washington Office. In a telephone conversation he remarked, "The FBI has documented instances, for more than a decade, of hostile intelligence officers who have exploited libraries by stealing proprietary, sensitive, and other information and attempting to identify and recruit American and foreign students in America. The FBI, therefore, in an effort to thwart this activity is endeavoring, on a limited basis, to educate knowledgeable individuals in specialized libraries to this hostile intelligence threat."

### IFC "vigorously protests"

In a statement, IFC said that it "vigorously protests...this attempted infringement of the right to receive information protected by the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution and the further attempted violation of the privacy rights of all library patrons."

(Continued on p. 814.)



## Harford County (Md.) Library no. 1 in library-card blitz

When 244 school children from Norrisville (Md.) Elementary School emerged from their classrooms on a sunny September 16 and walked single file past a cornfield, they sensed they were making history. They were headed for a branch (see inset above) of the Harford County Library in Bel Air, the first public library system in the nation known to register and issue borrower's cards to every child in one school.

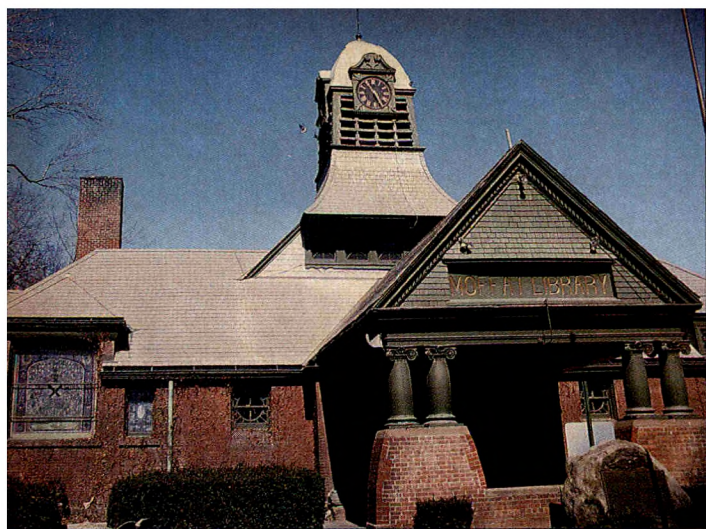
Acting in response to the ALA-NCLIS campaign announced last January, to put a library card in every child's hand (see "Bennett" story, p. 815), Frances V. Sedney, HCL's coordinator of children's services (in blue, below left), contacted Mary Ellen Kennedy, supervisor of library services of Harford County Schools (in green). The pair launched a series of events that led to a 20-minute finale, when each child obtained a personalized library card and re-joined schoolmates for a group photo in front of their school (below).

Harford County Library Director L. James Gosier (in pink coat) waved his card high. "I know the school and I know our library staff," he said. "If either said it could be done, then it could." Norrisville School cafeteria and maintenance workers came away with public library cards, too.

"It's of paramount importance that children have access to public libraries since education is not simply a 9 a.m. til 3:30 proposition," said Principal Stephen Hagenbuch. School media specialist Madge Thomas (in sunglasses) agreed. "This cooperative venture points out to the children that we view reading as a worthwhile activity *out* of school, too."

Third grader Steven Frantz looked beyond Norrisville, however. "After all the other kids in all the other schools find out that we could do it—then they'll want to do it...I feel good about it because parents will think about it now and maybe get cards for the whole family."





## New life for Moffat in centennial year

The Queen Anne-style Moffat Library in Washingtonville, N.Y., has been celebrating its centennial since late spring, when 20 Moffat family members came from all over the country to take part in a rededication ceremony and grand costume ball. (Observations of the centennial will continue through Christmas when the staff will decorate trees, the exterior, and inside hallways in a 19th-century spirit.)

David H. Moffat, Jr., donated the 1887 building to the township of Blooming Grove in memory of his family. He was the son of railway magnate David Moffat.

Among the library's most outstanding features are a tower clock that chimes on the hour, and three stained glass windows created by Tiffany Studios of New York. Moffat, Jr., had the windows installed in 1902 as memorials to his father, his mother Catherine, and grandfather Samuel, whose home once occupied the library site.

Jeanne Versweywald, library board president, told *AL* that though the windows are in need of restoration, she believes funds will soon become available when the structure is listed on the National Registry of Historic Places.

### New librarian brings reform

Julie Baxter, Moffat's new librarian, initiated the collection's first inventory when she took office five months ago. Situated in the fastest growing county in the state, the Moffat Library has acquired some 700 new patrons in the last four months.

"Our greatest challenge will be to convince the town of Blooming Grove of our need to expand, in space and services," said Baxter. She is preparing a grant proposal to preserve and restore the library's "irreplaceable" local history collection.

Said Versweywald of Baxter: "She's quite a dynamo, and one of the first librarians we've had who has injected enthusiasm and love of children into our library program." —*E.McC.*



(*FBI continued from p. 812.*)

Tying the FBI effort to recent Administration attempts to limit access to commercially available information, the statement continued: "Libraries are not . . . extensions of the 'long arm of the law' or of the gaze of Big Brother. It is our role to make available and provide access to a diversity of information, not to monitor what use a patron makes of publicly available information."

### Informing on the FBI

The committee asked librarians to check with their circulation clerks to determine if the FBI has visited them, and to inform all public service personnel of the institutional policies on confidentiality. The statement concludes by asking librarians who have been approached by federal agents to contact the Office for Intellectual Freedom at ALA Headquarters, which is collecting the information and coordinating IFC's response.

## Tucson library builders help unearth local history

Tucson (Ariz.) Public Library officials went into the archaeology business this summer to ensure a timely groundbreaking for their new \$15 million downtown central facility.

Scheduled for completion in 1990, the new 96,000-square-foot project has taken 14 years and three bond issues to launch. Voters finally approved a May 1984 referendum only after rejecting two others in 1973 and 1978. In May 1986 they okayed another \$4 million to be raised countywide for an additional branch.

Tucson library officials took an active interest in archaeology beginning in July. As part of the city's overall \$33.7 million deal with commercial developers to revitalize most of the new main library's block, developers had ripped up an adjacent parking lot. Beneath the rubble, volunteers from the Tucson-Pima County Historical

Commission discovered shards of 18th-century Spanish pottery they believed to be artifacts from the city's old fort, El Presidio.

The discovery challenged local historians' theories about how far east the fortress had extended. Excited researchers became curious about what treasures might lie even farther east, beneath the old retail stores to be razed for the new library.

All the historical commission needed was funding in order to move ahead. Library officials, determined to safeguard the construction timetable, donated \$10,800 from their own budget. In turn, commission members promised to vacate the site by mid-October.

Though no artifacts were found at the library site, the completed building may contain a permanent exhibit of some of the objects found next door. Among the items to choose from are leftovers from colonial cookfires, arrowheads, bullets, horse heads, and some 1,500 fragments of Spanish and Indian pottery. —*B.G.*

## Bennett opens card campaign; W. Va. sets pace for states

"Every child should obtain a library card—and use it," Secretary of Education William J. Bennett wrote in 1986. He suggested a national campaign, and the American Library Association and the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) took up the challenge.

At a gala celebration on the Mall in

Washington, D.C., Oct. 14, Bennett formally launched the ALA-NCLIS library card campaign. He presented a certificate of achievement to the Harford County (Md.) Library, which had delivered cards to every student at Norrisville Elementary School Sept. 16th (see photo story).

After a brief ceremony, the fun began. Some 500 Washington-area school children, 200 librarians, and parents, teachers, and others mingled with local celebrities,

enjoyed entertainers and storytellers, picked up free refreshments, and signed up for library cards.

Pizza Hut, Inc., sponsors of the "Book It!" reading incentive program, underwrote the kickoff celebration and also provided the food and drinks. The District of Columbia Public Library and other libraries in the metropolitan area coordinated the event and set up displays.

ALA and NCLIS have built the cam-

## Earthquake, aftershocks rock L.A. area libraries

"...the longest run of bad luck in library history"

The powerful earthquake and aftershocks that jolted the Los Angeles area early in October severely damaged many libraries as well as other public buildings and homes. The epicenter of the Oct. 1 quake, 6.1 on the Richter scale, covered Whittier and Pasadena, just east of Los Angeles.

Morris Polan, director of the California State University Library in eastern Los Angeles, was still at home when the quake struck at 7:42 a.m. that Thursday. The library had opened at 7:15, however, so a handful of students and skeleton staff saw the stacks buckle and lean, spilling some 350,000 books to the floor, Polan told *AL*.

The two library buildings, constructed according to the earthquake code in 1958 and 1968, were closed for a week. Engineers judged the buildings structurally sound, but permitted only three areas to reopen; the stacks were declared off limits.

"The stacks are like a house of cards—they might collapse at a touch," Polan said. "The books still on the shelves are holding up the stacks, not the stacks the books." All the books would have to be carefully packed in storage boxes while the shelving frames are replaced according to current seismic standards. Polan estimated the library damage alone at \$1,109,000. The university faces a \$32 million expense.

The Whittier College Library, also within the quake's epicenter, reported only cosmetic damage. "The whole college came through very well," said library Director Philip M. O'Brien.

### Public library closings

Whittier Public Library Director Dorothy A. Corcoran told *AL*, "We were lucky. Five minutes later, staff members would have been in the library for the 8 a.m. opening." In the 1954 building, specially braced stacks swayed dizzily (see photo). Perhaps half the collection was thrown to

the floor, glass doors and a plate-glass window shattered, and one wall moved several inches.

City engineers determined that the building was sound, but the library remained closed to the public pending maintenance work. Staff cleaned up the mess. Following the Oct. 4 aftershock, Corcoran assigned two staff to help the homeless at the mass care center across the street. Whittier's only branch library reopened on Oct. 2, its automated system intact.

The Pasadena PL had to close one of its eight branches for a structural engineering study, Director Edward M. Szytnaka said, but the central library, a Mediterranean structure built in the 1920s, showed only a few cracks.

By telephone from Sacramento, California State Library Regional Consultant James R. Henson made a survey of the 300 public library facilities in Los Angeles and Orange County. He found that of the 50 libraries closed down the day of the quake, all but 20 had reopened by Oct. 5.

Los Angeles Public Library Director Wyman Jones told Henson, "It is sadly interesting that we are continuing the longest run of bad luck in library history." He mentioned the 1971 earthquake damage, the Proposition 13 tax revolt, the arson that devastated the Hollywood and Jefferson branches, the two major fires at the Central Library last year, and the "recent unpleasantness of Oct. 1."

At L.A.'s Central Library, some roof tiles fell and drains loosened, accentuating the need to evacuate the building as soon as possible for the planned renovation. Part of a separate facility set up to handle acquisitions was condemned after quake damage and had to be evacuated. The new Hollywood Branch suffered some cracks, but reopened Oct. 3. Six branches remained closed for further inspection or repair after Oct. 5.

Thirty-three of the Los Angeles County Library's 91 facilities were damaged, but all but nine branches reopened within a week, including two near Whittier. Library Director Linda F. Crismond estimated the cost of repair at between \$500,000 and \$1 million.

—L.R.P.



On the Whittier PL mezzanine, stacks need replacement.



**RELIVING THE PAST.** With staff and officials dressed in 1912 period costumes, the Los Angeles County Public Library kicked off a year-long diamond jubilee Sept. 3 with an old-fashioned lawn party. Leading the cheers (above) are County Librarian Linda F. Crismond and Los Angeles County Board of Supervisors Chair Michael D. Antonovich. La

Mirada Library hosted the event, attended by some 500 staff and supporters.

The country's fifth largest metropolitan library, LACPL is about to implement what it calls "the largest online automated circulating library system in the nation."

A special tribute went to the approximately 2,000 library volunteers who have collectively

donated over 80,000 hours, saving the county \$433,600. Antonovich praised the library for maintaining excellence during fiscal and social changes.

One unanticipated "change" occurred less than a month later, when 20 of the county library's 91 branches were closed by the earthquake (see story).

paigned around the theme, "The Best Gift You'll Ever Give Your Child—A Library Card." A Reader's Digest Foundation grant of \$85,000 funded a campaign tip kit mailed to every school and public library in September and also paid for radio, TV, and print public service spot announcements in English and Spanish.

#### **Cards "for fun and profit"**

The Oct. 14 kickoff date for the national library card campaign marked the end of West Virginia's successful three-week drive to put a card in the hand of every school child.

Frederic J. Glazer, state library commission director, and Tom McNeel, state school superintendent, offered "Library Cards for Fun and Profit," including prizes. All schools achieving 100-percent public library card holders were eligible for a grand prize of \$500 in books and other library materials to be shared with public libraries, or \$50 in materials. The county with the highest percentage of library card holders won \$1,000 worth of materials. A \$1,000 contribution from the American Media Corp. supported the prizes.

A 23-by-17½-inch "School Supplies" poster, displaying an unnamed public library borrower's card with a notebook, pencils, and crayons, is available at \$5 from the West Virginia Library Commission, Cultural Center, Charleston, WV 25305.

#### **Library AIDS awareness team informs campus community**

At a two-and-a-half hour Faculty Seminar Oct. 14 in the University of California/Berkeley Library, five librarians specializing in law, public health, humanities, education/psychology, and general reference alerted faculty members, graduate students, and others to the latest sources of AIDS information.

The speakers focused on locating the multidisciplinary wealth of research and information that continues to grow. The seminar included an overview of the online databases and major journals in the field, an explanation of resources in a variety of indexes and abstracts, and instruction on how to access standing research and current works in progress relating to AIDS.

Coordinated by Health Sciences Information Services Librarian Judith Levy, the seminar was presented by the library's six-month-old AIDS Awareness and Information Project.

The university created the position of library coordinator for AIDS Awareness and Information last April, University Librarian Joseph Rosenthal defined the coordinator's duties as supporting campus research, informing the library staff, and coordinating with other campus groups providing AIDS information. Rosenthal encouraged Levy, the first AIDS awareness coordinator, to involve other librarians in planning projects. In June Levy edited the library's first *AIDS Information Directory*, listing hotlines and AIDS-related agencies throughout the San Francisco Bay area. Cooperative Services Chair Gail Holcomb, now AIDS awareness coordinator, updated the directory in September. Future projects include presentations to library staff and preparation of a pathfinder for library users.

For information contact Gail Holcomb, Room 386, Doe Annex, UC/Berkeley, CA 94720 (415-642-5339).

## California school libraries rank worst, state report reveals

"The school library is the neglected stepchild of educational reform," says *A Crisis in California School Libraries, A Special Study*, prepared by the state department of education and recently reprinted by the California Media and Library Educators Association. The 43-page report coordinates the findings of a state education department study and a national survey conducted by the U.S. Department of Education.

Federal data indicates that 68% of California school library media centers were operated by uncertified library staff in the 1985-86 school year, placing the state "by far in the worst position of all 50 states," the report says. Seventy-nine percent of the elementary school libraries, 40% of the junior high school libraries, and 20% of the senior high libraries were not staffed by librarians.

Between 1982 and 1986 the number of librarians employed by California schools, school districts, and county education offices declined 23 percent. Only 48% of the state's school libraries offered library instruction and 55% provided reading, listening, or viewing guidance, compared with the nationwide averages of 67 and 66 percent, respectively.

California school libraries also ranked below the national average in the size of book, periodical, and audiovisual collections, the report says. A separate state sur-

vey indicates that 80 to 85 percent of non-fiction books in California school libraries were copyrighted at least 20 years ago.

*A Crisis in California School Libraries* attributes the decline in library programs to the dramatic drop in funding, the library's poor image, and the lack of shared vision of the school library role in the overall instructional program. To revitalize the libraries, the report recommends not only more money but a long-range plan developed by the state board and department of education as well as school and school district planning for library programs as part of the total instructional program.

## County to vote in January on reopening libraries

At 6 p.m. Oct. 15, Shasta County (Calif.) Library Director John R. McCracken bade farewell to some of the 53 staff members he had just laid off, then locked up the main library in Redding. The nine Shasta branches were also shut down; the scenic county could no longer afford library services for its 150,000 residents.

Next day, workers boarded up the main

library and posted a large sign: LIBRARY CLOSED. Behind the sign, however, McCracken and seven remaining employees were working to reopen the libraries in January.

McCracken, who came to Shasta County from the Oklahoma State Library only five months earlier, had found a "regressive budget situation" dating back 11 years at the county library. This year's budget was cut from \$838,000 to \$386,000, which lasted only until Oct. 15.

In September the county supervisors called for a special election Jan. 26 to create a library community facilities district. If the measure passes by a two-thirds vote, the district can impose a new library tax of an annual \$24 per parcel of property listed in the county tax rolls.

A newly formed group, the Citizens for Libraries and Literacy, is spreading the message to the community. The group includes a former director of the Chamber of Commerce, a school superintendent, and the local chairs of the League of Women Voters and the American Association of University Women.

"The \$6 per capita Shasta County spent on library services in 1985-86 is the lowest in the state. The \$24 tax would bring the

### Where library service pays

FIND/SVP, Inc., a for-profit "library for hire," is now answering 6,000 queries monthly from its thousand corporate clients, who pay a retainer fee averaging \$5,000, *Crain's New York Business* reported Oct. 5.

"We are the business library that all small and medium-sized companies wish they could afford," said Andrew Garvin, a former journalist who started FIND 17 years ago. "For larger companies, we are usually a supplement to their own library staff," he added.

*Crain's* says the company expects \$10 million in revenues this year, but an aggressive expansion campaign will wipe away earnings. One client firm recently hired its own librarian because it was becoming too dependent on FIND, where its monthly bill averaged \$4,000.

The client's new librarian said, "We're weaning ourselves from them. FIND is really good for a company that can't support its own library, but we are attempting to reproduce what they do here."



Now you can produce your own card sets and automated MARC records—at a price so low you may not believe it!

For a one-time cost of \$2930, you will own a CD-ROM laser drive, one set of compact laser discs containing 3,000,000 Library of Congress MARC records. \$870 per year brings you updated MARC records quarterly.

Connect it to your PC, and use the BiblioFile Catalog Production System to create and save your own MARC records, and print cards and labels.

Save records for later conversion—you own the database!

## You can't buy more cost-efficient catalog production

You get full support via our toll-free number. See the Catalog Production System for yourself—call now for your demonstration diskette and learn how you can get an (almost) FREE PC.

**(800) 624-0559**



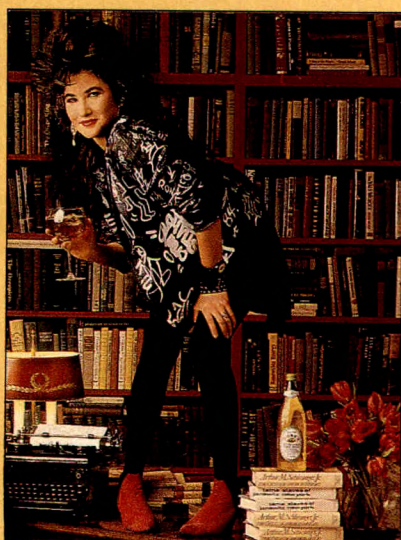
**The Library Corporation**

Bibliographic Database Publisher Since 1974

P.O. Box 40035

Washington, D.C. 20016

## IMAGE: How they're seeing us



SOCIAL SATIRIST—NEW YORK NOVELIST Tama Janowitz (*Cannibal in Manhattan*), above, appeared with Arthur Schlesinger, Jr., in a Rose's Lime Juice ad that ran in the August *Bon Appetit*, *Esquire*, and *Interview* magazines. It showed them enjoying their drinks—where else?—inside a varnished, well-used library, perhaps Mr. Schlesinger's. Marilyn Crawford, library director at Kaiser Permanente in Pasadena, Calif. found an Amaretto ad showing the trendy Janowitz in a similar library (bookstore?) setting for the October *People* Magazine. And we tell kids to leave their Pepsis outside.

THREE READERS SPOTTED A WELCOME reference to librarians in a Sept. 19–25 *TV Guide* article by Molly Ivins, called "Why Not Brooke Shields for Miss America!" A paragraph read:

Are there not, in this great Nation of ours, many stunningly lovely young women who are—or are training to be—doctors, nurses, astronauts, physicists... librarians and lots of other interesting and useful roles? But why should we not consider naming Miss America from a wider pool of the available talent? How about including health saved, research done, and lives improved among a woman's talents?

Thanks to Ms. Ronnie Grossfeld of Pompano Beach (Fla.) City Library, Hilda Jay of the Connecticut Educational Media Assn. in Trumbull, and Donna LeBlanc of Martin Library, Pineville, La., for passing the item to AL.

IN AN OCT. 7 COLUMN IN *THE Washington Post*, "Bob Levey's Washington" told of Jean Nenbauer, librarian at Aurora Hills Library, Arlington, Va. While watering plants near a copying machine, she spotted a \$100 bill a patron had lost on the floor. Tracking the user (via a complaint he'd made and a book he'd checked out), Nenbauer returned the money to him. Levey summed up: "Honesty I love you. Ditto the Jeans of the world, who live by it."

—E.McC.

Note: IMAGE will alternate with a new bi-monthly feature beginning next month.—Ed.

figure up to \$12 per capita, the California average," McCracken said. —L.R.P.

## Eight D.C. universities form "model" cooperative

Early in October eight universities in the Greater Washington Metropolitan Area announced formation of the Washington Library Consortium, a cooperative venture to enhance service to the university communities and serve as a national model for online sharing.

The founding members are American University, Catholic University of America, Gallaudet University, George Mason University, George Washington University, Georgetown University, Marymount University, and the University of the District of Columbia. The eight are members of the Consortium of Universities of the Washington Metropolitan Area, which also includes Howard University, Marymount University, and Trinity College.

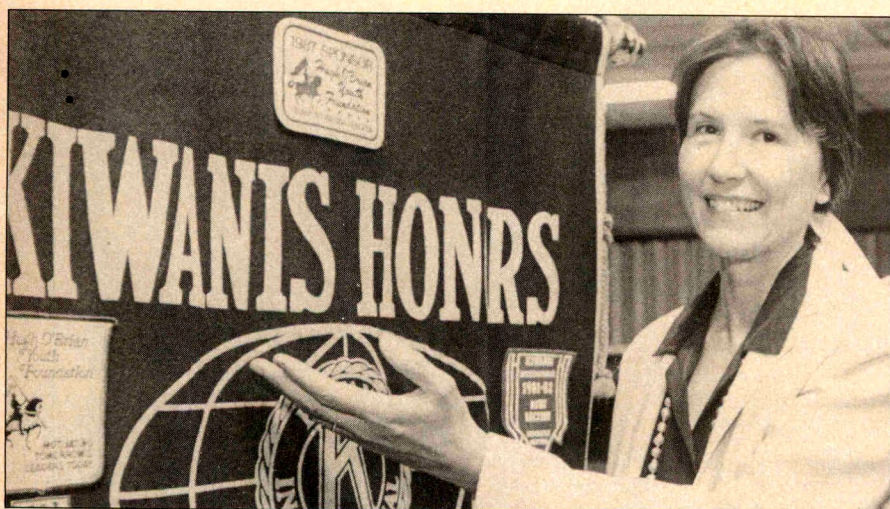
The new consortium plans an online, interactive union catalog based on NOTIS, which would allow individuals in the participating libraries to locate materials and request delivery within 24 hours. The participating libraries will develop a coordinated collection development policy to reduce duplicate purchases of specialized research materials.

Prince George's County, Md., has given the consortium eight acres of land in a new research park in Collingwood for the construction of a facility to serve as hub for its central computer system. The building will also house more than one million volumes of lesser-used academic research materials and serve as a preservation center. The document delivery system will also be based at the Maryland facility. Construction of the first phase of the building is scheduled for spring 1989. The consortium hopes to raise \$21 million to finance its projects.

## news in brief

**Tracking Dan Boorstin.** When Daniel J. Boorstin became Librarian of Congress Emeritus on Sept. 14, he was given a free office and parking at the Library. A week later, Doubleday announced that the 73-year-old author and historian would join the New York firm Oct. 1 as editor-at-large, a post created specially for him. Boorstin said he would work primarily out of his home, concentrating on acquiring books and reviewing Doubleday's "marvelous" backlist to recommend

(Continued on p. 820)



### MARIANS THE KIWANIS/ROTARIANS.

Camille J. Leslie (above), administrator of the Massillon (Ohio) Public Library and member of four ALA divisions, became the first woman to join the Massillon Kiwanis Club in September. The international service club of business and professional people voted July 7 to amend its constitution to include women members.

Kiwanians have considered the amendment since 1973; but the action followed a U.S. Supreme Court decision on Rotary Clubs in May,

upholding California's mandate that the clubs admit women.

Sandra K. Norlin, director of the Brookings (S.D.) Public Library, became the first woman member of the Brookings Rotary Club in August. "This really will be a way for me to become familiar with the business community and it will help me to do a better job," the librarian told the *Brookings Daily Register*. Norlin, ALA Councilor for South Dakota, is also active in the South Dakota Library Association.



**BICENTENNIAL PLEDGE.** Among numerous library observances of the Constitution's 200th birthday was this Pledge of Allegiance Ceremony—and media event—at the Detroit Public Library. Attended by local school children, the ceremony was part of the national "Celebration of Citizenship" Sept. 16. Also fea-

tured at Detroit's observance was the ALA/ New York PL exhibit, "Are We to Be a Nation?" Around the U.S., library events included a forum on "Women and the Constitution" at the DeKalb-Rockdale-Newton (Ga.) Regional Library, and a naturalization ceremony at Monmouth County (N.J.) PL.

## The only catalog that speaks for itself!



**D**oes your catalog talk patrons through searches? Does it dazzle them with graphics? Amuse them with sound effects? Does it rack its brains to **keep searches from failing?**

No? Then we'd like you to meet the **Intelligent Catalog**. This powerful new **multimedia** public access catalog is the latest brain-child in the BiblioFile family of laser tools for libraries.

In a friendly **human voice**, it suggests how to proceed with a search. Recommends books and shows their first page. Zooms from maps of your stacks to images of the universe... and of DNA, with playful sound effects—and serious search suggestions.

And **patrons always have access to the most recent information**, thanks to monthly updates interfiled "on the fly."

**Call today—reasonable prices can put it all in your hands.**

**(800) 624-0559**



**The Library Corporation**

P.O. Box 40035

Washington, D.C. 20016

books for republication.

"I'm looking forward to it because I love publishing," he told the *New York Times*. "It has something in common with both teaching and horseracing, in that it provides an opportunity to encourage people to do what they probably ought to do on their own—read—yet there are risks connected with it. . . Besides, Doubleday is a great American institution and I love institutions."

On Oct. 5, the weekly *U.S. News and World Report* announced Boorstin would become a contributing editor, participating in editorial planning and occasionally writing an article.

"I look forward to working with the able editor and writers at *U.S. News* and helping

shape their coverage of news and trends. And I hope to put the world's events in historical perspective," Boorstin said. *U.S. News* said Boorstin would work every morning at his home on *The Creators*, a companion volume to *The Discoverers*, but would maintain his principal Washington office at the magazine.

**OMB scales back census cuts.** After weeks of dispute with the U.S. Census Bureau and protests from librarians and other census-data users, the Office of Management and Budget has asked the Department of Commerce to delete only three

utility-cost questions from the long 1990 census form and to move seven housing questions from the short to the long form.

This request, made in a Sept. 16 letter to the Commerce Department, represents significantly fewer deletions than the number OMB originally proposed (*AL*, Sept., p. 630). In addition, OMB asked for sampling changes that would reduce the number of households receiving the long form.

The Commerce Department hoped that OMB would approve its revised proposal in time for a "dress rehearsal" census to begin in three areas on March 20, 1988.

## QUICK BIBS: New and recent books on a timely topic

by Bill Ott

### HUMORISTS

MOREY AMSTERDAM, PLAYING Buddy Sorrel on the "Dick Van Dyke Show," once opined that 32 was a funny number. Buddy had no logical defense of his claim; it was just one of those things you know. Similarly, 1987 seems to be a funny year, judging by the wealth of funny books that have been published recently.

The group of humorists discussed below fall into two categories—the urban hip and the rural square. (The exception is Calvin Trillin, who has his own category: the curmudgeonly urban square.)

The hipsters, who descend in an evolutionary line from Woody Allen through Fran Lebowitz, relish making fun of all things trendy, but don't forget that to lampoon nouvelle cuisine you have to know your raspberry vinaigrette from your kiwi tart.

The rural squares, on the other hand, are descendants of Will Rogers; they don't know nuthin' about city folks, but they do know how to laugh at themselves.

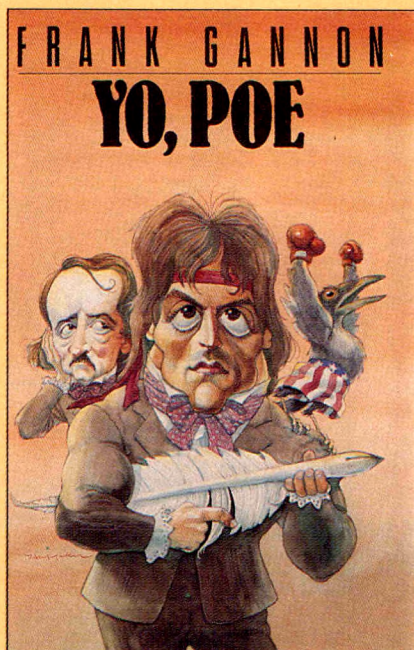
Whether you're sorting junk mail in Alaska with Tom Bodett, or helping Ian Frazier analyze Igor Stravinsky's phone calls, one thing's certain: It's going to be funny. It's been that kind of year.

Bodett, Tom. *Small Comforts*. Addison-Wesley, 1987, \$12.95 (0-201-13417-9).

Alaskan Tom Bodett, familiar to many from National Public Radio's "All Things Considered," is game to fight life's trivial battles for the rest of us. What would we do without the Bodetts of the world out there on the cutting edge, pondering whether those chain letters promising happiness if you don't break the chain are actually depleting the world's supply of good luck?

Frazier, Ian. *Dating Your Mom*. Farrar, 1986, \$11.95 (0-374-13508-8).

Ian Frazier's stories have much in common with Woody Allen's. Both love to zing the literary set, usually by transporting it to unfamiliar surroundings. The crown jewel of this



**The title essay in Gannon's wacky collection of parodies imagines what would happen if Sylvester Stallone fulfilled his ambition to write and star in a film biography of Edgar Allan Poe.**

collection is "The Bloomsbury Group Live at the Apollo," which purports to be liner notes from a best-selling album. ("Anyone who has not seen John Maynard Keynes doing his famous strut can now get an idea of what he's missing.")

Gannon, Frank. *Yo, Poe*. Viking, 1987, \$14.95 (0-670-81481-4).

Parody is *New Yorker* veteran Gannon's stock-in-trade, and his targets range across the spectrum of pop culture. He gives us, for example, Bruce Springsteen lyrics in the guise of a 1040 tax form ("The Price You Gotta Pay") and the autobiography of Attila the Hun as Mickey Mantle might have written it ("All spring I had worked on cutting down my swing and just meeting the head.")

Keillor, Garrison. *Leaving Home*. Viking, 1987, \$18.95 (0-670-81976-X).

Not even a short list of American humorists would be complete without Garrison Keillor. This collection of his radio monologues will have to hold Keillor fans for a while. The master of cornpone comedy abandoned Lake Wobegone for Denmark, where, one presumes, the women are weaker, the men more homely, and the children closer to average.

McManus, Patrick. *Rubber Legs and White Tail-hairs*. Holt, 1987, \$17.95 (0-8050-0544-7).

You don't need to be from the country to appreciate McManus's essays on such homespun matters as tying flies and shooting marbles. He shows us that absurdity makes itself comfortable anywhere, and that field and stream can mirror human foibles as well as city streets. His real subject—our remarkable talent for making fools of ourselves—is as universal as laughter.

Mohr, Howard. *How to Talk Minnesotan: A Visitor's Guide*. Penguin, paper, 1987, \$6.95 (0-14-009284-6).

Former *Prairie Home Companion* writer Howard Mohr advises that, before visiting Minnesota, we learn three key phrases: "You bet" (the all-purpose reply); "That's different" ("you have an opinion, but you're holding back the details"); and "Whatever" (used to express resignation or disappointment). For example, when served "Minnesota barbecue" (boiled ketchup and hamburger on a white bun), you say "Whatever."

Trillin, Calvin. *If You Can't Say Something Nice*. Ticknor & Fields, 1987, \$16.95 (0-89919-531-8).

In addition to some inspired grouching about such familiar irritants as flight attendants who never carry change, America's curmudgeon-in-residence also finds time to answer a few of our most nagging questions. For example: What started the American cuisine fad? Answer: Bloomingdale's ran out of foreign countries to celebrate. "The rest is, as they say, goat cheese." □

Bill Ott, who writes this column freelance for *American Libraries*, is books-for-adults editor of *ALA's Booklist*.

**Mississippi sends a signal.** Late in August the Mississippi Legislature appropriated \$10 million to improve the libraries at its eight universities. Another \$6 million will go to instructional equipment. In addition, 15 two-year colleges will receive \$4.5 million to upgrade their libraries and \$500,000 for an adult literacy program.

University of Mississippi Reference Librarian Gail Graves told *AL* that Old Miss would probably use part of its \$2.19 million for integrated automation, which the library has needed and wanted for some time. The libraries at Mississippi State University and the University of Southern Mississippi will receive \$2.65 million and \$2.2 million, respectively, and lesser amounts are destined for five other institutions.

The one-time, \$21 million appropriation, financed out of an unexpected \$53.5 million state surplus, is part of a statewide program to lure a proposed \$4.4 billion superconducting supercollider project to Mississippi. Gov. William A. Allain's deputy press secretary explained, "We wanted to send a signal to Washington and the rest of the nation that Mississippi is interested in education and adult literacy."

**A construction introduction.** A special "library-within-a-library" devoted entirely to information on the construction industry has been launched by the Multnomah County Library in Portland, Oreg.

The Construction Library, which opened in late September in the Science and Business Department of the Central Library, contains manuals, standards, specifications, codes, and other industry materials. The collection's catalog is accessible through computer terminals in construction association offices and other locations around the state.

Believed to be the first project of its kind, the library is a joint effort of the Oregon chapters of the Associated General Contractors (AGC), Consulting Engineers Council, American Institute of Architects, Construction Specifications Institute, and Multnomah County Library. The national AGC office has donated over \$12,000 worth of current materials, and some 80 construction associations across the nation have also made contributions.

**Women's college gets top Olin grant.** In September Mills College won \$5.9 million from the F. W. Olin Foundation, Inc., to build a new library. The grant is Olin's largest pledge ever and its first to a Northern California educational institution and to a women's college. It is also the largest foundation grant ever received by the Oakland college.

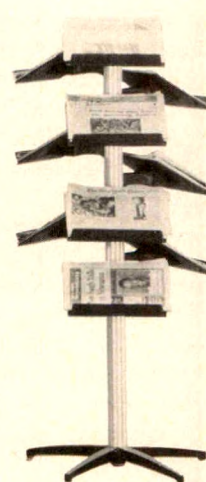
Mills College Library Director Steven Pandolfo told *AL* he has been working on construction plans ever since he came to Mills in 1982. The library, originally built in 1906 with additions in 1929, 1939, and 1954, desperately needed more space and integrated automation.

After considering renovation, the college decided on a new facility designed by its unofficial architects, Esherick, Homsey, Dodge, and Davis of San Francisco. Pandolfo, who had worked with Ben Weese of Chicago on plans for the Cornell College

Library in Iowa, chose Weese to design the interior. "I wanted it to be inviting and homey," Pandolfo said. "On our residential campus, the library functions as a living room."

The new 45,000-sq.-ft., two-story F. W. Olin Library, to be built alongside a stream, will provide space for 300,000 volumes, 280 study stations, electronic work stations, and rooms for video, seminars, and reading. Construction will begin in the fall of 1988 with the opening expected early in 1990. □

## All Originals. All Masterpieces.



Don't be fooled by imitations. Make certain you get the real thing. Mar-Line by Gressco. Displayed masterfully in libraries for over twenty-five years.

To order Mar-Line products call these national distributors:

Brodart, Inc.  
800-233 8467

Demco, Inc.  
800-356 1200

Highsmith  
800-558 2110

University Products, Inc.  
800-628 1912

Or for a FREE catalog and the name of your local library specialist, call or write: Gressco Ltd.  
2702 International Lane, P.O. Box 7444, Madison, WI.  
53707 608-244-4999.



**mar-line**<sup>TM</sup>  
by GRESSCO

# A LIBRARY WHERE THE FIGHTING STOPS

Can libraries serve their communities as mediation centers?

By Margaret C. Albert

**I**N THE FREE LIBRARIES Carnegie endowed for the city of Pittsburgh, a new mediation program is helping people learn to settle their disputes without violence and without resorting to court action.

The library took on this new type of extension service as an experiment, one that seemed to fit its aggressive outreach goals. Now, the results point to regular support of mediation activity.

In fact, the Carnegie's Mediation Project Coordinator, Mike Nash, sees a change in the community's perspective on a library in general. "It's no longer simply a book-lending institution," he says. "It's becoming a community center offering help in solving not only information-based problems, like finding the answers for homework, but also in resolving problems in human relations."

Carnegie Library Director Robert B. Croneberger is also delighted with the results. Formerly with the Memphis Public Library, he brought community-based mediation services into one of the system's under-used urban branches. There, he witnessed the therapeutic effect community involvement could have on an almost-forgotten facility.

Shortly after Croneberger arrived in Pittsburgh in April 1986, a chance encounter with John Axtell, board director of a local Mediation Center, led to a joint Library-Mediation Center proposal. Funding came from the Program to Aid Citizen Enterprise, a United Way agency, and the first library-sponsored training session took place that spring.

Today, three inner-city branches are home to the Pittsburgh Mediation Project, which trains laypeople to mediate "back-

fence" and consumer disputes, and provides the sites for mediation. The library also funds a part-time intake counselor to respond to inquiries and schedule mediation sessions.

## How it works

At least weekly, the library conference rooms become the site for mediation sessions. Neighbors negotiate problems over shared driveways, loud stereos, and barking dogs. Tenants and landlords work out compromises concerning overdue rent and property maintenance. Local merchants arrive at agreements with street vendors, and warring groups of high school students discover shared concerns that transcend the issues of turf.

For these sessions, shouting and angry outbursts are discouraged, but talking is very much in order. Participants are encouraged to speak freely, share their feelings, and—perhaps most important—*listen* to what others are saying. Communication is the essence of mediation and a major reason for its success, says Deidre Lev-dansky, executive director of the project's co-sponsor, the Pittsburgh Mediation Center, and trainer of the lay mediators.

"We often find that the 'presenting problem'—the barking dog or the infringement on somebody else's property—is not the real source of conflict," she explains. "A neutral, non-threatening atmosphere, combined with the mediators' skill in drawing out the facts and feelings in a case, makes it possible for people to work out their own solutions in a way that is mutually satisfactory."

"What's more," she adds, "the process itself becomes a learning experience for the participants. They leave with a better understanding of how to resolve personal conflicts and an appreciation for the value of communication."

The unique capacity of mediation to get at the underlying problem and foster an ongoing communication between disputants is what appealed to Family Court Judge Lawrence Kaplan, a founding member of the Mediation Center and a strong advocate of the program.

"I saw, in my courtroom, any number of cases that really did not merit judicial intervention," he recalls. "I was concerned that,

in my role as judge, I could impose penalties, punishment; but the judicial process was not really helping the individuals to solve the problems that brought them to court. In many cases, court intervention is essential, but when it is not, mediation provides a positive alternative that reduces the adversarial nature of family conflict and avoids the financial costs of court involvement."

District magistrates echo Judge Kaplan's sentiments, and several of them have become regular referral sources to the Mediation Project. Other referrals—and mediators—come from four of the six neighborhood organizations that first cooperated with the Project, before its library association.

Thanks to funding from private foundations, and the city's Community Development Block Grant program, as well as from the library and United Way agency, the Mediation Project can provide its services free to participants.

Funding supports the program's operations and costs of an intensive 32-hour training offered three or four times yearly to neighborhood residents interested in serving as mediators.

The volunteer mediators come from a variety of backgrounds—community organizers, agency directors, government workers, retired business and professional people, and housewives. Successful completion of the training culminates in a formal certification ceremony in Judge Kaplan's courtroom, followed by a reception for family and friends. Trainer Lev-dansky provides ongoing support as they take on their first cases. Many of the "graduates" have found the training useful in resolving disputes in the workplace and in their own families, as well as in the more formal sessions scheduled by the Center.

## Why the library?

What does the library atmosphere offer to the program?

Oriental rug dealer Edward J. Lesoon found the "dignified setting" and the "aura of reverence" a positive factor in reaching accord in his case. Lesoon, whose storefront in a racially-mixed Pittsburgh community was defaced with spray-painted graffiti, was ready to take his com-

---

**Margaret C. Albert**, who prepared this report for *AL*, is a writer and communications consultant, and handles public relations for the Pittsburgh Mediation Center.

A segment on the Mediation Project in *The Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh* appears in issue 5 of *ALA's Library Video Magazine*, released last month.



Drawing by Mary Jones

plaint to court when the local development corporation urged him to try mediation. A black youth who had been implicated in the case agreed, too; he maintained he was innocent, but did not relish defending himself before a judge.

The outcome satisfied both parties: Leeson agreed that the youngster, who had no money to pay for the damages, could discharge his obligation by performing community service work for a local youth employment program; and the youth hoped that his unpaid work would eventually win him a part-time paying job in the

program. Both saw the library as neutral ground, where the problem could be discussed without anger and "hollering." When the two meet on the street now, as they occasionally do, the exchange is friendly and good-spirited.

Project Coordinator Nash, a former community organizer who is trained as a mediator himself, considers such "fairy tale" endings the rule rather than the exception in mediation cases. Most people, he says, don't want to fight, and they welcome a way to settle conflict, particularly when nobody winds up the loser.

As an example, Nash cites the group mediation session that took place with two groups of teenagers from rival neighborhoods. The teens had been suspended after a violent after-school fight. The confrontation had arisen out of relatively minor incidents—but, as the mediation sessions revealed, the real problem lay in the lack of recreational activities for youth and their perception that adults—in the community and in the school—didn't care and didn't listen to them.

"I'm *tired* of fighting," one student con-

(Continued on p. 860.)

## Peg ALA fees to salaries

STEPHEN ISTVÁN TÁRCZY'S letter about IFLA's outrageous fees (Sept., p. 644) has relevance to M.L. Reynolds' letter (July/Aug., p. 562). I am happy that Mr. Reynolds sees to it that money for conferences is shared equitably and is not used for vacations, but unfortunately, we are not all that

lucky. ALA is contributing to this problem by charging exorbitant conference and membership fees so that we poorly paid individuals end up subsidizing the meetings for those highly paid individuals who get travel funding anyway. Too often meetings are used as perks and not worktime.

If ALA were a truly representative organization, these inequities could partially be

ameliorated by a sliding scale for fees. I would like to suggest that anyone earning under \$21,000 pay no fees at all; the others should be charged a fair percentage of their salaries for both membership and conferences. It would be very interesting to see whether these individuals merely assign themselves the higher fees out of library monies, or whether they take some of the expenses upon themselves. After all, I must pay as much as 0.5 percent of my salary to attend even one meeting, as I never receive funding. That would come to a goodly amount for those earning \$40,000 and above. It would also allow those of the lower ranks—who do the actual work anyway—to give their input into the meetings, which would more truly reflect what is actually transpiring in the field.

In the meantime I urge all low-paid librarians to boycott ALA. ALA, you are simply not worth it!

*LOUISE F. LEONARD, ex-ALA member,  
University of Florida, Gainesville*

## No request for no-conflict

THE REPORT ON THE PRECONFERENCE "Librarians as Colleagues: Working Together Across Racial Lines" (July/Aug., p. 542) contains an error. We were not so foolish as to expect ALA to grant us a no-conflict program slot for a conference on racism. We were just asking for support for a "conference within a conference" such as those that took place during the terms of office of past ALA presidents Clara Jones and E.J. Josey. We have our own committee, with representatives from a number of ALA units, planning for a one-day meeting in New Orleans, even though we did not get the support we requested.

*BETTY-CAROL SELLEN, ALA member,  
Brooklyn (N.Y.) College Library*

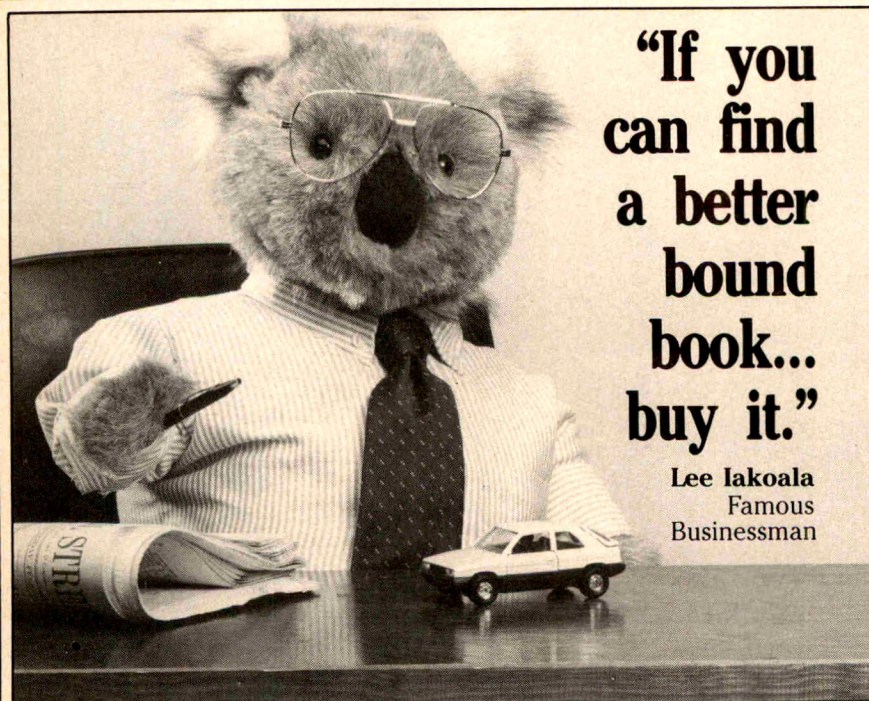
## Protests "anti-God" bibliography

HOWARD McGAW (Sept., p. 645) thinks that a critical mind is a mind that is anti-God, anti-Christian Bible, and anti-evangelical-Christian.

The public library and all libraries should not fall for the "closed" mind, but should work towards the open mind and provide information on all aspects of intellectual concern.

In society, intellectualism is bombarded by various passions, some of which are dangerous; yet libraries need to provide information about all these passions. To provoke curiosity about matters of religious faith, belief, and doubt is a part of the challenge to libraries;

## BEARTLETT'S FAMOUS QUOTATIONS



**"If you  
can find  
a better  
bound  
book...  
buy it."**

**Lee Iakoala  
Famous  
Businessman**

Young readers can be pretty reckless when it comes to handling books. That's why choosing Bound To Stay Bound Books for your children's collection is smart business. They're not only road-tested to exacting LBI\* standards, but their solid construction keeps them going at least 100 laps around the track.

Just look at these standard features and low-cost options:

- Complete book processing, processing kits and catalog cards.
- Lower prices for volume purchases.
- Free pre-order computer lists of your titles.
- Pre-sorted catalog cards.
- "The BTSB Connection" software to speed ordering.

To find out how BTSB can help you put quality first in your library, send today for our service brochure and General Catalog (K-12) listing almost 15,000 in-stock titles.

\*Library Binding Institute



**Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.**  
West Morton Road, Jacksonville, IL 62650  
Call Toll Free: 1-800-637-6586  
In Illinois, call collect: (217) 245-5191

# THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"For the first time, we are capturing the quality programming of WNET/New York in Microform, so students and others can easily access the information."

—Vicki Dawson  
Manager, Thirteen Research Library

## Award-winning WNET/NY Public T.V. enters your library for the first time.

Informative, entertaining, invaluable referencing for students, journalists, and the general public. Research Publications has sought out the finest Public T.V. programming, and brought it to microfiche for quarterly delivery to your library. Plus a quarterly print index, cumulated annually, that enables users to quickly pinpoint subjects, names of personalities and program titles. In addition to current annual subscriptions, backfiles are available, complete with a cumulated index.

From Bill Moyers' Journal and Adam Smith's Money World to the celebrated MacNeil/Lehrer News Hour—your library patrons can have access to unbridged information never before available through libraries. We consider it a breakthrough in library science.

For further information, utilize the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) to place your order now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on the RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Other Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services

## rp infofile #13

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB  
Woodbridge, CT 06525  
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP  
TWX: 710-465-6345  
FAX: 203-397-3893

Public Television Transcripts and Index

- ☐ Please send me your brochure.
- ☐ Have a representative call me.

Name _____		Title _____	
Institution _____			
Address _____			
City _____		State _____	Zip Code _____
Phone _____			

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

# 1-800-REACH-RP

however, it is not the duty or mission of public libraries to support only the passion of doubt as suggested by Mr. McGaw. It is also the duty of public libraries and all libraries to provide intellectual understanding of religious faith and belief.

Would *American Libraries* have been so quick to publish a bibliography that was anti-Jewish, as Mr. McGaw's list was anti-evangelical-Christian? Would *American Libraries* have been so quick to publish a bibliography that was as anti-black as Mr. McGaw's list was anti-God?

GERALD D. MORAN, ALA member,  
Geneva College library,  
Beaver Falls, Pa.

### Guilty as charged?

WE FIND THE CHOICE OF THE 1988 National Library Week campaign theme (Sept., p. 708) unfortunate. "The Card with a

Charge" may negate the image of free access which we have worked so hard to place in people's minds. Almost any other word than "charge" would have been appreciated. We may be extra sensitive, because after having charged county residents for services, we have now worked out a contract with the county to offer library cards without a fee.

We have always used the National Library Week campaign theme in the past. This year we will not be able to do so.

PAUL HOLLAND, ALA member,  
Idaho Falls (Idaho) Public Library

### Catalogers' skills still needed

LIZBETH J. BISHOFF'S "WHO SAYS we don't need catalogers?" (Sept., p. 694) speaks to issues relevant to academic library catalogers as well as to those in public libraries. It is true that automation has drastically changed the daily environment of many

librarians—catalogers in particular—but for those of us working in a highly automated setting, the need for professional expertise is still present.

Whether we are bibliographic analysts, database managers, or cataloging librarians, our position entails a variety of necessary intellectual tasks, including knowledge of LC schedules, AACR2, LC subject headings, and MARC format.

Keeping up with LC practices is a primary concern for academic catalogers—a complicated undertaking. Records already existing in bibliographic databases must be analyzed and usually altered. Only someone with the necessary knowledge can detect errors that need to be corrected, or changes that need to be made to suit the particular library. Until the complete and perfect bibliographic utility is created and we are all standardized into one system, these professional skills will be needed in libraries.

J.B. DODD, ALA member,  
University of Tennessee at Chattanooga □

## The war over wimpiness

CHARLES CURRAN'S *ABSURD* (*Webster's Ninth*: 1) ridiculously unreasonable, unsound; 2) having no rational or orderly relationship to man's life) article, "Let's face it: 'Librarians are wimps'" (Sept., p. 687) has stopped me cold. The guy is either fictitious or the standards at the college he teaches at have shrunk to a new low!

His misuse of the word *wimp* (*Webster's Ninth*: slang, a weak or ineffectual person) is detestable and flagrant. Every job, every profession has its weaknesses and areas where it is ineffectual, but that does *not* make its members *wimps* or what they do *wimpy*! There are beneficial areas to every job and profession. Each offers a service and contributes to the community.

Mr. Curran, what we librarians don't need is another fast-lane yuppie thinking he's cute and that life's a breeze, and who cuts up in a cocky, self-serving way, biting the hand that feeds him. We've enough *real* problems to deal with.

Genuine librarians earnestly work hard at remaking the puritanical image ignorantly willed us by our recent ancestors into a friendly, outgoing image.

NORMA VAN HUMPHREY, ALA member,  
Scaleybank Branch Public Library,  
Charlotte, North Carolina

AFTER ENJOYING CHARLES CURRAN'S article, "Let's face it: Librarians are wimps," I thought of one thing that he forgot to include: the wimpy definitions of the term "librarian." *Webster's Third New International Dictionary, Unabridged*, p. 1304, defines librarian as "one whose vocation is working with library books (as by cataloging)." The dictionary has a 1987 copyright date and is

used in many libraries.

The wimpy thing about this definition is that it does not fully denote what a librarian does. A librarian not only works with books but also with databases and other nonprint materials. As a former reference librarian at West Virginia University, I know that print and nonprint sources are used to answer queries at the reference desk. The solution: why not call librarians "information specialists"? The term could be defined as "persons who specialize in the dissemination and classification of information in response to patron information needs." The proposed definition has a broader meaning and denotes more of the current, polished flavor of the profession. Thanks for an insightful article.

DAVINCI METCALF, ALA member,  
Florida State University library school,  
Tallahassee

SO CHARLES CURRAN IS TEACHING librarianship? Everyone out of the pool at the University of South Carolina's College of Librarianship! Wimps indeed! This fellow sounds just right for laughing at people who like to read! And to then "wimpify" possible respondents to his mislabellings is nothing short of pedagogical McCarthyism.

What I most disagree with are Curran's examples of "wimp-hood." Those who boycott holding conventions in states not ratifying the ERA aren't wimps! In a woman-dominated (and hopefully, someday, feminist-dominated) profession, this is called politically smart and politically active.

People who complained about the heat in Las Vegas in 1973 (I wasn't there) were probably not interested in drooling over scantily clad women and losing big bucks in that pinnacle of money-mania, the casino. They were

also not interested in having their brains fry, which is why they don't live in Las Vegas or in South Carolina.

How does Curran know what we fill our shopping bags with at ALA conferences? Last time I scored a discussion with Isaac Asimov and an autographed book made out to the children of my library.

People who divide dinner checks according to what they had, I agree, are wimps. However in all of my dinners with sexy, attractive, and interesting librarians (except those from South Carolina library schools, of course) whom I got to know at ALA, I've never seen this done.

Who can't look you directly in the eyes? Librarians? You must be kidding, or 7-foot-4-inches! Librarians are among the most direct-dealing professionals that I know. You should try anthropologists for wimping on this one.

And proclaiming it wimpy to hold national meetings when the good ol' football stuff is on the air is just ridiculous. Personally, I hate football, though I look like I could play it. If you took it away, no one would suffer except politicians, who would lose their sole source for metaphor! Football's deified, Charlie. If hating it is wimpy, so be it. But don't get near me in a dark alley next ALA Conference, or we might see what wimpy means.

FRED FRIEDMAN, ALA member,  
John Curtis Library,  
Hanover, Mass.

A WIMP INDICATOR NOT ON CHARLES CURRAN'S list is: anyone who knits or crochets during professional meetings.

JUDITH LIN HUNT,  
University of Bridgeport (Conn.)

# THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"The filming of this superb collection at Teachers College comes at a very important time. It will preserve and make available material that could never be assembled in any other form at any price."

—John W. Collins III  
Librarian of the Graduate School  
of Education  
Harvard University

## The History of Education collection, spanning five centuries, now on microfiche.

One comprehensive source for virtually every aspect of the study of education from Research Publication.

Filmed from the holdings of Milbank Memorial Library of Teachers College at Columbia University, this noted collection provides scholars and researchers with rare insight into educational theories and practices from the 15th through the 19th centuries.

With more than nine thousand international treatises, organized into units of 1,250 microfiche each, this collection provides material for both undergraduate and graduate studies in area such as psychology, philosophy, guidance and counseling, special education, and administration. The collection also provides opportunities in other fields such as sociology, communications, religion and women's studies.

For further information use the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me information on other RP products and services checked:

- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ Television News Transcripts and Indexes
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ U.S. and International Patent Documentation
- ☐ Patent Search and Awareness Services

## rp infofile #14

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB  
Woodbridge, CT 06525  
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP  
TWX: 710-465-6345  
FAX: 203-397-3893

- ☐ Please send me more information on The History of Education Collection.
- ☐ Please have a sales representative call me.

Name	Title		
Institution			
Address			
City	State	Zip Code	
Phone			

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

# 1-800-REACH-RP

# action exchange

## Preserving auto manuals; evaluating collection costs

**Q.** Has any library discovered how to keep circulating copies of automotive manuals from receiving an oil and lube job? **Edward B. Martinez, Technical Processes Librarian, El Camino College, 16007 Crenshaw Blvd., Van Torrance, CA 90506 (AL, July/August, p. 568).**

**A.** When I headed the Reference Department at the Haverhill (Mass.) Public Library, our manuals got oily or never came back at all. We solved the problem by making them all noncirculating. We offered users up to five free pages of photocopies, which almost always satisfied everyone. The practice also ensured that the manuals were always on hand to consult, and we found that we could give away a lot of free photocopies before approaching replacement costs. **Malcolm K. Hill, Director, Four County Library System, 304 Clubhouse Rd., Binghamton, NY 13903.**

**A.** Many automotive manuals are reference books in the strictest interpretation of the word, so the latest edition can easily be tagged as noncirculating. Public and school libraries can also offer an instructional lecture, explaining in one session how to use the various manuals to get the most information. **Myrna H. Slick, former librarian, Johnston (Pa.) Vocational-Technical School, RD 2, Box 226, Holsopple, PA 15975.**

**Q.** What academic or special library has evaluated a collection to determine the total value as a fixed asset for the state? Did you use the replacement value or the original purchase price? What kind of statistical sampling was used? **Judith Meadows, State Law Librarian, State Law Library of Montana, Justice Bldg., 215 N. Sanders, Helena, MT 59620.**

**A.** We recently calculated the replacement value of our collection, which includes .5 million volumes, 200,000 government documents, and 1 million microforms, at more than \$33 million dollars. In our calculations, we used average publication costs from the *Bowker Annual* and other sources, including recent actual prices paid for certain materials. We also included processing costs to provide cataloging, labels, and such for the materials. These were based on staff salaries, supplies, and services such as OCLC cataloging charges. **Steve Marquardt, Director of Libraries, University of Wisconsin/Eau Claire, Eau Claire, WI 54702-4004.** For a copy of Marquardt's spreadsheet, send a self-addressed stamped envelope to Action Exchange—Ed.

**A.** We have arrived at a total value of our Instructional Materials Center not for the state but for our own information. We used the replacement value through current catalogs. We made an inventory of everything in the IMC from software and hardware to the number of chairs, wastebaskets, and scotch-tape dispensers. **Dale A. Patterson, Secretary, Hunterdon Central Regional High School, Route 31, Flemington, NJ 08822-1239.**

**Q.** What is the average number of books a high-school-aged shelve can be expected to shelve in an hour if the materials are in proper order on the book truck when the employee reports to work? **Bruce Berney, Director, Astoria Public Library, 450 10th St., Astoria, OR 97103-4699 (AL, Sept., p. 646).**

**A.** After studying our high-school-page workload levels several years ago, we developed a standard of 75 books per hour. However, the standard includes putting books in order on the trucks as well as shelving them, as we did not separate the two functions. **George W.S. Hays, Head, Adult Department, Rodman Public Library, 215 E. Broadway St., Alliance, OH 44601.**

**A.** In my past experience with university students, I found that given normal stack conditions a shelve should easily shelve 100–120 books an hour. The 3-shelf trucks we used were 30 inches long and held about 90 previously sorted books.

The main difference between a fast shelve and a slow one is the number of books a shelve grabs from the truck. If the student takes only one or two books at a time, he or she will shelve only 60–90 books an hour. If the shelve is trained to hold an armload of 10–15 books while shelving, 120–140 books can be shelved in an hour. I also found that a team of two or three persons working on a truck tends to speed the shelving process. **Roy Chang, Cataloging Coordinator, University Library, Western Illinois University, Macomb, IL 61455.**

**A.** A recent sampling of high-school-and beginning-college shelve at the Whetstone Library established a minimum standard of 15 minutes per cart holding 30–35 books, or 120–140 books shelved each hour. Carts are loaded top shelf only, with just one row of books. Juvenile books in the 500–900 class and Easy Picture books require a standard of 20 minutes per cart, about 70 books shelved per hour. The time also includes neatening, straightening, shifting, and picking up litter. **Marilyn Clay Veracka, Assistant Manager, Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County, Whetstone Library, 3909 N. High St., Columbus, OH 43214.**

### Over to You

**1.** How do libraries index collections of past computer searches run for students? Have you used dBase III to create a KWIT subject index? If so, how? (Calif.) Has anyone developed a public access catalog using dBase III installed on an IBM compatible micro with hard disk? Do you have such a software program? (Mariana Islands) Have any libraries developed an Interlibrary Loan system for storing and retrieving requests by using dBase II Plus software? (Sask.) What U.S. libraries use databases offered by the French vendor G. Cam Serveur? What are your experiences? (N.Y.) What libraries use a microcomputer program to produce a 3-by-5-inch order slip with one copy for Technical Services and another for the selector? What programs are available? (Ill.)

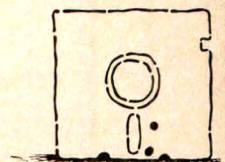
**2.** What public libraries have totally eliminated phonograph record collections to concentrate space, time, and funds on videocassettes, audiocassettes, and CDs? What's the reaction? (Mass.)

**3.** How do public trustees orient a new director to the new job and community? We need guidelines and procedures, please (La.)

**4.** To collect statistics on library use, what college libraries require all users (students, faculty, staff, and visitors) to sign in and out at the door? What info do you request? What type of system do you use? What are the pros and cons of the procedure? (Wis.)

Please send replies to Action Exchange

# REDUCE YOUR SERIALS MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS.



Now you can use a few square inches of counter space to support a full serials management system.

Remo, the first microcomputer based software package handles the full range of serials management functions.

Remo offers automated claiming, routing management, analysis and user generated custom reports in a stand alone or network configuration.

Remo is the modern cost effective way to convert a time consuming manual process into a fast and easy check-in operation with full automated support. In the event of questions, an answer is only a phone call away on our toll free hot line.

Find out how Remo can help you reduce your serials management problems. Write for further information or call us at (800) 221-3306.

***remo***

**READMORE**

140 Cedar Street, New York, N.Y. 10006

**Q.** What is the status of the copyright law as applied to sending Interlibrary Loan-requested material through a telefacsimile machine? *Allisa Beck, Reference Librarian, Richard G. Cox Library, University of Southern Mississippi, Long Beach, MS 39560.*

**A.** As long as the lending library destroys any copies made for the purpose of sending it through a telecopier, the lender would be providing the requesting library with a single copy of the material. This reproduction or distribution of the work should include a notice of copyright in keeping with Copyright Act Section 108, which deals with reproduction by libraries and archives. No changes in Section 108 have been made since the law was enacted in 1976. *Eileen Cooke, Director, ALA Washington Office.*

**Q.** What small and medium-sized public libraries have Collection Development Policies? Does any county federated PL system or multi-county system have a written policy? Has anyone developed an appropriate "Levels of Collection Strength" code? *Nancy Nohl, Lincoln Branch Libraries, West Allis Public Library, 10210 W. Lincoln Ave., West Allis, WI 53227.*

**A.** The ALA Headquarters Library houses collection development policies from all types and sizes of libraries, and circulates them, three at a time, on interlibrary loan. Please include the type and size of your library with your ILL request.

Academic libraries have developed levels of collection strength codes. An Association of Research Libraries SPEC kit addresses collection analysis in academic libraries. Contact the association at 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, DC (212-232-2466) for more information. *Emily Melton, ALA Headquarters Librarian.*

## A's without Q's

- To prevent video pirates from substituting homemade copies for original VHS videocassettes, the Edmonton (Alta.) Public Library Book Processing and Printing Division has devised a tamper-proof method. Checkpoint security labels are now sealed in Destrux P-5 labels, custom-made for the library by Avery. Destrux P-5 is made from a material that doesn't peel off cleanly. A smaller Destrux warning label is placed on the seam of the videocassette to alert staff if the cassette has been tampered with, and another Destrux label, recording title and ownership, is placed in the center. *Iolani Domingo, Public Relations Officer, Edmonton Public Library, 7 Sir Winston Churchill Sq., Edmonton, Alta., Canada T5J 2V4.*

- A recent search for closed-captioned videotape on AIDS proved to be arduous though finally successful when we located *AIDS in the Heartland* from ABC Distribution Company. In seeking to increase our services for the deaf and hearing impaired, we found that major motion picture releases are often closed-captioned, but captioned educational and how-to videos hard to find. We urge our colleagues to appeal to producers to provide more closed-captioned materials and place the closed-captioned symbol on the cover boxes, the tapes, and the catalog listings. *Arthur H. Goetz, Administrator, Eastern Shore Regional Library, POB 4148, Salisbury, MD 21801.*

---

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive \$10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries property and may be edited. Please include your name, address, and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

---

**You need  
supplies sooner ...  
Not later.**

At Highsmith, we offer you fast delivery and guaranteed satisfaction with every order.

Whether you need a long list of supplies or just a few items, we will fill your order quickly and completely.

You can count on saving money, too. We give you product choices at low prices. Plus, there are quantity discounts and assortability savings. And we negotiate the best possible shipping rates for you.

**Turn to  
Highsmith  
with  
confidence**



Next time you need supplies, turn to Highsmith. Need another catalog? Call or write today!

**Highsmith™**

**Toll Free 1-800-558-2110**

The Highsmith Co., Inc.  
Dept. AM  
W5527 Hwy 106, P.O. Box 800  
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800

# FOR FAST SERVICE

# Other indexes just **SCRATCH** the surface.

The *Arts & Humanities Citation Index*™ provides a scope and depth of coverage most other indexes can't begin to match. Using the *A&HCI*™, you can find information about original works—articles, books, films, plays, paintings, and more. You can locate articles that review or reference those original works. And you can use information you already have—like names, words or subject areas—to find other articles related to *your* subject areas.

So while other indexes enable you to find information only when you have very specific details to begin your search, the *A&HCI* goes beyond the surface to give you more options when searching the arts and humanities literature. To find out more about the *A&HCI* and other arts and humanities services offered by ISI®, mail this coupon today.

I want to find out more about the *A&HCI*™.  
Please send me an information package—  
including an *A&HCI* triannual issue—at no  
cost or obligation.

Name	Title
Organization	Department
Address	State/Province
City	ZIP/Postal Code
Country	
Telephone	

**ISI**® Institute for  
Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.  
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305 Telecopier: (215)386-6362  
European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

©1987 166-4972

# bulletin board

A C H E C K L I S T O F R E C E N T A N N O U N C E M E N T S

## Cheers!



Ginnie Cooper

With a double whoop, **Alameda County** (Calif.) Librarian Ginnie Cooper (above) celebrated two groundbreakings recently: for the 96,000 sq.-ft. Fremont Main Library and 30,000 sq.-ft. Pleasanton Branch.

Public libraries celebrating anniversaries include: **Columbus & Franklin County**, Ohio, 80th, now breaking ground for an expanded central library and restoration of its Carnegie Building; Michigan City, Ind., 90th, with an outdoor shindig; and the Chicago PL Cultural Center, 10th, offering a month-long series of special events.

Continuing its Centennial observances, the **Newberry Library**, Chicago, launched a scholarly award program it hopes will achieve lofty stature. Paul Oskar Kristellar, 81, Woodbridge Professor of Philosophy emeritus at Columbia, is first recipient of the "Newberry Library Award."

**Rockford (Ill.) Public Library** opened its remodeled and reconfigured Main Library Oct. 11, with fanfare.

**Denver Public Library** raised more than \$25,000 last summer from its second annual Great American Library Chase, a biking Grand Tour and 25-mile team relay.

To help rebuild the fire-ravaged **Los Angeles Public Library**, R.R. Donnelly & Sons printers has contributed \$15,000 to LAPL's "Save the Books Campaign."

**Memphis and Shelby County (Tenn.) Public Library & Information Center** has come up with an interesting barometer of popularity: In 1986-87, about as many people used the library (2.7 million) as attended the area's top-ranking attractions: the Memphis Zoo, Graceland, Mud Island, Lisa Marie Airplane, Libertyland, Adventure River, and Mississippi River Museum.

In **New York State**, 1986 public library circulation exceeded 98 million, up 1.7 percent from 1985.

## Databases

**University Microfilms International** offers numerous free catalogs of subject breakouts from its database of recent dissertation

and thesis research. Among recent catalogs are *Anthropology* (2,260 items); *Political Science and Law* (2,608); and *Religion, Theology, and Philosophy* (2,071). Call 800-521-0600 or write UMI, Dissertations Catalog Dept., 300 N. Zeeb Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48106. UMI has also announced that customers purchasing the new *Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc* (with some million items in two editions) will earn a 22-percent discount when purchasing the \$950 Phillips CM100 Compact Disc Drive.

The **AIDS KNOWLEDGE BASE**, available on **BRS/Colleague**, is a physician-edited, updated information resource for health professionals, educators, and others. Call 800-468-0908 for details.

The **MLA International Bibliography** is available in a WILSONDISC CD version, containing 230,000 citations from the 1981-86 volumes. Price is \$1,495 with quarterly updates. Call **H. W. Wilson** at 800-367-6770 (in New York, 800-462-6060, and Canada, 212-588-8400 collect).

**WESTLAW**, of the **West Publishing Co.**, St. Paul, Minn., has added these online databases: *Legal Bulletin*, daily updates of federal and state cases; *Technical Advisory Service for Attorneys*, a guide to experts; and *Judicial Discipline and Disability Digest*, abstracts of final decisions in judicial conduct actions, disability retirement proceedings, and collateral matters. Call 800-328-0109.

Early in 1988, **Bowker Electronic Publishing** will release *Books Out of Print PLUS*, a CD containing some 300,000 titles declared o.p. or out-of-stock since 1979, with search software and quarterly updates. An aid in acquisitions work, the database will sell for \$395/yr., with a \$100 discount for orders before Dec. 31. Call Bowker in New York at 212-337-6989. Bowker has also announced an agreement with Apple, Inc., for Apple Macintosh versions of Bowker CD-ROM products. The first compatible discs are scheduled for release this winter.

## Supplier Notes

**Dynix Automated Library Systems** has moved its headquarters to the high-tech East Bay Business Center in Provo, Utah. Founded four years ago by four Brigham Young University graduates, Dynix has placed its system in some 200 libraries and employs over 60 staff. The new address: 151 E. 1700 South, Provo, UT 84601.

Buyers of Faxon's **MicroLinx** serials control system can now finance all or part of the purchase in monthly installments up to five years at 12 percent. Call 617-329-3350 or 800-225-6055.

Many libraries holding valuable collections of **microcard/microprint documents** have been stymied by inoperable, out-of-production reader/printers. Now **Bell & Howell** is offering a configuration of equipment that can read and

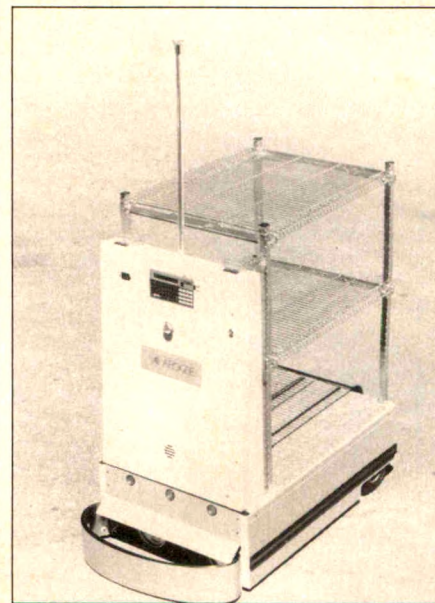
print the cards as well as microfiche. The cost, \$13,000, compared to an average \$200,000 conversion cost from card to fiche, according to the firm. For discount and ordering information, call Mala N. Garg at 312-676-7915.

**CLSI**, Newtonville, Mass., announces installation of its new **CL-CAT module**, an online public-access catalog, at several sites, among them the Meriam Library, California State University/Chico, University of Arkansas Medical Sciences Library, and Glendale (Ariz.) Public Library. CL-CAT also offers "comprehensive cataloging with full authority control and produces bibliographic records in MARC or library-designated formats," according to CLSI. For information: 617-965-6310.

## Apply for

**By Dec. 1:** Numerous ALA awards with that deadline, including such lesser-known awards as the John Ames Humphry/Forest Press \$1,000 for international librarianship, and the \$2,500 H.W. Wilson Staff Development Grant. Call Elaine Wingate at ALA, or check the *ALA Handbook*.

## Products



**ROBOTIC PAGE.** The designers of this optically guided workhorse believe it may have important library applications. Are they right? The 26-inch wide, 44-inch high "Orbiter" vehicle can carry up to 300 pounds along a track defined by retro-reflective tape and barcodes. Routing, pick-up, and delivery sequences can be programmed into its Hewlett Packard 71B computer. Safety devices include ultrasonic scanners and a speech module. The cost is about \$22,000, but arrangements can be made for trial and leasing. For information: Jeff Barber, Apogee Robotics, 2290 E. Prospect Rd., Ft. Collins, CO 80525 (303-221-1122).

UPCOMING DEADLINES FOR CLASSIFIEDS:

All ads received by Nov. 5 will appear in the December LEADS.

Ads received by Dec. 7 will appear in the January LEADS.

# Career LEADS

american libraries classified ads

**CONTENTS  
IN ORDER**  
Late job notices  
LEADS guidelines  
Positions wanted  
Positions open  
Consumer classes  
Datebook calendar

beverly goldberg, ed.

## LATE JOB NOTICES

For Dec. issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING NOV. 10. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS.  
10 lines maximum (approx. 100 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

REF. LN., Bluefield State Col. Entry-level position. Available Jan. 4, 1988. Handles periodicals, government documents, assists students w/use of ERIC on CD-ROM, online catalog (VTLS), general ref. ALA-MLS req'd. 12-mo. position, beginning salary \$18,000. Send placement file & resume by Nov. 17 to: T. M. Brown, Dir., Lib., Bluefield State Col., Bluefield, WV 24701.

(Note: The following ad was incorrectly stamped "Filled" in AL's Oct. 1987 listings.)

REF. Neuse Reg'l. Lib., a 3-co. pub. lib. system hdqtr'd. in Kinston, N.C., seeks applicants for a Jan. 1, 1988, vacancy in the ref. dept. Grads. of accred. MLS programs will be considered. No exp. is necessary. Reqs. incl. an outgoing personality & excellent verbal & writing skills. Position will involve much ref. work directly w/the pub., collection development, PR, & other related skills. Patrons incl. univ. students, high school students, & the general public. The individual selected for this position will join a 5-person ref. staff at the main lib. as a Ln. II at a starting annual salary of \$18,100 w/a raise in 6 mos. The system is a dynamic one w/8 branches & 61 employees incl. 11 professionals. Its budget exceeds \$1.1 million. The main lib. is partially computerized, & it ranks among the top 10 libs. in the state in most categories. Situated only an hour & a half from the state capital, an hour from major coastal resorts, & 30 minutes from 3rd-largest univ. in the state, Kinston's location is choice & inexpensive w/the best of urban & rural N.C. at one's fingertips. Please check our profile in the Amer. Lib. Directory. Resumes, incl. info. on availability for interview, should be sent to: Agnes W. Ho, Assoc. Dir., Neuse Reg'l. PL, 510 N. Queen St., Kinston NC 28501.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 835.

## EMPLOYERS: YOUR SEARCH IS OVER

When you're tracking down the fastest, most cost-effective monthly medium in Libraryland for announcing a job opening, your buck naturally stops here: at LEADS classifieds.

The reason is clear: LEADS combines the largest and most qualified audience of job candidates with the fastest advertising turnaround time of any monthly publication in the field. LEADS brings your message to over 44,000 library professionals, some

42,000 of whom are members of ALA. They read your ad as quickly as 25 days from the date we receive it (18-20 days for Late Job Notices); subscribers to our *Career LEADS Express* see the unproofed version of your ad as soon as 9 days after receipt. And the cost to you is minimal, with discounts available to ALA institutional members (for advertising rates, see the Career Opportunities box that follows Late Job Notices).

**When the search is on, set your sights on the largest professional audience around.  
Get your LEADS here.**

## **PSSST! Job Seekers and Recruiters**

**Did you hear what's new,  
available on ALANET,  
and the latest word in job classifieds?**

**Why, the GRAPEVINE (AL's, that is).**

That's right, Libraryland: Your very own national online database of job openings has arrived.

### **What GRAPEVINE Is**

› *A short-entry job alert* that answers the basic questions: what the job is called, where it is, when to apply/report for work, whom to contact, and (of course) how much it pays.

› *A recruiter's dream*: Updated every Monday, GRAPEVINE's 52 issues/year will contain all listings received by the end of the preceding workweek.

› *A database* with limited Boolean search flexibility for cost-effective reading.

› *An online referral source* to other job listings: Besides providing see-also references within GRAPEVINE notices to the latest full-text equivalent in LEADS, the database also lists all noncommercial library job lines as well as other ALA job information services.

### **What GRAPEVINE Is Not**

› *Not an evasion* of LEADS affirmative-action standards: All GRAPEVINE listings will disclose salary information.

› *Not a duplicate LEADS*: All GRAPEVINE ads will *not* automatically appear in LEADS. Employers can choose either to supplement their full-text LEADS listing with an advance, short-entry GRAPEVINE notice or to recruit in one service only.

› *Not a substitute* for AL's *Career LEADS Express*: Advance print copies of next month's full-text LEADS ads will still be available.

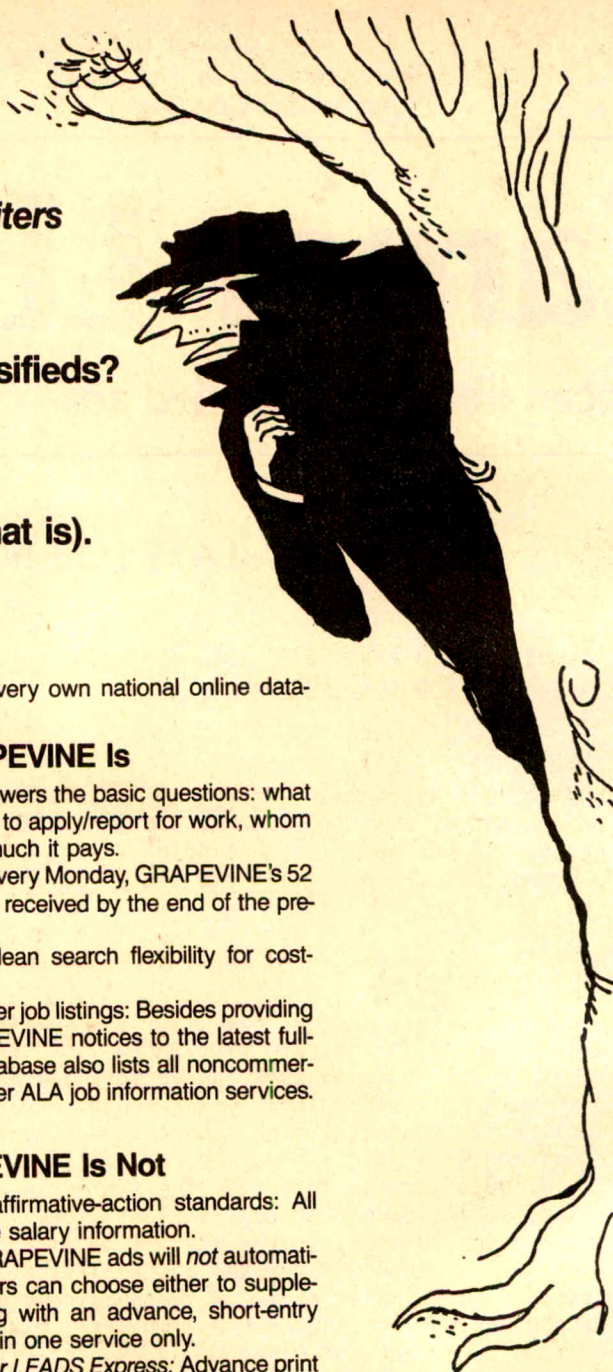
› *Not expensive*. LEADS advertisers pay only \$10 or more for a supplementary GRAPEVINE notice. GRAPEVINE-only recruiters pay \$25. Ads appear through week of employers' application deadlines; open-deadline ads appear for 14 days.

### **VINE's the Word**

*Job seekers can get to the GRAPEVINE via ALANET by typing >VINE at system level or from within the Units menu (ALANET4). If you're not already an ALANET subscriber, you can become one by contacting Rob Carlson, Deputy ALANET System Manager, at ALA.*

*Recruiters can get on the GRAPEVINE by contacting Beverly Goldberg, Career Services Editor, at American Libraries (312-944-6780 x326).*

**The word's out on the GRAPEVINE. Pass it on.**



ASSISTANT LIBRARY DIRECTOR. The city of Harlingen is accepting resumes for the position of assistant lib. director. Applicants must possess an MLS from an ALA-accred. lib. school. Have knowledge of automated lib. operations. Emphasis on technical services is desirable. Excellent fringe benefits. Annual starting salary is \$22,656. All replies held in strict confidence. Closing date: Nov. 30. Send resume to: Personnel Officer, City of Harlingen, POB 2207, Harlingen, TX 78551. An equal-opportunity employer.

ADMINISTRATOR (search reopened), Arrowhead Lib. System, Janesville, Wis. Single-county federated pub. lib. system serving 7 member libs. & 16 others through a multitype grant. Population 140,000. Budget \$540,000. 5 FTEs. Responsible to 7-member board. Duties include budgeting & fiscal development, planning & evaluating services, consulting, personnel management, contract development & negotiations, policy formulation, & grant writing. Requirements: MLS from ALA-accred. library school w/5 years' professional exp., 3 in a supervisory & administrative capacity. Exp. in systems desirable. Salary negotiable from \$27,000. Excellent benefits. No later than Dec. 10, resume & letter of application listing 3 ref. to: Search Committee, Arrowhead Library System, 21 N. Franklin, Janesville, WI 53545. EOE.

LIB. DIRECTOR, Cullman County, Ala. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS w/2 yrs.' exp. Exp. in personnel field helpful & exp. w/computer networking desired. Sal.: \$18,000 to low \$20s depending on exp. Apply by sending resume before Dec. 31 to: Board of Trustees, Cullman County Pub. Lib., 200 Clark St. NE, Cullman, AL 35055.

COORDINATOR OF TECHNICAL SERVICES (search reopened). Pub. lib. in a small southwestern Ind. community is seeking a person w/knowledge, interest, & exp. in technical services. Resp. include: immediate implementation of Geac integrated automated system, acqs., processing, some original cataloging, ILL, & limited ref. work. Salary range & benefits: \$16,898-\$20,508 dep. on qual., 20 days' paid vacation, health insurance, & retirement benefits. Applications received until position is filled. Please send resume & 3 ref. to: Don W. Barlow, Dir., Alexandrian Pub. Lib., 115 W. 5th St., Mount Vernon, IN 46720.

HEAD OF TECHNICAL SERVICES. Resp. for planning, organizing, & managing all phases of technical services operations for lib. system incl. supervision of staff of 4 & serving on future automation committee. Cataloging uses MiniMARC system. Must be familiar w/Dewey classification, LC subject headings, & AACR2. Requires ALA-accred. MLS. Technical services exp. preferred. Salary range \$18,044-\$30,862. Hiring salary depends on exp. Send res. & names of 3 ref. by Nov. 30 to: Buncombe Co. Personnel Dept., POB 7435, Asheville, NC 28807. Send copy of res. to: Nancy Hammond, Asheville-Buncombe Pub. Lib., 67 Haywood St., Asheville, NC 28801. An equal-opportunity employer.

BUSINESS REF. LN. (LN. II). Jackson County (Oreg.) Lib. System seeks a ref. ln. w/expertise in business & economic development to coordinate an LSCA-funded cooperative project involving both pub. & acad. libs. Exp. & skills in online searching, continuing lib. education, & public relations highly desirable. Salary range: \$18,970-\$25,422. Application deadline Dec. 7. Send resume to, & request job description from: Employee Relations Division, Jackson County Courthouse, Medford, OR 97501; 503-776-7229.

CATALOG LN. (search reopened). Full-time, tenure-track fac. position. Duties incl.: catalog maint.; authority work; & orig. copy cataloging in assigned subj. disciplines using AACR2, OCLC, & LC class. Qual. req'd.: ALA-MLS; in-depth knowl. of LC class. & LCSH; cataloging exp. applying AACR2 & MARC tagging via a major bibl. utility; reading knowl. of at least one foreign lang.; & abil. to work in changing environment. Highly des.: at least 5 yrs.' cataloging in acad. or research lib. Supvsy. & online records maint. exp. Knowl. of serials cataloging & automation technology. 2nd master's in a subj. discipline, CAS, or considerable progress toward doctorate. Sal. \$21,000 min., but negotiable dep. upon qual. Beginning date: March 1, 1988. Appls. accepted until position filled, but for max. consid., appls. should be rec'd. no later than Jan. 18, 1988. Submit res. & names & adds. of 3 ref. to: D. M. Goehner, Milner L., Ill. State U., Normal IL 61761. ISU is an AA, EEO employer.

CHILDREN'S LN. Coordinate young people's services at main lib. & 7 branches. Resp. for programming & collection development. Plan & direct growth of children's & young adult svcs. for lib. system. Reqs. ALA-accred. MLS, min. 3 yrs.' exp. in children's lib. work. Min. starting salary \$17,500, negotiable. Liberal ben. Chickasaw Lib. System is a 5-co. pub. lib. system bordered by Red River & Arbuckle Mountains. 100 miles north to Oklahoma City, 100 miles south to Dallas. A growing system needing competent, enthusiastic, & creative children's services coordinator. Closing: Jan. 15, 1988, or until filled. Contact: Joel Robinson, Dir., Chickasaw Lib. System, 601 Railway Express, Ardmore, OK 73401; 405-223-3164. Interviews available at ALA Midwinter.

ASSOC. CURATOR. Search extended. To assist asst. dean of special collections & preservation w/administrative, managerial, & tech. (curatorial/archival) support in all facets of daily operation of expanding special collections dept. Resp. incl. lib. (rare bks., & extensive local history collections) historical manuscripts, Univ. Archives, Office of Records Mgmt., & Archives of American Minority Cultures. Qual.: MA in Amer. history or closely related field. MLS from an ALA-accred. program. Archival training & exp.; successful grantsmanship &/or fundraising highly desirable. Min. of 3 yrs.' relevant exp. in archives, records mgmt., curatorial work, & working knowl. of automated lib. & archival systems. Asst. Prof. rank, salary min. \$21,000. Send letter of appl., res., names & adds. of 3 ref. by Nov. 27 to: Sondra Tucker, Libs. Personnel Officer, U. of Alabama, POB S, Tuscaloosa AL 35487-9784. The U. of Alabama is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

MEMBER SERVICES LN., NELINET, Inc. Responsibilities include OCLC training & technical assistance for selected member libs. Exp. w/OCLC subsystems in a technical services setting; strong interpersonal communication skills; initiative & abil. to work independently req'd.; teaching, training, & writing exp. desirable; desire to work w/a highly motivated team of professionals in a network setting. MLS/ALA-accred.; salary \$20,000 min. depending on exp. Available immediately. Send letter of appl. w/resume & names of 3 ref. to: Rosemary Carulli, NELINET, Inc., 385 Elliot St., Newton, MA 02164. An equal-opportunity employer.

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS LN., Kenyon Col. Duties: develop, manage, & maintain resources & services of special collections & archives, consisting of rare books, mss., print & typography collections, etc.; develop, preserve, & expand current holdings; acquire, evaluate, & prepare mat'ls.; originate exhibitions & instruc'l. programs; supervise support staff; perform general lib. duties. Position reports to dir. of libs. Qual.: MLS from ALA-accred. prog., 3-5 yrs.' special collections exp., knowl. of descriptive cataloging req'd.; advanced subj. degree (e.g., history, lit., art history), & knowl. of langs. highly desirable. Sal. \$20,000-\$29,000. Send appl., res., & supporting mat'ls. before Dec. 1 to: Interim Dir. of Libs., Olin/Chalmers Libs., Kenyon Col., Gambier, OH 43022. Initial interviews at ALA Midwinter Meeting. Kenyon Col., an equal-opportunity employer, is an undergrad. liberal arts col. enrolling 1,500 students, located in rural central Ohio.

LEARNING RESOURCES CENTER DIRECTOR, Devry Institute of Technology. We're looking for a experienced LRC director w/2 yrs.' exp. in the following areas: supervision, media services, & preferably adult ref. The ideal candidate would have an undergrad. degree & preferably a master's. Starting salary \$24,000-\$30,000 dep. on exp.; competitive benefit package. Please contact: Human Resources Manager, Devry Institute of Technology, 3300 N. Campbell, Chicago, IL 60618; 312-929-8500.

ASST. DIR. ALA-MLS, 5 yrs.' exp. incl. supervisory exp. New position offers unique opportunity for prof. growth in lib. serving a univ.-enhanced community of 80,000. Resp. incl. personnel & staff development, PR, adult & young adult program coordination, & assistance w/other admin. matters. Position open Jan. 1, 1988. Beginning salary: \$23,244. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Patricia Schaefer, Dir., Muncie Pub. Lib., 301 E. Jackson St., Muncie, IN 47305.

REF. LN. Immediate opening. St. Lucie County Pub. Lib. System is seeking a ref. ln. Candidate must possess a knowledge of ref. tools, exp. in book selection, & communication skills. Minimum qual.: master's degree in lib. science & some exp. in ref. work which demonstrates an ability to successfully answer ref. questions. Minimum starting salary: \$17,160 plus excellent county benefits. Send resume to: Susan Broom, Assistant Dir., St. Lucie County Lib., 124 N. Indian River Dr., Fort Pierce, FL 34950; 305-461-5708.

LN. I. Kern County Lib., a progressive, diversified lib. of 27 branches & 3 bookmobiles, seeks energetic & creative lns. to apply for immediate opening in ref., adult, & children's services. Excellent interpersonal communication skills. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. Salary: \$20,676-\$25,236. Eligible applicants will be invited to an oral interview at their own expense. This is an open continuous recruitment for these positions & for others that may become available in the next year. Request applications from: Personnel Dept., Kern County, 1120 Golden State Ave., Bakersfield, CA 93301; 805-861-2195.

ASST. PROF. 2 TENURE-TRACK POSITIONS, teaching courses in a combination of areas, incl. science & technology lit., ref./info. services, info. management, microcomputers, as well as other developing areas of info. policy & artificial intelligence. Demonstrated research & writing skills & prof. involvement expected. Doctorate desirable, otherwise commitment to its attainment necessary. Min. acad.-year salary \$25,000; summer extra. Appointment September 1988. Interviews at January ALISE & ALA can be arranged. The school will receive applications until the position is filled; however, to be assured of consideration, letter of appl., resume, & names of 3 ref. should be sent by March 1, 1988, to: James M. Matarazzo, GSLIS, Simmons Col., 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115. An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

LN. II--BRANCH SUPERVISOR, Bemidji (Minn.) Pub. Lib. Member Kitchigami Regional Lib. System, north central Minnesota. Supervises daily operation of pub. lib. in a community of 11,000 w/a service area of 20,000. Reports to regional director. Salary \$18,000 plus benefits. Master's degree from an ALA-accred. school w/at least 3 yrs.' related pub. lib. exp. since the degree was received. Evidence of strong supervisory exp. We expect a team player. Submit resume, letter of application, & 3 references by Nov. 30 to: Marlys O'Brien, Director, Kitchigami Regional Lib., POB 84, Pine River, MN 56474.

DIR., Polk County Lib. Unique sylvan N.C. county, noted for temperate climate year-round, has attracted people w/literary interests for over 100 years. High lib. usage for diverse pop. Staff of 5. Salary min. \$19,836--negotiable. MLS req'd. Deadline: Jan. 1, 1988. Apply immediately to: Steve Wyatt, County Manager, POB 308, Columbus, NC 28722.

2 TENURE-TRACK ASST. OR ASSOC. FACULTY POSITIONS w/expertise in: human/computer interaction, info. systems design, behavior of info. users, research methodology, &/or mgmt. of school/special libs. or info. ctrs. Commitment to research & publication. Min. salary for Asst. Prof., \$28,000; for Assoc., \$33,000. Review begins Dec. 1 but search remains open until positions are filled. Send appl. & names of ref. to: Edward G. Holley, Chair, Search Committee, School of Info. & Lib. Science, Univ. of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, CB#3360, Manning Hall, Chapel Hill, NC 27599. UNC-CH is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

LN. III, DEPT. HEAD, CHILDREN'S SERVICES. Historic Charleston, S.C., offers an opportunity to join a progressive system in a rapidly expanding resort community of 280,000. Plans have begun on a \$15.7 million branch expansion as a result of a recent bond referendum. Resp. incl. supervision of main lib. children's staff, departmental budget preparation & implementation, main lib. program planning & execution, ref. services, & goal setting. Proven abil. needed in areas of collection development & programming. Candidates should send sample promotional program mat'l. & be prepared to tell a 5-10 minute story at the interview. Requirements: ALA-accred. MLS, 2 yrs.' progressively more resp. exp. in children's services. Salary \$21,778 plus excellent ben. Closing date Dec. 1. Send resume, transcripts, & 3 letters of ref. to: Cathy Stenberg, Personnel Officer, Charleston Co. Lib., 404 King St., Charleston, SC 29403; 803-723-1645.

HEAD OF LIB. BRANCH OPERATIONS, U. of South Alabama, Baldwin Co. Faculty, tenure-track position available in univ. lib. on Ala. Gulf Coast. Reports to both the dir. of univ. libs. & the dir. of univ. branch. Primary resp.: maintenance of lib. services to students matriculating at branch locations. Provides public services to students at remote sites (includes extensive drive & evening hours) & emphasizes the use of electronic technology for access to ref. services & lib. collections at the main campus. Reqs.: ALA-accred. MLS & min. of 2 yrs.' prof. lib. exp. 12-mo. appt. at Asst. Ln. rank. \$20,000+ depending on ed. & exp. 20 days' vacation, univ.-subsidized insurance, state retirement, TIAA/CREF option. Appls. will be reviewed beginning Dec. 1; position will remain open until filled. Submit res. & names of 3 ref. to: Chair, Univ. Lib. Search Committee, Lib. Admin., Univ. of South Alabama, Mobile, AL 36688. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

DEVELOPMENT OFFICER. Public research lib. in New England seeking an energetic development person. Resp. incl. organizing & directing all aspects of the lib.'s fundraising. This includes: an annual appeal; a capital campaign; continuing programs such as planned giving activities & grant writing; & management of the development office. Some additional resp. for PR will also be included. Reqs. appropriate ed. & exp., incl. 2-3 yrs.' "hands-on" development exp.; familiarity w/automation of development operations; good management/supervisory skills. Salary \$25,000-\$35,000 dep. on exp. & qual. Good ben. Providence PL is an independent, nonprofit corp. which provides service to the state of R.I. Providence is a vital city & the area's economy is strong; one hr. from Boston & Cape Cod; 2-4 hrs. from excellent skiing; many local cultural/ed'l. opportunities. Apply to: Dan Austin, Personnel Officer, Providence PL, 150 Empire St., Providence, RI 02903. AA, EEO.

GENERAL REF. LN. Ref. duties, incl. liaison duties w/selected acad. depts.; automated database searching; bibl. instruction; & ref. collection development. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. by date of employment. Science background through work exp. &/or coursework highly desirable & one yr.'s prof. lib. exp. preferred. \$20,500. Apply by Dec. 31 w/resume & names of 3 ref. to: Chair, General Ref. Ln. Search Committee, Rm. 126, Univ. Lib., Wright State Univ., Dayton, OH 45435. EO, AA employer.

TECHNICAL SERVICES LN. (search extended). Responsible for planning integrated online catalog & supervision of acquisitions, cataloging, & serials. Staff: 4.5 FTE. Reports to the director of library services. Would prefer actual exp. w/online systems; however, will consider intelligent person with supervisory skills & an aptitude for automation. Participates in collection development & ref. activities. Retrospective conversion project for LC collection completed. MLS from an ALA-accredited program, with at least 3 yrs.' exp. Salary: \$23,000-\$26,000. Send resume & names of 3 ref. by Dec. 1 to: Pat Rom, Director of Library Services, Andrews Library, College of Wooster, Wooster, OH 44691.

## UPCOMING DEADLINES FOR CLASSIFIEDS:

All ads received by Nov. 5 will appear in the December LEADS.

Ads received by Dec. 7 will appear in the January LEADS.

# CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

## Guidelines

A salary range is required for all job recruitment ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

## Frequency/Deadlines

**LEADS classifieds:** All line/display classifieds received by the 5th (or, when AL's offices are closed on the 5th, the next business day) will appear in the next month's issue. Issue dates are the first of every month except July. (Vacancies filled after submission can be stamped "filled" until the 18th; advertiser is billed for original ad.) **Late job notices** are accepted by phone only, as space permits, **beginning on the 10th.**

## LEADS Rates

**NOTE:** ALA organizational membership required for discounts on job recruitment advertising.

**Joblines:** Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. (**NOTE: AL does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.**)

**Positions Wanted:** ALA personal members receive first 50 words free, 50 cents each word over (limit 3 free ads/year). Nonmembers: 50 cents/word.

**Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or Requests for Proposals** (Please state department and format desired):

**Line-by-line:** \$5/line; 20% off for ALA organizational members (\$4/line).

**Display:** Boxes, larger type, prominent format. \$50/column inch; 20% off for ALA organizational members.

**Late Job Notices:** \$10/line (no display ads accepted); 10% off for ALA organizational mem-

bers (no phone surcharge). See complete instructions in section.

**Automation Exchange:** Computer materials available or wanted. Headings include Instructional Materials; Used Hardware; Public Domain Software; and Hard/Software Wanted. (Please state section desired.) \$5/line (no display ads accepted); multiple-insertion discounts on total cost: 2-5 months per year, 5% off; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

**Consumer Classes:** Headings include Available At No Charge; For Sale; Wanted; Barter; Personal; Out-of-Print Books; Periodicals and Serials; and Services and Sources. (Please state section desired.) Format and rates same as for Automation Exchange above.

**Datebook:** Line-by-line or display format. See rate box in section.

**Box numbers:** AL will provide blind box numbers on advertiser's request for \$10 surcharge (free to ALA personal members placing Positions Wanted ads.)

**GRAPEVINE weekly online job alert:** All job ads received at AL by the end of each workweek that are designated for GRAPEVINE will appear in the following Monday's issue. Published only via ALANET (to read, type VINE at system level or from within the Units menu, ALANET 4). Life of ad determined by employer's application deadline; if no deadline is given, ad runs for 2 consecutive issues.

## Address

Contact: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (toll-free 800-545-2433; in Ill. only 800-545-2444; in Canada 800-545-2455).

**Electronic Mail:** Via ALANET: write c/o AL/LEADS or use the LEADSAD online order form. Via TELEX: 490-999-2040 ALA UI (TWX prefix 710).

**To reply to box nos., write:** Box (no.), c/o Beverly Goldberg at *American Libraries*. Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

## PLEASE NOTE:

1) All AL classified ads accepted by phone incur a surcharge (\$5 total for line ads and \$10 total for display ads), except for Late Jobs.

2) Advertisers using purchase orders should supply purchase order numbers to AL within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

## GRAPEVINE Rates

**Brief job listings only.** Published only on ALANET; contents independent of AL's LEADS classifieds. Format includes: position title; salary range; application deadline; and contact name/address/phone. (Job rank and start date optional.) If the same position is advertised in AL's LEADS classifieds, a cross reference to the corresponding LEADS ad is given. \$25/listing; \$10/listing if same job opening advertised in AL's LEADS classifieds. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

## JOBLINES

**AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE** Jobline (monthly). Mailed to all ASIS members; available on request to nonmembers. To order or to list a position, write: *ASIS Jobline*, ASIS Hdqtrs., 1424 16th St. NW, Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036.

**ARIZONA** Job Hotline: 602-278-1327. To list a position, write Arizona Job Hotline, c/o Maricopa County Library, 3375 W. Durango, Phoenix, AZ 85009 or phone 602-269-2535.

**ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES** Jobline: 312-944-6795. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: *ACRL Jobline*, ACRL/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$30 ACRL members; \$35 nonmembers.

**BRITISH COLUMBIA** Library Association Jobline: 604-263-0014. To list a position write: *BCLA Jobline*, British Columbia Library Association, POB 46378, Station "G," Vancouver, B.C., V6R 4G6 Canada.

**CALIFORNIA** Library Association Jobline: 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627. To list a position: write CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814-3477; 916-447-8541.

**CALIFORNIA** Media and Library Educators Association (CMLEA) Job Hotline: 415-697-8832. To list a position: write CMLEA, 1575 Old Bayshore Highway, Suite 204, Burlingame, CA 94010 or phone 415-692-2350.

**(CALIF.) SAN ANDREAS-SAN FRANCISCO BAY** Special Libraries Association: 408-378-8854 or 415-391-7441. To list a position: call Larry R. White at 415-620-4919.

**(CALIF.) SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA CHAPTER**, Special Libraries Association: 818-795-2145. To list a position: write Nancy Zachariasen, Millikan Library, 1-32, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125 or phone 818-356-6704.

**CANADIAN ASSOCIATION OF SPECIAL LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SERVICES/Ottawa Chapter** Jobline: 613-237-3688. To list a position, write: Job Bank Coordinator, CASLIS, 13C Deerfield Dr., Nepean, Ont. K2G 3R7, Canada.

**COLORADO** State Library Jobline: 303-866-6741. To list a position: write Jobline, 201 E. Colfax, Denver, CO 80203 or phone 303-866-6740. **COLORADO LIBRARIES ONLY.**

**CONNECTICUT** Library Association Jobline: 203-727-9675, 24 hrs., updated weekly. To list a position: write CLA Jobline, Conn. State Lib., 231 Capitol Ave., Hartford, CT 06106.

**(D.C.) METROPOLITAN WASHINGTON** Library Jobline: 202-223-2272. To list a position: write Jobline, Metropolitan Washington

Library Council, 1875 Eye St. NW, Suite 200, Washington, DC 20006, or phone 202-223-6800, x458. Listing fee: \$60 nonmembers.

**DELAWARE** Library Association Jobline: 302-736-4748 x69 (in Del. only, 800-282-8696) or call the New Jersey and/or Pennsylvania Job Hotlines, which include Delaware job listings. Prospective employees should contact the employer directly. Delaware jobs are also listed on the New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland joblines.

**DREXEL UNIVERSITY** College of Information Studies Jobline: 215-895-1672. To list a position: write Sara McDonald, Placement Office Assistant, College of Information Studies, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104 or call 215-895-2478. Delaware, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania listings.

**FLORIDA** State Library Jobline: 904-488-5232. To list a position: write Florida Jobline, State Library of Florida, R.A. Gray Building, Tallahassee, FL 32301 or phone 904-487-2651. **FLORIDA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

**ILLINOIS** Library Jobline: 312-828-0930. To list a position: call 312-644-1896 or write Library Jobline of Illinois, c/o Illinois Library Association, 425 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1304, Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$20 for 2 weeks. Cosponsored by Illinois Library Association and Ill. Chapter/SLA.

**INSTITUTIONAL** Library Mail Jobline (monthly). List of institutional library jobs

throughout the U.S. and territories compiled by ALA/ASCLA/State Lib. Agency Section. For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence, RI 02908 or call 401-277-2726. Listings appear for one month unless resubmitted.

**IOWA Library Joblist** (monthly): Carol Emerson, Editor, State Library of Iowa, Historical Building, Des Moines 50319. To list a position: 515-281-4350. **IOWA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

**MARYLAND** Lib. Assn. Jobline: 301-685-5760. To list a position: write MLA, 115 W. Franklin St., Baltimore, MD 21201 or phone 301-685-5760, Mondays and Wednesdays only, 10 am-3 pm.

**MICHIGAN** Library Association Job Hotline: 517-694-7440. To list a position: write MLA Job Hotline, 1000 Long Blvd., Suite #1, Lansing, MI 48911 or phone 517-694-6615. Listing fee: \$20 to nonmembers. **MICHIGAN LIBRARIES ONLY.**

**MIDWEST** Library Job Hotline: 317-926-8770. To list a position, contact one of the following assns.: Indiana Library Association, Minnesota Library Association, Ohio Library Association, or call SIALSA at 317-926-6561. Listing fee (prepaid): \$10/first week; \$5/week for each additional week. **MIDWEST LIBRARIES ONLY.**

**MISSOURI** Library Association Jobline: 314-442-6590. Updated every 2 weeks. To list a position: write MLA Jobline, Parkade Plaza, Suite 9, Columbia, MO 65201. Listing fee: \$10 nonmember libraries.

**MOUNTAIN PLAINS** Library Association Jobline: 605-677-5757. (Toll-free phone number available to MPLA members at no charge; \$20 to nonmembers. Call MPLA Jobline for details.) To list a position, write: Mountain Plains L.A., c/o I.D. Weeks Library, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD 57069. *Emphasis on Arizona, Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, North and South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming.* Out-of-region positions listed for \$10/position.

**NEBRASKA** Job Hotline: 402-471-2045. To list a position: write Nebraska Library Commission, 1420 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508. **REGIONAL EMPHASIS.**

**NEW ENGLAND** Library Jobline: 617-738-3148. To list a position: write Dr. James M. Matarazzo, Assoc. Dean, GSLIS, Attn.: New England Library Jobline, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

**NEW JERSEY** Library Assn.: 609-695-2121. To list a position, write: New Jersey Lib. Assn., POB 1534, Trenton 08607. Minimum salary \$18,500.

**NEW YORK** Library Association Jobline: 212-227-8483. To list a position, write: NYLA, 15 Park Row, Suite 434, New York, NY 10038.

**NEW YORK CHAPTER**, Special Libraries Association Hotline: 212-214-4226. To list a position, write: Heidi Buzzanga, Prudential Bache, 1 Seaport Plaza, 31st Floor, New York, NY 10292.

**NORTH CAROLINA** Jobline: 919-733-6410 or, via Western Union's EASYLINK, NCJOBS. To list a position, call: 919-733-2570. **NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

**OKLAHOMA** Dept. of Libs. Jobline: 405-521-4202, 5 pm-8 am on weekends and holidays only. Updates on 1st and 15th of every month. To list a position, call: 405-521-2502.

**OREGON** Library/Media Jobline: 503-585-2232. To list a position: write Jobline, Oregon State Library, State Library Building, Salem, OR 97310 or phone 503-378-4243. **NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

**PACIFIC NORTHWEST** Library Association (PNLA) Jobline: 206-543-2890. To list a position, write: PNLA Jobline, c/o Grad. Schl.

of Lib. and Info. Science, FM-30, Univ. of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **PACIFIC NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

**PENNSYLVANIA** Cooperative Job Hotline: 717-234-4646. To list a position (members and nonmembers): 717-233-3113.

**PUBLIC** Library Association Jobline: 312-664-5627. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: PLA Jobline, PLA/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$30 PLA members; \$35 nonmembers.

**RHODE ISLAND RILA Bulletin** Jobline (monthly). For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact C. Schoonover, c/o Kingston Free Lib., 1329 Kingstown Rd., Kingston, RI 02881; **S.E. NEW ENGLAND LIBS. ONLY.**

**RURAL LIBRARIES** Jobline (monthly): Center for the Study of Rural Librarianship, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, Pa. Send \$1 per copy. To order or to list a position, contact: Michael Jaugstetter, College of Library Science, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, PA 16214 or phone 814-226-2383.

**(S.C.) UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA** College of Library and Information Science Jobline: 803-777-8443. To list a position, write: Admissions and Placement Coordinator, CLIS, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208.

**SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION** Special Line Employment Clearinghouse Job Hotline: 202-234-3632, 24 hrs., updated every second Friday. To list a position: write Ruth Rodriguez, Manager, Membership Records and Services, SLA, 1700 18th St. NW, Washington, DC 20009 or phone 202-234-4700.

**TEXAS** State Library Jobline: 512-463-5470. Listings can be heard continuously. Weekly updates. To list a position, write to Nita Haliburton, or call 512-463-5475, Monday-Friday, 8 am-5 pm. **TEXAS LISTINGS ONLY.**

**VETERANS ADMINISTRATION** Lib. Netwk.: 202-233-2820. 9 am-5 pm weekdays only. For printed job list: write Harry D. Weitkemper, Lib. Div. (142D), VA Ctrl. Office, 810 Vermont Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20420; Attn.: Vacancy List. Most listings are for medical librarian positions. **ONLY FOR THOSE ELIGIBLE FOR INCLUSION ON U.S. REGISTER OF PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS.**

**VIRGINIA** Library Jobline: 703-370-7267. To list a position, write: Jobline, c/o Virginia Library Assn., 80 S. Early St., Alexandria, VA 22314. **STATE OF VIRGINIA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

**WEST VIRGINIA** library employment listings: call the Pennsylvania Coop. Job Hotline.

## POSITIONS WANTED

**ARCHIVES/SPECIAL COLLECTIONS POSITION DESIRED.** Graduate education includes MA in U.S. History, MDiv, MLS with archival studies minor. Have 2 yrs.' volunteer experience in archives. Familiar with government documents, computers, online searching, reference sources. Will relocate. Please contact: James F. Lawson, 800 N. Lucas, X-2, West Columbia, SC 29169.

**PUBLIC OR TECHNICAL SERVICES** support position wanted in academic or public library or elementary/junior high position in Midwest. Acquisitions, cataloging, reference, serials, microcomputer, circulation, and media experience. Also, have OCLC and DIALOG coursework. Reply to: B. A. Waindle, 500-12th Ave. W., #68, Menomonie, WI 54751.

**RECENT MLS GRAD. SEEKS POSITION.** Work experience in publishing and document retrieval firms. Aptitude for cataloging and detail work. Contact: D. E. Rubin, 6808 Greyswood Rd., Bethesda, MD 20817-1541.

**EXPERIENCED CATALOGER.** 17 yrs.' academic department head, LCSH, LCC, AACR2, OCLC, seeks part-time position, 2 or 3 days per week, in s.e. Massachusetts, n.e. Rhode Island, or Cape Cod. Reply to: W. H. Turk, P.O. Drawer A-J, Duxbury, MA 02331.

**ALA-MLS STUDENT GRADUATING DECEMBER 1987** seeks children's/young adult librarian position in mid-Atlantic states region. Experienced in working with children in library setting and have worked as a library paraprofessional for 5 yrs. Reply to: Ruth Missfeldt, 129 Forest Manor North, Grand Ave., Clarion, PA 16214.

**MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS LIBRARIAN**, skilled in all facets of microcomputer operations with working experience in academic library setting, seeks position utilizing background. Will relocate. Reply to: Box B-958-W, c/o LEADS Editor, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

**INTERIM DIRECTOR.** Retired library director with 14 yrs.' experience interested in interim positions. Salary plus expenses. Contact: Helen Knievel, 990 Tyler, Eugene, OR 97402.

**EXPERIENCED ADULT/REFERENCE LIBRARIAN** seeks position in special library in New York City area. 19 yrs.' experience in major public library system. Skilled in reference, collection development, administration. Excellent work record. Accredited MLS. References on request. Reply to: Box B-952-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries*.

## POSITIONS OPEN

### ACADEMIC LIBRARY

**Acquisitions/collection development librarian.** St. Lawrence University, a private, non-denominational, liberal arts college, invites nominations and applications for its position of acquisitions/collection development librarian. Under the general direction of the university librarian, this person will be responsible for drafting, implementing, and monitoring library collection development policy and managing a library materials budget of \$660,000. S/he will work closely with faculty and coordinate the collection development efforts of the librarians. Under the general direction of the head of technical services, s/he will be responsible for coordinating the ordering and receipt of library materials in an automated environment and serving as a resource person for 2 acquisitions paraprofessionals. Other responsibilities include sharing evening and weekend reference service in rotation with all librarians. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS; some experience with collection development and acquisitions; familiarity with the OCLC system or another bibliographic utility, MARC format, and AACR2; demonstrated communication and interpersonal skills and ability to work with all segments of the academic community. **PREFERRED:** Professional library experience; experience in budget management and fund accounting; familiarity with PC software applications; a 2nd master's degree; a working knowledge of at least one foreign language. 12-mo. contract. Liberal benefits. Month's vacation. Faculty status. Starting date: On or before Feb. 15, 1988, preferred. Salary range: \$19,000-\$22,000. **Applications should be received by Nov. 27.** Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Lynn Ekfelt, Search Committee Chair, **Owen D. Young Library, St. Lawrence University, Canton, NY 13617.** St. Lawrence University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Minorities and women are encouraged to apply.

**Assistant archivist for photographic collections.** Under the general supervision of the



## Serials Cataloger

The University of Southern California Libraries is seeking a librarian in the serials cataloging department of Doheny Memorial Library. Reports to head of cataloging dept.; is responsible for cataloging of serials new to library, and editing contributed cataloging of serials from RLIN database and titles in microform and machine-readable data files. Some supervision of library assistants, other responsibilities as assigned. MLS from ALA-accredited program; one or more foreign languages highly desirable. Minimum 3 yrs.' experience in serials cataloging with proven supervisory skills, knowledge of AACR2 rules for descriptive cataloging, Library of Congress classification, MARC format, experience with RLIN.

Rank and salary negotiable depending on experience. Minimum salary \$28,500, plus benefits. **Application deadline: Dec. 15.** Contact: **Carolyn J. Henderson, Director of Personnel and Organizational Development, Doheny Memorial Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0182.** Refer to Position #107AL.

AA, EOE

head, archives and manuscripts, supervises, coordinates, and directs the processing, preservation, and reproduction activities for the department's graphic image collections; assists in the acquisition of graphic images; and provides reference assistance to patrons of the Arizona Collection and University Archives. Salary: \$19,000 and up, dependent on qualifications and experience. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree; OR, master's degree in history or a related discipline AND formal coursework in archival administration or photographic curatorship; some experience with the administration, preservation, processing, and duplication of graphic images; good communication and interpersonal skills; evidence of supervisory potential. **PREFERRED:** Knowledge of the field of photography and photographic chemistry, including dark-room experience; experience in photographic curatorship; reference experience; successful supervisory experience. **APPLICATION DEADLINE:** Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, applications should be received by Nov. 30.** Send letter of application which addresses all of the qualifications listed above, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, **Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287-1006.** ASU is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Assistant chief, catalog department,** Stanford University Libraries. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** is principal cataloger and oversees NACO work for department; supervises, including general oversight of budget, 4 cataloging units with staff of 23; assists in planning, goal & policy setting; writes documentation; participates in committees in- and outside the department. **REQUIRED ARE:** MLS from ALA-accredited graduate library school or equivalent degree; minimum 5 yrs.' original cataloging experience with automated cataloging system, AACR2, LC classification and subject headings; knowledge of authority control concepts; demonstrated capability of managing large unit; significant supervisory experience, including of librarians; ability to train staff; sound reading knowledge of one major Western European language. Desirable are experience with NACO & RLIN; experience in research library; knowledge of other languages; experience working with professional groups at national level. Salary range: \$32,600-\$48,100 (Librarian rank) or \$38,000-\$55,400 (Senior Librarian rank) depending on qualifications. **Search extended to Nov. 30.** Send letter, resume, supporting documentation, and list of professional references to: Linelle Russ, Assistant Library Personnel Officer, #303-AL, **Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA 94305-6004.** EOE, AA.

**Assistant department head,** Map and Imagery Laboratory, University of California/Santa Barbara. Manages the daily operations of the laboratory. Supervises 3.5 FTE. Responsible for overseeing technical and reference service; public service functions including training users in the operation of selected lab equipment, providing tours and lectures about collections and their use. Requires MLS and undergraduate or graduate degree in geography, geology, or related field. Experience in research library. Knowledge of computer applications and database techniques. Appointment at Assistant/Associate Librarian level. Salary range: \$24,012-\$42,264. **Send resume by Nov. 16** to: Margaret Deacon, AUL-Personnel, **University of California, Santa Barbara, CA 93106.** UCSB is an AA, EOE. Proof of U.S. citizenship or eligibility for U.S. employment will be required prior to employment (Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986).

**Assistant director for collection development,** Loyola University of Chicago is seeking a librarian to administer the collection development programs in the library system. The assistant director for collection development reports to the director of university libraries and works closely with the associate director, the assistant director for library automation and technical services, and the director of Lewis Towers Library. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** coordinating the collection development duties of the librarian; developing the collection policy; directing the assessment of the collection; evaluating vendors' performance; working with faculty on collection issues; chairing the Collection Development Committee; coordinating preservation activities. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** 5 yrs.' relevant experience in collection development in a large academic library; excellent communication skills; knowledge of issues in bibliographic control; organizational and administrative skills. **PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** additional graduate degree; experience with an automated acquisitions system. The Loyola University of Chicago Library System consists of 4 libraries, 3 in Chicago and one in Rome, Italy. The system will be adding its millionth volume in FY '89. The libraries have installed the NOTIS system and continue to expand the budget, services, and staff. Salary from \$29,000. Librarians at Loyola have limited faculty status, earn 20 days' vacation, and have a standard package of fringe benefits. **Applications received prior to Nov. 30 will receive first consideration.** Qualified applicants should send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 recent references to: Ellen J. Waite, Director of University Libraries, **Cudahy Library, Loyola University of Chicago, 6525 N.**

**Sheridan Rd., Chicago, IL 60626.** Loyola University of Chicago is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity educator and employer.

**Assistant reference & instruction librarian.** **REQUIREMENTS:** MLS (ALA-accredited). Minimum of 2 yrs.' professional academic reference experience. **DESIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Previous experience in reference, bibliographic instruction, collection development, database searching including online catalog experience, microcomputer applications, and service to undergraduates. Demonstrated written and oral communication skills. Interest in and ability to interact with faculty and students in a public service setting. **Responsibilities:** Provides reference service and participates in development and delivery of undergraduate library research skills program. Performs and interprets online searches. Participates in planning process, general management support, and supervision of departmental staff. Members of the library faculty must meet university requirements (excellence in librarianship, publishing, research, and service) for promotion and tenure. **STATUS AND BENEFITS:** Faculty status and responsibilities. Rank commensurate with education and experience. 12-mo. appointment with annual vacation of 22 days. Flexible benefit programs with open enrollments annually. Group life, medical, and disability insurance programs are in effect as are TIAA/CREF and Social Security coverage. Salary: \$20,000 and up, depending on qualifications. **APPLICATION DEADLINE: Dec. 15.** Send resume and list of references to: Thomas L. Haworth, Personnel Officer, **Libraries, Stewart Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907.** Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Biological and agricultural sciences librarian,** University of California/Davis Library. Assistant Librarian (\$25,380-\$32,472) based on qualifications and experience. Open immediately. Responsible for collection development activities in viticulture, enology (the world's most extensive collection), and food science and technology; online database searching; bibliographic instruction; and in-depth reference service. With other librarians in department, shares biological and agricultural sciences reference service, including some night and weekend hours. Maintains close liaison with academic departments in above areas. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent, preferably with emphasis on academic librarianship; integrated collection development/public services orientation; demonstrated initiative and leadership skills; excellent writing, speaking, and interpersonal skills. Academic degree or relevant experience in biological or agricultural sciences and working knowledge of French and/or German preferred. **Applications received by Dec. 31 will be assured consideration.** **TO APPLY:** Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 referees to: Jane E. Marshall, **108 Shields Library, University of California, Davis, CA 95616; 916-752-2112.** The University of California/Davis is committed to a policy of affirmative action and specifically invites inquiries and applications from women and ethnic minorities.

**Business subject specialist.** Collection development in business disciplines; liaison work with faculty members in College of Commerce and Finance; management of reading room for business students (supervise one FTE plus student staff); participation in general reference services in main library including desk schedule (some evening/weekend hours), online searching, and bibliographic instruction. Requires MLS and significant business reference experience; bachelor's or master's in business discipline desirable. Salary commensurate with experience and background, minimum \$21,000. Possibility of teaching business course as adjunct faculty for additional compensation. Applications accepted until position is filled.

Send resume, letter, and names/phone numbers of 3 references to: **Director's Office, Falvey Memorial Library, Villanova University, Villanova, PA 19085.**

**Catalog librarian (2 positions),** Georgia State University. Responsible for cataloging and classification of monographs in all MARC formats in a variety of subject areas, primarily in English and in other languages as received. Will assist in training, retrospective conversion of bibliographic records, and catalog maintenance. Online catalog is in the 2nd year of operation. Required: ALA-accredited master's in library science, fluent use of English, ability to catalog in either Romance or Germanic languages, and training in AACR2. Preferred: experience with OCLC and LC classification and subject headings. Participation in professional and research activities important. Tenure track, faculty rank and status. Salary: \$19,000-\$22,500. Available February 1988. **Resume and letter of interest must be received by Dec. 4.** Include in resume: foreign language abilities, all previous library experience, and names and telephone numbers of current and former supervisors. Send placement file if graduated from library school within last 3 yrs. Send to: Dianne M. Smith, Assistant to the Librarian, **Pullen Library, Georgia State University, 100 Decatur St. S.E., Atlanta, GA 30303-3081.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Cataloger, Chinese language,** University of Colorado/Boulder Libraries. **DUTIES:** Responsible for cataloging and retrospective conversion of Chinese-language monographs. Does original cataloging of monographs in English and additional foreign languages as time and skills allow. Contributes to departmental and library decision making and participates in special projects as appropriate. The Chinese-language cataloger reports to the head of the original cataloging department. The department includes 5 professional catalogers and several student assistants. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree from an ALA-accredited library science program or its historical antecedent. One yr.'s professional experience to include original cataloging experience using MARC format, AACR2 and LC interpretations, and LC classification and subject headings. Proficiency in reading modern and classical Chinese. Ability to communicate effectively in written and spoken English. **Desired qualifications:** Reading knowledge of Japanese. Experience cataloging with OCLC. Additional original cataloging experience. Experience using Wade-Giles and Pinyin romanization systems. Undergraduate or graduate-level coursework in Chinese studies. This 12-mo. appointment with academic rank and tenure-track option is available immediately. Faculty perquisites include TIAA/CREF, and liberal vacation and sick leave benefits. The salary range is \$22,000-\$25,000. Include in the letter of application a resume with the names of 3 references with titles, addresses, and telephone numbers. **Apply by Dec. 4** to: Karen Rice, Chair, Search Committee, **University of Colorado/Boulder, Campus Box 184, Boulder, CO 80309-0184.** The University of Colorado has a strong institutional commitment to the principle of diversity. In that spirit, we are particularly interested in receiving applications from a broad spectrum of people, including women, members of ethnic minorities, and disabled individuals.

**Cataloger, humanities.** Responsible, under the head of original cataloging, for cataloging materials in the humanities in all formats but chiefly monographs and serials; possibility of some supervisory responsibility related to conversion of records for the NOTIS online catalog. MLS from accredited program and academic background in humanities required; knowledge of LC classification schedules, subject headings, AACR2, MARC formats, OCLC, and 2 foreign languages required; cataloging experience preferred. Salary:



### Spanish-Language Cataloger

The University of Southern California Libraries is seeking a librarian in the cataloging department of Doheny Memorial Library. Reports to head, catalog dept., and is responsible for original cataloging of materials in European languages, primarily Spanish and Portuguese, editing records from RLIN database, coordination of cataloging between Boeckmann Center for Iberian and Latin American Studies and library's centralized catalog unit. Some supervision of library assistants. MLS from ALA-accredited program. Undergrad. or advanced degree in Spanish language and literature required; one or more additional Western European languages desirable. Minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in academic library, knowledge of AACR2, Library of Congress classification, and MARC format. Experience using RLIN desirable.

Rank and salary negotiable depending on experience. Minimum salary \$28,500, plus benefits. **Application deadline: Dec. 15.** Contact: **Carolyn J. Henderson, Director of Personnel and Organizational Development, Doheny Memorial Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0182.** Refer to Position #108AL.

AA, EOE

\$20,000 minimum. Benefits: TIAA, paid medical insurance, 20 days' vacation. **Closing date: Dec. 15.** Send resume to: Peggy Weisert, Library Personnel Officer, **Theodore M. Hesburgh Library, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN 46556.**

**Cataloger.** The University of Akron is seeking an **entry-level, nontenure-track cataloger.** **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Catalog and classify new library collection materials in all formats using LC classification and practices, LCSH, OCLC, and a local online system; catalog and/or classify 2 special collections (government documents and curriculum center materials); perform cataloging authority work using the online files or by creating original records; and create MARC-coded holdings records in conjunction with serials cataloging, classification, LCSH, and automated systems. Preference will be given to candidates with experience in an academic setting, experience with automated systems, and a demonstrated interest in cataloging. This position carries a 12-mo. contract and 22 days' vacation with standard benefits package. Salary is \$16,900. **To apply, send a letter of application with resume and 3 references by Nov. 30** to: Judith L. Fitzgerald, Search Committee Chair, **Bierce Library, University of Akron, Akron, OH 44325.** The University of Akron is an equal-education and employment institution.

**Chemistry head librarian and bibliographer.** Stanford University Libraries seeks an individual to plan library services and collection management in the Swain Library of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering. To allocate resources, manage a bibliographic instruction program, do online searching, and act as bibliographer for the collection. Coordinate program and services with 6 other science libraries. MLS or equivalent, and academic degree in the physical or life sciences or demonstrated equivalent in experience is required. An undergraduate or graduate degree in chemistry is preferred. Effective supervisory and administrative competence is required. Experience with microcomputers, automation, and end-user instruction will weigh heavily in favor of the candidate. Associate Librarian (\$28,600-\$39,800) or Librarian (\$32,600-\$48,100) rank depending upon experience/qualifications. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 professional references by Dec. 15** to: Irene Yeh, Employment Coordinator, **Stanford University Libs., Stanford, CA 94305-6004.** Cite #308/AL on all correspondence. EOE, AA.

**Chief,** Jonsson Library of Government Documents. Stanford University Libraries seeks a conceptual and articulate individual with the ability to lead and adapt a well-established and well-known center for official publications and government information toward an envi-

ronment in which appropriate and innovative delivery systems are integrated with traditional structures and services. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** provision of full range of library services in support of research and study in public policy, in the social sciences, and in other academic programs supported by the library. Services include: active program of faculty liaison; coordination of collection development and maintenance, reference and information services, and technical processing; management of daily operations and resource allocation and planning. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS or equivalent, university research library experience, management and leadership skills, knowledge of official publishing trends and access to government information, and skills in writing and oral communication. Librarian (\$32,600-\$48,100) or Senior Librarian (\$38,000-\$55,400) rank depending on qualifications. **Send letter, resume, supporting documentation, and list of 3 references by Nov. 27** to: Irene Yeh, Employment Coordinator, **Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA 94305-6004.** Cite #306/AL on all correspondence. EOE, AA.

**Collection development coordinator.** Administers the library's collection management program and develops collection management policies. Plans and monitors the collection needs of the university's academic programs; analyzes and appraises collection strengths and weaknesses. Manages collection development activities; provides leadership to 8 subject librarians. Allocates a materials budget of \$1.1 million. Represents the library in regional and national arenas and in cooperative resource-sharing activities. Participates in librarywide management and planning as a member of the executive council. Participates in library fundraising and grant activities. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS. An additional graduate degree is desired and expected for tenure. 3 yrs.' academic library experience involving collection development in one or more of the following areas: reference, acquisitions, or as a subject bibliographer. Thorough knowledge of collection management practices and trends. Ability to communicate and work effectively with the university community. Desired qualifications: Experience in management, training, fundraising, grant writing, and budgeting. Knowledge of publishing and book trade, higher education, and the application of automated data analysis techniques. Salary range: \$28,000-\$34,000 for 12 mos. depending on experience and qualifications. Tenure-eligible. TIAA/CREF, Blue Cross-Blue Shield, or HMO. 22 days' annual leave. Finalists will be invited for an expense-paid interview. Wichita State University is an urban institution with an enrollment of 17,000. Librarians at Wichita State have faculty rank, privileges, and responsibilities. **Send letter of applica-**

## Circulation Librarian

Rutgers University's Archibald Stevens Alexander Library, located in New Brunswick, N.J., the largest of the 18 libraries in the Rutgers system, has an immediate opening for a circulation librarian.

Responsible for administrative operation of the circulation department including stacks maintenance, reserves, circulation, and building and collection security; supervise large staff and be primary resource person for circulation activities.

The position requires an MLS from an accredited library school and professional experience in an academic or research library. Supervisory experience is essential and knowledge/experience with automated circulation systems is required.

Salary: dependent upon qualifications. Minimum compensation for a 12-mo. appointment is \$28,547, plus full benefits. **For immediate consideration, submit resume and 3 current references no later than Dec. 1 to: Sandra Troy (APP. 129), Personnel Officer, Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.**



An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

**tion, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references by Dec. 15 to: James C. Eller, Associate Dean for Library Services, Box 68, Wichita State University, Wichita, KS 67208.** Wichita State University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Collection development librarian.** Northern Michigan University is a public regional state university of 7,500 students and 900 employees located in Michigan's Upper Peninsula on the shore of Lake Superior. Olson Library contains over 440,000 volumes, subscribes to over 2,800 serials, and houses both AV and depository documents collections. This new position is responsible for implementing, monitoring, coordinating, and evaluating the collection development program, which encompasses print materials, both monographic and serial, and nonprint materials. Materials selection duties include management of an approval plan. Reports to the director of the library. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; at least 2 yrs.' substantial collection development experience in an academic library; thorough knowledge of trends and issues in academic collection development and book selection; effective oral and written communication skills; ability to work effectively with faculty, students, and colleagues; skill in analyzing and interpreting statistical data; familiarity with automated library systems desirable; 2nd master's degree highly desirable. Faculty status, tenure-track. Salary: \$27,000 minimum; depends upon experience and qualifications. **Application review will begin after Jan. 15, 1988.** Starting date: March 1, 1988. Submit nominations or letter of application with resume, 3 letters of recommendation, copies of credentials and transcripts to: **Director's Office, Olson Library, Northern Michigan University, Marquette, MI 49855-5376.** An AA, EO employer.

**Dean of libraries,** University of Tennessee/Knoxville. The University of Tennessee/Knoxville invites applications and nominations of highly qualified candidates for the position of dean of libraries. The dean is the chief officer of university libraries, and is responsible for the development of the collections, resource development, library services, budget and planning, personnel, and library automation. The dean reports directly to the provost and serves as a member of the Council of Deans.



## Head, Information Processing Unit

The University of Southern California Libraries is seeking a well-qualified librarian for a challenging position as information processing unit head in Doheny Memorial Library. Unit head reports to AUL for academic information services and is responsible for overall management of library satellite program, including supervision of professional librarians and student assistants. Program provides computer access to a number of automated services offered and developed by the library. Librarian is responsible for developing/coordinating use of computerized information for teaching and research faculty, and grad./undergrad. students. Individual will participate in and coordinate library's modification of traditional information retrieval services, integration of bibliographic instruction, and retrieval of print and nonprint information. MLS from ALA-accredited program, with concentration in information sciences required, and minimum of 3-5 yrs.' experience in research library in information retrieval or use of PCs for online searching. Experience in development of successful group and individual training programs, library computer and academic units, and knowledge of software applications in information organization and retrieval.

Rank and salary negotiable depending on experience. Minimum salary \$28,500, plus benefits. **Application deadline Jan. 15, 1988.** Contact: **Carolyn J. Henderson, Director of Personnel, Doheny Memorial Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0182.** Refer to Position #105AL.

AA, EOE

The dean is the official representative and advocate for the library in the university community and in the larger academic world. The dean is expected to contribute to the development of comprehensive university policy on the organization and management of information. The university seeks a distinguished leader who has a firm grasp of the issues facing research libraries and the trends that affect them. **DESIRABLE QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** 1) acknowledged national stature in the profession; 2) demonstrated success at the upper level of research library administration; 3) personal interest in and commitment to the intellectual life of the university; 4) scholarly and professional distinction (the person selected must merit appointment as Professor with tenure); 5) broad knowledge of information technologies and automated library systems; 6) commitment to the intellectual and service mission of the library in the university context; 7) ability to work collegially and to communicate effectively with other university officers, faculty, staff, students, and the public. The dean must have an understanding of, and commitment to, affirmative action. Salary range \$65,000-\$85,000. UTK Libraries, with an annual budget in excess of \$6.2 million, hold 1.5 million volumes and currently receive over 16,500 serials. The new Hodges central library, already well regarded for its architectural beauty and technological sophistication, opened in September. A major fundraising drive for library endowment is now taking shape. The goal is to realize an endowment of such size as to guarantee substantial additions to the resource base. In the process of implementing an integrated online library system using Geac, the library began using the circulation module in 1983. The online catalog became operational in fall 1986, and the acquisitions module was implemented in fall 1987. The library is a member of the Association of Research Libraries, SOLINET, and the Center for Research Libraries. **The review of applications and nominations began Nov. 1 and will continue until the position has been filled. Applications received after Jan. 1, 1988, will not be considered.** Appointment is to begin no later than summer 1988. Contact: **Ralph Norman, Vice Provost, University of Tennessee, 513 Andy Holt Tower, Knoxville, TN 37996-0154.** UTK is an EEO, Title IX, Section 504 employer. The university is particularly interested in the nomination or application of women and minorities.

**Economics/business librarian** (search reopened). Faculty position, Assistant Professor, in branch Business and Economics Li-

brary with 100,000 volumes in new building. Under the general direction of the head of the branch, will be assistant manager of the library and have duties in reference, computer searching, bibliographic instruction, and collection development. Serves as liaison to the Department of Economics. **REQUIRED:** Master's degree from an ALA-accredited program; an undergraduate major or substantial coursework in economics, business, or related social sciences; and a strong commitment to public services. Preference will be given to candidates with reference and/or computerized searching experience in the social sciences and/or business; and strong evidence of managerial skills. Salary: \$20,000 minimum. Recruitment will continue until position is filled. The successful candidate must comply with the policies of the faculty handbook in the areas of research, publication, and service. **Submit resume including names and addresses of 3 references by Nov. 15 to: Rita Critchfield, General Library, Personnel Office, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, NM 87131.** AA, EOE.

**Half-time reference/instruction librarian,** College Library, University of California/Los Angeles. Temporary, 6-mo. appointment, Jan. 1-June 30, 1988. College Library is UCLA's undergraduate library. **DUTIES:** Work at reference desk approximately 10 hours per week (including some evening and weekend hours); prepare and conduct bibliographic lectures; lead library orientation tours; regularly teach sections of library's bibliographic component for English 3 (freshman composition); prepare subject bibliographies, orientation handouts, and guides as needed; conduct online searches for ready reference, using a variety of commercial databases such as BRS, DIALOG, and OCLC. **QUALIFICATIONS:** 2 or more yrs.' reference experience and skills. Teaching skills. Strong oral and written communication skills. Flexibility, initiative, and dependability. Knowledge of, and experience with, a variety of online databases and searching techniques. A strong commitment to undergraduate education and to serving undergraduates preferred. Interest in, and background for, selection of materials in the sciences preferred. Demonstrated interest and experience in developing and participating in bibliographic instruction programs preferred. Salary range: \$13,974-\$22,338. Application letter should include complete statement of qualifications, full resume of education and experience, and the names of at least 3 persons who are knowledgeable about applicant's qualifications for position. **Candidates applying by Nov. 15 will be given first consideration.** Anticipated ap-

pointment date is Jan. 1, 1988. Anyone wishing to be considered for this position should write to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, **University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** UCLA is an equal-opportunity employer. Librarians at UCLA are represented by an exclusive bargaining agent, the American Federation of Teachers (AFT). In compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, all persons hired after Nov. 6, 1986, will be required to show proof of their identity and right to work in the United States.

**Head, catalog maintenance and retrospective conversion.** Responsible for the maintenance and bibliographic integrity of the library's local online databases. Oversees retrospective conversion and assists in special projects such as linking automated files. Develops documentation and trains and supervises a professional and large clerical and part-time staff. At least 2 yrs.' experience cataloging and supervising, preferably in an academic library. Familiarity with MARC formats and automated systems required. ALA-accredited MLS, subject master's degree required for tenure. Faculty status, NYU tuition remission, TIAA/CREF or alternative pension investment programs, 5 weeks' annual vacation. Salary commensurate with experience and background. Minimum: \$27,000. **To ensure consideration, send resume and letter of application, including the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references, by Nov. 30 to:** Alice Deich, Personnel Representative, **New York University Libraries, 70 Washington Sq. S., New York, NY 10012.** New York University is an affirmative-action institution.

**Head, Design, Architecture, Art, and Planning (DAAP) Library,** University of Cincinnati. **RESPONSIBLE FOR** the development and management of services and collections in the DAAP Library. Receives general direction from and reports to the associate university librarian for collections and information services. Supervises 3 full-time staff and 4 FTE student assistants. The DAAP Library is one of 12 branch libraries in the university libraries system at the University of Cincinnati. The DAAP Library exceeds 50,000 volumes and serves over 2,000 faculty and students in the 4 schools of the College of Design, Architecture, Art, and Planning. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree; bachelor's degree in design, architecture, art, or planning or relevant combination of education and experience; a minimum of 3 yrs.' library experience including reference and/or collection development in design, architecture, art, or planning, preferably in an academic library; evidence of successful supervisory experience; ability to communicate clearly and effectively with faculty, students, and colleagues. **PREFERRED:** Master's degree in design, architecture, art, or planning; online database searching experience. **Salary:** Salary and rank are commensurate with qualifications and experience; range, \$22,000-\$28,000. **Send resume with cover letter and names and addresses of 3 references no later than Jan. 4, 1988, to:** Judy Wernicke, Personnel Assistant, **University Libraries, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH 45221-0033.** The University of Cincinnati is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Head, government publications department.** The University of Nevada/Reno Library seeks a creative, energetic librarian to administer an extensive government publications department which is a regional depository for federal documents. Responsibilities include reference and public service, supervision of 3 library assistants and one librarian, collection development, and some formal teaching and online searching. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent 5th-year degree in library science; appropriate experience in a government publications department or an academic library including familiarity with government publica-



## User Services Librarian 3 Positions Available

The University of Southern California Libraries is seeking 3 librarians for dynamic positions in its library satellite operations unit of Doheny Memorial Library. Librarians report to head, information processing. Unit is responsible for operation of library satellite program which provides computer access to numerous automated services offered and developed by the library. **RESPONSIBLE FOR** activities in unit, participates in library's modification of traditional information retrieval services and integration of computer programs to assist users in activities related to research, learning, and teaching activities in academic community. MLS from ALA-accredited institution; experience with microcomputers in instructional setting and database searching; familiarity with online catalog and full-text data files; knowledge of latest models for course-integrated bibliographic instruction. Experience preferred in software evaluation, and interest in developing grant proposals for future program development.

Rank and salary negotiable depending on experience. Minimum salary \$25,800, plus benefits. **Application deadline: Dec. 15.** Contact: **Carolyn J. Henderson, Director of Personnel and Organizational Development, Doheny Memorial Library, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, CA 90089-0182.** Refer to Positions #102-104AL.

AA, EOE

tions. Strong communication, interpersonal, and supervisory skills. Computer search experience and experience with microcomputers desirable. Faculty status requires librarians to meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. Salary open, depending upon qualifications and experience (minimum: \$28,435). 12-mo. appointment; TIAA/CREF; 24 days' vacation. Open March 1, 1988. Mountains, desert, lakes, 5 hours by car from San Francisco. **Send resume and names and addresses of 3 references by Jan. 1, 1988, to:** Ruth H. Donovan, Associate Director, **University of Nevada/Reno Library, Reno, NV 89557.** An AA, EO employer.

**Head of cataloging services,** Ball State University, Muncie, Ind. Responsible for maintaining cataloging standards in all formats in accordance with state and national standards as established by AACR2, LC, OCLC, and INCOLSA. Position reports to director of library technical services and supervises 3 professional catalogers and 11 cataloging support staff. Responsible for cataloging policies for all media, including educational resources, music, Architectural Slides Library, and curriculum collections; assumes responsibility for integrity of cataloged records in printed and online public access catalogs and consults with director of technical services and systems coordinator about computer programs and plans affecting this database; cooperates with heads of other units to ensure smooth workflow throughout technical services. Requirements: MLS from ALA-accredited institution or its equivalent; substantial professional experience in a cataloging unit; experience in use of AACR2, OCLC, or other bibliographic utility, MARC formats, and in use of LCSH and classification. Prefer: familiarity with online integrated library systems, supervisory experience in a cataloging unit, 2nd master's degree, potential for scholarly and professional achievement meriting appointment with faculty rank and status. 12-mo. appointment with 24 days' vacation and excellent fringe benefits; salary negotiable, minimum \$30,000. Review of applications will begin immediately and continue until the position is filled. **To ensure early consideration, apply by Nov. 30.** Send resume, graduate degree transcripts (unofficial copies acceptable), and a list of 3 references, including addresses and telephone numbers, to: Nyal Williams, Chair, **Department of Library Service, Ball State University, Muncie, IN 47306.** Ball State University practices equal opportunity in education and employment.

**Head of collection development/acquisitions department,** Sam Houston State University Library. Applications are invited for the position of head of collection development/

acquisitions department. Tenure-track, faculty appointment available immediately. **DUTIES:** Responsible for implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the collection development program—formulation of collection policies; budgetary management; selection, acquisition, and processing functions; faculty liaison. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS, 2nd master's degree preferred. Knowledge of OCLC and other automated library systems. Familiarity with German and one Romance language preferred. Successful supervisory experience and effective oral and written communication skills. 5 or more yrs.' professional experience in collection development/acquisitions work, i.e., bibliographic control processes and book trade. **SALARY:** \$20,000 minimum for 9-mo. appointment, depending on experience and qualifications. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference no later than Jan. 11, 1988, to:** Jaspur B. Sanford, Search Advisory Committee, **Sam Houston State University, POB 2179, Huntsville, TX 77341.** Sam Houston State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

**Humanities bibliographer,** Georgia State University. Responsible for maintaining an up-to-date, balanced collection for the humanities and for general materials, consistent with the curricular and research needs of the university; active liaison with 7 academic units (Art and Design, Communications, English, Foreign Languages, History, Music, and Philosophy); continuing evaluation of the collection; assisting with general departmental functions including automation activities, collection assessment, and processing of gifts. **REQUIRED:** A master's degree from an ALA-accredited library school and a minimum of 2 yrs.' experience in collection development. **Preferred:** An additional advanced degree in an appropriate discipline. **OTHER QUALIFICATIONS:** Ability to work well with colleagues and students; knowledge of bibliographic tools, national trends in collection management, and the acquisition of library materials; knowledge of one or more foreign languages; good communication skills, written and verbal; working knowledge of automated systems; resourcefulness and enthusiasm; demonstrated interest in professional development, scholarly research, and publication. Tenure-track, faculty rank and status. Salary: \$21,000-\$25,000 for 12 mos. Available February 1988. **Resume, letter of interest, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references (including supervisors) must be received by Dec. 4.** Send to: Dianne M. Smith, Assistant to the Librarian, **Pullen Library, Georgia State University, 100 Decatur St. S.E., Atlanta, GA 30303-3081.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

## Director of Libraries Emory University

Emory University is seeking outstanding candidates for the position of director of libraries, with administrative responsibility for libraries serving Emory College, the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, and the School of Business Administration. On the one hand, through a combination of professional education and/or experience, candidates must have a demonstrated capability to handle the diverse administrative and technical responsibilities of the library, including collection development, automation, preservation, public and technical services, instructional support, budget, and personnel management. On the other, it is equally important that candidates give evidence of a deep and empathetic understanding of scholars' expectations of the library, and mastery of the skills of communication, leadership, and the ability to conceive of and plan for the library of the future. In short, Emory regards this to be a key administrative position which, through shaping the library and its relationship to the faculty and students, will play an essential role in Emory's further development as an institution nationally recognized for excellence in research as well as teaching.

Emory's libraries presently contain 2 million volumes, and serve approximately 8,000 students and 1,000 faculty, the faculty and students of the Arts and Sciences being the principal clientele of the General Libraries. Pertinent organizational memberships and affiliations include RLG, OCLC, SOLINET, and ARL.

The search committee will accept applications at any time, but began reviewing dossiers Oct. 1 and therefore encourages early application. We expect to make an appointment by summer 1988. Salary competitive, from \$70,000 depending on experience and qualifications.

Send applications, nominations, and inquiries to:

**Billy E. Frye**  
**Vice President for Research**  
**Chair, Library Search Committee**  
**305 Administration Bldg.**  
**Emory University**  
**Atlanta, GA 30322**

Emory University is an equal-opportunity employer.

**Information access librarian** for general cataloging and reference. **DUTIES:** Responsible for cataloging materials in most formats and languages. Participates as a revisor and performs other varied duties in the general cataloging unit for approximately 75% of the time. Provides reference service during scheduled hours, including nights and weekends, for approximately 25% of the time. Performs collection development responsibilities and serves as liaison to assigned academic departments. Position reports to the manager of general cataloging and the head of reference and documents. **REQUIREMENTS:** MLS from ALA-accredited library school required. 2nd master's desirable. Experience with OCLC or other major bibliographic utility desirable. Knowledge of cataloging and classification codes, rules, and standards. Knowledge of at least one foreign language. Science background preferred. Commitment to the provision of quality reference service and quality cataloging. All applicants must possess an attitude of flexibility and adaptability in order to serve multidimensional purposes required of the position. **SALARY AND BENEFITS:** Salary \$18,000-\$20,000 for a 12-mo. appointment. Excellent benefits package; 88% of employee's portion of Social Security paid for first \$16,500 of salary; choice of retirement programs including TIAA/CREF; 13 state holidays; no state or local income tax. **GENERAL INFORMATION:** Texas Tech University, one of 5 comprehensive state universities in Texas, has an enrollment of 24,000 students. It is located in Lubbock, a commercial center for the area with a metropolitan population of 225,000. The library has 1.1 million volumes and a materials budget of \$1.7 million. Planning for an online catalog is underway. Applications will be accepted until the position is filled. Position available immediately. Send letter of application, resume, names and addresses of 3 references to: E. Dale Cluff, Director of Libraries, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409. Direct inquiries about ALA Midwinter Meeting interviews to: Gisela Webb, Assistant Director of Libraries for Administrative Services, c/o TTU Libraries; 806-742-2256. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-

action institution. Minorities are encouraged to apply.

**Instructional services librarian.** The University of Nevada/Reno Library seeks a creative, energetic librarian to coordinate all instructional services, reporting to the head of public services and functioning also as a member of the reference department. Plans, creates, promotes, and participates in all instructional and outreach programs; some formal teaching. Participates in provision and planning of reference services and in reference collection development. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent 5th-year degree in library science; reference experience in an academic library setting; excellent communication and interpersonal skills. Experience with microcomputers desirable. Faculty status requires that librarians meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. Salary open, depending upon qualifications and experience (minimum: \$28,435). 12-mo. appointment; TIAA/CREF; 24 days' vacation. Open March 1, 1988. Mountains, desert, lakes, 5 hrs. by car from San Francisco. **Send resume and names and addresses of 3 references by Jan. 1, 1988, to:** Ruth H. Donovan, Associate Director, Univ. of Nevada/Reno Library, Reno, NV 89557. An AA, EO employer.

**Japanese-language catalog librarian/area specialist** (search reopened) at Arizona State University. **RESPONSIBLE FOR** cataloging, classifying, and providing subject analysis and MARC tagging for monographs and serials in the Japanese language; supervision of classified staff; and collection development, faculty liaison, and specialized public service for the Center for Asian Studies. The department of original cataloging and special languages is comprised of 26 FTE librarians and support staff, and the collections total approximately 2.5 million volumes. The libraries use OCLC for cataloging, Innovaq for acquisitions, CARL software for the online catalog and circulation systems, and anticipate the purchase of CJK terminal clusters. Salary: \$19,500 and up, dependent on qualifications and experience. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree or

foreign equivalent; proficiency in both spoken and written Japanese; ability to communicate effectively in spoken and written English; knowledge of the Japanese-language book trade and bibliography; demonstrated interpersonal skills; supervisory potential. **PREFERRED:** Proficiency in the Hepburn romanization scheme; working knowledge of the Korean language; original cataloging experience with AACR2 rules, LCSH, and LC classification; experience with an automated cataloging system; supervisory experience. **APPLICATION DEADLINE:** Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, apply by Dec. 15.** Send letter of application which addresses all of the qualifications listed above, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287-1006. ASU is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Jewish studies bibliographer**, University of California/Los Angeles. **DUTIES:** Responsible for current and retrospective acquisitions relating to Jewish studies. Acquisitions activity involves initiation of individual orders as well as monitoring of approval plans and review of gift materials. Provide advice and consultation on cataloging problems; assist preservation officer in determining appropriate treatments for the collections; advanced reference service provided on referral. May be called upon to participate in variety of teaching, research, or other academic programs. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Hebrew required, knowledge of one or more Western European languages preferred. Sound training in rabbinic, medieval, and modern Hebrew literature and language are preferred. Demonstrated successful experience as a professional librarian, particularly in collection development and cataloging, is desirable. Demonstrated ability to work effectively with faculty, students, and staff is essential. A record of involvement in selected scholarly activities (research, publication, and/or teaching) is desirable. Salary range: \$24,012-\$49,656. **Candidates applying by Feb. 1, 1988, will be given first consideration.** The application letter should include a complete statement of qualifications, a full resume of education and relevant experience, and the names of at least 3 persons who are knowledgeable about the applicant's qualifications for the position. Anyone wishing to be considered for this position should write to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024. UCLA is an equal-opportunity employer. Librarians at UCLA are represented by an exclusive bargaining agent, the American Federation of Teachers (AFT). In compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, all persons hired after Nov. 6, 1986, will be required to show proof of their identity and right to work in the United States.

**Librarian, Center for Afro-American Studies**, University of California/Los Angeles. **DUTIES:** Selection, acquisition, processing, and organization of materials as well as support for research related to the center's activities. Provide reference services as well as library orientation to classes, visiting groups, and individuals; bibliographic service including monthly acquisitions list; and program development. Perform research and bibliographic projects as assigned by supervisor. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Social science background and knowledge of Afro-American bibliography required. Basic knowledge of standard acquisition procedures required. **PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Courses in Afro-American history and culture, or a master's degree; extensive experience in an academic library; sensitivity to needs of students from different educational and cultural backgrounds; strong service orientation and self-motivation; familiarity with personal computers and software highly desired. Salary

## Head, Business Library University of Alabama

The University of Alabama seeks a librarian to manage the Business Library, housed in the College of Commerce and Business Administration, staffed by 2 professional librarians and 3 paraprofessionals. Responsible for all services and operations of the library which serves some 100 faculty and 4,200 students, undergraduate through doctoral level. Opportunity to plan library expansion and renovation and to participate in implementation of online system. Position reports to associate dean of libraries for collections and information services. The university is a member of ARL, SOLINET, and the Network of Alabama Academic Libraries.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** An MLS from a program accredited by ALA. Demonstrated management skills. Substantial successful experience in a large library, including professional experience in an academic, public, or corporate business library. Ability to communicate effectively with faculty, students, general public, and library staff. *Desirable:* Relevant business or social science degree. Demonstrated professional involvement. Familiarity with application of new technologies. **SALARY/BENEFITS:** Salary and rank will depend on qualifications and experience. Minimum rank Assistant Professor. Minimum salary \$27,000. Permanent, 12-mo., full-time position, tenure-track, 22 days' vacation, sick leave, Blue Cross-Blue Shield, state and TIAA/CREF retirement plans.

**APPLICATION PROCEDURE:** Closing date for applications Nov. 30. Projected starting date April 1, 1988. Send letter of application, resume, names and addresses of 3 references to: **Sondra Tucker, Libraries Personnel Officer, University of Alabama, POB S, Tuscaloosa, AL 35487-9784.**

The University of Alabama is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

range: \$24,012-\$36,828. **Candidates applying by Nov. 30 will be given first consideration.** Send application letter with complete statement of qualifications, full resume, and the names of at least 3 persons knowledgeable about your qualifications to: **Sandra Jackson, Center for Afro-American Studies, 3111 Campbell Hall, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** UCLA is an equal-opportunity employer. Librarians at UCLA are represented by an exclusive bargaining agent, the American Federation of Teachers (AFT). In compliance with the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, all persons hired after Nov. 6, 1986, will be required to show proof of their identity and right to work in the United States.

**Library director,** Cottey Col., Nevada, Mo. Duties: Collection development, budgeting, staff supervision, archives, automation, lib. user instruction. Req'd.: MLS from ALA-accr. school, exp. w/OCLC & DIALOG, interpersonal skills. Begin January 1988. Salary: low to mid-\$20s. **Letter of intent, resume, & 3 ref. by Nov. 16 to:** Helen Humeston, Acad. Dean, Cottey Col., Nevada, MO 64772. EOE.

**Reference librarian/business.** New position at North Dakota State University Library. Position in a land-grant university library serving 8,500 undergraduate students, 1,000 graduate students, and 700 faculty. Under the direction of the head of reference and the collection management librarian, duties include: general reference work in the main library, participation in an active library instruction program, online database searching, collection development in business and other fields as assigned, and liaison with the College of Business Administration. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED:** Graduate degree from an ALA-accredited school. **PREFERRED:** Reference and collection development experience in an academic or special library; experience with online database searching; degree or coursework in business; ability to work effectively with faculty, staff, and students. Reference staff consists of 5 FTE librarians, one paraprofessional, one clerk, and student employees. The NDSU Library is a member of Tri-College University, a successful consortium (NDSU, Moorhead State University, Concordia College) with online catalog and circulation links to the Minnesota State University System's PALS network. NDSU is located in Fargo, an educational, cultural, and medical center for the Upper Plains. The total population of the metropolitan area, which includes Moorhead, Minn., exceeds 145,000. The area is within a short drive of the Minnesota lake country and 4 hrs. from Minneapolis and Winnipeg. Salary: \$20,000.

TIAA/CREF and Blue Cross-Blue Shield/HMO options. **Applications and nominations should be received no later than Jan. 15, 1988.** Send letter of application; current resume; and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: **Personnel Office, North Dakota State University, POB 5227, Fargo, ND 58105.** NDSU is an equal-opportunity institution.

**Reference librarian, Business/Economics Library.** This position is responsible for participating in the planning, implementation and evaluation of information services for business and economics in a large academic research environment. Reference duties include computerized bibliographic and numeric database searching, bibliographic instruction, library orientation programs, research consultations, and continued development of the reference collection. The reference staff assists the librarian in the development of the general library collection, the selection of serial titles, and liaison service with faculty. Each reference librarian has responsibility for acting as reference coordinator for 4 months each year which includes being responsible for the normal operation of the library in librarian's absence. In addition to an accredited MLS, requirements are: at least 3-5 yrs.' increasingly responsible experience in the delivery of business and economics information; demonstrated experience in selecting, marketing, and evaluating computerized information delivery systems (online computerized searching, CD-ROM systems, end-user searching systems, etc.); and experience in design of training programs for end-users of numeric and textual database systems. Subject background in business and economics, knowledge of at least one modern Western European language, and demonstrated administrative ability are desirable. Salary ranges are: Librarian I, \$23,000-\$29,900; Librarian II, \$25,000-\$33,750; Librarian III, \$28,000-\$40,600. Excellent benefits include assistance with university housing and tuition exemption for self and family. This position is available on or about March 15, 1988. **Deadline for applications is Dec. 11.** Submit resume, listing 3 references, to: Kathleen Wiltshire, Director of Personnel, **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian/business subject specialist (2 positions).** The Arizona State University Libraries are seeking 2 outstanding business subject specialists and are equally interested in considering both experienced and beginning librarians. Both positions assist in providing general reference in the social

## Librarian (Cataloging) James P. Adams Library Rhode Island College

Applications are sought for appointment to the position of catalog librarian at Rhode Island College. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** the cataloging and classification of monographs, serials, and other library materials in English and various Romance languages according to practices adopted by the James P. Adams Library. **REQUIREMENTS ARE** a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited program; at least one yr.'s experience with cataloging library materials according to AACR2 and LC practice (descriptive and subject cataloging, LC classification), and in cataloging through OCLC or another similar bibliographic utility; strong oral and written communication skills; good interpersonal skills. A reading knowledge of Spanish, Portuguese, or French and experience with the CLSI system is desirable. Candidates should be aware that the position encompasses responsibilities normally associated with faculty rank and status (12-mo. year). Appointment will be made at the rank of Instructor or Assistant Professor, depending on qualifications. Salary range \$22,800-\$28,000. **Applications must be received by Nov. 27.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: **Office of Personnel Services, Rhode Island College, Providence, RI 02908; Attn.: Director of the Library.**

An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer

sciences, humanities, education, and the fine arts and—in the area of specialization—engage in collection development, faculty liaison, online searching, library instruction, and in-depth reference and research assistance. At ASU, a total of 3 business librarians serve the 12,000 students and 175 faculty members in the College of Business from the main library, which is currently building a major underground addition that will greatly enhance the reference facilities. Salary: \$19,000 and up, dependent on qualifications and experience. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree or foreign equivalent; strong background in business or a business-related field; strong communication and interpersonal skills; experience and/or demonstrated interest in public service. **PREFERRED:** Academic training in business; relevant professional experience; reference experience; experience in using business reference sources; training or experience in collection development, library instruction and/or online searching. **APPLICATION DEADLINE:** Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, applications should be received by Nov. 30.** Send letter of application which addresses all of the qualifications listed above, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: **Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287-1006.** ASU is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian, Corpus Christi State University,** an upper-level institution. To provide academic reference services, assist with bibliographic instruction and database searching, help develop and interpret reference collection. **REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-MLS, knowledge of reference tools, professional ability to work closely with faculty, students, colleagues in a small university, central library setting. Effective communication skills and good public service attitude. **PREFERRED:** Experience with reference work in academic

## SYSTEMS LIBRARIAN

### Boston University Medical Campus

Under the direction of the Chief Librarian, Medical Library, is responsible for planning, development, implementation and management of automated systems in support of the Medical Library's function and programs. Participates with systems specialists on Charles River Campus in all aspects of development and implementation of Boston University's all-campus Carlyle integrated on-line library system and the Innovaq acquisition system.

Coordinates medical library systems development with university library systems and medical school computing departments. Will assist the Chief Librarian, Medical Library, in planning for future operations of the Medical Library and share general administrative work load such as the preparation of planning documents, budgetary projections, library statistics, etc. Provides advice and guidance on automated systems to medical library department heads; assists technical services staff in the implementation of the Innovaq acquisition system and other similar systems as they arise. Serve as a resource person on library systems and office automation applications. Microcomputer consultant to staff and patrons, search on-line databases, reference desk service, teach courses in on-line skills to end-users. Selects and installs appropriate hardware and software. Provides necessary technical support to implement, operate and maintain the systems. Customize the software if appropriate. Develops user documentation. Develops and provides staff training. Works directly with library staff in trouble shooting.

Required: Graduate degree in Library Science or Computer Science. Demonstrated skill and experience in systems analysis and design, software development and written and oral communication. Demonstrated managerial and organizational abilities. Strong interpersonal skills. Minimum of 3 years' professional library experience including supervisory capacity.

Salary range \$24K-34K commensurate with qualifications. Full benefits package. Please send letter of application, resume and three references by Dec. 5, 1987 to: Personnel Office, Boston University Medical Campus, Code ML, 80 E. Concord Street, Boston, MA 02118. An Equal Opportunity Employer M/F



environment. Salary: \$19,000 for 12 mos. State contribution to Social Security. State of Texas vacation, holiday benefits. Optional retirement programs. Position available January 1988. **Send letter of application, resume, names of 3 references by Nov. 25 to:** R. L. O'Keeffe, **Corpus Christi State University, 8300 Ocean Dr., Corpus Christi, TX 78412.** CCSU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Reference librarian.** Immediate opening for full-time assistant to the director, involving some evening and weekend work. The reference librarian is primarily responsible for reference and research services, including bibliographic instruction and outreach activities, as well as miscellaneous supervisory professional duties. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-MLS, a minimum of 2 yrs.' experience in an academic library, enthusiasm and ability to deal with people, strong oral and written communication skills. **Preferred:** background in library computer applications (especially database searching). Salary range: \$18,000-\$20,000 plus benefits. **To apply, please send resume, 3 letters of reference, and college transcripts by Nov. 25 to:** Director of Library, **Ohio University Belmont, 45425 National Rd., St. Clairsville, OH 43950.** Ohio University Belmont is an EEO, AA employer, and applications from women and minorities are encouraged.

**Reference librarian** in an academic research library with collection emphasis in science and technology. Primary duties include shared reference desk service, bibliographic instruction, online searching, and collection development. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from ALA-accredited school, knowledge of current theory and practice of reference service, bibliographic instruction, and online searching. Skill in negotiating reference questions,

## Assistant Director for Technical Services

Reports to the director of university libraries and is responsible for the administration of the technical services division. Has primary responsibility for planning, coordinating, and managing the work of the acquisitions, bibliographic services, and serials departments; for coordinating the work of these departments with other university libraries departments; and for representing the technical services division in librarywide planning. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Directs the technical services division staff in establishing, implementing, and evaluating operational goals and objectives; organizes and administers the human and fiscal resources of the division; approves operating policies and procedures and serves as a resource for matters relating to technical processing within the library system; participates in the implementation and management of the library's integrated online system; oversees and manages online bibliographic and technical processing operations; contributes to the planning, design, and implementation of new systems; participates in librarywide planning and policy formation.

**REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS; minimum 7 yrs.' professional experience in a research library, including senior-level administrative experience in technical services; comprehensive knowledge of academic research library organization and procedures, particularly in technical services; demonstrated ability in coordinating the work of others and in facilitating change; strong analytical and problem-solving skills; experience in automated library systems; effective leadership in the development and implementation of new programs. Salary: minimum \$32,500.

Preliminary interviews may be conducted at ALA. **Send resume and names of 3 current references by Dec. 18 to:**

**Karen K. Griffith  
Personnel Librarian**

**Case Western Reserve University Libraries**

**11161 East Blvd.**

**Cleveland, OH 44106**

**An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer**

analyzing library problems, and identifying solutions. Evidence of oral and written communication skills. Ability to work independently and cooperatively with colleagues. Willingness to work a flexible work schedule. **DESIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Academic background or reference experience in science and engineering. Working knowledge of online searching. The Illinois Institute of Technology is a private, coeducational university with 3,100 undergraduates, 3,200 graduate students, and 500 full- and part-time faculty. IIT offers 36 undergraduate, 28 master's, and 15 PhD programs in engineering, sciences and letters, architecture, and business. The Galvin Library holds 400,000 volumes and receives 3,500 current serial titles. Spring appointment desired. Salary commensurate with qualifications, minimum \$20,000. The position will remain open until appropriate applicant is identified. Send letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references to: Joyce Bennett Van Cura, Head of Reference and Information Services, **Illinois Institute of Technology, Paul V. Galvin Library, 35 W. 33rd St., Chicago, IL 60616.** IIT is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian.** The position reports to the head of reference and is responsible for performing a full range of reference services in all disciplines including collection development, bibliographic instruction classes, interlibrary loan, preparation of bibliographies, database searching, and supervision of some student library personnel. Position shares weekend and evening schedules. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** An ALA-accredited MLS; effective oral and written communication skills; a demonstrated ability to work with faculty, students, and staff; and an understanding of and affinity for a liberal arts education. A background in the natural sciences and experience in database searching, government documents, and bibliographic instruction are highly desirable. Albright College is a very competitive, private, liberal arts college with 1,300 students and 90 full-time faculty. The position is a 12-mo. administrative position with a minimum salary of \$18,000, depending upon experience and qualifications. **Applications received by Nov. 20 will receive first consideration,** but applications will be accepted until the position is filled. Send letter and vita along with 3 letters of recommendation to: William Hannaford, **c/o Olga Mohn,**

**Albright College, POB 15234, Reading, PA 19612-5234.** AA, EOE. Albright College seriously encourages applications from women and minorities.

**Reference librarian.** The University of Southern Maine has an immediate opening for a reference librarian with a science background. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** General reference and research assistance on a Tuesday-Saturday schedule, including an occasional evening; facility and staff supervision Saturdays and evenings; bibliographic instruction; liaison with and other services to appropriate science departments; online searching, bibliography preparation; assisting the head of reference with department projects; supervising students. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; strong interpersonal skills; a demonstrated commitment to excellent patron service; evidence of strong speaking and writing skills required. Relevant educational background and/or at least one yr.'s successful library experience serving the sciences preferred. Experience or training in online literature searching; and additional graduate degree in an appropriate discipline; academic reference experience desired. Salary range: \$17,292-\$21,347 based on education and experience. **Send resume and names of 3 professional references postmarked by Dec. 18 to:** Suzanne Knowlton, Associate Librarian, **University of Southern Maine Library, 37 College Ave., Gorham, ME 04038.** USM is an EEO, AA employer.

**Science reference librarian/physical science subject specialist** at Arizona State University. Provides science reference service and bibliographic instruction to users and functions as a subject specialist in mathematics, physics, and astronomy and other areas of the physical sciences, dependent on qualifications; actively participates in collection development, online searching, and faculty liaison. Salary: \$19,000 and up, dependent on qualifications and experience. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree or foreign equivalent; strong background in science (academic training and/or experience); demonstrated communication and interpersonal skills; knowledge of science reference tools; experience and/or demonstrated interest in public service. **PREFERRED:** Undergraduate or graduate degree in the physical sciences; experience in academic reference service; experience in collection

development in an academic or research library; training and/or experience in DIALOG, BRS, or STN. **APPLICATION DEADLINE:** Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, applications should be received by Nov. 30.** Send letter of application which addresses all of the qualifications listed above, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, **Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287-1006.** ASU is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Search analyst. QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree from an ALA-accredited program required. One or more yrs.' work experience in an academic library with several online database systems; in-depth searching experience in at least one online system preferred. Knowledge of searching principles and machine-readable databases. Effective interviewing and communication skills. Logical, thorough, analytical mind. Applicant must have the ability to be innovative and work effectively with students and faculty. Supervisory capabilities and organizational abilities necessary. **DUTIES:** Responsibilities include database searching, supervising search records, billing and statistics compilation, training other staff members in online searching, coordinating the continuing education of other search analysts and library administrators with respect to database services, giving demonstrations of the database services to interested groups, performing evaluation studies of the database services, promoting and publicizing the services of the Computer Assisted Information Retrieval Service (CAIRS), and other duties as assigned. **BENEFITS:** Include faculty rank, status, privileges, and responsibilities; enrollment in the state retirement system; comprehensive medical coverage; university holidays and annual and health care leave. **SALARY:** \$18,000 or higher, depending upon qualifications and/or experience. Position available immediately. This position will be filled only if a suitable applicant is found. The Search and Screening Committee will begin to consider nominations and applications immediately and will continue to do so until the position is filled. **APPLICATION PROCEDURE:** Send letter of application and resume, including names and addresses of at least 3 references (preferably work), immediately to: Bette M. Rice, Chair, Search Committee, Search Analyst, **Mississippi State University, POB 5408, Mississippi State, MS 39762.** Mississippi State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

**Serials cataloger.** Responsible for original and copy cataloging, classification, and retrospective conversion of serials; revises cataloging for serials already in the collections; acts as bibliographic resource person for the serials department, providing information, assistance, and training; supervises personnel assigned serials cataloging responsibilities; participates with bibliographic services department in the establishment of standards for bibliographic control of materials. **REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS; 2 yrs.' experience as a serials cataloger; demonstrated knowledge of standard cataloging tools and practices related to serials; experience with AACR2, MARC formats, OCLC, and a local online system preferred. Rank and salary: Librarian II, \$22,500 minimum. Preliminary interviews may be conducted at ALA. **Send resume and names of 3 current references by Dec. 18** to: Karen K. Griffith, Personnel Librarian, **Case Western Reserve University Libraries, 11161 East Blvd., Cleveland, OH 44106.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Systems librarian.** Participates in the ongoing development of an automated library information system and helps to maintain the efficient operation of all existing automated processes on a dedicated library-owned IBM

## Serials Department Librarian

Kennesaw College, a dynamic, developing senior college in the University System of Georgia, is seeking a head of the serials department in an academic library.

This position reports to the director of the library and supervises 2 full-time clerical staff and several student assistants. Provides leadership and planning for serials operations (including initiation of an automated system). Responsible for coordination of periodicals and microform collection, budget planning, collection development, binding, and some reference work. Miscellaneous other duties as required.

Requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited program, 3-5 yrs.' experience in serials department in a medium-sized academic library, 2 yrs.' supervisory experience, knowledge of serials cataloging, demonstrated knowledge of automated procedures. Knowledge of and experience with OCLC.

Salary range: \$20,000-\$24,000.

Position will begin Jan. 4, 1988. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 job-related references by Nov. 20** to:

**Department of Personnel Services  
ATTN.: Serials Department Librarian  
Kennesaw College  
POB 444  
Marietta, GA 30061**

Applications from qualified minorities are encouraged.  
EOE

machine. The Olin Library System automation program receives substantial funding from a dedicated endowment. Desirable qualifications are: Working experience in an academic research library; programming experience and/or coursework in assembler language (preferably IBM 360/370) and a block-structured higher-level language (preferably PL/I); knowledge of interactive applications and text-processing applications in an experimental context. Required: an MLS from an ALA-accredited library school or a graduate degree in a discipline related to information science. Minimum salary, \$20,904. **Applications will be accepted until Nov. 30** or until the position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Virginia F. Toliver, Director of Library Personnel and Administrative Services, **Olin Library, Washington University, St. Louis, MO 63130.** The submission of programming samples is encouraged, but not required. Washington University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Technical services librarian,** Kauai Community College. 11-mo., tenure-track position. **DUTIES:** Cataloging of book and nonbook materials; supervision of processing; assists with transition to an automated system; some public service and reference work required. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from an accredited program; knowledge of AACR2, LC classification and subject headings; experience with automated library systems and automated cataloging standards and techniques desirable. Annual salary: \$25,884-\$38,304. Closing date: Open until filled. Send letter of application, resume, official transcripts, and one or more letters of recommendation to: Dean of Instruction, **Kauai Community College, 3-1901 Kaunualii Highway, Lihue, HI 96766-9591; 808-245-8229.**

**3 positions.** 1) **Interlibrary loan librarian.** Administers ILL operations, including supervision of 3 staff & 1.3 FTE student assistants; supervises libraries' services to the disabled. Participates in user education program and may work a few hours per week at central reference desk. Reports to head, circulation department. **REQUIRED:** MLS from ALA-accredited program; experience in ILL; familiarity with OCLC ILL system; ability to work productively with diverse group and to communicate effectively, orally and in writing. **Desirable:** Supervisory experience; experience with OCLC ILL microenhancer and with an online catalog or circulation system; reference or user education experience. Salary: \$20,040-\$24,480. 2) **Latin American studies librarian** (search reopened). **RESPONSIBLE**

**FOR** collection development in Latin American studies and Spanish language and literature, operation of reading room, reference service, research consultation, and bibliographic instruction; supervises a half-time staff member and student assistants. Reports to head, language and area studies department. **REQUIRED:** MLS from ALA-accredited program; fluent knowledge of Spanish; relevant experience in academic or research library; knowledge of bibliographic and search methodologies in Latin American and Spanish studies; ability to communicate effectively, orally and in writing, in English. **Highly desirable:** Knowledge of Portuguese, of Luso-Brazilian literature, and of other Western European languages; advanced degree in Latin American studies; familiarity with book trade; experience with online systems. Salary: \$23,040-\$30,240. 3) **Head, special collections cataloging. RESPONSIBLE FOR** cataloging and classification of rare books, manuscripts, and related materials using AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, and other tools for rare books cataloging. Supervises 2 catalogers (one FTE), one staff member (.5 FTE), and student assistants. Occasionally assists patrons in rare books and manuscripts reading room. Reports to head, cataloging department. **REQUIRED:** MLS from ALA-accredited program; 2 yrs.' relevant professional cataloging experience, preferably in rare books; knowledge of 2 or more languages other than English, preferably Latin, German, and French. Salary: \$22,680-\$27,480. Librarians have faculty rank and responsibilities including research, publication, and service. **Apply by Nov. 30** to: Sharon A. Sullivan, Personnel Librarian, **Ohio State University Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave., Columbus, OH 43210.** Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. Qualified women, minorities, and handicapped persons are encouraged to apply.

## LIBRARY EDUCATION

**Assistant/associate professor.** Teach graduate courses and conduct research in the area of children's literature and programming for children. **DATE OPEN:** fall 1988. A tenure-track position encompassing a normal teaching load of 2 courses for one term and 3 courses for the other, with teaching in summer sessions encouraged. Research and publication are required. Normal service responsibilities such as student advising, and committee and appropriate professional activities are expected. **EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE:** Doctorate in library/information

science or related field, or candidacy. Relevant professional and teaching experience. **SALARY/RANK:** Salary and rank depends upon academic background and experience, with minimum salary of \$25,000 for Assistant Professor. Usual benefits including TIAA/CREF. Additional compensation for summer teaching. **Closing date is Feb. 1, 1988.** Resume and letter of application should be sent to: Joy Terhune, Chair, Faculty Search Committee, **College of Library and Information Science, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506-0391.** The University of Kentucky is committed to a policy of affirmative action. Applicants will be actively sought from women as well as men, and minorities as well as majorities. Appointment will be based solely upon the qualifications of the applicant for the position in question.

**Assistant/associate professor.** Teach graduate courses and conduct research in the area of information storage and retrieval including computer-based information systems and services, indexing languages, and indexing and abstracting. **DATE OPEN:** fall 1988. This tenure-track position encompasses a normal teaching load of 2 courses for one term and 3 courses for the other, with teaching in summer sessions encouraged. Research and publication are required. Normal service responsibilities such as student advising and committee and appropriate professional activities are expected. **EDUCATION AND EXPERIENCE:** Doctorate in library/information science or related field, or candidacy. Relevant professional and teaching experience. **SALARY/RANK:** Salary and rank depends upon academic background and experience, with minimum salary of \$25,000 for Assistant Professor. Usual benefits including TIAA/CREF. Additional compensation for summer teaching. **Closing date is Feb. 1, 1988.** Resume and letter of application should be sent to: Joy Terhune, Chair, Faculty Search Committee, **College of Library and Information Science, University of Kentucky, Lexington, KY 40506-0391.** The University of Kentucky is committed to a policy of affirmative action. Applicants will be actively sought from women as well as men, and minorities as well as majorities. Appointment will be based solely upon the qualifications of the applicant for the position in question.

**Assistant professor,** University of North Carolina/Greensboro. Applicants are invited for a tenure-track position as assistant professor of library science beginning Aug. 1, 1988. Teaching areas: school librarianship and one or more of the following areas: children's and young adult materials, computer applications in libraries, library management, or public libraries. Other responsibilities: student advising, committee work, research and publication. Salary: \$27,000 for 9-mo. appointment; summer teaching optional. **Application deadline: Dec. 1.** Submit vita, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Sangster Parrott, Chair, Search Committee, **Department of Library Science/Educational Technology, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Greensboro, NC 27412-5001.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Faculty position,** search reopened. Tenure-track appointment as Assistant Professor, Associate Professor, or Professor to the School of Library and Information Studies. The school is committed to progress and research in all phases of information science and studies and seeks applicants from research-oriented scholars who wish to be part of a community that views its mission as a continuing study and redefinition of these areas. Applicants sought from specialties within librarianship as well as from related fields. Appointee will be expected to advise students in the MLIS, PhD, DLIS, and post-MLIS certificate programs; engage in research and publication; and share in school, university, and/or public service. Ability to teach one or

more core courses (bibliographic organization, information retrieval, management) desirable though not required. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Teaching ability; relevant practical experience; PhD, or comparable evidence of research ability. Assistant Professor I \$31,500 minimum; title and salary depend on qualifications. Available July 1, 1988, or by arrangement. **Applications and nominations postmarked by midnight, March 1, 1988,** to: Robert C. Berring, Dean, Open-line Search, **School of Library and Information Studies, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720.** The University of California is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

## MEDICAL LIBRARY

**Information services librarian.** The Health Sciences Library of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill invites applications for information services librarian. The department of 8 FTE offers a wide range of services, with opportunity for special assignments, innovation, and creativity. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS, reference experience or health or science library courses, online searching experience. **DESIRABLE:** Microcomputer knowledge. Qualities sought include excellent interpersonal and communication skills, flexibility, initiative, good problem-solving skills, interest in professional involvement, and a commitment to serving the information needs of health professionals. Salary based on experience and other factors: for example, minimum \$18,800; base salary with 3 yrs.' relevant experience \$22,000. The Health Sciences Library has a professional staff of 24; it serves 5 professional schools and North Carolina Memorial Hospital. **To be assured of consideration, applications should be received by Nov. 16.** Send letter of application, curriculum vitae, and names of 3 references to: Carol G. Jenkins, Director, **Health Sciences Library, CB #7585, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC 27599.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

## NETWORK

**Automation coordinator** for library system in the Chicago metro area. **IMMEDIATE NEED.** Coordinates planning and operation of shared minicomputer-based circulation and catalog system. Communicates with vendor and librarians. Consults with and advises general membership about automation costs and options, microcomputer, dial-up access, etc. Experience with CLSI, cooperative organizations, bulk data conversions, and knowledge of MARC format desired. Intelligence, ability to analyze and organize, equitable disposition, and knowledge of group dynamics all essential. Salary dependent on qualifications (\$25,000-\$30,000). Send resume to: **DuPage Library System, POB 268, Geneva, IL 60134.**

**System administrator,** North Bay Cooperative Library System, with headquarters at Santa Rosa, Calif. Responsible for administration of a cooperative library system which consists of 12 public and 5 college or special libraries of disparate size, including proposed expanded library computer applications and telecommunications, budget control, and overseeing programs of technical services, reference referral, interlibrary loan, and communication and delivery. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS, minimum of 6 yrs.' appropriate professional experience, at least 2 of which have been in administrative positions. Public library and network experience preferred. Experience with automation implementation required, and telecommunications experience desirable. Salary range: \$39,623-\$48,162 plus liberal benefits. **Filing deadline: Nov. 20.** Request application form from, and send completed application to: **North Bay Cooperative Library System, 725 3rd St., Santa Rosa, CA 95404.**

## PUBLIC LIBRARY

**Adult services coordinator.** Responsible for reference, collection development, programming, PR, & management of adult dept. Durango Pub. Lib. serves a pop. of 30,000 w/ a collection of 75,000 & circ. of 200,000. MLS from ALA-accred. lib. school req'd. & 2 yrs.' pub. lib. exp. preferred. Salary range: \$19,176-\$26,844. **Apply by Nov. 20.** Send resume & references to: **Personnel, City Hall, Durango, CO 81301.** EOE.

**Adult services/youth services librarian.** Boise, population of 116,000+, is the capital of Idaho, located in an excellent recreational area. We are seeking a knowledgeable librarian with an MLS or an equivalent combination of education and experience. Previous experience as an adult and children's librarian desired. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** working with both the adult services and youth services division of the library. Starting salary range: \$21,168-\$23,988 plus excellent benefits. **Application deadline Dec. 5.** For application papers, contact: **Boise City Persnl., POB 500, Boise, ID 83701; 208-384-4093.**

**Branch librarian.** Countywide public library system seeks a creative and service-oriented manager for their largest branch library. The Port Angeles branch is open 64 hrs./week and serves a population of 25,000 with a staff of 13 FTE and collection of 80,000 vols. in a 12,000-sq.-ft. building. Requires: MLS from ALA-accredited school, 2 yrs.' supervisory experience, 2 yrs.' public library experience, good interpersonal and managerial skills. Salary range: \$1,581-\$2,070/mo. Benefits: 15 days' vacation; 12 days' sick leave; 11 holidays; state retirement plan; paid medical, life, dental, and vision insurance; 37.5-hr. workweek. Position available: Feb. 1, 1988. **Application deadline: Nov. 20.** Submit letter of application, resume, and names of 3 employment references to: Mark Baker, **North Olympic Library System, 2210 S. Peabody St., Port Angeles, WA 98362.** EOE.

**Branch librarian.** Kenosha Public Library seeks service-oriented person to plan, supervise, and evaluate collections, services, staff, daily operations, and budget of southwest branch. 100,000 volumes, 440,000 annual circ., 17 FTEs, AV emphasis. Requires ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' professional experience; demonstrated administrative, supervisory, planning, evaluating, and decision-making skills. AV knowledge and experience highly desirable. 1988 salary range \$28,290-\$31,490 in 5 annual steps plus benefits. **Send resume, substantive letter of application, along with names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references by Dec. 15** to: Douglas Baker, Director, **Kenosha Public Library, 7979 38th Ave., Kenosha, WI 53142.**

**Children's coordinator, Librarian III.** Lively, book-oriented community midway between Washington, D.C., and Richmond, Va., seeks enthusiastic librarian to manage children's services for a rapidly developing regional library system. Responsible for systemwide collection development; staff training in book-talking, storytelling, and children's literature; and coordination of services in main library and 5 branches. Children's services is a top priority of this library system. Minimum 5 yrs.' experience in library work with children and ALA-accredited MLS. Hours 8:30 am-5:30 pm, Monday-Friday. Salary \$22,653. Good benefits. **Applications received by Nov. 20 will receive first consideration,** but applications will be accepted until the position is filled. Please send letter of application and resume to: Director, **Central Rappahannock Regional Library, 1201 Caroline St., Fredericksburg, VA 22401.** EOE.

**Children's librarian.** Free Public Library of Monroe Township currently has an opening for a senior children's librarian. Duties will

include approximately 11 hrs. per week on reference desk. Candidates must have MLS plus minimum one yr.'s library experience. Beginning annual salary \$19,500-\$20,000 depending upon qualifications. Excellent fringe benefits. Send resume to: Nana E. Bogis, **Free Public Library of Monroe Township, 306 S. Main St., Williamstown, NJ 08094.**

**Children's librarian** (\$2,000-\$2,431 per mo. plus benefits). The City of Carmel-by-the-Sea is seeking a professional librarian to develop, implement, and direct children's programming for the city's library. Requirements include ALA-accredited MLS emphasizing children's services, 2 yrs.' experience in children's services, and supervisory experience. Applicants must file official city application and 2-page resume. **Final filing date 2 pm, Dec. 1.** Applications and job descriptions are available from: **Personnel Office, Carmel City Hall, POB CC, Carmel-by-the-Sea, CA 93921; 408-624-2276.**

**Children's services librarian.** Department head responsible for collection development; supervision of staff; scheduling, planning, and promotion of activities; and providing readers' advisor and reference service. MLS from an ALA-accredited program with at least 2 yrs.' experience in a children's library setting preferred. Salary: \$14,496. **Application deadline: Nov. 15.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Jeffrey L. Baskin, Director, **William F. Laman Public Library, 28th and Orange, North Little Rock, AR 72114.**

**Coordinator, support services,** for the Southfield Public Library. Coordinates all activities of support services (technical, circulation, clerical); supervise a staff of 9 (7.5 FTEs) including scheduling, directing work, training, staff meetings, and performance appraisals; prepares and oversees the annual budget of \$466,000; develops, administers, and implements all policies and procedures for support services including operation of Geac automated circulation system; plans and coordinates microcomputer services; assists patrons in using the library at our public service desks; recommends applications of technology in both professional and office uses. Master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited university with a minimum of 3 yrs.' experience. Desirable candidates will have experience with applications of technology in a public library and in developing and implementing an integrated automated circulation system, along with experience in supervising clerical support staff. Salary range: \$29,452-\$39,758. The comprehensive benefit package includes: basic and master medical insurance, life insurance, dental and optical insurance, pension, deferred compensation option, paid vacation, sick leave, holidays, and more. **Apply by Nov. 30.** Send resume to: Douglas A. Zyskowski, **Southfield Public Library, 26000 Evergreen Rd., POB 2055, Southfield, MI 48037.**

**Director, Amos Memorial Public Library,** Sidney, Ohio. Growing community of 18,000; financially stable library. Seeking innovative, people-oriented director for progressive library. One main library with 4 branches. Manage staff of 20 full-time employees and an annual budget of \$860,000. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS and 3 yrs.' experience in administration, including budget preparation, personnel management, community relations, and automation. Salary range \$30,000-\$35,000. **Application deadline: Nov. 30.** Send resume and 3 references to: Judith Westerheide, President, Board of Trustees, c/o Amos Memorial Public Library, 230 E. North St., Sidney, OH 45365.

**Director, Newnan-Coweta County Public Library,** Newnan, Ga. New 23,000-sq.-ft. facility, located in outlying area of Atlanta, serving 45,740. Member of the Troup-Harris-Coweta Regional Library System. Qualifications: ALA-MLS, public library experience

## Children's Librarian

Creative, caring librarian to administer and conduct children's services in a small dynamic public library. Library serves an industrial community of 17,000 located in rural Warren County. Participate in innovative parent-child support program and in regional activities. Excellent support staff and budget. MLS required, though student nearing completion would be considered.

Starting salary: \$20,852-\$24,887 dep. on exp.; 5% increase January 1988.

If you are looking for a new challenge, you owe it to yourself to check out this opportunity. Send resume to: **Search Committee, Phillipsburg Free Public Library, 200 Frost Ave., Phillipsburg, NJ 08865.**

An EOE, AA employer

preferred with supervisory experience, Georgia certification at the G-5 level. Benefits: state teachers' retirement, Social Security, paid medical and life insurance. Salary negotiable, \$22,500 minimum. **Send letter of application with resume and 3 letters of reference by Dec. 15** to: Lynn Smith, Chair, **Newnan-Coweta County Public Library Board, POB 1128, Newnan, GA 30264.**

**Director, Olathe Public Library.** Beginning spring 1988. MLS from ALA-accredited library school. Olathe, Kans., is located in Johnson County which is in the Kansas City, Mo., metropolitan area. The library has 70,000 volumes and a budget of \$500,000. Salary is negotiable from \$28,000. Send letter of application and resume to: Ed Compton, Librarian, **Olathe Public Library, 201 E. Park, Olathe, KS 66061.** The Olathe Public Library is an equal-opportunity employer.

**Director, Phillips-Lee-Monroe Regional Library** in Helena, Ark. Public library experience required. ALA-accredited master's degree in library science required. Salary: \$20,250. Position available immediately. Applications are being accepted until position is filled. If interested, send letter of inquiry, resume, and references to: Laura Deitz, **Phillips-Lee-Monroe Regional Library, 623 Pecan St., Helena, AR 72342.**

**Head librarian.** Everett Free Library, part of the Bedford County Federated Library System, is seeking energetic, innovative, professional librarian. Responsible for the management, planning, and budgeting in an active rural library. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from ALA-accredited school. Demonstrated skills in areas of budget, personnel, and public relations. Starting salary: \$14,000-\$15,000 plus benefits. **Submit resume by Nov. 15.** Apply to: Daniel Koontz, **Everett Free Library Board, 137 E. Main St., Everett, PA 15537.**

**Head, technical services.** Salary range: \$19,387-\$22,443. ALA-accredited MLS plus one yr.'s OCLC experience. Contact: Barbara R. Horton, Director, **Ector County Library, 321 W. 5th St., Odessa, TX 79761; 915-333-9633.** EEO, AA.

**Librarian, public service,** mobile services department, Seattle Public Library. Full-time. \$21,924-\$27,040 per year, plus benefits. The Seattle Public Library is a dynamic and well-managed system dedicated to provision of outstanding library services to a diverse urban public. Please take this opportunity to apply with one of the nation's best public library systems. Provides a variety of professional services, with particular emphasis on library services to children and care providers in day-care centers and preschools. Responsible for the development, management, review, and maintenance of mobile services juvenile collection. Presents services and programs to day-care centers, preschools, and community

agencies. Actively encourages reading through outreach activities, promotional vehicles, and display preparation. Supervises staff and ensures timely and effective completion of tasks. Participates in professional development programs and ensures that collection is current and responsive to community needs. The qualified candidate must possess a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited school of librarianship or have Washington State certification as a librarian. Candidates must have coursework or demonstrated experience in providing library services to children. Applicants should also have a strong background in reading children's literature and experience in developing and presenting programs utilizing storytelling and crafts. Candidates must have a valid driver's license and be able to drive a van-sized vehicle. **Letters of intent must be received by Dec. 2.** Upon receipt of letter of intent, candidates will be sent an application packet containing required forms and informational materials. Please send a letter of intent to apply to: **Personnel Department, Seattle Public Library, 1000 4th Ave., Seattle, WA 98101.** The Seattle Public Library is an AA, EEO employer.

**Librarian, public service, South Region,** Seattle Public Library. Full-time. \$21,924-\$27,040 per year, plus benefits. The Seattle Public Library is a dynamic and well-managed system dedicated to the provision of outstanding library services to a diverse urban public. Please take this opportunity to apply with one of the nation's best public library systems. Provide a full range of professional services, with particular emphasis on library services to children from a variety of ethnic and cultural communities. Review, evaluate, and select materials (print and nonprint) for the children's collection, with a particular emphasis on materials for the Afro-American community. Plan, prepare, and present library programs for children and families. Encourage reading through a variety of active outreach activities. Cultivate and maintain contacts and working relationships with schools and agencies in a multicultural community. Develop and maintain a current and responsive children's collection. The qualified candidate must possess a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited school of librarianship or have Washington State certification as a librarian. Experience in Afro-American collection development is highly desired. Experience in providing library services to children from a variety of ethnic and cultural backgrounds is highly desired. Applicants should have a strong background in reading children's literature and presenting programs utilizing storytelling and crafts. **Letters of intent must be received by Dec. 2.** Upon receipt of letter of intent, candidates will be sent an application packet containing required forms and informational materials. Please send a letter of intent to apply to: **Personnel Department, Seattle Public Library, 1000 4th Ave., Seattle, WA 98104.** The Seattle Public Library is an AA, EEO employer.

**Librarian I.** Jefferson Parish, La., located adjacent to the city of New Orleans, has several vacancies available. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Branch or bookmobile manager. **QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree. Salary range: \$13,740-\$21,384. Applications accepted continuously. Send resume and salary requirements, requesting official application forms, to: **Jefferson Parish Personnel Department, Room 818, New Courthouse Building, Gretna, LA 70053; Attn.: Carolyn Saladino.**

**Librarian III, head of children's services,** to carry on a highly successful program. Responsible for collection development, reference and readers' advisory service, planning and presenting programs, training and supervising a staff of 10, & liaison to relevant agencies. The library is automated with Geac

## Library Director

The city of Lubbock, Tex. (population 188,694), is seeking an experienced, self-motivated administrator to direct the activities of a municipal library system. Successful candidate will have a master's degree in library science and 7 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in a managerial position for a moderate-sized library system, including 3 yrs.' experience in the administration of a public library. A demonstrated ability to plan and supervise the work of others, experience in analyzing finance needs and budget preparation, and a knowledge of related state and federal grants is required. Salary range: up to \$44,366 dependent on qualifications plus a comprehensive benefits package. **Closing date: Nov. 30.** Submit resume, salary history, and salary expectations to:

**Donna Barron**  
Staffing Coordinator  
City of Lubbock Personnel  
POB 2000  
Lubbock, TX 79457

and an interest in microcomputer application to children's work is desirable. ALA-accredited MLS, 3 yrs.' successful experience with children's work. Salary range: \$25,600-\$35,225 with good benefits. **Send letter, resume, and 3 references by Dec. 12** to: June E. Eisenstein, Director, **New Britain Public Library, 20 High St., New Britain, CT 06051.**

**Library director.** Johnson County, Kans. (library district population 250,000), is seeking an experienced individual to direct the operations of its rapidly growing public library system. Johnson County is located in the southwest portion of the Kansas City metropolitan area and is primarily comprised of an affluent, highly educated, mobile citizenry desiring a multitude of informational/recreational services. With a staff of approximately 160 employees and a \$5.8 million budget, Johnson County operates a branch library system including a resource center and 8 outreach libraries which provide a systemwide materials location service for patrons through an automated online union catalog and courier service. The library is currently involved in a building program to construct a 160,000-sq.-ft. central library to be opened in the early 1990s to meet the needs of the county citizenry through the year 2010. The library's foremost objectives are to provide informational services for its patrons in the form of directional and reference information and to provide special types of programming such as parent/child learning centers and special research work to the business community. The successful director must possess exceptional leadership/managerial skills with extensive executive-level experience in administering a large public library system. In addition, this individual must be capable of working within the county's administrative structure; be successful in harmoniously working with legislators, special interest groups, and patrons; and have had success in major fundraising endeavors and in multiple facilities development and operation. A master's degree in library science from an accredited library school, public administration or a related degree is required. This position will be available in April-June, 1988, and the starting salary range is approximately \$50,432-\$63,040 annually. **Resume deadline is Dec. 15.** Please submit resume with complete salary history to: **Johnson County Personnel Office, 100 E. Santa Fe, Suite #206, Olathe, KS 66061.**

**Library director.** The city of Marshall, Tex., seeks articulate, community-oriented adminis-

trator for well-established, progressive library. Library and bookmobile serve the city and county; population 52,000. Circulation 72,000. Staff: 6 FTEs. Experience in administration, planning, budgeting, and automation needed. **REQUIRED:** MLS degree from accredited program. Must be able to work cooperatively and effectively with city and county officials, board of trustees, community groups, and employees. Salary: starting \$22,000, negotiable. Position open May 1, 1988. **Send letter, resume, and 3 references by Feb. 1, 1988,** to: **Tony Williams, City Manager, Box 698, Marshall, TX 75670.**

**Principal librarian.** Progressive southern Calif. city-county library system is seeking a technical services division head responsible for planning, directing, organizing and coordinating the division's operations. Requires MLS and 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible professional library exp., including 3 yrs.' supervisory exp., preferably in a public library, and 2 yrs.' technical services exp. OCLC cataloging, computer automation management and operations exp. is highly desirable. The library is an OCLC member and uses a Data Research automated system, OCLC, OLAS, and a BRODART microfiche catalog. The automated system runs on a DEC VAX 11/750 and currently supports 62 terminals at 19 locations. A 5-yr. automation expansion plan is currently under development. The acquisition budget is approximately \$1.1 million. Salary: \$36,840-\$44,784. Open until sufficient applications received. Application and supplemental questionnaire must be obtained from: **City of Riverside, Personnel Office, 3900 Main St., Riverside, CA 92522; 714-782-5571.** AEO, AAE, M/F.

**Reference librarian.** Challenging position in second-busiest library in Washington State for service-oriented reference librarian. If pampered patrons, high volume, and excellence appeal, this may be the job for you. Across the Columbia River, minutes from downtown Portland, Ore., this library offers access to city amenities, favorable taxes, and a gateway to unlimited recreational opportunities. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited school. Salary: \$1,638-\$2,092 per month, excellent benefit package. Please send resume and letter of application to: **Personnel, Fort Vancouver Regional Library, 1007 E. Mill Plain Blvd., Vancouver, WA 98663.**

**Reference librarian** needed in the heart of Cajun country. Staff busy reference desk, conduct interlibrary loans, assist with maintenance of Dynix automated system. Must be able to meet, communicate, and deal with a varied public effectively. ALA-accredited MLS required. Salary range: \$16,292-\$21,820. Apply to: **Carla S. Klapper, Director, Iberia Public Library, POB 1089, New Iberia, LA 70561.**

**Reference librarian.** Responsible for reference/readers' advisory services, interloans, and material selection. Assists in public relations activities, adult programming, and community outreach. Requirements: ALA-accredited master's degree, good communication skills, ability to work well with patrons/staff. 36-hour workweek (includes one evening per week—Saturdays—and one Sunday per month). Minimum salary \$16,000 plus fringes. **Deadline Nov. 15.** Applications to: **Judy McNally, Director, Fremont Public Library, 104 E. Main St., Fremont, MI 49412.**

**Supervisor, outreach department.** Manages a busy department of a mid-sized public library serving industrial city and adjacent county areas. Staff of 4.5 FTE, serves nursing homes, retirement centers, hospitals, homebound persons, low-income minority neighborhoods; books-by-mail. Active accredited adult literacy project. Demonstrated interpersonal, planning, and supervisory skills essential. ALA-MLS; 3-6 yrs.' relevant professional

library experience. Hiring range \$22,963-\$29,307; good fringe benefits. Apply to: **Lorain Public Library, 351 Sixth St., Lorain, OH 44052.** EEO, AA.

**Technical services department head.** Pueblo (Colo.) Library District is seeking a service-oriented individual with OCLC and automation experience to manage the technical services department, including acquisitions, cataloging, materials processing, and supervision of professional and clerical staff (5.5 FTE). Position requires knowledge of and proficiency with AACR2, OCLC, microcomputers, and online catalogs. Requirements: ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' professional library experience, including one yr. in an administrative or supervisory position. Salary range: \$24,000-\$29,000 plus fringe benefits. Submit resume to: **Charles E. Bates, Director, Pueblo Library District, 100 E. Abriendo Ave., Pueblo, CO 81004; 303-543-9607.** EOE, AA employer.

**Technical services librarian.** Public library has a job opening for technical services librarian. Duties include: classifying, cataloging, and processing materials. Card catalog upkeep. Requirements: MS in library science; degree from ALA-accredited institution; background and understanding of use of OCLC online cataloging system. Salary range: \$17,049-\$24,014/yr., 40 hrs./wk. To apply, contact or send resume to: **Arkansas Employment Security Division, POB 34047, 1223 W. 7th St., Little Rock, AR 72203.** Job Order #417635. Ad placed by an equal-opportunity employer.

## RESEARCH LIBRARY

**Director of the library.** Annenberg Research Institute, Philadelphia, Pa. The Annenberg Research Institute is a postdoctoral research center for Judaic and Near Eastern studies. Its library contains over 100,000 volumes including rare book, manuscript, and archival collections. The institute is seeking an experienced librarian (preferably with an MLS) with an advanced degree, preferably a PhD, in one of the fields represented at the institute, along with knowledge of one or more ancient languages (Hebrew is a necessity). The successful candidate should be familiar with RLIN and/or OCLC, AACR2, have experience with issues concerning the cataloging of non-Roman character materials, be conversant with current trends in library automation, and have administrative experience in an academic or special library. Salary is negotiable from \$35,000 minimum. Review of applications will begin immediately and will continue until the position is filled. The earliest starting date would be in February 1988, but not later than Aug. 1, 1988. Please send a letter of application, vita, and a list of 3 references, including addresses and telephone numbers, to: **David M. Goldenberg, Associate Director, Annenberg Research Institute for Judaic and Near Eastern Studies, Merion, PA 19066.** The Annenberg Research Institute is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Manager,** minimal-level cataloging project. Research library for the arts & humanities seeks manager for 4-yr., minimal-level cataloging project. Coordinates project; hires, trains, supervises staff of 9. ALA-accredited MLS; 3-5 yrs.' library experience, incl. professional cataloging; knowledge of AACR2, MARC, bibliographic searching, authority control. Significant experience with major utility, RLIN preferred. Reading knowledge of 2 modern European languages, esp. Spanish or German. BA, preferably in art history or humanities. Demonstrated supervisory experience and organizational skills. \$23,800-\$26,000. **Applications received by Dec. 1 given first consideration.** Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 current, confidential references to:

Alice Harrison, The Getty Center for the History of Art and the Humanities, 401 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 405, Santa Monica, CA 90401-1455.

### SPECIAL LIBRARY

**Archivist**, State Historical Society of Iowa, Des Moines. This position assists in appraising records in state agencies and local governments for archival value, accessioning records into the state archives and maintaining accessioning documentation, preparing and revising finding aids, deaccessioning records according to established procedures, completing operational reports as required. Consults with custodians of records and assists them in appraisal and disposition of noncurrent permanent materials. Assists with public reference, conducts special projects, and participates in planning and operations of the state archives. Staffs bureau's public service desk every 4th or 5th Sat. The state archives collections include over 17,000 cu. ft. of material. **PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree in one of the social sciences, preferably American history or library science with an archival curriculum component, from an accredited college or university and one yr.'s experience in records management or technical archival work. Ability to work well with colleagues, administrative staff, researchers, and personnel at all levels of state and local government. Knowledge of MARC AMC format, utilizing OCLC or other computer-based system for bibliographic control of archival collections; familiarity with production of computer-generated inventories and indexes highly desirable. **SALARY RANGE:** \$19,900-\$24,400, good fringe benefits. We seek someone who can add to the social and professional diversity of the state and institution. Women, minorities, and individuals with disabilities are positively encouraged to apply. **APPLY:** Send letter of application and resume by Nov. 30 to: Box A, State Archives, State Historical Society of Iowa, Capitol Complex, Des Moines, IA 50319.

### STATE AGENCY

**Continuing education consultant.** State library seeks ALA-MLS with communication skills to expand our statewide workshop training program. Minimum qualifications include: 6 mos.' professional experience, plus some work experience in designing training meetings or conferences. Salary: \$25,224. **Closing date:** Nov. 20, but job will be posted until filled. See job description for all requirements. Request full information from: **Personnel Office, Texas State Library, POB 12927, Austin, TX 78711; 512-463-5474.** EOE.

**Director**, Nebraska Library Commission. The Nebraska library commissioners are searching for a director of the commission. This agency has a budget of just over \$3 million and a staff of 47. The director should have proven administrative ability; knowledge of computers, new technology, and trends; and a wish to take a leadership position in the state. Experience in budgeting and work with the legislative process very important. The commissioners desire a person who can relate and communicate diplomatically with staff, the commissioners, library colleagues, and the public. The candidate should be an innovative planner whose philosophy includes service to all types of libraries. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** an MLS from an accredited library school and library management experience. Starting salary \$45,000-\$53,000, dependent upon qualifications. **Submit letter of application, resume, and names of 2 professional and one personal reference by Dec. 15 to: Commissioner Virginia Whelan, Chair, Search Committee, Box 2004, Hastings, NE 68901.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

### RESEARCH LIBRARY

## Head, Acquisitions Department and Head, Circulation Department

The Center for Research Libraries is seeking department heads for its acquisitions and circulation departments. These management positions require an MLS or equivalent and 5 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in a university or large research library, excellent oral/written communication skills, and supervisory experience.

**Head, Acquisitions.** Knowledge of acquisitions practices and procedures, especially as related to the acquisition of foreign materials and serials.

This position supervises and administers all aspects of the acquisitions department. Performs a major part in all planning activities related to the operation of the department and assists in all planning activities related to technical services. Prepares and monitors departmental budget requests.

**Head, Circulation.** Knowledge of current and developing practices and procedures in interlibrary lending and document delivery. Strong bibliographic skills relevant to reference functions. This position supervises and administers all aspects of interlibrary loan, circulation, and on-site use of the collection. Performs a major part in all planning activities related to the operation of the department and assists in all planning activities related to access services. Prepares and monitors departmental budget requests.

We offer an excellent benefits package, including TIAA/CREF, and a salary range of \$25,400-\$38,000. Persons wishing to apply for these positions should submit a letter of application, including salary requirements, resume, and list of 3 references, to:

Linda Whittington  
Personnel Officer  
The Center for Research Libraries  
6050 S. Kenwood  
Chicago, IL 60637

Equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

**Library building programs consultant.** Develop, administer regulations for expenditure of federal/state construction grant funds, providing consulting services for library buildings and building programs statewide. Plan, develop, monitor grant application process. Train personnel at local level to manage Title II grants. Evaluate, report on grant programs. Provide consultative services on building program statements, plans, and specifications, furnishings, maintenance, funding, site selection. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited school and certification from State Board for the Certification of Librarians and public library administrative experience. Salary \$22,887-\$31,261. **State employment application required by Nov. 30.** Contact: Personnel Officer, Virginia State Library and Archives, 11th St. at Capital Sq., Richmond, VA 23219; 804-786-3336. EEO, AA employer.

**Library consultant (automation),** State Library of Ohio. \$10.99 per hour (\$22,859 annual equivalent). **JOB DUTIES:** Provides consultant services for the state library to help determine state library needs in the area of automation development & use; develops, evaluates, & coordinates automated resources in conjunction with state library service programs; analyzes needs for special automated services. Serves as liaison to agencies and other organizations involved in state library automation systems. Serves as a resource person in the areas of automated library systems, microcomputer applications in libraries, & related technological areas; serves as a state library specialist in working on special statewide program of automation between the state library & other libraries. Conducts research in these areas; keeps informed about automation activities in other libraries in Ohio; maintains files relative to library technology & computer applications of interest to the state library. Prepares reports. Performs duties as required. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** master's degree in library science from accredited college or university & 5 yrs.' experience in library science position plus: 12 mos.' experience in management &/or administration.

Extensive experience in library automation systems a definite plus. **OTHER INFORMATION:** Normal working hours 8 am-5 pm, Monday through Friday (40 hours per week). Employee, State of Ohio. 10 working days' sick leave per year. 3 days' bereavement leave for death of an immediate family member. 3 days' personal leave each year. 2 weeks' vacation after one yr.'s service. Excellent health care benefits available at no charge to employee after one year of service. Public Employees Retirement System (PERS). State employees' credit union available. **APPLICATION CLOSING DATE: Dec. 4.** Contact: Wesley H. Lee, Personnel Officer, State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH 43266-0334; 614-644-7061. Equal-opportunity employer, equal-access agency.

**Library consultant, State Library of Ohio.** \$10.99 per hour (\$22,859 annual equivalent). **JOB DUTIES:** Provides consultant services & administrative technical assistance to project administrators, librarians, & related personnel throughout Ohio who have responsibilities for Library Services & Construction Act (LSCA) funds & programs. Assists in review & preparation of LSCA contracts. Assists in developing evaluation techniques for LSCA projects. Makes on-site field visits to monitor progress of projects. Assembles & edits state and federal LSCA reports. Consults internally with state library staff concerning library programming in Ohio; provides technical assistance. Assists in: developing the long-range program for library service in Ohio. Maintains liaison with regional & national offices of the Office of Library & Learning Resources, USDOE, federal & state auditors, & other officials. Performs related duties as assigned. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** master's degree in library science from accredited college or university & 5 yrs.' experience in library science position plus: 12 mos.' experience in management &/or administration. Extensive experience in LSCA programming a definite plus. **OTHER INFORMATION:** Normal working hours 8 am-5 pm, Monday through Friday (40 hours per

week). Employee, State of Ohio. 10 working days' sick leave per year. 3 days' bereavement leave for death of an immediate family member. 3 days' personal leave each year. 2 weeks' vacation after one yr.'s service. Excellent health care benefits available at no charge to employee after one yr.'s service. Public Employees Retirement System (PERS). State employees' credit union available. **APPLICATION CLOSING DATE: Dec. 4.** Contact: Wesley H. Lee, Personnel Officer, State Library of Ohio, 65 S. Front St., Columbus, OH 43266-0334; 614-644-7061. Equal-opportunity employer, equal-access agency.

**Library development managers.** State library seeks applicants with ALA-MLS to fill 2 key positions in the statewide library development program. Both are department heads with supervisory and budgetary responsibility. The **library systems and networks manager** oversees all grants, LSCA documentation, and public library accreditation. The **continuing education and consulting manager** supervises the consulting staff, special projects, and training conferences. Both positions require 3 yrs. at the management level including supervising professional librarians; see job description for all requirements. Salary: \$31,776. **Closing date: Nov. 20;** but jobs will

remain posted until filled. Request full information from: **Personnel Office, Texas State Library, POB 12927, Austin, TX 78711; 512-463-5474.** EOE.

**Library systems development coordinator,** Nebraska Library Commission, Lincoln. Plan and evaluate system services; liaison with system governing boards; promote participation by libraries in the regional systems. Requirements: MLS from ALA-accredited library school. Minimum 3 yrs.' experience. Salary range: \$20,022-\$24,027/annual. **Application closing date: Nov. 15.** Send resume to: Doreen Kuhlmann, Administrative Assistant, Nebraska Library Commission, 1420 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508; 402-471-2045.

**Special programs librarian,** Division of Libraries (DDL), Department of Community Affairs, State of Delaware. Responsible for directing and/or coordinating special programs for DDL including direct service special programs operated by DDL (i.e., book bank program and literacy project); programs in cooperation with Delaware's public libraries (i.e., summer reading program and rotation of art collection); and programs to assist public libraries in program and staff development. Master's degree in library science and 3 yrs.' progressively responsible professional experience, including one yr.'s experience in control of a specialized departmental library or supervisory experience, or an equivalent combination of training and experience. Salary range: \$18,167-\$19,378, depending on qualifications. Good fringe benefits including paid sick leave, paid vacation, and 12 paid holidays per year. Submit application to: **Personnel Office, Department of Community Affairs, 156 S. State St., POB 1401, Dover, DE 19903.** AA, EEO.

## VENDOR/UTILITY

### 3 Positions

The recent incorporation of NOTIS Systems, Inc., and our expansion of operations has created several challenging career opportunities for library and information science professionals.

#### Vice President for Customer Services

This new senior management position has overall responsibility for providing excellent support to NOTIS users. **SPECIFIC DUTIES INCLUDE:** responsibility for the quality of overall support delivered to a growing customer base (currently 80+); managing through people (specifically the managers of user services, systems engineering, conversion services, and documentation services), assisting them in scheduling, setting priorities, project management, etc.; participation in setting the overall strategy and direction of the company; planning and budgeting for the customer support functions; developing new programs and services to meet the needs of NOTIS users; building a responsive, caring customer support team.

The vice president for customer services reports directly to the president and supervises the managers of the 4 customer support groups. **REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSITION INCLUDE:** direct experience and proven success in customer support; minimum of 5 yrs.' managerial experience, including business management experience; experience in either library, automation or data processing; BA degree or equivalent. An MLS and/or MBA is highly desirable, as is actual working experience in an academic or research library. **BEGINNING SALARY RANGE:** \$60,000-\$65,000.

#### Manager of User Services

**THE MANAGER OF USER SERVICES IS RESPONSIBLE** for the principal library staff support group at NOTIS Systems, Inc., including the following duties: supervising the professional librarians who provide training and ongoing support to the customer base; planning and budgeting for the group; developing new programs and services to meet user needs; developing standards for the delivery of training and implementation assistance which is provided by the group; coordinating the annual users meeting and other workshops; conducting preinstallation meetings with new customers.

The manager of user services reports to the vice president for customer service and currently supervises 8 professional librarians plus support staff. **REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSITION INCLUDE:** MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible experience in an academic or research library; actual experience in a customer service role; a minimum of 2 yrs.' managerial experience; excellent communication skills, both written and verbal. **BEGINNING SALARY RANGE:** \$38,000-\$45,000.

#### Marketing Manager

**THE MARKETING MANAGER AT NOTIS SYSTEMS, INC., IS RESPONSIBLE** for the activities related to the marketing of NOTIS software products to prospective and current customers, including: setting the marketing strategy of the organization; recommending pricing for products and services; promoting NOTIS in the marketplace through literature, press releases, etc.; planning, budgeting, and forecasting revenue for the marketing activities; assuring that responses to all types of inquiries are delivered in a quality fashion; coordinating demonstrations of NOTIS at prospective customer sites; overseeing attendance of the organization at ALA and other conferences; participating in the overall management of the company as a member of the management team.

The marketing manager reports to the president and currently supervises 2 marketing librarians and a marketing assistant. The position is based in Evanston, Ill., and requires extensive travel. **REQUIREMENTS FOR THE POSITION INCLUDE:** MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; minimum of 2 yrs. in a marketing capacity, preferably in a library automation organization; minimum of 2 yrs.' managerial experience; direct experience with an automated library system; excellent communication skills, both oral and written. An MBA or advanced degree work in marketing is highly desirable. **BEGINNING SALARY RANGE:** \$45,000-\$50,000. There is also a bonus opportunity.

All 3 positions are currently available. **Applications received by Nov. 15 will receive first consideration.**

For each of the positions, please send resume and salary history to:

**Personnel Manager  
NOTIS Systems, Inc.**

**2nd Floor**

**1007 Church St.**

**Evanston, IL 60201-3622**

NOTIS Systems, Inc., is an equal-employment-opportunity company.

## AUTOMATION EXCHANGE

### SOFTWARE PACKAGES

**LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR.** Fully integrated circulation and cataloging software package for IBM PC and compatibles. Circulation features include charging, returning, renewing, reserves (with priority levels), borrower transaction listings, and circulation control listings. Cataloging (which may be used separately and individually from circulation) includes reference searches, catalog publication in card or book format, compilation of special-interest catalogs by subject areas, supplemental printouts, and more. Unique user-defined item coding for program customization based on your needs. This package comes with a manual and installation instructions for an introductory price of \$299. Full-featured evaluation package also available for \$10. Intelligent Software, Inc., POB 29272, Greensboro, NC 27429; 919-854-9812.

## CONSUMER CLASSIES

### FOR SALE

**FOR SALE:** Complete file *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society*, 242 issues from 1954 to date. Unbound, unmarked, unscarred. 213-276-7918.

**APERTURE**, complete set beginning with Volume VI and ending with current issue #108 (82 issues). Sold to the highest bidder. Franz J. Lehman, 525 E. 14th St., #11G, New York, NY 10009.

**BUY THIS VIDEO:** "How to Finance a College Education." *Library Journal* says: "Up-to-date and thorough, the program provides a close look at Financial Aid...." \$39.95. Easy order/info.: 212-969-0301; INFO. ONLY: 800-872-1221, x6030. Box 550-AL, New York, NY 10475.

**ATTENTION: CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS.** 27 Magical storyhours incorporating irresistible elementary science experiments. *STORY-TIME SCIENCE* by trend-setting author Virginia Baeckler. Send \$10 to Sources, Dept. C-104, 26 Hart Ave., Hopewell, NJ 08525.

**FOR SALE: ADULT & CHILDREN'S RECORD COLLECTIONS.** Best offer. Information contact: V. Munch, Mahwah Public Library, 201 Franklin Turnpike, Mahwah, NJ 07430; 201-529-2183.

**INSTANT LIBRARY:** 25,000 new books 25-70% off list price, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982-present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

#### WANTED

**MULTIPLEX SLIDE CABINET** Model #4010 "old style." Contact: S.F. Art Institute, Media/Library, 800 Chestnut St., San Francisco, CA 94133.

**REWARD** for info. leading to purchase of volumes of *LESLIE'S ILLUSTR.* and *HARPER'S WEEKLY*. Rosen, 288 W. 92 St., New York, NY 10025.

**WANTED TO BUY: U.S. GOVERNMENT SERIAL SET** volumes—19th century. We can pay cash or arrange trade for duplicates or discards. Art Source International, 1655 Walnut St., Suite 200, Boulder, CO 80203.

**PURCHASING.** Geology, Hydrology, Paleontology. Singles or complete sections. Albert G. Clegg, Bookseller, POB 306, Eaton Rapids, MI 48827.

#### OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

**EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS** get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

#### PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

**IRREGULAR SERIALS** are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

**PERIODICALS** bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

**PERIODICALS: LOWEST PRICES, QUICK SERVICE.** Send want list to Louis Cohen, DEPT/AL 99 Eastern Parkway, Hillside, NJ 07205.

**PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS.** Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

**ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE.** Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

**ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC.,** BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

**PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS** bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

**PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold.** Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

#### SERVICES AND SOURCES

**TO REDUCE ILLITERACY IN YOUR AREA, WRITE TO EDUCATION VOLUNTEERS.** 3180 LINDO ST., LOS ANGELES CA 90068.

**PERIODICAL LABELS AND HOLDERS.** (for Public Libraries). Highly visible 1/2" x 6" printed in either black lettering on white or on yellow. Adds efficiency and a professional look to periodical department. Send for sample and brochure to: Accent Signs, POB 337, Hastings, MI 49058. (We also manufacture signs for libraries.) Satisfaction Guaranteed.

**SIGNS FOR LIBRARIES:** Attractive professional signage available in large area signs or visible topic signs. 4 attractive colors. Buy direct 40% off list. Write for brochure & price list: Accent Signs, POB 337, Hastings, MI 49058. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

**BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS....** Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL SYSTEMS, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0654 x470.

**PEOPLE COUNTERS.** Library director designed and markets accurate electronic device that will count the people that enter your library with invisible beam, usable anywhere, portably or permanently. \$199. Full warranty for one year. Jay Ziolk, Laser Counters, c/o Mississippi County Library System, 200 N. 5th St., Blytheville, AR 72315; 501-762-2431.

**BAR CODE LABELS/I.D. CARDS** for inventory control and automated circulation systems. Customized. High Quality. Economical. Contact: Library Sales, DATA SYMBIOLOGY, 224 Highland Parkway, Roselle, NJ 07203; 201-241-7233.

**MARCIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES:** COM catalogs, automatic authority control, retro conversions, GPO conversions, union catalogs, electronic ordering. Catalog cards & labels, fast & inexpensive, bibl. database created. Special projects invited. MARCIVE, Inc., POB 47508, San Antonio, TX 78265-7508. Call toll-free 800-531-7678; in Texas call collect 512-646-6161.

**BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT....** Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x470. A Complete Bar Code House.

**VIDEO: DISCOVER THE UNIQUE COLLECTION** of hard-to-find foreign, classic American, and documentary films on video. 112-page catalog free. Facets Video, 1517 W. Fullerton, Chicago, IL 60614; 800-331-6197.

**DCI BAR CODE LABELS** are produced on the most durable film available on the market today. Support your automated library system with the industry's wear-resistant bar code label that assures first-scan readability for future generations. Contact your DCI representative for more information and samples compatible to your system. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121; collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex Ave., Richmond, CA 94801.

**THE FIRST PLACE TO LOOK FOR THE LAST WORD IN HUMAN SERVICES.** INFO LINE, the nation's largest information and referral service, has developed a comprehensive indexing and retrieval system for human services. The INFO LINE Taxonomy of Human Services is an expandable, 5-level hierarchy with 2,700+ defined terms. Alphabetical and permuted displays permit easy access for users. For a detailed brochure and order form, write INFO LINE, POB 4307, El Monte, CA 91734; 818-350-1841.

**HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW.** Come see us at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio to discuss your moving needs, or contact us at: 7535 W. 59th St., Summit, IL 60501; 800-645-MOVE (6683).

**BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION:** catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: EKI, Inc., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

**BAR CODE SPECIALIST** for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacomp Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

**BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES:** phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

**LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS:** phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

**MEXICAN** monographs and serials. Government publications. Free referral service and book lists. Selective blanket order service for academic libraries. Selection and distribution of single or multiple copies of textbooks. MACH, Apartado Postal 13-319, Delegacion Benito Juárez, 03500, Mexico, D.F.

# DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

## November

**16-18: Basic Agricultural Online Access** (AGRICOLA) wkshp., Nat'l. Agricultural Lib., Beltsville, Md. Also on Jan. 11-13, 1988, in Washington, D.C. (D.C. Ref. Ctr., Nat'l. Agricultural Lib., USDA, Rm. 1052 South Bldg., 14th & Independence Ave.). Spons., NAL. Fee: free to gov't. agency employees; \$150 to others. *Advanced regis. advised.* Info.: NAL, 10301 Baltimore Blvd., 20705 (301-344-1214).

**16-19: Museum Security: Protecting Cultural Property** wkshp., Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. Spons., Smithsonian Institution. Info.: Off. of Museum Programs, Arts & Industries Bldg., Rm. 2235, Smithsonian Institution, 20560.

**17-18: Indexing in the '80s: Technologies, Techniques, Tactics** prog., Nat'l. Lib. of Medicine, Bethesda, Md. Spons., Nat'l. Fed. of Abstracting & Info. Services. (NFAIS). Fee, \$275 NFAIS mem.; \$350 nonmem. Info.: NFAIS, 1429 Walnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19102.

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Announcing a  
two-week Seminar at

Oxford, England

## English Libraries and Librarianship

May 22-June 4, 1988

A Cooperative Program of the  
University of Oklahoma and the  
Bodleian Library of Oxford Uni-  
versity.

Call or send coupon:



CLS Oxford, 1700 Asp,  
Norman, OK 73037  
(405) 325-1061

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## COMING UP

### ALA Midwinter Meeting

San Antonio, TX Jan. 9-14, 1988  
Washington, DC Jan. 7-12, 1989

### PLA Conference

Pittsburgh, PA April 27-30, 1988

### ALA Annual Conference

New Orleans, LA July 9-14, 1988  
Dallas, TX June 24-29, 1989

### IFLA General Conference

Sydney, Australia Aug. 30-Sept. 3, 1988

### LITA Conference

Boston, MA Oct. 2-6, 1988

### ACRL Conference

Cincinnati, OH April 5-8, 1989

### AASL Conference

Salt Lake City, UT Oct. 19-22, 1989

**18: The Lib. Image & the Problem Patron** prog., Performing Arts Ctr., Ill. Central Col., East Peoria. Cospons., Corn Belt Lib. System; Western Ill. Lib. System; Ill. Valley Lib. System. No fee. Info.: M. Downing, Western Ill. Lib. System, 1518 S. Henderson, Galesburg 61401-5708 (309-353-4110).

**18: Using Computer Graphics to Improve Your Oral Presentations & Written Publica-**

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

*Nonprofit organizations: Line-by-line* format, \$5/line; ALA institutional members, \$4/line. *Display format*, \$50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

*For-profit organizations: Line-by-line* format, \$7.50/line; *display* format, \$75/column inch.

### Space Planning the Electronic Library

Nov. 12-13, 1987 • San Francisco  
Fee: \$275

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office*  
(McGraw-Hill)

*Automation, Space Management  
& Productivity*  
(Bowker)

*Designing and Space Planning for Libraries*  
(Bowker)

Free Reprint Available of:  
"Cost Comparison of Abstracts and Indexes  
on Paper, CD-ROM, and Online"

**AARON COHEN ASSOC.**  
**RFD 1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.**  
**Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520**  
**914-271-8170**

tions prog., Somerville Inn, Bridgewater Township, N.J. Cospons., Special LA/N.J. Chapter; Amer. Soc. for Info. Science. Info.: K. Aughey (201-796-0805).

**18-21: California Media & Lib. Educators Assn. annual conf.**, Town & Country Hotel, San Diego. Theme, "Impact 2000." Info.: G. Richmond, Middle School Ln., Fayman Lib., La Jolla Country Day School, 9490 Genesee Ave., La Jolla 92037 (619-453-3440).

**19: Annual Gillard Lecture**, GSLIS, Council Hall, Lib., St. John's U., Jamaica, N.Y. Spons., SJU/DLIS. Judith Krug, dir., ALA/Office for Intellectual Freedom, to speak. Info.: P. Clark, Acting Dir., DLIS, SJU, 11439 (718-990-6200).

**19: Automation Wkshp.: Getting the Most Out of Your PC**, Long Island U., Brentwood, N.Y. Spons., Long Island Lib. Resources Council/Reg'l. Automation Cmte. .5 CEUs available. Fee, \$10 LILRC mem.; \$20 nonmem.; add \$5 for CEUs. *Enrollment limited to 100.* Info.: S. Brewer, PC Wkshp., LILRC, Melville Lib. Bldg., Suite E5310, Stony Brook 11794-3399 (516-632-6650).

**19: CRIS (Current Research Info. System) Database wkshp.**, Nat'l. Agricultural Lib., Beltsville, Md. Also on Jan. 14, 1988, in Washington, D.C. (D.C. Ref. Ctr., Nat'l. Agricultural Lib., USDA, Rm. 1052 South Bldg., 14th & Independence Ave.). Spons., NAL. Fee: free to gov't. agency employees; \$50 to others. *Advanced regis. advised.* Info.: NAL, 10301 Baltimore Blvd., 20705 (301-344-3850).

**19: Getting the Most Out of Your PC wkshp.**, Long Island U., Brentwood, N.Y. Spons., Long Island Lib. Resources Council (LILRC). .5 CEUs available. Info.: LILRC, Melville Lib. Bldg., Suite E5310, Stony Brook 11794-3399.

**19: Health Science Online Users teleconf.**, at various sites throughout Wisconsin. Spons. U. Wis./Div. of U. Outreach. .6 CEUs available. Fee, \$53. Info.: J. Pearlmuter, Prog. Coord., CE Services, UW, 600 N. Park St., Madison 53706 (608-262-6398).

**19: Putting the Pieces Together: The Lib., Its Community, Its System, & the Law** prog., La Crosse (Wis.) Pub. Lib. Spons., Winding Rivers Lib. System. .4 CEUs available. Info.: S. Frye, Winding Rivers Lib. System, 800 Main St., La Crosse 54601 (608-784-3151).

**19-23: African Studies Assn./Archives-Libs. Committee annual mtg.**, Denver, Colo. Also to meet: the Coop. Africana Microforms Project. Info.: G. Finnegan, Baker Lib., Dartmouth Col., Hanover, NH 03755 (603-646-2868).

**20-25: Nat'l. Council of Teachers of English (NCTE) annual conf.**, Los Angeles, Calif. Info.: NCTE, 1111 Kenyon Rd., Urbana, IL 61801 (217-328-3870).

**21: Children's Book Festival**, East Lyme (Conn.) H.S. Spons., Southeastern Conn. LA. No fee. *Adv. regis. req'd.* Info.: G. Gonci,

Southeastern Conn. LA, Avery Point, Groton 06340 (203-445-5577).

**28-Dec. 6:** *Feria Internacional del Libro (Int'l. Book Fair)*, Guadalajara, Mexico. Spons., U. Guadalajara; et al. Features Book Trade Conf. Nov. 28-Nov. 30 on the exchange of books between Latin America and non-Spanish-speaking countries. Info.: L. Ayala, 1415/203 N. Scott St., Arlington, VA 22209 (703-276-8691) or M. Canales, A.P. 39-130, Guadalajara, Jal 44170, Mexico (36-252-817).

## December

**1:** *Lib. Issues Lecture Series: Implications of New Modes of Scholarship for Libs.: The Feminist Example*, Ernest S. Bird Lib., Syracuse (N.Y.) U. Cospons., Syracuse U./Libs./SIS; Onondaga Co. Pub. Lib. Jean Howard, prof. of English at Syracuse U., to speak. No fee. Info.: S. Nottingham, Community Services, Onondaga Co. Pub. Lib., 335 Montgomery St., Syracuse 13202 (315-473-2702).

**1-2:** *School Lib. Systems conf.*, Albany, N.Y. Spons., N.Y. State Ed. Dept. Info.: J. Mattie, N.Y. State Ed. Dept., 12234 (518-474-4970).

**1-3:** *Optical Info. Systems annual conf. & expo.*, New York (N.Y.) Hilton. Spons., Meckler Publishing. Fee, \$575. Info.: M. Reed, Meckler Corp., 11 Ferry Lane W., Westport, CT 06880 (800-635-5537 or 203-226-6967).

**1-4:** *Lib. Analytical Skills Inst.*, Honolulu, Hawaii. Spons., Assn. for Research Libs. Enrollment limited. Info.: ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave. N.W., 20036.

**2-4:** *Care & Management of Photographic Collections* wkshp., at both the Metropolitan Museum of Art & at the Int'l. Ctr. of Photography, New York, N.Y. Cospons., N.E. Document Conservation Ctr.; N.Y. State Council on the Arts. Fee, \$150 N.Y. State enrollees; \$200 others. Adv. regis. req'd. Info.: G. Cushman, Office of Acad. Programs, Metropolitan Museum of Art, Fifth Ave. at 82nd St., 10028 (212-879-5500).

**3-4:** *Leadership Survival Kit* reg'l. inst., Birmingham (Alab.) Pub. Lib. Cospons., ALA/Lib. Admin. & Management Assn. (LAMA); Alab. Pub. Lib. Service—the State Lib. Agency. Fee, \$50. Regis. deadline Nov. 23. Enrollment limited to 75. Info.: C. Bernero, LAMA, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x457).

**4:** *Support Staff* wkshp., Syracuse, N.Y. Spons., Ctr. N.Y. Lib. Resources Council (CENTRO). Fee, \$10. Info.: M. Miller, CENTRO, 763 Butternut, 13208 (315-478-6080; in N.Y. State only, 800-848-8448).

**4:** *Train the Trainer—Fundamentals of Instructional Delivery* prog., Philadelphia, Pa. Spons., Nat'l. Fed. of Abstracting & Info. Services (NFAIS). Info.: see Nov. 17-18.

**5:** *Let's Talk About Books for Children & Youth* Day, SLS, Columbia U., New York, N.Y. Spons., Columbia U./SLS. Fee, \$20. Info.: C. Learmont, SLS, Columbia U., 516 Butler Lib., 10027 (212-280-2292).

**7-9:** *Serials Cataloging Inst.*, Boston (Mass.) Park Plaza Hotel. Spons., ALA/Resources & Tech. Services Div. (RTSD). Fee, \$280 RTSD

mem.; \$305 ALA mem.; \$330 nonmem. Regis. deadline Nov. 16. Enrollment limited to 130. Info.: A. Menendez, RTSD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x319).

**7-11:** *Video Expo Orlando*, Buena Vista Palace Hotel, Lake Buena Vista, Fla. Spons., Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc. Info.: B. Dales, Knowledge Industry Publications, Inc., 701 Westchester Ave., White Plains, NY 10604 (914-328-9157 or, outside N.Y., 800-248-5474).

**8:** *In-House (Publishing) '87 conf.*, New York, N.Y. Info.: A. Scalisi (203-259-5734).

**8-10:** *Int'l. Online Info. mtg.*, London, England. Spons., Learned Info., Ltd. Info.: J. Mulligan, Learned Info., Ltd., Woodside, Hinksey Hill, Oxford OX1 5AU, England.

**9:** *Pub. LA Output Measures* prog., Arrowhead Lib. System, Janesville, Wis. 2 CEUs available. Info.: C. Swanson, Ar-

rowhead Lib. System, 21 N. Franklin St., 53545-2996 (608-755-2490).

**9-12:** Nat'l. U. Teleconf. Network annual conf., Washington (D.C.) Hilton. Theme, "Serving the Nation through NUTN." Info.: NUTN, 332 Student Union, Okla. State U., Stillwater 74078-0653 (405-624-5191).

**10:** *Newberry & Caldecott Awards Discussion*, Coop. Children's Book Ctr. (CCBC), Madison, Wis. Also on Dec. 14. Spons., CCBC. Focuses on balloting process used by Newberry & Caldecott cmtes.; participant voting results forwarded to ALA's Assn. for Lib. Service to Children. No fee. Info.: CCBC, 4290 Helen C. White Hall, 53706 (602-263-3720).

**10-13:** Amer. Assn. of Law Libs. winter inst., Tallahassee, Fla. Theme, "Lib. Disaster Planning & Management." Info.: B. Halevy,

**DATEBOOK continued on next page.**

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### Going to ALA Midwinter in San Antonio? Stopover in Dallas Jan. 7-8 and Discover Library Architecture

On your way to ALA Midwinter, it is easy and inexpensive to stopover in Dallas, where HBW Associates is offering one- or 2-day tours and a free workshop on library architecture. Library professionals contemplating or planning either a site selection or building program will find this program invaluable.

You may select from among 3 tours which will be conducted each day to recently constructed or renovated academic, public, and special libraries in north Texas. Tours will also visit the Furniture Mart at the Dallas Trade Center. The Furniture Mart houses one of the largest and most current displays of library furnishings and equipment under one roof.

Tour organizer HBW Associates is one of the nation's leading consulting firms on library site selection, planning, and library construction.

The workshop/tours are \$95 for one day and \$150 for 2 days, exclusive of room and air fare.

The registration deadline is Dec. 1. For brochure and additional information, call or write: Florence Mason, HBW Associates, Inc., POB 710789, Dallas, TX 75371; 214-358-5755 or 214-826-6981.

## LIBRARIES IN AN INFORMATION SOCIETY: A STATISTICAL SUMMARY

by  
Mary Jo Lynch  
Director, ALA Office for Research

• 32 pages • Paperback, 8 1/2" x 11" • Date: 1987 • ISBN: 0-8389-7145-8

This publication brings together in one place basic statistics about libraries in the United States that describe what libraries are and do, how they are used and by whom, what they contain, how they are financed and staffed, and how they spend their resources. It was compiled, with the aid of a grant from OCLC, for those outside the library community who wish to know more about libraries as well as for librarians and potential librarians who seek a summary of the field.

### ORDER FROM:

ALA PUBLISHING SERVICES  
50 East Huron Street  
Chicago, IL 60611

Copies @ \$4.00 each \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Total

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

York U. Law Lib., 4700 Keele St., North York, Ont. M3J 2R5, Canada (416-736-2100).

**14:** *Advanced Agricultural Online Access (AGRICOLA)* wkshp., D.C. Ref. Ctr., Nat'l. Agricultural Lib., USDA, Rm. 1052 South Bldg., 14th & Independence Ave. Spons., NAL. Fee: free to gov't. agency employees; \$50 to others. *Advanced regis. advised.* Info.: see Nov. 16-18.

**16:** *Technology Circus* expo. & prog., Student Union, Ind. U.—Purdue U. at Fort Wayne U. Spons., Area 3 Lib. Services Authority (Tri-ALSA). Info.: K. Liston, Ref. Ln., Tri-ALSA, 900 Webster St., POB 2270, 46801-2270 (219-424-6664; Ind. only 800-552-2722).

**16-18:** *Microcomputer Graphics* conf., Jacob K. Javits Conv. Ctr., New York, N.Y. Info.: S. Krueger (609-987-9400).

**27-30:** American Historical Assn. annual conf., Washington, D.C. Info.: AHA, 400 A St. S.E., 20003 (202-544-2422).

**27-30:** Modern Lang. Assn. annual conf., San Francisco, Calif. Info.: MLA, 10 Astor Pl., 5th Fl., New York, NY 10003 (212-475-9500).

## 1988 Publishing Institutes

**March-May:** *Publishing in Philadelphia Institute*, U. Pa., Philadelphia. Spons., U. Pa./Special Programs Office. Fee, approx. \$275; not a resident program. Info.: Special Programs Office, Col. of General Studies, U. Pa., 3808 Walnut St., 19104 (215-898-6493).

**June 12-18:** *Annual Institute of Publishing & Writing—Children's Books in the Marketplace*, Vassar Col., Poughkeepsie, N.Y. Spons., Vassar Col./Office of Summer Programs. Fee, approx. \$550; includes tuition & room & board. *Regis. deadline May 23. Enrollment limited.* Info.: C. Duffy, Office of Summer Programs, Vassar Col., 12601 (914-452-7000 x2960).

**June 13-14:** *Mastering Graphics*, The Wis. Ctr., Madison, Wis. Spons., U. Wis./Div. of U. Outreach. *Adv. regis. advised.* Info.: M. Marler, Div. of U. Outreach, UW, 610 Langdon St., Madison 53703 (608-262-2368).

**June 15-16:** *Desktop Publishing*, The Wisconsin Ctr., Madison, Wis. Spons., U. Wis./Div. of U. Outreach. *Adv. regis. advised.* Info.: see June 13-14.

**June 17:** *Preparing Camera-Ready Copy*, The Wisconsin Ctr., Madison, Wis. Spons., U. Wis./Div. of U. Outreach. *Adv. regis. advised.* Info.: see June 13-14.

**July 10-23:** *Publishing Institute*, Stanford (Calif.) U. Spons., Stanford Alumni Assn. Fee, approx. \$2,000. *Regis. deadline April 15. Enrollment limited to 175.* Info.: J. O'Brien, Course Manager, Stanford Alumni Assn., Bowman Alumni House, Stanford, CA 94305 (415-725-1083).

**Sept.-Nov.:** *Book Publishing Today*, U. Pa., Philadelphia. Spons., U. Pa./Special Programs Office. Fee, approx. \$425; not a resident program. Info.: Special Programs Office, Col. of General Studies, U. Pa., 3808 Walnut St., 19104 (215-898-6493).

## LC's Main Reading Room and Visitors Gallery to Undergo One-Year Facelift

Beginning 5 pm, Dec. 9, the Library of Congress will close the doors of its Main Reading Room and Visitors Gallery to the public to begin an extensive renovation and restoration of both areas. Estimated as a one-year project, the work is part of a large-scale refurbishing of the Thomas Jefferson and John Adams buildings.

In the interim, LC staff will expand book service and reference assistance in other reading rooms, principally the Local History and Genealogy, European, Hispanic, and Manuscript reading rooms, as well as a rejuvenated "center room" in the Adams Building.

Greater interlibrary loan privileges will also be granted to local-area libraries to minimize LC's temporary loss of some 50 percent of its overall general reading room seating capacity.

## January

**6-8:** Assn. for Lib. & Info. Science Ed. midwinter mtg., San Antonio, Tex. Info.: J. Phillips, Exec. Secy., ALISE, 471 Park Lane, State College, PA 16803.

**14-16:** *Int'l. Conf. for Women in Higher Ed.*, U. Tex. at El Paso. Spons., UT at El Paso. Info.: L. Welch, Dean, Col. of Nursing & Allied Health, UT at El Paso, 79968 (915-747-5880).

**15-19:** Assn. for Ed'l. Communications & Technology/Nat'l. AV Assn. jt. conf., New Orleans, La. Info.: AECT, 1126 16th St. N.W., Washington, DC 20036 (202-466-4780).

**26-Feb. 8:** *Cairo Int'l. Book Fair*, Int'l. Fair Grounds, Nasr City, Egypt. Info.: S. Khalil, Book Fairs Dir., General Egyptian Book Org., Corniche El Nil, Boulac, Cairo, Egypt (00202-775371).

**27-29:** Special LA winter mtg., Williamsburg, Va. Info.: SLA, 1700 18th St. N.W., Washington, DC 20009 (202-234-4700).

**27-Feb. 7:** *Calcutta Book Fair*, Calcutta, India. Info.: B. Dhur, Dir., Calcutta Book Fair, 5A, Bhawani Dutta Lane, Calcutta 700 073, India (31-1541).

**29-31:** *Analytical Tools* middle-management inst., Williamsburg, Va. Spons., Special LA. Info.: K. Warye, SLA, 1700 18th St. N.W., Washington, DC 20009 (202-234-4700).

**29-31:** *Preservation Housing Wkshp. for Archives, Libs., & Museums*, Canadian Ctr. for Architecture, Montreal, P.Q. Spons., Canadian Ctr. for Architecture. Info.: J. Perron, Canadian Ctr. for Architecture, 1440 W. Sainte-Catherine, Montreal, P.Q. H3G 1R8, Canada (514-871-1418).

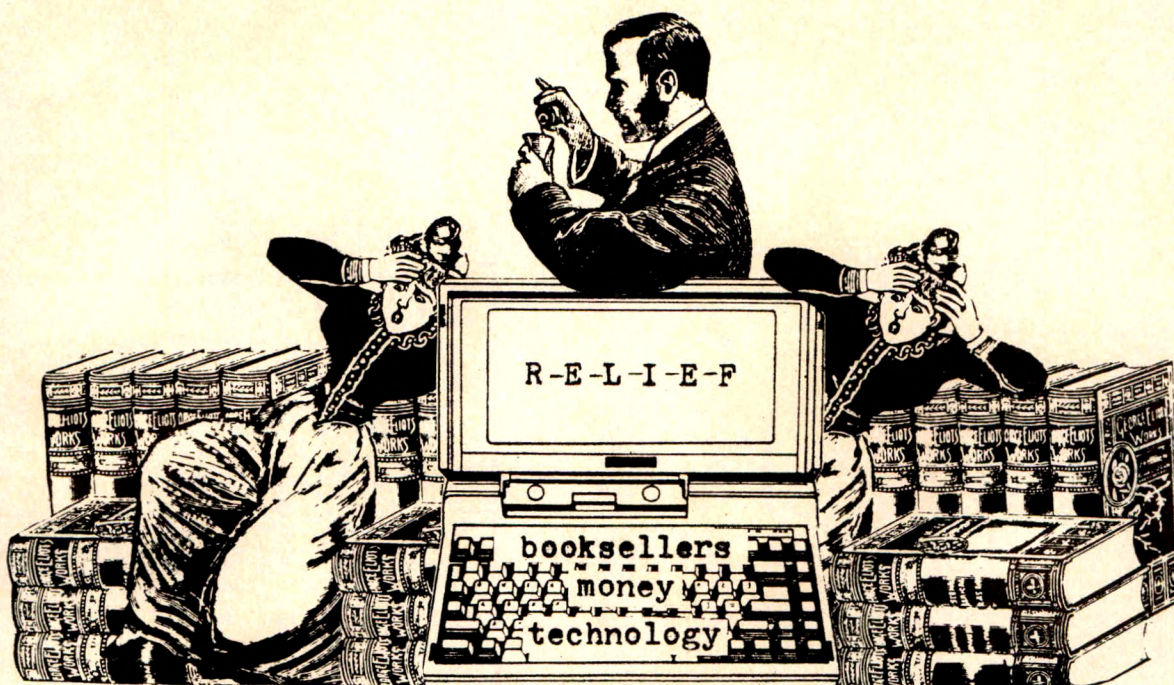


**LITERARY "ONE-LINERS."** Through April 30, literati can test their memories at NYPL's exhibit of 100 famous first lines, on display in the Research Library's Berg Exhibit Room.

"Know These Lines" illustrates the impressive scope of NYPL's Henry W. & Albert A. Berg Collection of English and American Literature, which contains

works by, and memorabilia of, British and American literary greats.

On display from the collection's treasurehouse of original manuscripts, first editions, and specially bound volumes are the words of luminaries from Dante to Samuel Beckett. Depicted above enjoying those words are Andrew Carnegie (seated) and Mark Twain.



# ACQUISITIONS-ACHE AND ITS RELIEF

An acquisitions specialist spells out remedies for his harassed colleagues

by Scott R. Bullard

**R**EMEMBER THE TELEVISION commercial that asked, "How do you spell relief?" Luckily for the sponsor, the answer was always R-O-L-A-I-D-S.

It would be wonderful if it were as simple to spell relief for the many aches and pains afflicting library acquisitions nowadays. But I fear there is no panacea, available in convenient tablet or easy-pouring liquid, that can be said to cure "acquisitions-ache." That particular ache will exist as long as acquisitions librarians try to purchase materials as quickly and inexpensively as possible. However, at least three remedies can provide blessed relief from those multiple symptoms of fiscal lassitude,

a rash of paper products, and delusions about the supplier/purchaser relationship. I "spell out" these remedies below, with cautions regarding their proper use and possible side effects.

My advice is to take one or more of the following, and if your problem persists, give me a call in the morning.

## B-O-O-K-S-E-L-L-E-R-S

Much has been written, and more has been said, about the use of booksellers (also known as bookdealers, jobbers, vendors, or less commonly, wholesalers) to relieve acquisitions-ache. One school of thought (advanced by some vendors, but thankfully not all) casts them in the role of altruistic library groupies: they couldn't care less about *business*, they contend, lips curling with scorn; rather, they just like to talk about capital-b Books with other bibliophiles—renowned experts, just like us! A second, and polar, school of thought casts booksellers as librarians' adversaries:

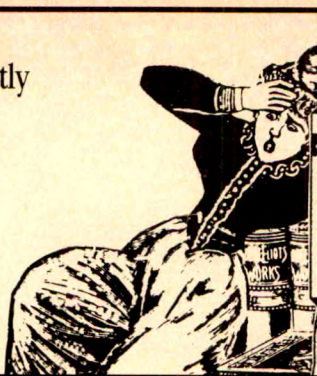
they are Big Bad Wolves trying to trick us poor innocents with their insidious lupine guile, and only constant vigilance can keep them from ravishing our budgets, our ethics, and Heaven-only-knows what else.

Suffice it to say that the vast majority of booksellers fall into neither of these extreme categories. Oh, there are a few who truly love chatting with librarians about the book trade and are fortunate enough to get paid for what they love doing; and there are also a few unscrupulous characters who will indeed take gullible librarians for every penny they can. But primarily, most booksellers are concerned with *selling books* as best they can.

The fact that booksellers are in the business of selling books may seem obvious to you; if so, you would be truly astounded at the number of acquisitions librarians for whom that seems a new, even revolutionary, concept. For them, the folklore of bookselling, in which practitioners can quickly and easily be labeled either Good

**Scott R. Bullard** is head of the Acquisitions Department at the Kent (Ohio) State University Libraries and editor-in-chief of *Library Acquisitions*.

"As today's budgets are gutted by constantly escalating serial prices, it is tempting to think that a healthy dose of M-O-N-E-Y is all that acquisitions departments might need in order to start feeling better immediately."



or Bad, clouds the less dramatic but more accurate reality: Bookselling is a business, and any business must recoup at least the amount it expends in order to survive.

By taking a purely business-oriented view, librarians can find a number of ways to let booksellers provide blessed relief from acquisitions-ache. For example, approval plans allow booksellers to get profiled materials into libraries more quickly and inexpensively than most other methods. Further, vendors can provide any number of customized services, again *not* because they're especially altruistic, but because they are often able to do so while still maintaining an acceptable profit picture.

Regardless of what some vendors might say, there are libraries, and there are *li-braries*. The latter are those that send the vendor a large enough quantity of orders to subsidize the cost of services not available to everybody. Certainly, vendors may make every reasonable effort to fill each and every library's order, regardless of how small it may be; but common sense and simple business practice dictate that larger accounts, because of their greater purchasing power, wield more clout with booksellers than do their smaller counterparts.

*The Prescription:* Thus, the prescription for libraries seeking relief via B-O-O-K-S-E-L-L-E-R-S:

1) Basing your assessment on discussions with library colleagues and professional reading, gauge how much bargaining clout your library's budget will give you—and don't be afraid to make specific requests of your suppliers. The worst they can say is "No."

2) Consider maximizing your purchasing power by reducing your number of primary vendors. Books ordered from too many different vendors ("the scattergun approach") may sometimes hit your desired targets of service and discount, but certainly not with the magnum force you desire.

3) Base your vendor selection on quanti-

fiable data (average discount, turnaround time, fill rate), and make the performance survey an ongoing monitoring activity.

4) Also consider that many vendors specialize in a particular type of material (say, trade books or sci/tech), and tailor your ordering to those vendors' strengths.

5) Share individual vendor survey data with the participants, not just when you make your final selections, but early enough in the process that problem areas can be addressed.

6) Keep reminding yourself that acquisitions librarianship, like bookselling, is a *business*, and must be conducted as such. Good business, in the long term, is nourishing to supplier and purchaser alike. Librarians must strive to give their suppliers a mix of orders rich enough to permit continued high-quality service; and booksellers must ever resist the fast buck in favor of a greater long-term financial return.

## M-O-N-E-Y

During the 1980s libraries have been forced to take a more realistic look at their purchasing procedures. In the late '60s and early '70s, a lot more money was available to libraries, giving them the opportunity to enhance their collections as never before or since. In those good old days, acquisitions librarians seldom had to choose between one book and another: they had the wherewithal to buy both. Thus, as today's monographic budgets are gutted by constantly escalating serial prices, it is tempting to think that a healthy dose of M-O-N-E-Y is all that acquisitions departments might need in order to start feeling better immediately.

*The Prescription:* Well, a healthy dose of monographic money never hurt anybody; but unless you've conditioned your system beforehand, there may be real difficulties, even perils, posed by exceeding the recommended dosage. Many acquisitions librarians are used to getting by on Spartan budgetary diets bolstered only by pluck

and ingenuity. This ill prepares them to deal with windfall monies (sometimes known as "Fat City") made available near the end of the fiscal year.

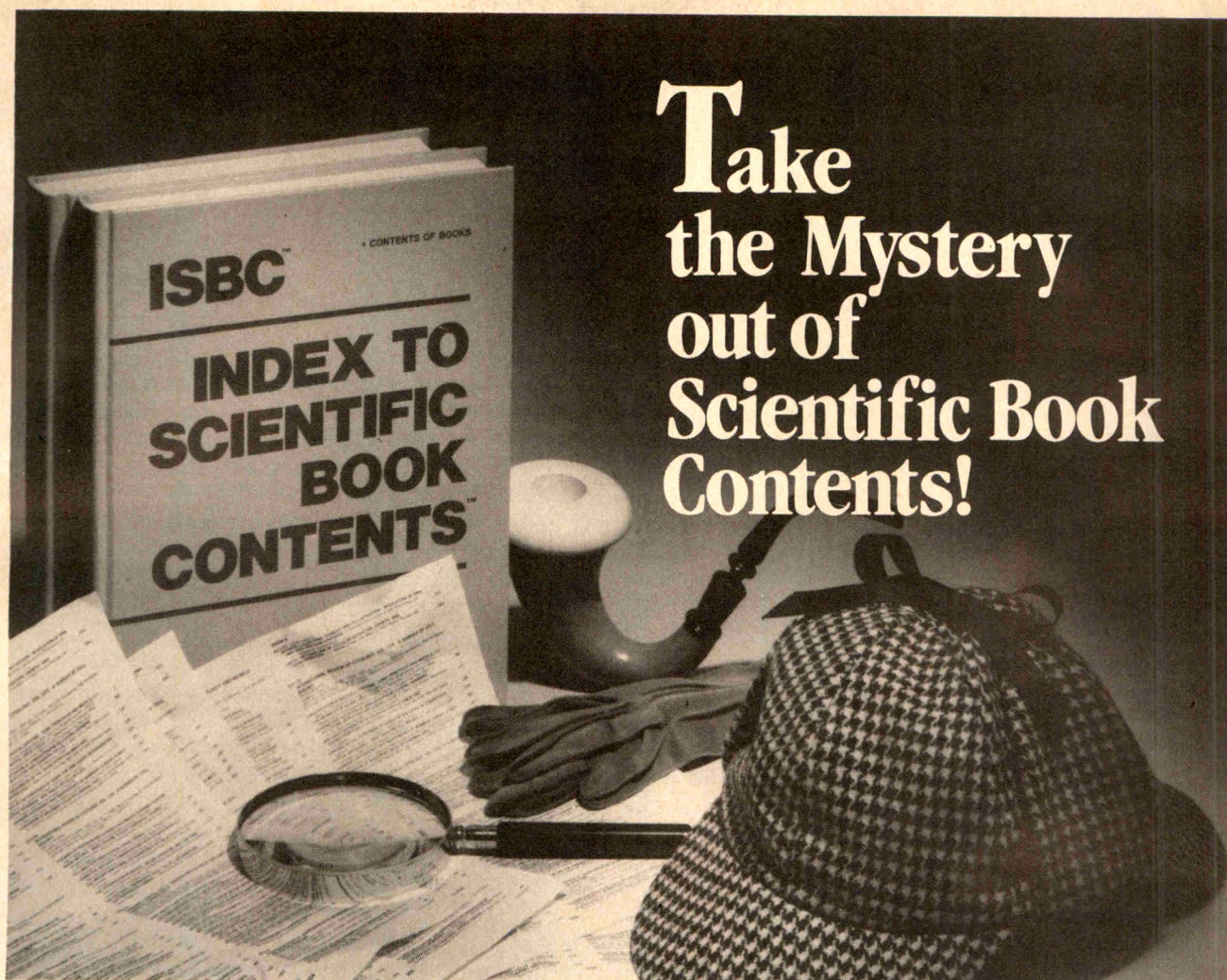
These funds are the acquisitions librarian's fondest dream as well as worst nightmare, all rolled up into one; for although institutional largesse is always appreciated, it often comes with one very large string attached: the monies have to be either encumbered or expended within a very brief amount of time, sometimes as little as a few days or even hours. There are a number of ways to do this (subject to local regulations, of course): by establishing deposit accounts with one's primary suppliers; by purchasing big-ticket items that would be otherwise unaffordable; by drawing upon a desiderata file composed of currently available materials; and so forth.

There is something to recommend each of these options, but the basic point remains the same: acquisitions librarians, regardless of how humble their present budgets may be, simply *must* have in mind a clear-cut spending strategy in case their funding agency suddenly decides to let them eat cake for a change. You must have consulted with the powers-that-be at your institution to determine exactly what you can and cannot do (deposit accounts, for example, are *verbotten* at some institutions); you must have checked with your suppliers to see exactly what services they are willing or able to provide, and how quickly; and you should have accumulated (on a yearly basis to insure currency) a file of items that would prove valuable to your collection, if only you could afford them.

This desiderata file may be composed of truly expensive items, of items simply beyond your budget, or of both. Personally, I favor a combination, divided by subject department, because that provides the greatest ordering flexibility. If time is of the utmost importance, you can lean toward the bigger-ticket items; but if you're not quite so pressed, you would be well advised to try to pick up some of the basic research materials you've missed in the past (with luck, they might still be in print).

## T-E-C-H-N-O-L-O-G-Y

In recent years, an increasing number of misguided souls have proclaimed acquisitions a less-than-"professional" activity, not nearly so "professional" as, say, reference. Well to put it briefly, they're wrong! At least to some extent. Anyone can see that monitoring approval plans or negotiating with vendors is at least as "professional" as directing students to the water fountain or restroom.



# Take the Mystery out of Scientific Book Contents!

**I**t used to be that you didn't have a clue to the chapter contents of scientific books. Especially multi-authored books. And trying to turn up the evidence was time consuming and often futile. Now the *Index to Scientific Book Contents*™ solves the mystery!

*ISBC*™ cuts down on your detective work by including more than 35,000 chapters from nearly 2,000 scientific books and series *in a single source*. With only a few facts to go on—author/editor name, book subject, chapter subject, general book category, or author affiliation—any one of *ISBC*'s five sections will put you on the trail. You can also *browse* through these sections, and *ISBC* will clue you in to chapters of interest. To break the case, simply turn to *ISBC*'s complete listing of book contents and find the bibliographic information you need.

*ISBC* solves the mystery of scientific book contents. For further details—and a free sample issue—fill out the coupon below and mail it today! Or call toll-free 800-523-1850, extension 1405.

Please send me information and a FREE sample issue of the *Index to Scientific Book Contents*™. I understand there is no cost or obligation.

Name

Title

Organization/Dept.

Address

City  State/Province

ZIP/Postal Code  Country

Telephone

**isi**®

166-4988

**Institute for Scientific Information**

3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.

Tel: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305

Telecopier: (215) 386-6362

**European Branch:**

132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom

Tel: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

Still, in all honesty it must be acknowledged that in the past, many acquisitions functions have been highly labor-intensive; and that some acquisitions librarians—either unwilling or unable to delegate properly—have found their days consumed by matters more appropriate to lower-level clerical staff. Technology provides relief: by mastering word processing and spreadsheet programs, for example, we are able to have machines do in seconds what staff (or we) used to take days to accomplish. Higher-level support staff can be freed to perform genuinely paraprofessional activities, and acquisitions librarians can monitor overall departmental activities better than ever before.

*The Prescription:* Acquisitions librarianship is at a crossroads. Down one road lies relief from the myriad clerical activities endemic to any business unit, and the opportunity to devote our relatively well-paid talents to activities that are truly professional (without any quotation marks).

Down the other road lies nothing less than the extinction of the role of acquisitions librarian as we presently know it. If we do not embrace the time-savings afforded by various technologies, the marketplace dictates that somebody else probably will. Those others will lack the technophobia that afflicts some long-term acquisitions librarians; indeed, they will view computer applications as naturally as we once viewed multiple-copy order forms.

Further, in speaking with librarians around the world, I rarely, if ever, hear complaints about their libraries having too large a personnel budget. Instead, as you might expect, I hear laments about how administrators have failed to build suffi-

"Acquisitions librarianship is at a crossroads. Down one road lies relief from clerical activities. Down the other lies nothing less than the extinction of the role of the acquisitions librarian as we know it."



cient staffing into future plans: "Oh sure, they gave us an additional million for books, but extra staff to process the orders? Forget it!"

As I have mentioned, some view acquisitions as largely a clerical activity anyway; so, in an era characterized by both static personnel budgets and great technological advances, it does not seem unreasonable to speculate that tradition-bound acquisitions librarians may soon find themselves expendable. Administrators, their shoulders pinned to the bottom line, will simply not be able to hesitate long when asked to choose between one old-fashioned librarian—complete with manual typewriter, umpteen copies of order forms in umpteen files, and relatively fat paycheck—and, say, *two* of the technologically knowledgeable new breed.

Future acquisitions librarians may not have anything approaching the traditionalists' knowledge of the booktrade; they may not even have a traditional MLS, finding a business or technology baccalaureate sufficient to a majority of their tasks; but they *will* have the knowledge necessary to make their units competitive in tomorrow's technocracy, and they will be able to do so at a

lower cost than a long-term traditionalist.

So, while all three of these remedies can provide relief from acquisitions-ache, this last prescription is really in a class by itself. Acquisitions librarians can exist, albeit a bit painfully, without B-O-O-K-S-E-L-L-E-R-S; we've proved this by the number of orders we've placed direct to publishers for years. We can even get by with little or no M-O-N-E-Y; many of us have done so for years! But if we refuse to swallow T-E-C-H-N-O-L-O-G-Y, however bitter a pill it may seem at first, we will soon find our many genuinely professional abilities eclipsed by our small-minded inability to adapt them to a drastically changed environment; we'll become bibliographic dinosaurs. On the other hand, our embracing technology will nullify any advantage pure technicians may have enjoyed, while focusing attention on the additional benefits provided by our specialized library training and experience.

The choice is a simple one for acquisitions librarians: grin and bear the symptomatic pains caused by acquisitions-ache; or, take one or more of the above, and *feel better fast!* □

#### (Mediation, cont. from p. 823)

fessed. Others agreed, and the two groups agreed to a truce and began planning joint meetings with community officials and school administrators to address the problems that were causing their frustration and anger.

A similar outcome resulted when merchants and street vendors sat down at the mediation table. More important than battling each other, they concluded, was coming together to draft a proposal to the Chamber of Commerce for ways in which the business district could be improved for the benefit of all.

#### Not meditation, but as good

Nash also sees the library's involvement


as a help in promoting the program's legitimacy and community understanding of what mediation is. He recalls with a smile some of the first calls he received. One woman, whose source of conflict was apparently internal, was looking for *meditation* services. And a physician, hearing a public service announcement for the program on radio, wanted to know what kind of *medications* were being dispensed in the Homewood library branch.

Slowly, however, by speaking to community organizations and appearing on talk shows, Nash and members of the Mediation Center Board are getting across the idea of what mediation is and is not. Even when a caller's problem is not suited to mediation, Nash draws upon his social service background to direct the person to sources

of help. That, too, wins friends for the program.

Library Director Croneberger sees no contradiction in terms between the library's sponsorship of mediation services and either its primary mission or the famous non-conciliatory manner of its founder.

Nearly a century ago (in 1895), Andrew Carnegie gave Pittsburgh the library—and its mission, Croneberger points out. That mission was to be "popular and beneficial to the community." Mediation services provide significant benefits to troubled families and neighborhoods, he believes, and the library—through its involvement—is reestablishing itself as a vital and integral part of community life. □



# INGRAM DISCOUNTS RISE ABOVE THE REST

Let Ingram take you up, up and away from "surprise" pricing and discount policies. Because we're committed to setting reliable standards of service, we treat libraries and bookstores equally.

## Ingram blows away competitors' hot air discounts.

It's no wonder so many bookstores and libraries turn to Ingram for the highest discounts:

### Adult and Children's Hardcover and Paperback Book Discounts:

#### Mail Orders/Electronic Orders

	Number of copies per title				Quantity ordered
	1	2-4	5-9	10+	
Discount	40%	41%	42%	43%	10 or more assorted books

#### Phone Orders

	Number of copies per title				Quantity ordered
	1	2-4	5-9	10+	
Discount	40%	41%	42%	43%	100 or more assorted books
	38%	40%	41%	42%	25-99 assorted books
	35%	39%	40%	41%	10-24 assorted books

And there's good news for video and audio purchasers as well: Prerecorded videos receive a 5% discount from the dealer's net price—representing an effective discount of 27-33%! Spoken Word audio cassettes receive a full 46% discount! Music cassettes are 40%, and Compact Discs have an attractive discount of 30%. An additional 2% discount is allowed for prompt payments.

Call Ingram toll-free today and ask for a Library Services Representative at 1-800-251-5902. Or write Ingram Library Services at 347 Reedwood Drive, Nashville, TN 37217-9989.

**INGRAM**  
INGRAM LIBRARY SERVICES

Distribution Centers: Jessup, Maryland; Los Angeles, California; Nashville, Tennessee.

PAISON  
CD-ROM

Now—the same authoritative indexes to public affairs and public policy literature that have been contributing to scholarship, business and government for almost 75 years, are available in this remarkable new form. Over 250,000 records on one durable disc.

PAISON  
CD-ROM

#### Easy to Use

End-users, student or professional—at any level of skill, can do their own searching. With our easy-to-use menu-driven search system, the novice gets immediate results. A second level offers Boolean logic and mnemonic commands for the experienced.

#### Economical

Search as long as you like! There are no online or connect costs, no telecommunications expenses, no hit charges. It can be used 24 hours a day at no extra cost.

#### Standard Equipment

Philips, Hitachi or Sony CD drive  
IBM PC/XT/AT or 100% clone  
640K RAM and a hard disc

#### Speedy, Flexible, Up-to-Date, Comprehensive

Get the complete database

#### PAIS INTERNATIONAL

More than 250,000 enhanced records  
1972-1986 plus

Subscription price—\$1,795 a year includes

- quarterly up-dates on new, cumulative CD-ROMs
- user's manual that teaches you how to get the full power of the system
- assistance via telephone for search strategy

FOR FULL INFORMATION  
CALL OR WRITE

**PAIS** PUBLIC  
AFFAIRS  
INFORMATION  
SERVICE, INC.  
11 West 40 Street  
New York, N.Y. 10018-2693  
(800) 841-1416  
(212) 736-6629 in N.Y. &  
outside the continental U.S.

### Name your 1988 winners!

Now is the time to nominate the outstanding librarians, students, and library programs to win national recognition in 1988.

Nominations for most ALA awards and scholarships are due in December so that committees may consider them at the Midwinter Meeting. Association awards were described in the September issue of *American Libraries*, p. 704a-b. The divisions and round tables detail their prizes in their own publications, and all but the newest awards are listed in the 1987 *Handbook of Organization*, p. 187-203.

### ALA membership at new peak—45,145 strong in FY 87

The American Library Association broke membership records in FY 1987, Membership Services Director Patricia Scarry announced in September. At the end of FY 1987 on Aug. 31, members totaled 45,145, a four-percent increase over last year's figure of 43,397, she reported.

The 45,145 members include 42,368 personal members, an increase of 5.2% over 1986; 2,683 organization members, a 12.3% decline; and 94 special members, a 54% increase.

ALA attracted 7,863 new members in 1987, a 26.4% increase. Membership renewals, at 82%, were similar to last year's figures. Reinstated membership went up 26.4%.

As usual, some 65% of ALA members chose to join at least one division. The Library Administration and Management Association scored the highest increase of 7.8% over 1986, reaching a total of 4,840. The Association of College and Research Libraries, ALA's largest division, increased 1.4% to 10,031 members. The Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies, with 1,420 members the smallest ALA division, decreased by .8%.

For the three-page summary of final membership statistics for 1987, send a self-addressed stamped envelope to Patricia Scarry, Membership Services, ALA.

### RASD names new section on Collection Development

In response to strong membership interest, the Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD) Board of Directors established a new Collection Development and Evaluation Section (CODES) at Annual Conference.

CODES proposes to develop collection de-

velopment librarians' professional skills and knowledge, gather and disseminate pertinent information, and provide continuing education and training opportunities.

Membership is free to all RASD members. To become involved in the work of the section, contact Peter Watson, Chair, RASD CODES Steering Committee, Idaho State University Library, Pocatello, ID 83209-0009.

### TV Travel offers discounts on flights to San Antonio

TV Travel, Inc., ALA's official travel agency, offers special negotiated discounts on American Airlines flights to San Antonio for Midwinter Meeting Jan. 9-12. Forty percent off coach fare or 5 percent off the lowest available fare, whichever is lower, can be obtained by Midwinter attendees who purchase tickets within 24 hours of booking and at least seven days in advance. The lowest fares are totally nonrefundable and allow no changes. Penalties for changing or cancelling also apply on the seven-day advance tickets.

In a recent major reconstruction of all air fares in the United States, the ultimate-saver advance fare replaced the super-saver as the lowest in the market. The ultimate-saver fare must be purchased at least 7 days in advance and 24 hours after booking the reservation. The ticket is totally nonrefundable, without exception.

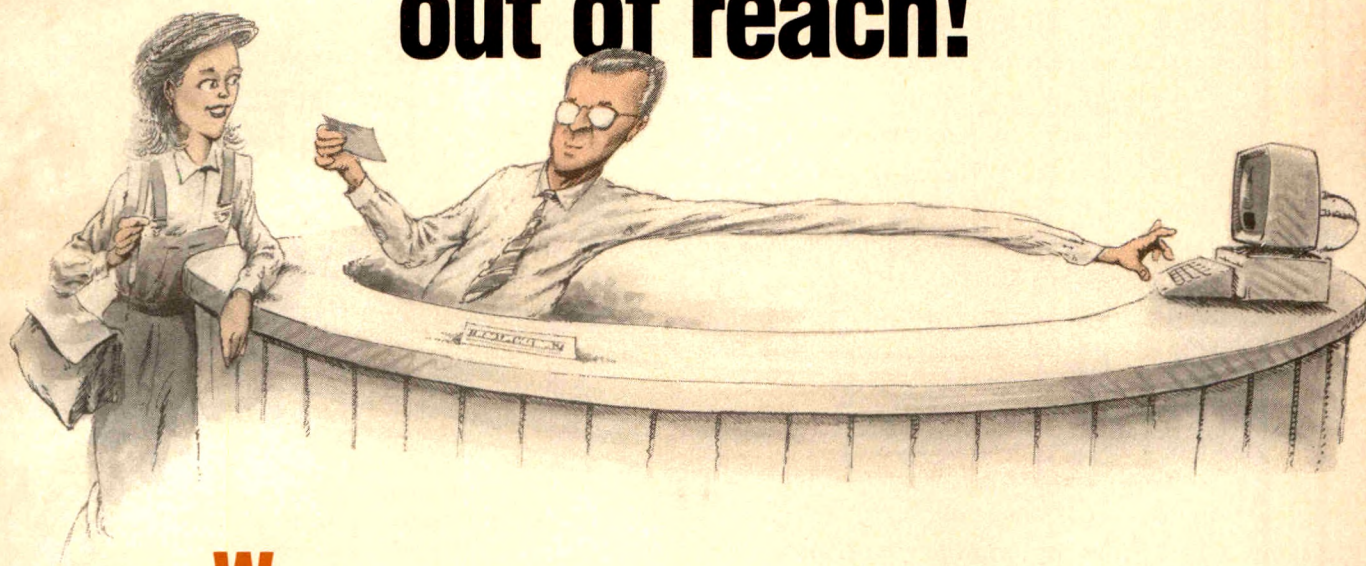
TV Travel advises Midwinter travelers that the fares are capacity controlled, so it is wise to book as soon as possible before the low fare seats are sold out. The agency will mail you the itinerary and invoice the day the ticket is purchased, but the ticket and board-

### AASL to meet in Salt Lake City

The American Association of School Librarians (AASL) will hold its fifth national conference Oct. 19-22, 1989, in Salt Lake City, Utah. The theme, "Access to Excellence," emphasizes the school library media program role in promoting both physical and intellectual access to educational excellence.

Daniel Adcock of Glen Ellyn, Ill., chairs the Conference Planning Committee; other members are Karen Berner of Provo, Utah, Beverly Braun of Monterey, Calif., Miriam Karpisak of Salt Lake City, Mary Landford of Irving, Tex., and Charles White of Hartford, Conn. They will develop a program in strands to attract building-level school library media specialists as well as district supervisors and library educators.

# Information on **OUT OF PRINT** books is no longer out of reach!



**W**hether the books you're looking for went out of print in the past eight weeks or the past eight years, Bowker's **BOOKS OUT OF PRINT PLUS™** has them on the record—or, more precisely, on **CD-ROM.\***

Indeed, with this extraordinary new software package, you can instantly trace and identify more than 300,000 titles that have gone out of print (o.p.) or out of stock indefinitely (o.s.i.) since 1979.

Driven by the same powerful, easy-to-use search software that runs every **Bowker PLUS System™** product, **BOOKS OUT OF PRINT PLUS** lets you—

- Draw on any or all of more than a dozen search criteria—from Author, Title, and Library of Congress Subject Category to Keyword, Publisher, ISBN, and Year of Publication.
- Pinpoint titles you can continue to order in alternative *in-print* editions.
- Scan over 30% more entries—covering fully four more years—than appear in any other resource.

What's more, because **BOOKS OUT OF PRINT PLUS** comes with fully cumulative updates every three months, you'll always get the jump on o.p./o.s.i. titles still in distributors' stocks—and be able to order them in seconds, right from your PC keyboard. You'll even be able to order electronically from remainder dealers, on-demand publishers, antiquarian booksellers—any vendor that accepts standard BISAC files.

Best of all, **BOOKS OUT OF PRINT PLUS** premieres this Fall at a **SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY RATE** of \$295 for a full year's subscription—\$100 off the regular list price of \$395. (Offer good through December 31, 1987.)

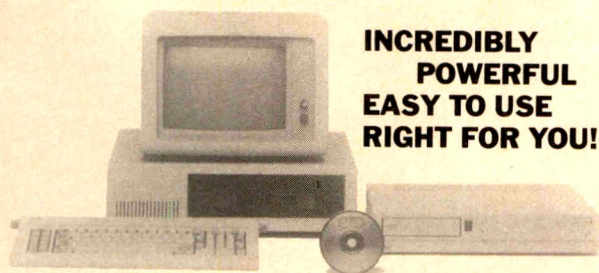
To learn more—

**Call 1-800-323-3288.**

(In NY, AK, or HI call collect 1-212-337-6989.)

**BOOKS OUT OF PRINT PLUS™**

**INCREDIBLY  
POWERFUL  
EASY TO USE  
RIGHT FOR YOU!**



**BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING**

A Division of R.R. Bowker, A Reed Publishing (USA) Company,  
245 West 17th Street, New York, NY 10011  
Telex #12-7703; Telefax 1-212-337-6970  
Prices are subject to change without notice.

\*CD-ROM (Compact Disc-Read Only Memory) = approx. 250,000 printed pages or 1,500 floppy disks.

We know the score but as our old reference services professor always insisted, we look it up anyway. That part's easier now if you're talking football, thanks to three fall books from **McFarland**.

Robert K. Baldwin's meticulous *College Football Records: Division I-A and the Ivy League, 1869-1984* (\$25.95, index) gives complete conference records and other data. *Breaking the Ice*, a work by Richard Pennington (over 250 interviews!), is about *The Racial Integration of Southwest Conference Football* (McFarland, \$19.95, index). And *Football: A College History* by Tom Perrin (482pp., photos, \$29.95, two indexes: colleges and 4600 names) is a BIG book. Incidentally, are there any others like us who want to see the drop kick come back?

From among the solo sports, we vend one first of its kind, *Strategic Solitaire*, by David Berweiler ('87, \$15.95, index)—what are “hold-ups”? “lock-outs”? Finely tuned instruction for a roaring good game—what else to expect from a Liszt-playing engineer who races vintage autos?

Marie Zima's *The Dance Studio* (Dec., \$13.95, index) won't sport with you: It's simply *Business Managing for Aerobics, Dance and Gymnastics Teachers*. Straight talk, covers everything—good coaching.

A great way to play is to read *Mother Goose* to a tyke—but for the grown-up self, Gloria Delamar dissects the genre *From Nursery to Literature* (McFarland, Dec., \$25.95, index), with allusions and identities, past cruelties, the changing times. Glo has scored before—remember 1983's •*Children's Counting-Out Rhymes* (\$19.95)? And of course, just this summer, *Rounds Re-Sounding* (8½ × 11, \$35), over 600 historical and present-day rounds with words and scores you can play on the piano and sing.

Scores and play seem unusable concepts in some parts of life: at the center of nonplay is Holocaust survivor *Elie Wiesel*, whose writings are *A Challenge to Theology*, in the phrase of Graham B. Walker, Jr. (Dec., \$18.95, index), and won him the Nobel prize for literature in 1986.

There's an entirely different kind of playing too—of a role that William H. DuBay says is society's invention. *Gay Identity: The Self Under Ban* ('87, \$18.95, index) takes up the social causes of the “gay role,” and shows it also to be an index to the roles of women and children, family structure, social priorities.

**McFarland & Company, Inc., Publishers**, Box 611, Jefferson NC 28640 (919-246-4460). We know the scores and had them bound; now you can know them too.

#### ALA and you

ing pass will not be mailed until one month before your departure. You should always reconfirm your flight time prior to your departure, because schedules can change at the last minute.

For information and reservations, call ALA TV Travel Service, call toll free 800-826-9682; in Illinois, 312-899-1112.

### USIA renews grant to library fellows program

The United States Information Agency (USIA) has awarded a renewal grant of \$249,700 to continue the year-old ALA-USIA Library/Book Fellows Program. The grant was announced shortly after the first seven American fellows began working in libraries in Finland, Indonesia, Jordan, India, Malaysia, Mauritius, and Chile (*AL*, Sept., p. 705).

The program places U.S. library and publishing professionals in overseas institutions for up to one year. USIA makes arrangements with host institutions and ALA recruits the fellows. The grant funds five full-year and three six-month fellowships. In renewing the program, USIA increased its grant from the initial \$243,574; the ALA contribution is about \$18,000 a year.

Overseas libraries and publishing firms interested in hosting a library or book fellow should contact USIA. ALA will review and rank the positions and announce the fellowships available to U.S. professionals in late December. Potential fellows may write ALA now or wait until the specific positions are announced in the January *AL*. Interviews will be conducted next May and fellows begin

### Caldecott banner contest

Groups of children, preschool through grade 8, are invited to compete in a National Banner Contest sponsored by the Association for Library Service to Children in honor of the 50th Anniversary of the Caldecott Medal. Any organized group of youngsters with an adult leader may prepare a banner focusing on a book that has won either the Caldecott Medal or honor award from 1983 through 1987.

First and second prize winners will receive \$100 and \$50 worth of Caldecott books from Bound to Stay Bound, Inc. Fifty special recognition awards and Weston Woods filmstrips on Randolph Caldecott will also be presented to winners at the ALA Annual Conference in New Orleans. Winning banners will be displayed at the conference.

Deadline for entries is April 1. For an official entry form and construction suggestions, send a self-stamped envelope to the Banner Contest Coordinator, Elizabeth Huntoon, Director of Children's Services, Chicago Public Library, 425 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611.

# OCLC Offers Options

Faced with expanding needs and shrinking budgets, today's librarian looks for flexible, efficient, and cost-effective services. With OCLC you get the options you need to make the best use of your time and money.

**Cataloging**, with online access via a dial-access or dedicated-line terminal to more than 16 million bibliographic records. And, coming in early 1988, a compact disc cataloging system.

**Resource sharing**, even if you're not an OCLC member.

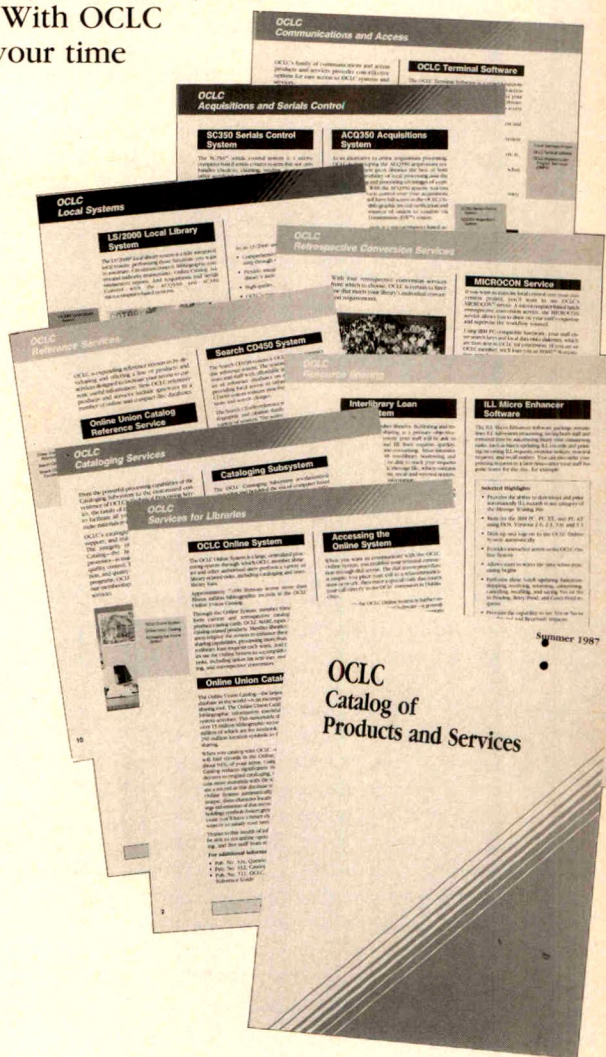
**Reference services**, including gateways to other database systems and databases on CD-ROM.

**Retrospective conversion**, with four options, including complete customization and batch loading, to meet your needs.

**Local systems**, including an integrated local library system with add-on acquisitions and serials control systems.

To find out more about OCLC's options, send for your **free** copy of the *OCLC Catalog of Products and Services*.

Or call us, toll free: **800-848-5878**  
**800-848-8286 (Ohio)**



\_\_\_\_ Yes, I want to know more about OCLC's options. Please send me a **free** copy of the *OCLC Catalog of Products and Services*.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

INSTITUTION \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

AL1187



Online Computer Library Center  
6565 Frantz Road, MC135  
Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702  
(614) 764-6000

their posts in September. Contact Robert P. Doyle, Director, Library/Book Fellows Program, ALA.

## NEH grants \$90,000 for YASD

The National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) recently granted \$90,000 to a Young Adult Services Division (YASD) project training teams of librarians and scholars to develop humanities programs for teenagers.

YASD had received a two-year, \$227,294 NEH grant in 1985 to plan and conduct four regional workshops titled "Library Programming in the Humanities for Young Adults." Workshops were held in Madison, Wis.; Pomona, Calif.; Austin, Tex.; and Durham, N.H. The new grant will fund two additional three-day workshops to be held next year in the Southeast and the Rocky Mountains or Middle Atlantic region.

The workshops are designed for teams consisting of a young adult librarian, library director or school administrator, and a humanities scholar who would be involved in developing a library project. Transportation

costs of up to \$150 per team member as well as lodging and meals are covered by the grant. Up to 45 persons may attend each workshop.

For information and application forms, contact YASD Executive Director Evelyn F. Shaevel at Headquarters.

## IFC/OIF to train leaders

The Intellectual Freedom Committee (IFC) and the Office for Intellectual Freedom (OIF) seek applicants to study at the first Intellectual Freedom Leadership Development Institute May 5-7.

The institute, a major ALA program initiative for 1988, aims to provide information and skills to potential leaders combating threats to intellectual freedom and restrictions on library materials and services.

Participants will study the "Library Bill of Rights," its interpretation, and key court decisions. They will also learn about the variety and extent of resources available when problems arise, and how to make effective use of such support.

Other sessions will train participants in strategies for countering attacks on intellectual freedom, in using public relations to influence community opinions, and in how to conduct a "challenge hearing."

Participants will be chosen by an IFC subcommittee on the basis of applications submitted to OIF by Dec. 15. Selection criteria include a demonstrated commitment to intellectual freedom, geographic balance, and representation of all types of libraries. Selected participants must pay their own traveling expenses, but the institute is free. For an application form, contact OIF at Headquarters.

## Division presidents-elect begin planning at HQ

The presidents-elect of all 11 divisions, their senior program staff, and other key ALA staff met at the Second Annual Leadership Program at ALA Headquarters Sept. 18-19. This year, the ALA president-elect, F. William Summers, Treasurer Patricia Schuman, and Planning Committee Chair Wil-

## ALA's ATTIC: Curiosities from the ALA Archives

by Karen A. Schmidt

### TACHYGRAPHY

WHILE RESEARCHING HER Doctoral dissertation in the ALA Archives at the University of Illinois/Urbana-Champaign recently, Acquisitions Librarian Karen A. Schmidt came upon several intriguing items among the stacks of documents. (The Archives collection was profiled in AL Feb. 1984, p. 108-112.) Schmidt has agreed to share her findings in an occasional column beginning this month.

In 1893, the renowned cataloger Margaret Mann was still a library student, applying herself to such topics as Tachygraphy, the art of rapid writing. In a practice exercise (see illus.), she spent 10 minutes copying the Lord's Prayer in the "joined hand" system, compared to five minutes in regular cursive writing. Today, the average OCLC operator could whip off the same text in one minute and send it to Tulsa and back.

Tachygraphy was at the heart of our profession at the time. A good tachygrapher could write 350 words in 31 minutes, or about 11 words per minute. The goal was legibility, beauty, and speed in the production of catalog cards that could guide users to materials they needed. Thomas Alva Edison pioneered and refined tachygraphy; his experiments demonstrated that the best style of penmanship for telegraph operators was a slightly backhand, joined script. Students of the method could write 45 words per minute.

Rapid writing became the hallmark of good library service. In the last century, only the means have changed.

Our Father who art in heaven hallowed be Thy name, Thy kingdom come, Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us, and lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil for Thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory, for ever A-men. Five minutes

Our Father who art in heaven hallowed be Thy name, Thy kingdom come Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread & forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us, & lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil for Thine is the kingdom, the power & the glory for ever A-men. 10 Minutes

Margaret Mann.

# Another great American classic

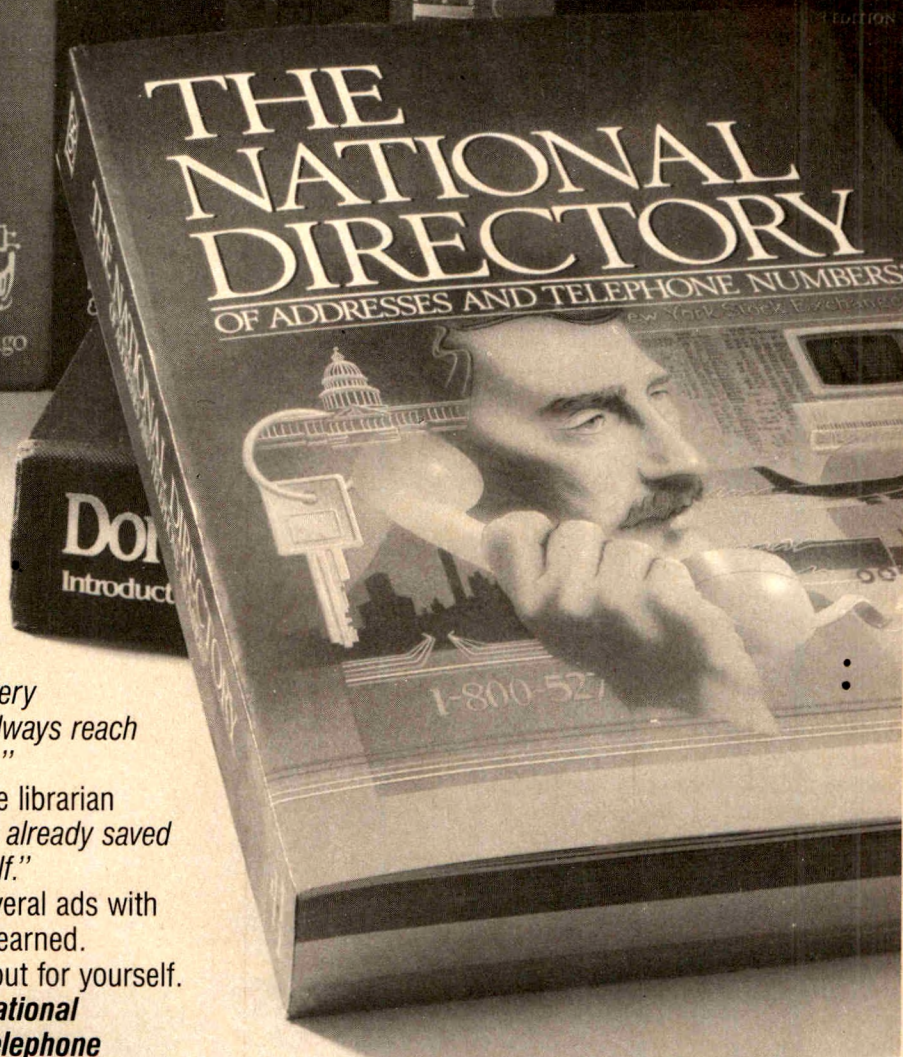
**The National Directory is the choice of libraries all across the nation.**

Paul Duckworth, Reference Department Manager: "It's a gold mine of information and very accurate. Our staff members always reach for the **National Directory** first."

And Eleanor Olson, corporate librarian writes, "I am very pleased. It's already saved me enough time to pay for itself."

The truth is, we could fill several ads with the rave reviews the book has earned.

But we'd rather let you find out for yourself. Because once you have **The National Directory of Addresses and Telephone Numbers**, you'll have the most comprehensive, useful directory in America. Instant access to information you can't find anywhere else: hard-to-find addresses; toll-free numbers; federal, state, and local government offices; business classifications—even profiles of America's top cities.



The 1987 *National Directory* is available now for only **\$34.95**. And it's guaranteed—if for any reason you're not satisfied, return it within 30 days for a complete refund.

**Order today. Call us toll free:  
800-722-3244**

(In Washington state call call 206-828-4777)

## The Card with a Charge



USE YOUR LIBRARY

## The Card with a Charge



USE YOUR LIBRARY

## The Card with a Charge



USE YOUR LIBRARY

## Charge Up at the Library



USE YOUR LIBRARY

## 1988 NLW theme is "Card with A Charge—Use Your Library"

The electrifying effects of using the library are shown in these National Library Week (NLW) posters illustrating the 1988 theme, "The Card with A Charge—Use Your Library!" The ALA Public Information Office selected the theme for the April 17–23 NLW to expand on the national library card campaign slogan, "The Best Gift You'll Ever Give Your Child—A Library Card" (see In the

News).

The four NLW posters, "Charged-up woman," "Charged-up man," "Charged-up teen," and (for libraries that don't use cards) "Charged-up group," are 18-by-24 inches, \$4 each, from the ALA Public Information Office. A free NLW tip sheet provides ideas for promoting the theme. Specially designed bookmarks (200 for \$6), stickers, balloons, a

11-by-26-inch banner announcing the NLW dates (\$3), and theme kits at \$25 and \$45 are also available.

All the NLW materials as well as the READ posters (see cover note) and other graphics and products are shown in the colorful new ALA Graphics Catalog to be mailed this month. For a copy of the catalog, contact the Public Information Office at Headquarters.

liam T. DeJohn joined in the far-ranging discussions.

In his welcoming speech, Deputy Director Roger H. Parent said, "In my personal view, we are emerging from a long period of counterproductive competition among ALA divisions, a period when there was a serious lack of awareness about each other's plans. We are also emerging from a period of some unhealthy conflict between the divisions and ALA's leadership."

Peggy Sullivan, dean of the College of Professional Studies at Northern Illinois University, provided perspective as a past ALA president, former Association for Library Services to Children president, and an ALA staff member.

According to Young Adult Services Division Executive Director Evelyn Shaevel, the division officers were able to focus on developing a common understanding of the divisions in relation to the basic ALA organization and begin to plan together for the next three years.

## ala help exchange

- The Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL) requests proposals to prepare a manual of output measures for academic and research libraries. The manual should help academic and research librarians to measure library impact, efficiency, and effectiveness. Proposals are due Nov. 15. For a copy of the RFP, contact Mary Ellen Davis, ACRL, at Headquarters.

- The Library and Information Technology Association Video and Cable Utilization

Interest Group wishes to compile a tape exchange network of all libraries interested in obtaining, sharing, and using video programs. Please contact Mary Ellen Ritz, Buena Park Library District, 7150 La Palma Ave., POB 6270, Buena Park, CA 90622-6270 (714-826-4100).

- The RASD Machine-Assisted Reference Section Discussion Group on Disc Technol-

ogy solicits 10-minute presentations for a program on "Disc Technology: A Tool for the Librarian or Tool for the Library Patron?" to be held at Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio. Send an abstract on the disc technology role in public services, tech services, or management by Nov. 15 to Becki Whitaker, IR Specialist, INCOLSA, 1100 W. 42nd St., Indianapolis, IN 46301. □

## Fox is a fox

by Linda K. Wallace, director  
Public Information Office

Yes, I really did meet Michael J. Fox. And he really does read. Lots. In his dressing room during rehearsals. On planes. ("I'd rather read than watch the

movie," he said.)

Fox favors books by Stephen King, Ken Follett, and John Updike. His all-time favorite: *The Hobbit*.

Fox told me that books have been a big influence in his life, starting with the fantasies of J. R. Tolkien and Mark Twain that he loved as a child. Of his hometown library in Burnaby, B.C., he said, "I did more than read. I hung out there." Reading Jay McInerney's *Bright Lights, Big City* recently influenced him to star in the movie.

Fox credits Mrs. McGowan, the school librarian at Morley Elementary School, for showing him that "the library is not just a dusty room. She subscribes to the philosophy that it's the pulse of the school."

I met Michael at a Los Angeles photographer's studio, where he was being photographed for an ALA READ poster. He'd chosen to pose with Stephen King's *Skeleton Crew* and dressed for the part in a T-shirt with skeletons on the front.





# How to improve collection development, acquisitions, and cataloging.

Making your library's collection accessible to patrons as soon as possible is important. So how can you enhance fast, accurate and cost effective processing? How can you quickly access the most up-to-date, reliable bibliographic sources?

Naturally, a solution to these and other problems would be good news to any library's technical services staff.

That's why we'd like to tell you more about DIALOG, the world's largest online knowledgebank. Many libraries already use DIALOG in their reference department. Now this valuable resource is available to help you in collection development, cataloging and acquisitions.

You can now access DIALOG from the same terminals you use to access RLIN and OCLC collections. Which will give you instant access to most of the world's literature referenced in over 270 databases. DIALOG gives you immediate and reliable identification of millions of bibliographic records including serials, monographs, conference proceedings, government publications, dissertations, audio visual and non-print media.

DIALOG provides instant access to complete and current information online. Think of it as a powerful tool to help you perform your job with maximum efficiency.

Not only is DIALOG's response time tremendously quick, but online searching with DIALOG is tremendously faster than sorting through a maze of printed sources. One minute with DIALOG is usually all it takes to verify an item not easily found in standard library sources. Additionally, you should know that DIALOG's reliability and availability is better than 99.8%.

It's easy to get started with DIALOG. A full range of documentation is available, including "A Practical Guide to DIALOG for Library Technical Services".

Call us today at 1-800-3-DIALOG and ask about our offer for free connect time designed specially for library technical services staff. Or write Dialog, Marketing Department, 3460 Hillview Ave., Palo Alto, CA 94304.

**DIALOG®** INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.  
A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORP.

*The world's largest online knowledgebank.*

**800-3-DIALOG**

*The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.*

## video



**T'ai-chi tapes.** *T'ai-chi-Ch'uan Kung-Fu*, a two-hour videotape, demonstrates T'ai-chi techniques for moving meditation and self-defense. The program is the first in a series that the producers hope will "make the practices of other cultures, especially ancient and nature-oriented cultures, available to the public through instructional videotapes." The tape is available in VHS and Beta for \$39.95 (subtract a 15 percent discount to libraries). Artistic Video, 87 Tyler Ave., Sound Beach, NY 11789.

**Books: An Operator's Guide.** *How to Operate a Book* is a videotape produced by the Columbia University School of Library Service that examines book structures from the development of the first codex books through the present. The 30-minute program considers the ways that books work and discusses how to best handle them to preserve their original physical integrity.

Much of the video was shot on location at the Princeton University Library; among the rare codexes shown there is the Scheide Collection's *Gospel of St Matthew*, a fifth-century Coptic codex. The producers also used the resources of the Columbia library school's bibliographical and conservation laboratories.

The video is narrated by Gary Frost, formerly conservator at the Newberry Library and more recently connected with Columbia's program for book conservation. Frost co-wrote the script with Terry Bellanger, a Columbia associate professor in charge of the

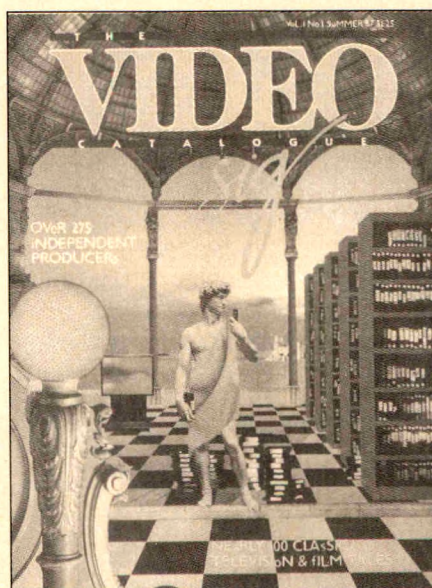
school's rare books program.

*How to Operate a Book* is available in VHS, Beta, or U-matic (as well as PAL, for European equipment) for \$250 from the Book Arts Press, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York, NY 10027. The video comes with a 36-page transcript of the script, which is available separately for \$5.

**Independent videos by mail.** The Video Software Interest Group's free catalog features 275 videos from independent producers and 100 classic film and television titles.

Video-SIG's offerings cover the spectrum of home video genres, including self-help tapes, experimental films, vintage silent movies, improvisational comedy, exercise tapes, documentaries, art lessons, travelogues, how-to tapes, and TV shows ranging from "Andy's Gang" to "The Avengers."

The mail-order firm is a subsidiary of PC-SIG, a leading distributor of user-supported and public-domain software for the IBM PC. Following PC-SIG's successful policy of keeping prices low, Video-SIG offers all its titles for \$14.95 each, three for \$39, and nine for \$99. For a free copy of its 32-page, illustrated catalog write Video-SIG, 1030 E. Duane Ave., Suite C, Sunnyvale, CA 94086.



*The free catalog of Video-SIG, a mail-order firm established "to provide the link between the independent producer with quality material and interested audiences."*

**Fit After Fifty** is an exercise video created to meet the needs and abilities of men and women over age 50, as well as others who haven't exercised or are generally out-of-shape.

The gentle exercises were designed for an Elderhostel program that has been given at

Alfred University in Alfred, N.Y., for the past eight years. The video omits the "jumping and leaping about" usually found on exercise tapes, and demonstrates relaxation techniques for lower back pain. And, the producers claim, the participants are "real people, not movie stars."

The 90-minute VHS tape is divided into two 45-minute sections, easy and more challenging. \$39.95 (plus tax in New York State) from Three J Productions, Ltd., POB 30, White Plains, NY 10603.



**U.S. teens in Nicaragua.** A video depicting Nicaragua through the eyes of a group of American teenagers is aimed at facilitating school or youth discussions of the country. *Face to Face: U.S. Teenagers Tour Nicaragua* combines the group's experiences and impressions with the nation's history and background. The half-hour program is \$35 plus \$5 shipping from Face to Face, c/o Electric Shadow Productions, 553 Mendocino Ave., Santa Rosa, CA 95402. The American Friends Service Committee is offering free previews of the tape; for details, write AFSC, 2160 Lake St., San Francisco, CA 94121.

## young people

### Developing values through children's lit.

In *Values in Selected Children's Books of Fiction and Fantasy*, Carolyn W. Field and Jacqueline Shachter Weiss discuss some 700 titles that demonstrate positive values and help young people develop decision-making and problem-solving skills.

Ten chapters are devoted to individual values: cooperation, courage, love of animals, love of people, humaneness, ingenuity, loyalty, maturing, responsibility, and self-respect. Within each chapter the works are discussed by age level; bibliographies at the end of each chapter list all titles by author.

In their introduction, the authors suggest that the book serve as "a bibliotherapeutic aid, introducing titles that assist children in coping with stress and problems in today's complex world. It can also be a springboard for discussion between children and adults."

Indexed by title and author. 298 p., \$27.50 from Shoe String Press, 925 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514 (0-208-02100-0, 87-3874).

**A guide to guides.** Over 400 books that select or analyze literature for children and young adults are annotated by John R.T. Ettlinger and Diana L. Spirt in *Choosing Books for Young People, Volume 2: A Guide to Criticism and Bibliography, 1976-1984*. The guide encompasses works of 16 pages or more published in the U.S., Canada, and Great Britain during the past decade.

The titles are arranged by author or main entry, with subject and added-entry indexes providing additional access. The bibliography is a sequel to the first volume, published in 1982 by ALA, which covered books from 1945 through 1975. The 152-page work is \$36 in North America, \$43 elsewhere from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004 (0-89774-247-8).



**Wonderscience** is a new quarterly publication from the American Chemical Society to help children discover the wonders of physical science in their everyday world. Each full-color, eight-page issue features activities and experiments for kids to do with adult supervision, using household supplies as well as riddles, puzzles, and games that relate science learning to reading, math, language, and other basic skills they learn in school. One-year subscriptions are \$4 (quantity rates available) from *Wonderscience*, American Chemical Society, Prehigh School Science Program, 1155 16th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

**More nonsexist books.** *A Guide to Non-Sexist Children's Books, Volume II: 1976-1985* describes nearly 700 fiction and nonfiction titles that avoid traditional sex-role stereotypes.

The entries, which include synopses, publication dates, prices, and publishers, are divided into three broad age groups: preschool through third grade, third through sixth grade, and sixth through twelfth grade. Title, subject, and author indexes are included, as well as a list of small presses.

"The books included in this *Guide* might best be characterized as role-free," say editors Denise Wilms and Ilene Cooper. "Many are about strong women and forthright young girls, but others are about thoughtful boys or troubled young people of either sex who, through experience and thoughtful observation, learn how to solve their problems independently. That is, after all, what we hope our children of either sex will do." 240 p., \$17.95 cloth (0-89733-161-3), \$8.95 paper (0-

## QUICK BIZ: Recent books on business and economics topics

### Small-business books for entrepreneurs

Small business is big business at the library. Questions such as "Where are the books on how to start a gourmet ice cream shop?" have a familiar ring. Patrons want a neat package that explains every aspect of how to start and operate *all* kinds of businesses, from funeral homes to dog grooming. Many times information about a specific business is not available in a handy one-book source; so librarians must lead patrons toward more general titles.

The search for up-to-date books on starting a business, business plans, choosing business forms, and good bibliographies is neverending. These titles are a mix of circulating and reference books that are affordable for most libraries and readable for busy small-business entrepreneurs.

Brooks, Julie K. and Barry A. Stevens. *How to Write a Successful Business Plan*. American Management Association, 1987. \$17.95 (0-8144-5873-4).

Detailed explanation of the purpose and process of planning a business. Non-accountants will appreciate the specific and understandable explanation of the financial components of a business plan.

Chimerine, Lawrence, Robert F. Cushman, and Howard D. Ross, editors. *Handbook for Raising Capital: Financing Alternatives for Emerging and Growing Businesses*. Dow Jones-Irwin, 1987. \$60 (0-87094-705-2).

Comprehensive guide to borrowing money for small and mid-sized businesses. Covers financing methods rang-

ing from letters of credit to employee stock ownership plan financing. The chapter on going public is especially helpful.

Fritz, Roger. *Nobody Gets Rich Working for Somebody Else: An Entrepreneur's Guide*. Dodd, Mead, 1987. \$18.95 (0-396-08877-5); paper, \$8.95 (0-396-08876-7).

Discusses everything from deciding to go into business to planning for retirement. Coherent explanations of how to develop a financial plan and how to calculate ratios.

Jenkins, Michael D. and various co-authors. Series written for 41 states titled *Starting and Operating a Business in...* Oasis Press, 1985. \$26.95 each.

### Item of the Month

*State Tax Handbook, as of October 1, 1986*. Commerce Clearing House, 1987. Paper, \$15 (Order from CCH, 4025 W. Peterson Ave., Chicago, IL 60646).

State taxes affect individuals as well as businesses. This handbook itemizes tax rates by individual states for major items such as income, corporate, property, sales, estate, and motor vehicle taxes. It also includes an "administration" section listing agencies responsible for collecting taxes within individual states, e.g. the Alcoholic Beverage Commission. Detailed tax information can be obtained from individual agencies. This annual publication is useful for libraries that cannot afford the more comprehensive state tax guides.

Priscilla C. Geahigan,  
column editor

A guide through the paperwork jungle of legal and tax matters particular to individual states. Includes checklists of regulatory requirements and samples of forms. Handy one-stop source for the novice business owner.

Kamorroff, Bernard. *Small-time Operator: How to Start Your Own Small Business, Keep Your Books, Pay Your Taxes, and Stay Out of Trouble*. Bell Springs Publishing, 1987 rev. ed. Paper, \$10.95 (0-917510-06-2).

The revision of this well-known popular title is a welcome event. Good discussion of common laws and regulations that affect small businesses, as well as bookkeeping basics.

Mancuso, Joseph R. *How to Write a Winning Business Plan*. Prentice-Hall, 1985. \$19.95 (0-13-441569-8); paper, \$12.95 (0-13-441551-5).

Once again Joseph R. Mancuso offers a readable, easy-to-use guide to developing a business plan. A step-by-step process for raising capital and dealing with financiers is presented. Actual business plans for three companies will be particularly valuable to the serious entrepreneur.

*Small Business Sourcebook*. Gale Research, 1987. \$85 (0-8103-1108-9).

This two-volume second edition directs readers to a myriad of resources and organizations for information on all types of small businesses. Fills in information gaps on many types of businesses.

Betty Zecheil,  
reference librarian,  
Indianapolis-Marion County  
(Ind.) Public Library

89733-162-1) from Academy Chicago Publishers, 425 N. Michigan Ave., Chicago, IL 60611 (86-32262).

**Selecting the supernatural.** In *Supernatural Fiction for Teens: 500 Good Paperbacks to Read for Wonderment, Fear, and Fun*, Cosette Kies recommends works dealing with parapsychology and psychic phenomena, magic and the occult, and horror ranging from supernatural gothic fiction to vampires and werewolves.

Entries provide bibliographic information, other works by the same author, film versions, brief annotations, and reading level. Appendixes list books in series, titles that have been filmed, publishers' addresses. Indexed by title and subject. 127 p., paper, \$16.50 U.S., \$20 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 3988, Englewood, CO 80155-3988 (0-87287-602-0, 87-3228).

## ==preserv/conserv/ation==

**Preserving fashion sketches.** The library of New York's Fashion Institute of Technology has received a \$20,400 grant from the state's Discretionary Grant Program for library conservation. The funds will be used to treat the library's Max Meyer Fashion Sketch

Collection of 5,568 pencil, ink, and watercolor drawings done by anonymous studio artists from 1915 to 1929.

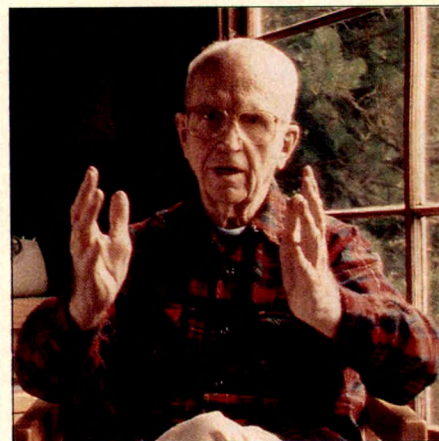
Under the grant, the library will dismount the sketches from brittle paper, number and mark them with an indelible-ink ownership stamp, mend tears and voids, and label and store them in acid-free folders and boxes.

The collection was donated to F.I.T. in 1957 by Meyer, who worked in the clothing-manufacturing firm of A. Beller & Co. for 39 years beginning in 1890. After his retirement he devoted himself to the field of education, serving as the first chairman of the school's board of trustees and, for a brief time, its acting president.

**Fired up over preservation.** *Slow Fires: On the Preservation of the Human Record* portrays "the unforgettable story of the deterioration and destruction of our world's intellectual heritage." The program, narrated by Robert MacNeil of PBS's "MacNeil/Lehrer Newshour," addresses preservation problems from the immediate—fires and floods—to the long-term—the slow deterioration of high-acid-content paper produced since the mid-19th century.

*Slow Fires*, which was screened at this year's ALA Annual Conference (AL, June, p. 512), will be broadcast next month on PBS (Dec. 11 at 10 p.m. in most areas; consult lo-

cal listings). The program is available for purchase or rental (formats: VHS, 3/4-inch video, and 16mm film), in one-hour and half-hour versions. For prices and other details contact the American Film Foundation, POB 2000, Santa Monica, CA 90406.



"I have often lived on the work that other people did before me," says author James Michener in *Slow Fires*, "oftentimes long before and oftentimes in languages that I can't read." Other experts who comment on the need for preservation efforts include former Librarian of Congress Daniel Boorstin, author Barbara Tuchman, and NYPL President Vartan Gregorian. The video production, available for purchase, airs on PBS next month.

## ==new serials==

**White-collar crime** is the concern of a new newsletter from the Meckler Corporation. The aim of *White-Collar Crime Reporter* is "to provide those interested in white-collar matters with ongoing information and analyses concerning current developments in white-collar practice."

Some issues will focus on a single topic (the first issue was devoted to "A Lawyer's Guide to the 1986 Money Laundering Statute"); others will feature a number of shorter pieces. Among the topics scheduled for coverage are internal corporate investigations, antitrust, securities, tax issues, and foreign discovery.

One-year (11-issue) subscriptions are \$189.50 from *White-Collar Crime Reporter*, Dept. VV, POB 3000, Denville, NY 07834 (ISSN 0891-6721).

**Publishers push copyright.** The International Publishers Association and the International Group of Scientific, Technical, and Medical Publishers have joined forces to produce *Rights*, a quarterly publication intended "to heighten awareness of the critical role of copyright in the commercial lives of authors and publishers."

An editorial in the premier issue states the newsletter's role: "to sound the alarm, expose the issues, and convince the public, the opinion-makers, and government that the



## Is catching up on your cataloging getting you down?

Relief is available!  
Call us now!

Choose from our extensive Dewey/Sears or LC/MARC data base. Complete processing kits or card sets and labels are available with call number and subject heading options.

Everything you need is sent promptly. You work less. Your cataloging costs are less. You save time.

Over 30,000 librarians have chosen Catalog Card Corporation as their source for cataloging. They eliminated their backlog and caught up quickly.

You can, too!

Call 1-800-328-2923 (8:00 to 4:30 Central Time) for information, price list, and sample kit. In Minnesota or Canada, call collect 612-894-5770.

**Cataloging to meet your needs.**



**Catalog Card Corporation of America**

P.O. Box 1276, Burnsville, MN 55337

# 3 More Important Reasons Why You Should Turn to Meckler ...

**SOFTWARE**

## MECKLER<sup>SOFT</sup>

Library Application Software for Microcomputers  
Series Editor: Dana E. Smith, Purdue University Libraries

### CREATE: A Reference Statistics Program

This program and supporting worksheets allow a location to specify and write their own program requirements for keeping and analyzing reference statistics. CREATE is a program that writes an operational procedure to measure and evaluate reference activity. CREATE programs can be simple or complex depending on the unique requirements of the user. The program also provides an ability to produce reports of activity recorded through the user's custom tailored survey design.

1987 • ISBN 0-88736-202-8 (IBM Version) • ISBN 0-88736-203-6 (Apple Version) • \$39.95

*Write today for complete details on this program and the 9 other MecklerSoft programs currently available.*

**INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO**

### BUILD YOURSELF A GENERIC COMPUTER

## MecklerVideo

Featuring: Mark Wilson, Juniata College

This 30-minute video cassette provides a clear demonstration on how to build a generic computer composed of standard, interchangeable parts based on the IBM/XT. Mark Wilson shows in a lively and detailed manner how a generic computer can be built by *anyone* who can handle a screwdriver for less than \$700.00!

The video describes, step-by-step, how to obtain the necessary parts and how to assemble them into a working computer. No electronic skills are needed and there is no soldering involved. Sources for parts to build your computer are included.

Make BUILD YOURSELF A GENERIC COMPUTER a part of your instructional library. Available in both VHS or Beta.

1987 • ISBN 0-88736-208-7 • Running Time: 30 minutes • \$49.95

**CONFERENCE  
& EXHIBITION**

**Mark your calendar for March 7 - 9, 1988**

**SMALL COMPUTERS IN LIBRARIES Magazine presents...**

The Third Annual Software  
Computer / Database  
Conference & Exposition

# SCIL<sup>1988</sup>

Hyatt Regency Chicago,  
Illinois Center, Chicago, Illinois  
Only \$98.00 for 3 days.

*For Advance Program and Registration or Exhibitor  
Information call us and ask for SCIL '88 department*

**M**

### Meckler Corporation

11 Ferry Lane West  
Westport, CT 06880 (203) 226-6967

## RUBBER LEGS AND WHITE TAIL HAIRS

by Patrick F. McManus

"These humor columns are rural electrification, abuzz with irresistible comedy, just as they were in such previous McManus collections as *The Grasshopper Trap* and *Never Sniff a Gift Fish*... McManus' skillful anarchy transcends the trappings of field and stream, zeroing in on the characters and predicaments that will amuse denizens of both backwoods and high-rise.... A very funny collection."—*Kirkus Reviews* 7/15/87

LC: 87-8494

ISBN: 0-8050-0644-3

\$14.45

**HENRY HOLT  
AND COMPANY**

521 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK, N.Y. 10175

## OXFORD FLORIDA STATE UNIVERSITY SUMMER PROGRAM

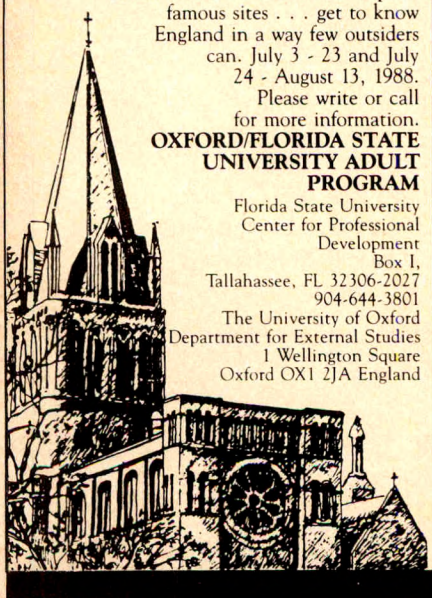
The prestige. The tradition. The unsurpassed academic quality. Spend Summer '88 living the Oxford experience at historic Christ Church. Study in residence with Oxford tutors... earn course credits... take field trips to famous sites... get to know England in a way few outsiders can. July 3 - 23 and July 24 - August 13, 1988.

Please write or call for more information.

**OXFORD/FLORIDA STATE  
UNIVERSITY ADULT  
PROGRAM**

Florida State University  
Center for Professional  
Development  
Box 1,  
Tallahassee, FL 32306-2027  
904-644-3801

The University of Oxford  
Department for External Studies  
1 Wellington Square  
Oxford OX1 2JA England



### The Source

strengthening of copyright is essential to the future of creativity, cultural diversity, and economic progress of all nations." Articles scheduled for future issues will address copyright and the new technologies, piracy and counterfeiting, and copyright and scholarly communication.

Annual subscriptions to *Rights* are \$35 (single copies \$10) from the IPA, Avenue de Miremont 3, 1206 Geneva, Switzerland (ISSN 1-011-0240).

**Cookbooks 'round the world.** *World of Cookbooks* calls itself "the only international cookbook newsletter." In addition to reviews of cookbooks published in 15 languages (as well as American cookbooks and foreign titles published in English), the bimonthly publication offers news of authors and forthcoming books, reports of cookbooks at international book fairs, information on cookbook shops, and other features.

Publisher Grace Kirschenbaum contends that "anyone interested in cuisine and who knows only American cookbooks is just getting part of the picture." Even those who don't read other languages can learn about worldwide cooking trends from the newsletter, she adds.

One-year subscriptions are \$50 for institutions and \$30 for individuals from *World of Cookbooks*, 1645 S. Vineyard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90019.

**Multicultural arts education.** *Cultural Views* is a new quarterly newsletter devoted to multicultural arts education. Editor Ed Paz-zanese says the publication "provides a forum for sharing models of ethnic arts programs that have worked in community-based settings."

The newsletter features profiles of successful arts-in-education programs, interviews with organizers and educators, a calendar of workshops and conferences, and listings of hard-to-find books, recordings, and films. The themes of the first four issues are "Community Folklore in Education" (spotlighting two community arts groups in New York City's Lower East Side that explore the cultural traditions of their neighborhood), "International Children's Art Exchanges," "Multicultural Songs," and "Storytelling in Communities."

Four-issue subscriptions are \$15 from *Cultural Views*, 281 Huntington Ave., Boston, MA 02215.

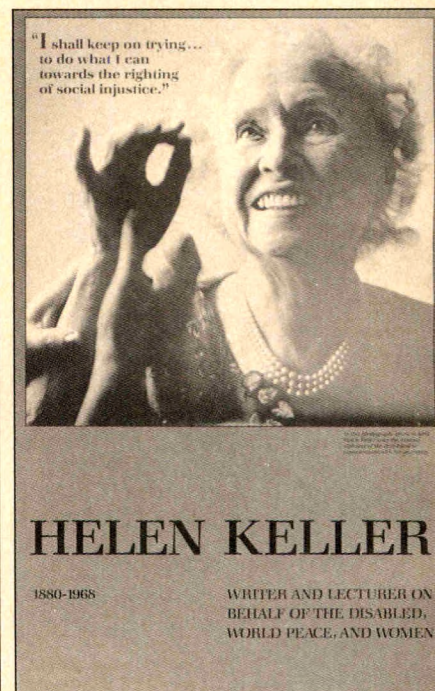
## women

**Patriarchy in the professions.** The role of "patriarchal notions of authority" in such fields as librarianship, teaching, nursing, and social work is explored in *Deference to Authority in the Feminized Professions*.

Author Linda R. Silver surveys literature on women's studies, the professions, and other areas to trace the subordinate status of

women in these fields to "the strength and resiliency of the patriarchal system" (unlike some studies of feminization that Silver says "blame the victim" for her lack of status). She concludes that the failure of women in the feminized professions "to challenge male authority and exchange approval for autonomy has significance for all women in the struggle to overcome patriarchy and create a non-sexist society."

The 31-page paperback—the second research report published by the Ohio Women Librarians—is \$3.50 from OWL, POB 513, Northfield, OH 44067.

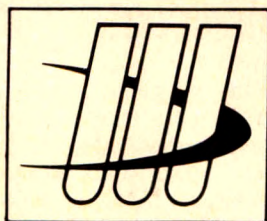


**Women of achievement** are depicted in a new poster series from the Organization for Equal Education of the Sexes. The 10 posters feature women notable for outstanding contributions to history (humanitarian Helen Keller, environmentalist Rachel Carson) and for successful careers in nontraditional fields (carpenter Josie Varias, surgeon Sylvia Ramos). Each 11-by-17-inch, two-color poster is \$3.50 and comes with a four-page biography of the subject. For a brochure on the series—or a catalog featuring over 50 other posters—write OEES, 438 4th St., Brooklyn, NY 11215.

**"Women-owned businesses** now represent the fastest-growing segment of the small-business sector," says Marsha LaSota in the introduction to her *Women and Business Ownership: A Bibliography*, adding that the rate of increase in self-employed women is several times that of men.

The 174-page paperback annotates several hundred books, articles, research reports, dissertations, congressional hearings, and other publications in such categories as "characteristics of women business owners," "financial access," "government programs," "education and training," and "home-based busi-

# INTRODUCING AN UNPRECEDENTED CONCEPT IN THE LITERATURE OF SCIENCE:



## THE ISI ATLAS OF SCIENCE®

### INNOVATIVE. TIMELY. UNIQUE.

That's the *ISI Atlas of Science*, an exciting new series of publications that explores the present and future direction of research in science, medicine, and technology. The *Atlas* combines the power of computerized citation analysis with the expert interpretation of leading researchers to guide you through the landscape of science, helping you understand what is happening in science research today . . . and where it might lead tomorrow.

The *Atlas* series will consist of 12 sections, each focusing on a distinct area of scientific research. The first section, the *ISI Atlas of Science: Pharmacology*,

is available now. Over the next four years, 11 additional *Atlas* sections will begin regular publication.

A yearly subscription to each *Atlas* section consists of four quarterly issues, each containing 20-30 surveys analyzing the latest research in the topic covered. Institutional subscriptions also include an annual cumulation containing all surveys for that year, plus extensive indexes and reference materials.

### Flexible . . .

A variety of subscription options are available for the *ISI Atlas of Science*, designed to meet the research and budgetary needs of individuals, departments, and small or large libraries. And, for a limited time, subscribers can take advantage of our Charter Subscription

Program and receive all 12 sections of the *Atlas* as they become available . . . at significantly reduced rates!

### Explore your options . . .

To explore the variety of *ISI Atlas of Science* options available, call toll-free, 1-800-523-1850, extension 1405. Outside the United States and Canada, call 215-386-0100, extension 1405. We'll send you a complimentary information package, including a detailed brochure and sample articles from the *ISI Atlas of Science: Pharmacology* . . . at no obligation.

**FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF  
CURRENT CONTENTS®  
AND THE  
SCIENCE CITATION INDEX®.**

isi®

Institute for Scientific Information®

©1987 166-4975

3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A., Telephone: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305  
European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom, Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

nesses." A lengthy introduction provides background on women-owned businesses and surveys the research and data on the subject. Appendixes include statistical charts and reprints of presidential documents. Indexed by author. \$37.50 from Minnesota Scholarly Press, POB 224, Mankato, MN 56001 (0-933474-45-8).

### Putting computers in women's hands.

*Women Computing* is a new monthly newsletter that publisher Dian Schaffhauser intends to be "a forum for learning what women do with computers and how we do it. I want to place computer learning into our own

hands." Schaffhauser adds that the publication will concentrate on computer issues of primary interest to women: health, money, education, resources, and job opportunities.

Articles in the premier issue include "A Women's Measurements—Do We Count?," offering statistics on the number of women who use, program, write about, and read about personal computers; "First Time Tales," the true story of one woman's initial encounter with an Apple II; a profile of Kathleen Howard, the president of a computer company that uses comic books to train its clients; and book reviews, financial advice, and repair tips.

Charter subscriptions are \$36 for 12 issues. Sample copies are available free upon request from *Women Computing*, 2917 Upas St., San Diego, CA 92104.

## The least expensive and most up-to-date source of cataloging:

# MARCFICHE

\$245.00 per year includes cumulative indexes.

Free trial use and/or samples available from:

MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY

Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

A Division of The Library Corporation

## BIB-BASE/ACQUISITIONS

An advanced microcomputer acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.

- o Uses variable-length MARC-format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.

- o Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.

- o "Bib-Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer-based acquisitions." (*Library Software Review*, May-June 1986)

- o "Bib-Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, March 1986)

For the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2  
and compatibles

price: \$895 demo & manual: \$45

Small Library Computing Inc.

619 Mansfield Road,  
Willow Grove, PA 19090  
215-657-8472

## microcomputing

**Homemade computers.** A 30-minute videotape titled *How to Build a Generic Computer* promises to show how anyone can build an IBM-compatible microcomputer, using components readily available from computer supply outlets, for under \$700.

The producers say that the video "takes the mystery out of motherboards, daughterboards, computer chips, power supplies, input/output connectors, floppy disk drives, cabling, and monitors." Each step is clearly demonstrated, the only tool required is an ordinary screwdriver, and assembly time is estimated at one hour or less.

The tape is available in VHS and Beta versions for \$49.95 from the Meckler Corporation, 11 Ferry Lane West, Westport, CT 06880-5808.



**PBR can end the mess.** Developed "for teachers and students who need bibliographic references at their fingertips," the Personal Bibliographic Reference program allows even computer novices to create, maintain, and retrieve bibliographic information quickly. PBR can develop database files by subject; spin off subsets from a large database; search and retrieve by topic, author, or key word; and display categories currently in use. The program, for IBM PCs or compatibles with 64K, is \$49.95 from the Health Sciences Center for Educational Resources Distribution Center, HSB T-281, SB-56, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195.

**Indexing-software guide.** Nine indexing programs for IBM PCs and compatibles, for both occasional and professional indexers, are described in depth in *A Guide to Indexing Software*.

Compiler Linda K. Feters categorizes the programs by cost—low (under \$200), medium (\$295-\$325), and high (\$450-\$600); gives hardware requirements and prices; describes how each program enters and edits, sorts and cumulates, formats, and prints; and makes recommendations. The 10-page paperback guide is \$10 from the American Society of Indexers, 1700 18th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20009 (0-936547-00-6).

## bibliography

**Brain-injury bibliography.** A Chance to Grow, a parent self-help organization devoted to the rehabilitation of brain-injured children and adults, has compiled a bibliography based on the holdings of the Josephine Kretsch Brain Injury Resource Library.

The bibliography lists by subject nearly 2,000 books on topics of concern to families of brain-injured children, such as cerebral palsy, autism, coma, head trauma, learning disabilities, and alternative therapies.

The 102-page paperback is \$8 plus \$2 shipping from the Josephine Kretsch Brain Injury Resource Library, 5034 Oliver Ave. North, Minneapolis, MN 55430. The bibliographic database is also available on diskette.

**The Nicaraguan National Bibliography, 1800-1978**, recently published by the Latin American Bibliographic Foundation, is described as a comprehensive listing of works by Nicaraguan authors, works about the country, and works published there.

Over 20,000 entries—encompassing broadsides, rare imprints, and annual and irregular serials—are arranged by main entry, with author, title, and subject indexes in English and Spanish. Location codes show holdings at over 100 libraries and private collections in the U.S., Nicaragua, and Europe.

The three-volume set, totaling approximately 2,500 pages, is limited to one thousand copies and priced at \$450. For more information write the foundation at POB 1103, Redlands, CA 92373 (0-914369-04-0).

**Topics of current concern** are the focus of the two latest titles in the "Contemporary Social Issues" bibliographic series.

*Domestic Violence* cites books, pamphlets, and articles on spouse abuse and marital violence. Among the aspects covered are therapy and counseling, the batterer, children, the police, and law and legislation (64 p., paper, 0-937855-07-3).

*Current Central American-U.S. Relations* lists the materials on our nation's relations with the region in general, and items dealing specifically with Nicaragua, El Salvador,

Honduras, Costa Rica, Panama, and Guatemala (68 p., paper, 0-937855-09-X).

Each bibliography is compiled by Joan Nordquist and includes approximately 500 entries, plus resource lists of organizations and periodicals dealing with the topic. Individual bibliographies in the series are \$15 and four-issue annual subscriptions are \$40 from Reference and Research Services, 511 Lincoln St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060.

**Unification citations.** *The Unification Church in the United States* lists materials produced by and about the church during the period from 1960 through 1983—the church's first 25 years in America.

Compiler Michael L. Mickler organizes the literature into three categories: items published by the church and its affiliates; religious and secular responses to the church; and scholarly treatments and government documents. The 230-page volume is indexed by author. \$36 from Garland Publishing Inc., 136 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8240-9040-3, 83-48225).

**Science sources.** Oryx Press has published the eighth and ninth volumes in its "Oryx Science Bibliographies" series, designed to make information on current scientific issues more accessible to the general public.

*Alzheimer's Disease*, by Twyla Mueller Racz and Margaret Eide, cites 266 articles and

books on various aspects of this disabling form of senility, including symptoms and probable causes, diagnosis, care and treatment, research, case studies, psychological and social aspects, and personal narratives (72 p., 0-89774-324-5, 86-28609).

*Animal Experimentation and Animal Rights*, by Ruth Friedman, lists 245 publications reflecting both the "pro-rights" and "pro-experimentation" viewpoints. The works deal with the philosophical and ethical issues; laws governing animal experimentation; animal welfare activists; specific cases; and other areas (75 p., 0-89744-377-6, 86-43115).

Both paperback bibliographies are annotated and feature introductory research reviews providing background information on the topic. \$15 each from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483.

**Schuller scholarship.** The latest volume in Greenwood Press's series of "Bio-Bibliographies in Music" is devoted to composer/conductor/music scholar Gunther Schuller. In addition to an annotated bibliography of over 460 books and articles about Schuller and 73 writings by him, author Norbert Carnovale provides a brief biography prepared with Schuller's assistance, a 1985 interview, a complete list of his compositions, and a discography. 338 p., \$37.95 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-25084-7, 87-7507).

## Follett and Librarians... Partners in Transition

"Just when you think program perfection has arrived, *Circulation Plus™* becomes better and better."

Tom Muntean, Media Specialist  
Elsinore Union High School District

Join the thousands of librarians who have made Follett the nation's leader in small library automation!

Yes, please send me a Librarian's Software Catalog and a free demonstration disk for *Circulation Plus* for the following system.

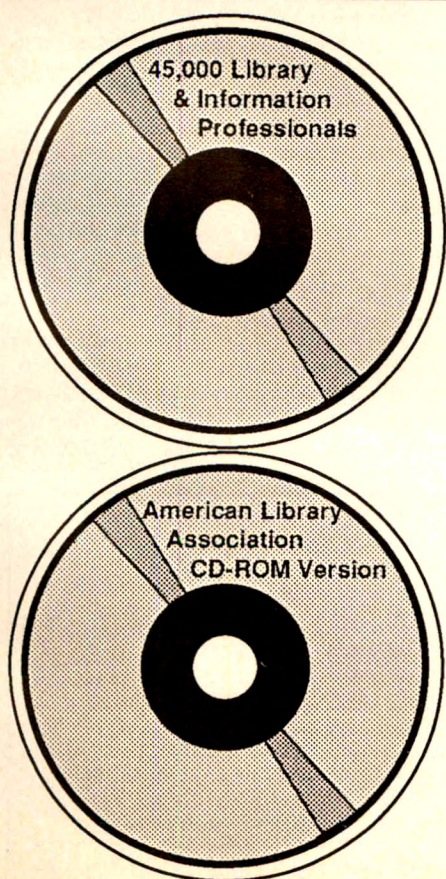
- ☐ Apple II - 2 floppy drives  
☐ IBM floppy - 2 floppy drives  
☐ IBM hard disk  
☐ Have a sales rep call on me

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
School \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

THE  
**FOLLETT  
SOFTWARE  
COMPANY**

Mail to: Dept. LM  
Follett Software Company  
4506 Northwest Highway  
Crystal Lake, IL 60014

C88MOLE7A1



## Announcing! DIRECTORY OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION PROFESSIONALS— ALA's CD-ROM VERSION!

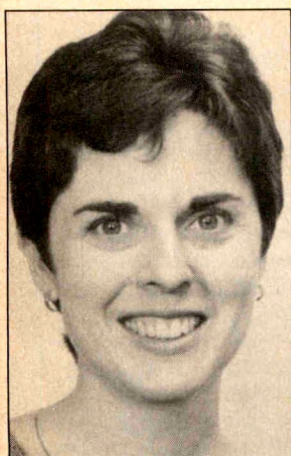
The power and versatility of CD-ROM technology applied to data on 45,000 library and information professionals.

Reference use in personnel recruitment and professional association committee nominations, identification of consultants, research on library and information industry employee education, skills, demographic and geographic trends and concentrations—all through ALA's combination of CD-ROM retrieval power and user friendliness with the extensive Directory database.

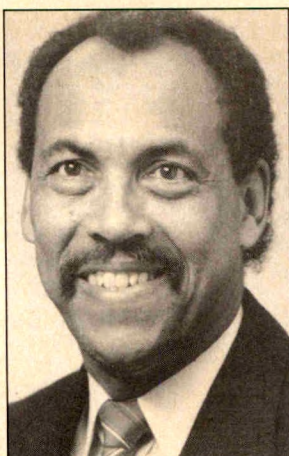
Will run on all major drives; usable with the IBM-PC family and compatible microcomputers.

Available Spring 1988. \$495.00 0-8389-0486-6.

For additional detail: Joel M. Lee, American Library Association Information Technology Publishing, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780. Print version available from Research Publications, Woodbridge, CT.



Barbara B. Moran



Don McDonald



Arolana Meissner

**Glen P. Ahlers** has become head of public services for the Law Library of Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, N.C. □ Aug. 31 **Christina Younghyun Allen** became director of support services at Beloit (Wis.) Public Library. □ At Yale University Library, New Haven, Conn., **Robert Babcock** is now curator, early books and manuscripts. □ **Charles W. Bailey, Jr.**, has become assistant director for systems at the University of Houston (Tex.) Libraries. □ **Paula Baker** now directs Rutland (Vt.) Free Library. □ **Peggy Barrett** is now reference librarian/online research coordinator at Keene (N.H.) State College's Mason Library. □ The new director of library services at City University, Bellevue, Wash., is **Susan Beck**. □ **William Betcher**, associate director for services at Ohio University Libraries, Athens, is now also head of the university libraries' Circulation and Interlibrary Loan Department. □ **Mary Bopp** has become reference librarian/user education coordinator in the Mason Library of Keene (N.H.) State College. □ The new president of the American Association of Law Libraries is **Albert Brecht**, who serves as director of the Law Library and professor of law at the University of Southern California, Los Angeles. □ Sept. 14 **Becky J. Butler** became head of science/business at Salt Lake City (Utah) Public Library. □ **Mary K. Chelton**, former co-editor of *Voice of Youth Advocates*, is now library program coordi-

nator for adult services at the Montgomery County (Md.) Department of Public Libraries. □ **Jeanette Clough** has been appointed reference librarian and online searcher at Ohio University Libraries, Athens. □ At the University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, **J. Gordon Coleman, Jr.**, has become doctoral program coordinator for the library school's new PhD program, which debuts in fall 1988. □ **R. Michael Collard** is now information/production consultant for the University of Colorado at Boulder Library's Academic Media Services. He continues to own and operate the consulting/information brokerage firm LIS/Library and Information Services. □ Sept. 14 **David Davis** became Colton, Calif., city librarian. □ **Russell L. Davis**, the first director of the State Library of Utah, has retired after 30 years of service. Davis served as 1963-65 president of the Utah Library Association and 1960-61 president of the Mountain Plains Library Association. □ **Linda P. Elliott** recently became director of Palos Verdes Library District, Palos Verdes Peninsula, Calif. □ Sept. 1 **Vincent Giroud** began service as Yale University Library's curator of modern books and manuscripts. □ **Carol A. Gruman** and **Carol A. Harper** have become reference librarians at Southwest Texas State University Library, San Marcos. □ Sept. 1 **Kenneth J. Harper** began service as information specialist for the Vollum Institute Library of the

Oregon Health Sciences University, Portland. □ **Joan L. Heath** is now university librarian at Southwest Texas State University, San Marcos. □ At UCLA **Kate S. Herzog** has been appointed head of the Engineering and Math Sciences Library. □ The new head of special collections at Southwest Texas State University Library, San Marcos, is **Richard A. Holland**. □ **James Hollinger**, district consultant for Lancaster County (Pa.) Library, is president-elect of the Pennsylvania Library Association. □ At the Mississippi Library Commission **Glenda Bryant Holmes** now manages the information services branch of the Library Operations Division. □ **Janice Honeyman** has joined the faculty of Drexel University's College of Information Studies as assistant professor. □ **Weldon J. Horton**, former director of Midland (Tex.) College's Murray Fasken Learning Resource Center, is now manager, reference and information services, for the King Fahad University of Petroleum and Minerals, Dhahran, Saudi Arabia. □ Oct. 19 **Arlyne A. Jackson** became librarian of Harvard College's Littauer Library. □ **Mary S. Konkel** recently became head of cataloging at Governors State University Library, University Park, Ill. □ The new director of Bloomington (Ill.) Public Library is **Matthew Kubiak**. □ **John Larsen** has retired from his post as associate professor in the library school of Northern Illinois University, DeKalb. A past ALA Council member, Larsen will continue as alumnus reviewer for *Reference Books Bulletin*. □ At Goucher College, Baltimore, Md., **Nancy Magnuson** is now director of the Julia Rogers Library. □ **William Matheson** recently retired as chief of LC's Rare Book and Special Collections Division, a post he held since 1972. □ **Fran McClure** now serves as chief of library technical operations for the Montgomery County (Md.) Department of Public Libraries. □ The new training coordinator for Los Angeles County (Calif.) Public Library is **Don McDonald**. □ The first director of the Children's Book Foundation, London, England, is **Eunice McMullen**. The foundation is a division of the Book Trust, formerly the National Book League. □ **Arolana Meissner** has been named Alfred (N.Y.) University librarian and director of Herrick Memorial Library. □ **Lana Miller** has been appointed children's librarian at Grosse Pointe (Mich.) Public Library.

## Index to Advertisers

American Library Association	877	Gale Research Company	Cover 4	McFarland & Co. Inc.	864
Bound to Stay Bound Books	824	General Information, Inc.	867	Meckler Publishing Corp.	873
R. R. Bowker Company	863	Gressco Ltd.	821	OCLC	865
Catalog Card Corporation of America	872	Highsmith Company	830	PAIS—Public Affairs Information Services, Inc.	862
Clear Creations	879	Henry Holt & Co.	874	Readmore Publications, Inc.	829
Dialog Information Services	869	Ingram Library Services	861	Research Publications	825, 827
Ebsco Subscription Services	810	Institute for Scientific Information	831, 859, 875	Small Library Computing, Inc.	876
Florida State	874	Library Corporation	817, 819	H. W. Wilson Co.	Cover 3
Follett Software Company	877	MARC Applied Research Company	876	World Book, Inc.	Cover 2, p. 809

□ The first director of Flagler County (Fla.) Library is **Patricia Broderick Miller**. □ **Barbara B. Moran** recently became assistant dean of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill library school and will be promoted to associate professor rank in January. □ **Miriam A. Murphy** is now reference/technical services librarian at the Law Library of Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, N.C. □ UCLA's new East Asian law librarian is **Yukino Nakashima**. □ In January **William Z. Nasri**, associate professor in the School of Library and Information Science of the University of Pittsburgh, Pa., begins a six-month Fulbright educational exchange to L'Ecole des Sciences de L'Information, Rabat, Morocco. In addition to teaching and consult-

ing, Nasri will explore the feasibility of faculty and student exchanges between the two library schools. □ **John A. Nolan** is now head of interlibrary loan at St. John's University, Jamaica, N.Y. □ The new director of Franklin County (N.C.) Library is **Ellen R. O'Connor**. □ The new director of the State Library of Utah is **Amy Owen**. □ The new manager of automated cataloging at the University of Houston (Tex.) Libraries is **Keitha Y. Ramsey**. □ **Kathleen Reed** recently joined the faculty of Drexel University's College of Information Studies as assistant professor. □ Oct. 1 **Gene Rollins** became head of acquisitions for the University of Houston (Tex.) Libraries. □ At Southwest Texas State University, San Marcos, **Elaine R. Sanchez** has become head cataloging li-

brarian. □ **Kathleen Foster Singer** is now librarian of the Pauline Trask Memorial Library, the lower school library of the William Penn Charter School, Philadelphia, Pa. □ The new deputy director of the Mississippi Library Commission is **Jane Smith**. □ **Ray Soto** now serves as public services librarian for UCLA's Theater Arts Library. □ **Mickey M. Sparkman** has been appointed associate director for public services at Lamar University's Mary and John Gray Library, Beaumont, Tex. □ Sept. 21 **Amy Spaulding** became associate dean for the library and information science program offered by Pratt Institute's School of Computer, Information, and Library Sciences, Brooklyn, N.Y. She last headed NYPL's Project Access for disabled patrons. □

### Statement of ownership and management

*American Libraries* is published monthly except July-August, a combined issue (11 times yearly), by the American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. American Library Association, owner. Arthur Plotnik, editor. Edith McCormick, acting managing editor. Second class postage paid at Chicago, Ill., and additional mailing offices. Printed in U.S.A. As a non-profit organization authorized to mail at special rates (Section 448.31, *Postal Manual*), the purpose, function, and non-profit status for federal income tax purposes have not changed during the preceding 12 months.

### Extent and nature of circulation

("Average" figures denote the number of copies printed each issue during the preceding 12 months; "Actual" figures denote number of copies of single issue published nearest to filing date, the October 1987 issue.)

#### Total number of copies printed:

Average 48,091 Actual 50,500

#### Sales through dealers and carriers, street vendors, and counter sales:

None

#### Paid mail subscription:

Average 45,962 Actual 48,025

#### Total paid circulation:

Average 45,962 Actual 48,025

#### Free distribution:

Average 487 Actual 589

#### Total distribution:

Average 46,449 Actual 48,614

#### Office use, left-over, unaccounted, spoiled after printing:

Average 1,642 Actual 1,886

#### Total (sum of two previous entries):

Average 48,091 Actual 50,500

Statement of Ownership, Management and Circulation (PS form 3526) for 1987 filed with United States Post Office Postmaster in Chicago, Oct. 1, 1987.

# CLEARLY

## THE TREND IS TO VIDEO!

A complete selection of fixtures and accessories to display video tapes compactly and easily, now available from one source: Clear Creations.

For a free catalog filled with tape tracks, gondolas, sleeves, styrofoam inserts, spinners and a multitude of items necessary to showcase your video tape programs call:

**1-800-432-3030**

in Michigan:

**(313) 474-7310**



*Clear Creations*

23399 Commerce Drive  
Farmington Hills, MI 48024

**FIXTURES and ACCESSORIES at WHOLESale**

## Librarians.

ALA's 45,000 members help each other grow, sharing ideas, experiences and concerns. ALA members are involved in the decisions that will shape the information age and the leadership role of librarians.

As the oldest and largest library association in the world, ALA membership provides decision-making opportunities in technology, services and professional development.

## Leaders.

You'll receive American Libraries with over 100 monthly job listings, discounts on publications and graphics, reduced registration rates at ALA conferences, eligibility to vote and hold office and eligibility for four group insurance plans.

## ALA.

The dues are affordable — \$35 for first time personal members, renewing members \$70, students \$18, non-salaried or retired librarians \$25, trustees and friends \$32.

## Join today.

### Yes, I will join!

- ☐ Enclosed is my check for \$\_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Charge my dues of \$\_\_\_\_\_ to my
- ☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard
- ☐ American Express

Card number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Membership \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Home address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Library name and address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_ ALANET # \_\_\_\_\_

Send mail to ☐ Home ☐ Work

Additional information on ALA's divisions and roundtables and how to get the most from your membership will be sent with your membership card.

Send to:  
Membership Services  
American Library Association  
50 East Huron Street  
Chicago, IL 60611  
312-944-6780

# editor's endnotes

## The cat is out of the bag

LIBRARIANS AND CATS. WHO knows how far back the love affair goes, or where it will end? Certainly the Alexandrian Library had its sacred cats, nestled in shredded papyrus, and the religion has been with us ever since. Just announced is a newsletter devoted to cats in libraries. (We promise details as soon as the runaway press release reappears.) Norman Stevens, the profession's keenest cultural observer, has also recognized the place of cats in library ritual. On behalf of his famed Molesworth Institute, he has issued a call for "information on the presence and treatment of those animals in public libraries."\*

Why are we hooked on cats?

The mouse factor in early libraries—long before Macintosh mice—offers some explanation, and the very nature of a cat blends with library symbolism: cats are quiet and they love books, choosing always to settle on the one spread before you. Also, the phonetic match between cat and catalog has locked us into an endless pattern of nomenclature. How many libraries have introduced new online catalogs as This Cat or That Cat, with promotional kitty cartoons to match? Much as we love the critters, it's enough to bring on allergies!

Those allergies, among other problems, have triggered passionate controversies at some libraries housing live cats. In Woodbury, Conn., Fred the celebrity library cat survived a protest by anti-feline citizens and became even more famous as the resident patron-greeter. Fred died recently, but a pair of cats carried the torch last spring in Poland, Maine, where some angry townsfolk petitioned to evict Peaches and Eddie from the Alvan Bolster Ricker Memorial Library. Counter-petitioners helped save the pets; but the library board, on the verge of ailurophobia, has slammed the door on publicity.

\*(Send it to Stevens, with dog info, too, at 143 Hanks Hill Rd., Storrs, CT 96268, not here please).

I admit that the library press has contributed to the cult, running cat photos, "dead cat-alog" contests, and cat-related art. A popular print of a woman and cat reading in bed appears often in our literature, and never fails to draw more reader response than exposes of the Office of Management and Budget. I count 16½ cats on the Nov. 1984 cover of *Wilson Library Bulletin*. At *American Libraries*, each time we publish a cat-in-library photo, we vow it will be the last. Our most recent was in February—Benjamin Franklin the cat in the Newport (Oreg.) Public Library—and of course (sigh!) it won't be the last.



The library suppliers have picked up the theme with gusto, trotting out such products as Ocelot and MicroLinx (as in lynx?). Baker and Taylor's mascot cats, bearing those names, are an institution in themselves. Celebrated in ad campaigns and posters, the Scottish Folds are probably the best known and loved figures in the entire library community, and I was surprised not to see them listed in a recent leadership poll.

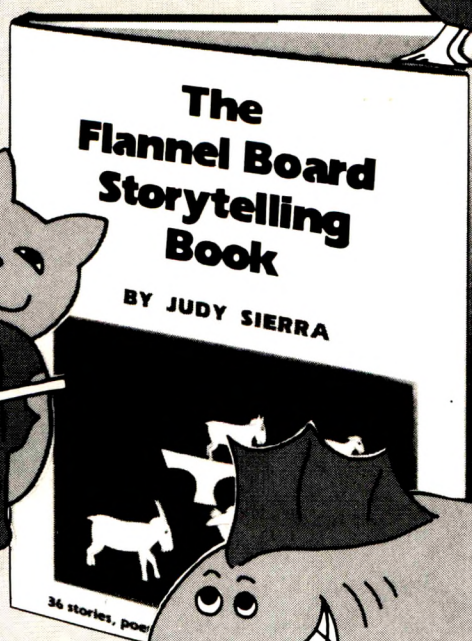
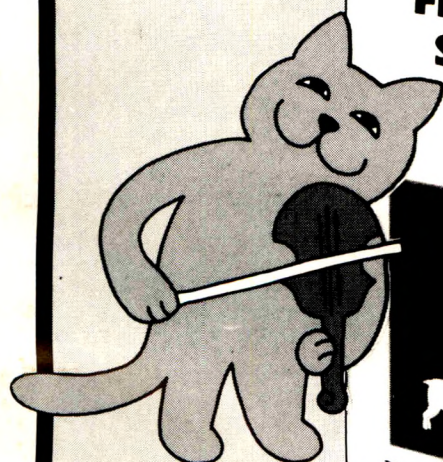
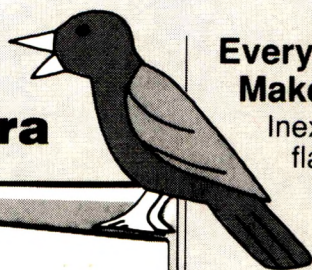
In fact, now that the cat is out of the bag, I offer this suggestion. The next time ALA is asked for Librarian of Congress nominees, let's not throw our best professionals to the dogs. Baker and Taylor may not have the academic credentials, but wouldn't they be the cat's meow on Capitol Hill?

Art Plotnik

**Stories+Pictures+Children=Storytime Magic**

# **The Flannel Board Storytelling Book**

**by Judy Sierra**



204pp. 1987  
ISBN 0-8242-0747-5  
LC 87-6260  
\$28 U.S. and Canada,  
\$32 other countries.

## **Everything You Need to Make Storytime Special**

Inexpensive, fun, and creative, flannel board storytelling is a way to share stories visually with children while retaining the intimacy and spontaneity of traditional storytelling.

Designed for librarians, teachers, and others who work with elementary and preschool children, *The Flannel Board Storytelling Book* offers 36 stories, songs, and poems from around the world, chosen and adapted by Judy Sierra especially for use with flannel boards.

## **36 Ready-to-Use Programs for Children 3 to 8-Years-Old**

Accompanied by over 250 traceable patterns for the felt figures used to illustrate the stories on flannel boards, the 36 ready-to-use programs in *The Flannel Board Storytelling Book* are divided into two groups, those ideal for use with 3 to 5-year-olds and others for 5 to 8-year-olds.

## **Poems, Stories, and Songs from Around the World**

Simply told, with strong plots and engaging characters, the selections in *The Flannel Board Storytelling Book* derive from the old traditions of many cultures and include poems by Edward Lear and Christina Rossetti, tales from Norway, Russia, Africa, Mexico, Sweden, Indonesia, India, England, Germany, Japan, and the United States, as well as favorite folk songs, nursery rhymes, and fables.

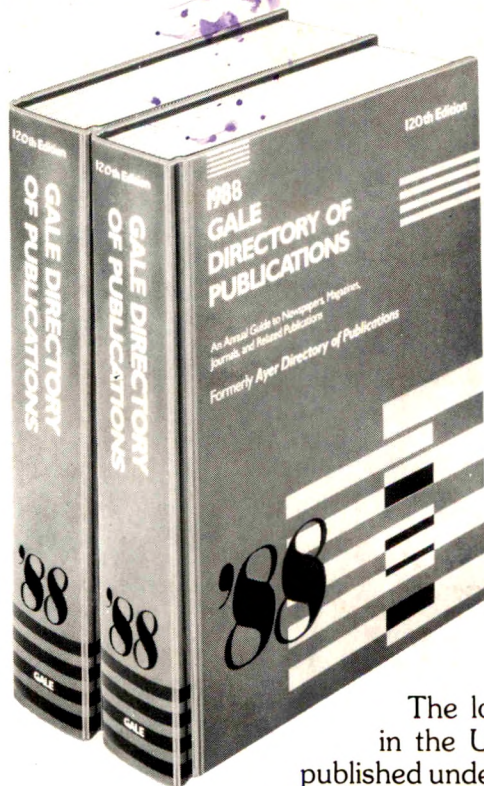
**To Order Call Toll-Free:  
1-800-367-6770**

In New York State Call 1-800-462-6060;  
in Canada Call Collect 212-588-8400.

**THE  
H.W. WILSON  
COMPANY**



950 University Avenue  
Bronx, New York 10452  
(212) 588-8400



# 1988 Gale Directory of Publications

## 120th edition

Edited by Kay Gill and Donald P. Boyden.  
(Formerly, **Ayer Directory of Publications** and  
**IMS Directory of Publications**.) About 1,500 pp.  
in 2 vols. Alphabetical and Classification Indexes.  
ISBN 0-8103-2544-6. \$145.00.  
(Ready December 1987)

The longest continuously published directory of periodicals in the U.S. and Canada has been acquired by Gale and is now published under this new title. In addition to improved entry format and content and improved indexing, Gale will publish in 1988 a **Supplement** and an **Updating Service**.

### Supplement:

- \* About 1,000 complete and brand-new entries
- \* Alphabetical/Keyword and Classification Indexes

### Updating Service:

- \* Reports changes in addresses, periodical titles, and other significant changes affecting periodicals listed in the main volume
- \* Gives names and addresses for new periodicals covered in the **Supplement**

28 DEC 1988

## Special Offer . . . Save Over \$70.00

Enter a Standing Order before December 31, 1987, for the **Gale Directory of Publications 1988**, the **Supplement**, and the **Updating Service** and pay only \$261.25 for all three publications, a savings of \$73.75 off the list price.

#### List price:

120th edition (ISBN 0-8103-2544-0), \$145.00 (December 1987)

Supplement (ISBN 0-8103-2545-4), \$95.00. (May 1988)

Updating Service (ISBN 0-8103-2546-2), \$95.00. (July 1988)

#### Special Offer:

Place a Standing Order before December 31, 1987, and receive all 3 publications for only \$261.25.

**For Fast Service—  
Call Tollfree: 800-223-GALE**

All Gale books available on 60-day approval.  
Customers outside the U.S. and Canada add 15%.



# american libraries

18:11, december 1987

published by the american library association

issn 0002-9769



# 3 million pieces of information have been added to Gale directories this fall...



Lucy Schoener, Library Services Manager

**Let us help you sort through the changes with our free Phone Consultation Service.**

*Call us...*

**1-800-223-GALE**

Gale's free Phone Consultation Service gives you a chance to talk with an experienced Library Services representative to get the best of these changes for your collection. For personalized service, careful advice, or quick delivery, your representative is there to help you.

Take advantage of Gale's many special services with a single tollfree call. Your representative will:

- Help you fill gaps in your current reference collection by referring to your purchasing history
- Help you select the titles that fit your collection best— (Gale representatives can recommend titles for core collections, tell you which book among similar titles will suit your needs)
- Answer your questions about revisions to existing titles and identify new features of updated editions
- Meet your library's needs with special programs such as rush ordering or year-end services.

**For fast, personal service—  
Call tollfree: 800-223-GALE**



# ***Title Dollars Go A Lot Further When You Build With*** **PORTA-STRUCTURES<sup>TM</sup>**

**HIGH VISIBILITY • LOW OPERATING & MAINTENANCE COSTS  
• COMPLETE TURNKEY—JUST SHELVE THE BOOKS**



**Porta-Structures have proven themselves in  
RURAL • URBAN • SUBURBAN  
LIBRARY SYSTEMS**

- Learn how the 1600 square foot Porta-Structure can seat as many patrons and house as many books as a conventionally constructed 45000 square foot building. Imagine the operational savings in energy and personnel alone.
- Learn how Porta-Structures, Porta-Kiosks and Porta-Boutiques are setting record circulation figures at unbelievably low costs of operation.
- Learn how municipalities are using street corners, islands, town squares, recreation centers, parks, parking lots in front of malls or aisle space in enclosed malls to attract new patrons.
- Learn how you can install new facilities with no land acquisition costs, no architects fees, no expensive site development, no cost increases due to time delays.
- Learn how you can have the flexibility of moving your Porta-Structures to a new site when traffic patterns and community needs change. Obsolete locations and buildings can be a thing of the past.
- In today's world of escalating prices and appropriation squeezes, Porta-Structure units provide a viable solution to the problems facing your system... We call it the alternative library... You might call it the best idea since Gutenberg invented moveable type...

**VISIT US AT BOOTH #619 AT ALA**

## **PORTA-STRUCTURES INDUSTRIES, INC.**

P.O. Box 30193 □ Washington, D.C. 20814  
301-951-0500

# “If You Are Looking For A Sophisticated, Powerful Public Access Catalog...Check This One Out...”

—Karl Beiser  
Wilson Library Bulletin

## The Intelligent Catalog.

...because the Intelligent Catalog is on the cutting edge of technology. It combines artificial intelligence, graphics, CD-ROM-based data, and sound.

In a friendly *human* voice, the Intelligent Catalog suggests how to proceed with searches. It recommends books and shows their first page. Zooms from maps of your stacks to maps of the community.

No other CD-ROM catalog lets you update every month *without* remastering your CD-ROM disc. Our exclusive “dynamic interfiling” gives your patrons instant access to *all* your cataloging, *including* current updates.

### *In libraries all over the country*

From Washington...

“Our system is very, very friendly. We’re not forcing a patron to search for information our way. It allows them to search their way, which is probably the most exciting thing to happen ever in libraries.” — Tacoma Public Library

...to Pennsylvania

“Enables a patron to use conversational English, rather than computer commands, when requesting a search...” — Juniata College

...and in California, Delaware, Florida, Maryland, Minnesota, Mississippi, Montana, New Mexico, New York, Ohio, Oregon, Texas, Virginia... (the list grows).

### *...the Intelligent Catalog is getting rave reviews*

“...It has flexibility, ease of use, and power in a formidable combination...The Intelligent Catalog has to be considered the best thing on the market right now. With attention-grabbing, low ongoing cost and the monthly currency that is provided with it... you have got to look at the Intelligent Catalog.”

—Karl Beiser, Wilson Library Bulletin



### *1/10th the cost — \$2495 buys a complete workstation*

That's right, \$2495 per workstation (yes, you can buy just one), *loaded with your records* and ready to use. \$37.50 monthly per workstation includes monthly updates and maintenance.

### *100% risk-free*

The Intelligent Catalog. It does so much. Costs so little. The Library Corporation stands behind all its library tools — your satisfaction is guaranteed.

### *1 toll-free phone call away*

To find out more, call us toll-free

**800-624-0559**



**The one and only**

A division of  
The Library Corporation

P.O. Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

Arthur Plotnik, editor  
Lois R. Pearson, associate editor  
Edith McCormick, associate editor  
Gordon Flagg, associate editor  
Beverly Goldberg, career services editor  
Debra McDade, editorial assistant  
Georgia Okotete, administrative assistant

**Advisory Committee:** Chair Allan J. Dyson, Carol Derner, Sue Fontaine, Janet Swan Hill, Virginia Moore, Donald E. Riggs, and Theodore F. Welch.

**Marketing**—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danae Rush.

**Advertising**—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny/Daszkiwicz.

**Advertising Representatives:**—United States and Canada: Benson, Coffee & Associates, 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price included in ALA dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at \$40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, \$50 per year. Single issues, \$4.

**To subscribe** for one year: Send the amount specified above to (or request invoicing from) Subscription Dept. Manager, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago IL 60611. Please include full address of recipient at subscribing institution.

This publication is indexed in CJE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIALOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691.

**Manuscripts** should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage.

**Membership** in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For membership application and changes of address, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; Robert Nelson, Manager.

**Subscriptions:** Contact Ofelia Conde, Subscription Manager, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

**Change of address:** Please send mailing label or facsimile to membership or subscription address above. Allow 6 weeks for correction.

**Hotline:** For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

**Toll free line:** 1-800-545-2113. In Illinois only, 1-800-545-2444; in Canada, 1-800-545-2455.

**Current Officers:** **President**—Margaret Chisholm, Dir., Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **Vice-President**—F. William Summers, Dean, Florida State University School of Library and Information Studies, Tallahassee, FL 32306. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.

#### Headquarters Staff

**Chicago:** 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent.

**Washington Office:** 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Copyright © 1987, American Library Association. All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

**Postmaster:** Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

# american libraries

Vol. 18, No. 11

ISSN 0002-9769

December 1987

## 1988 ALA Midwinter Meeting

912 Council agenda

915 "Dinner in San Antonio,"  
by Daniel H. Jones

932 Map of exhibits and  
booth locator

- 884 **News/** South African librarians oppose censorship; eight universities to do national cataloging.
- 889 **Sightings/** "Librarians as we find them," a new feature by Beverly Goldberg.
- 897 **Quick Bibs/** "The Sixties," by Bill Ott.
- 899 **Special report/** After the market crash—librarians take stock, by Susan Spaeth Cherry.
- 910 **Holiday gifts/** "Toys for kids who want to become librarians," by Gary Handman.
- 919 **ALA and You/** 1988 election nominees; Executive Board fall meeting.
- 954 **Recycling Your paper/** A resource-recovery program, by Georgia Briscoe.
- 958 **On My Mind/** "The 1990s: Decade of subject access," by William E. Studwell.
- 980 **Editor's Endnotes/** "Jefferson-gate!"
- 981 **1987 American Libraries index/** compiled by Emily Melton.



903 Reader Forum  
905 Action Exchange  
921 LEADS jobs

943 Datebook  
962 The Source  
976 Currents

978 Index to Advertisers

**Cover:** San Antonio's Battle of the Flowers parade passes the historic Menger Hotel, an ALA Midwinter Meeting site, in this watercolor illustration by Caroline Shelton in *Festivals of San Antonio* (1983, text by John Palmer Leeper). The city's Trinity University Press graciously allowed AL to reproduce the painting.

## Library card kickoff honors 100-percenters

A band played, 500 schoolchildren cheered, and ALA President Margaret Chisholm and Education Secretary William Bennett danced with "Garfield" at the gala kickoff of the national library card campaign on the Washington, D.C., Mall Oct. 15. ALA and the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) are sponsoring the drive to give a library card to every child (*AL*, Nov., p. 815-816).

Bennett heralded the American library as the "most democratic institution," saying it offers "equal access to knowledge, learning, and books." He told the children who signed up for a card to "use it—don't leave home without it."

Chisholm introduced special guests from the Harford County (Md.) Public Library who represented the first school—Norrisville Elementary—to achieve 100-percent registration.

NCLIS Chair Jerald Newman reported that the West Virginia Library Commission had already achieved full registration in 174 schools and three counties—some 50,000 students. The Elkins-Randolph Public Library shared West Virginia's first prize of \$500 with the Randolph County Alternative Learning Center. Webster County drew the grand prize of \$1,000 for countywide achievement. West Virginia



Philadelphia Free Library Director Elliott Shelkrot and Mayor W. Wilson Goode display poster on the city's National Library Card Campaign Day.

has added more prizes and extended its campaign through Dec. 7.

Statewide campaigns are also underway in California, New York, New Jersey, and Missouri. Watch future issues of *American Libraries* for a "scoreboard" on the campaign.

In Philadelphia, Mayor W. Wilson

Goode proclaimed "National Library Card Campaign Day" Oct. 9. At the City Hall ceremony, Goode noted that more than one million children's books are borrowed every year from the Free Library of Philadelphia's 55 libraries. He encouraged all parents "to help their children acquire library cards and to read together."

## "National-level" cataloging to be shared in 1988 test

The Library of Congress, the major source of national-level cataloging copy used throughout the U.S., recently announced that eight universities will test a new National Coordinated Cataloging Program (NCCP) next year. Catalogers are expected to hail the program, which is intended to lead to the creation of a comprehensive, consistent national bibliographic database by librarians at "centers of excellence" around the country.

NCCP, which has been planned by LC, the Research Libraries Advisory Committee to OCLC, and the Research Libraries Group for more than a year, aims to increase the timeliness of cataloging copy, extend coverage, reduce duplication of effort, and produce national-level quality cataloging at the lowest possible cost. Designated research libraries will create national biblio-

graphic records that will be contributed to the LC database and distributed to member libraries of OCLC, RLG, and the Western Library Network on tape via the Linked System Project link. The libraries will create authority records and supply LC subject headings and classification numbers.

The eight libraries participating in the pilot project are the University of California/Berkeley, University of Chicago, Harvard University, University of Illinois/Urbana-Champaign, Indiana University, University of Michigan/Ann Arbor, University of Texas/Austin, and Yale University. The university library directors and LC have formed a steering committee and created an operations planning group of their technical services executives.

Until the Linked Services Project in-

cludes bibliographic records in the next year or two, the participants will contribute their records to LC using terminals connected to the Library computer, and the records will be distributed through MARC. The Council on Library Resources has granted funding to cover training, telecommunications, and travel costs and engage a consultant to evaluate the pilot.

### NCCP follows NACO

The National Coordinated Cataloging Program follows a number of experiments that have had varying degrees of success. It is a direct descendent of the highly successful NACO, the National Cataloging Cooperative, which contributes name and series authority records to LC. After NACO was launched in 1980 by Northwestern University, the University of Wisconsin/Madison, and the University of Texas/Austin, the Library trained university catalogers and re-

# Get a glimpse of the next 50 years!

---

W

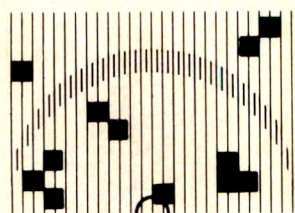
e're celebrating our 50th anniversary in 1988. Fifty years of collecting information . . . preserving it for future generations . . . and making it accessible to today's scholars, researchers, business people, and students.

For 48 of those years, we were University Microfilms — dedicated to accessing the world's information primarily through microfilm technology. Now we're UMI. We're still a dynamic organization that uses technology to serve the research needs of librarians and professionals around the world. And our goal of collecting, preserving, and providing access to information hasn't changed. But the media we use to achieve that goal are evolving with technology.

We'll keep using the *best* technologies available to give you information in the most accurate, convenient, and economical ways, whether they're paper, microform, online transmission, facsimile, compact disc . . . or a future option that's still just a gleam in a researcher's eye!

## **Come see the first steps of the next 50 years . . .**

ABI/INFORM Ondisc, Newspaper Abstracts Ondisc, and Dissertation Abstracts Ondisc. Visit the UMI exhibit at the ALA Midwinter Meeting (booths 343-349, 442-449), and we'll give you a demonstration! Or contact your UMI representative.

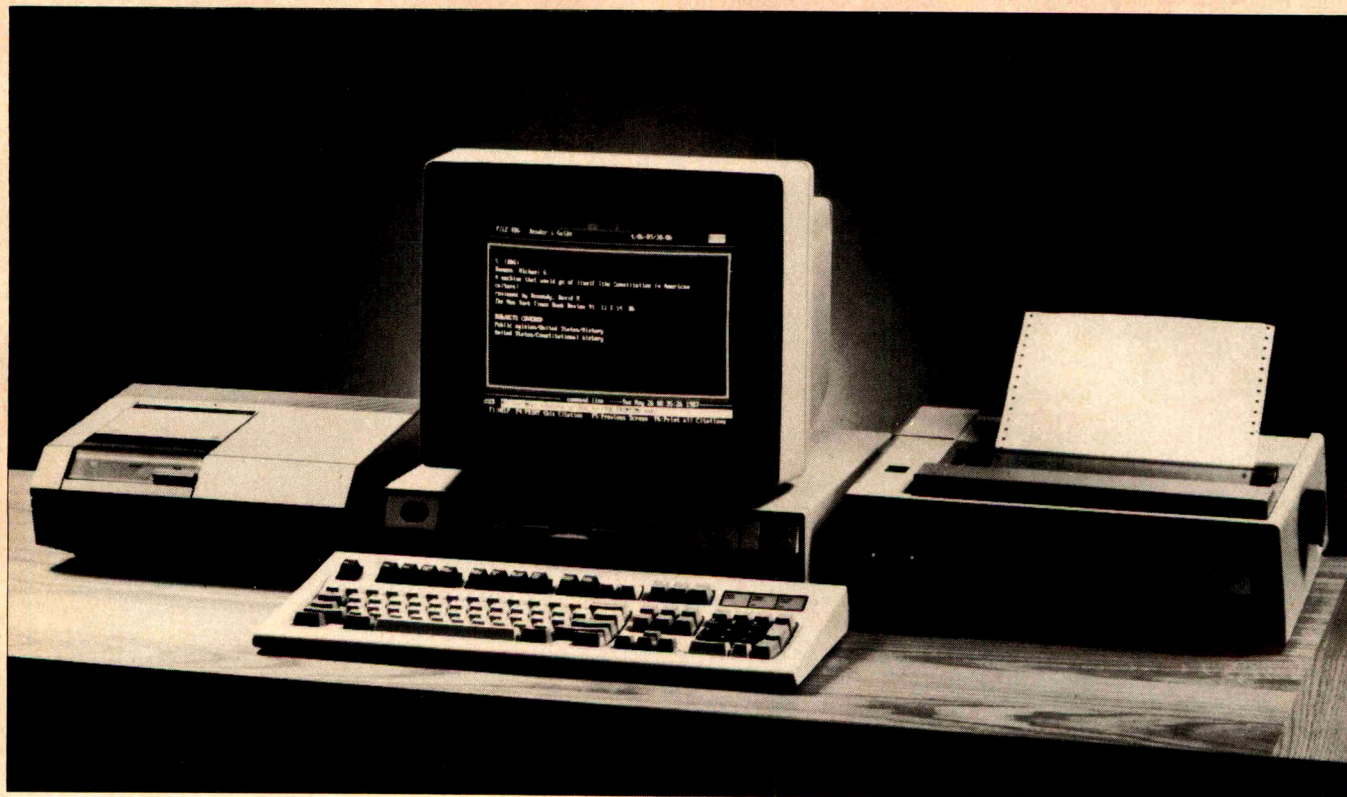


U·M·I

Accessing the World's Information since 1938

---

300 North Zeeb Road Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106 1-800-521-0600 In Michigan: (313) 761-4700



# WILSONLINE Workstation

## Featuring the New IBM® Personal System/2™

If you need computer hardware that will accommodate information retrieval systems as well as administrative tasks, from a reliable vendor, at the right price, the WILSONLINE Workstation is the answer.

### Computer Hardware for Tomorrow's Library

Designed to accommodate WILSONDISC™, WILSONLINE® and WILSEARCH®—the CD and online retrieval services that comprise the WILSONLINE Information System, the Workstation includes the new IBM Personal System/2 Model 30 computer—one of the best price performers on the market.

### Wilson Authorized IBM® Dealer

Wilson's participation as an authorized IBM Value-Added dealer guarantees high-quality reasonably-priced equipment, and offers you a convenient, trusted source of supply.

### The WILSONLINE Workstation Consists of

- IBM Personal System/2™ Model 30
- IBM Color Display 8512 Monitor
- IBM Proprinter™ II
- Philips CM 100 CD Player
- Hayes Smartmodem 1200B with Smartcom II Software
- DOS 3.3 Software

### Free Installation and a Full-Year Warranty

Included in the price of a complete Workstation are on-site installation and training and a full year of IBM on-site maintenance or component replacement.

### Priced to Meet Your Library's Budget

The WILSONLINE Workstation is available at \$4,695. You can also purchase the Philips CM 100 CD Player separately for \$865.

### To Order Call Toll-Free: 1-800-367-6770

In New York State call 1-800-462-6060; in Canada call collect 212-588-8400.



**THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY**

950 University Ave., Bronx, NY 10452

\*Note—Wilson's IBM Value-Added Dealership limits the sale of IBM equipment to customers in the United States and Puerto Rico. WILSONLINE IS A SERVICEMARK OF THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY. WILSEARCH IS A TRADEMARK OF THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY. WILSONDISC IS A TRADEMARK OF THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY. © 1987 THE H.W. WILSON COMPANY. PROPRINTER AND PERSONAL SYSTEM/2 ARE TRADEMARKS OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION. IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION.

laxed some of its standards. Currently, 42 libraries participate in NACO. "Other programs have failed because LC standards were so high libraries couldn't meet them," Northwestern's Cataloging Department Head Janet Swan Hill told *AL*. "I think the new effort might work because LC's expectations are more realistic and the participants are better informed."

## South African librarians speak against censorship

Meeting in Windhoek, Namibia, Sept. 14-17, the South African Institute for Librarianship and Information Science (SAILIS) Council called on librarians and information workers to promote the free flow of information—and the Johannesburg *Star* and Pretoria *News* published the story.

The SAILIS policy statement declared that the association "opposes censorship where it unnecessarily curtails the full utilization of recorded information for the benefit of all." To implement the censorship policy, the Council upgraded its ad hoc Committee for Banned Publications to a Standing Committee on Censorship. It will also encourage the library community to appeal against restrictions on publications to the Directorate of Publications.

The SAILIS statement was quoted in a press release sent to ALA Executive Director Thomas Galvin by SAILIS President Anna Louw. She noted that SAILIS has also reaffirmed the principles stated in her letter of January responding to an ALA Council resolution opposing SAILIS membership in the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (*AL*, April, p. 243). More than 300

delegates from South Africa, South West Africa/Namibia, and the national states attended the annual conference of SAILIS, "a nonracial body which represents nearly 3,000 professionals," according to the press release.

## Arterbery resigns; NCLIS seeks new director

After less than a year as executive director of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) Vivian J. Arterbery resigned to return to the nonprofit Rand Corporation as corporate secretary. She had directed the Rand Corp. library in Santa Monica, Calif.,

from 1971 to November 1986. (*AL*, Oct. 1986, p. 665.)

Arterbery submitted her resignation effective in mid-January at the NCLIS fall meeting Oct. 28-29 in New York City. Commissioner Margaret Phelan heads a search committee seeking Arterbery's successor.

On Oct. 13 the U.S. Senate confirmed Gerald C. Newman's reappointment to NCLIS as chair. President Reagan has requested Senate confirmation of his three NCLIS nominations: Raymond J. Petersen, vice president of Hearst Magazines and publishing director of *Good Housekeeping* magazine; Sally Jo Vasicko, Ball State University professor of political sci-

# BIBLIOGRAPHIES FROM THE BRITISH LIBRARY

## BRITISH NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY

A comprehensive list of new and forthcoming British books. Indispensable for bibliographic checking, stock selection, cataloguing and reference work. Arranged according to the 19th edition of the Dewey Decimal Classification, and catalogued to the provisions of the 2nd edition of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules. Published weekly with interim and annual cumulations. Various subscription options available—details on request

### 1950-1984 Cumulation

35 years of British publishing in a single author-title bibliography on microfiche  
Price: £350 + VAT UK (£380 overseas)

### 1981-1985 Full Cumulation

Subject, author and title access to 5 years of BNB on microfiche.  
Price: £215 + VAT UK (£245 overseas)

## BOOKS IN ENGLISH

A major microfiche bibliography of English language titles published throughout the world. Produced from records created by the British Library and the Library of Congress. Over 100,000 titles listed annually, arranged alphabetically by catalogue heading. Annual service comprises 2-monthly snowballing cumulations.

1988 subscription: £275 + VAT UK (£350 overseas)

### 1971-1980 Cumulation

Combines 10 annual listings into a single microfiche bibliography  
Price: £375 + VAT UK (£400 overseas)

### 1981-1985 Cumulation

Over 500,000 titles from the world's literature in English.  
Price: £325 + VAT UK (£350 overseas)  
(£350 + VAT (£375 overseas) from January 1st 1988)

## BRITISH CATALOGUE OF MUSIC

The most complete list of printed music available in the UK. From Western classical to pop and educational music, British Catalogue of Music is an essential resource for music librarians. Published 3 times a year.

1988 subscription: £35 UK (£45 overseas)

## SERIALS IN THE BRITISH LIBRARY

Records all new serials titles acquired by the London-based reference collections of the Humanities and Social Sciences division and the Science Reference and Information Service of the British Library, including British serials received through legal deposit. Published quarterly.  
1988 subscription: £87 UK (£105 overseas)

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BIOGRAPHY

A comprehensive guide to biographical books published throughout the world between 1970 and 1984. This microfiche bibliography comprises a name sequence and author-title index.

Price: £70 + VAT UK (£85 overseas)

For orders, information, catalogues or specimen copies please phone or write to:

Andy Stephens  
The British Library  
Bibliographic Services  
2 Sheraton Street  
London W1V 4BH  
England  
Tel: 01-323 7076

## NCLIS to recognize initiative

The National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) recently announced an annual award to recognize the best initiative taken by an individual or nongovernmental, nonlibrary organization to improve and promote library and information services in the U.S. The first award will be presented in Washington, D.C., next spring.

Individual nominees must be U.S. citizens; the nongovernmental, nonlibrary organizations include businesses, trade unions, charitable institutions, and voluntary groups. For nomination forms or information, contact Recognition Awards, National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, 1111 18th St., N.W., Suite 310, Washington, DC 20036.

**The British Library**  
Bibliographic Services

# BETTER CATALOGS MEAN BETTER LIBRARY SERVICE

**L**et Blackwell North America's 14 years of experience in MARC tape handling services help you prepare for your online, CD or COM catalog.

- **Authority Control:** We correct spelling and punctuation in headings; verify MARC tags and delimiters; update name, subject, uniform title, and series forms to LC's most recent practices; standardize headings for proper filing; and create deblinded cross references for online or COM catalogs.
- **Title Filing:** We check and correct filing indicators in MARC title fields with Indicator Fix.
- **Special Processing:** We create databases of MARC records meeting specified criteria with Select. We modify all occurrences of specified words or phrases or reset obsolete tags and subfields with Global Fix.
- **'Intelligent' Barcodes:** We build item fields with call numbers and holdings, and generate barcode numbers. We produce 'intelligent' barcode labels, displaying short title and location data, in shelflist order for easy application.
- **COM Catalogs:** We provide top quality, easy-to-use COM fiche or film catalogs with flexible display options, ALA filing, and choice of page or columnar formats for primary access to collections or backup for online catalogs.

Write or call today for more information about the services of  
Blackwell's Technical Services Division.

Technical Services Division  
**BLACKWELL NORTH AMERICA, INC.**  
6024 S.W. Jean Road, Building G  
Lake Oswego, OR 97035  
Phone toll-free (800) 547-6426

©Blackwell North America, 1987

ence; and the reappointment of Julia Li Wu, head librarian at Virgil Junior High School, Los Angeles.

## Houston exempts library from South Africa ban

The Houston City Council has exempted the public library from an ordinance prohibiting city agencies from dealing with companies located in or doing business with South Africa or Namibia. The restrictions had prevented the library from purchasing many periodical titles, reference works, and other materials (*AL*, June, p. 408-409).

In July Houston Public Library Director David Henington asked the city council to amend the ordinance to give the library "discretionary exemption" for noncomplying vendors, allowing it to purchase items deemed essential to its operation. His request was coupled with one from the zoo, asking that it be allowed to purchase rare antivenin available only from South African sources. After stories in local media publicizing the situation faced by the library and the zoo, the exemption amendment was passed in late October.

The Houston ordinance, along with similar anti-apartheid efforts in other cities, prompted a Membership resolution at this summer's ALA Annual Conference. The resolution to "oppose and challenge" ordinances "which affect the choice of vendors with whom the library may do business" was defeated after it was attacked as subverting ALA's opposition to apartheid (*AL*, July/Aug., p. 549-550.)



The peach-colored Crown Valley Library is making some Orange County residents see red.

## Verbal brickbats herald opening of new library

"What do you think of the new Crown Valley Library's design?" the weekly *Laguna Niguel* (Calif.) *News* asked its readers Sept. 17. A week later, the *News* reported the results of its poll: 73.5 percent of the respondents had checked the box describing the design as "dreadful." Many readers added their own comments: "really grotesque," "putrid," "a pink bullfrog," and "a real disgrace to Laguna Niguel," which is a fast-growing, unincorporated area in the Orange County foothills south of Los Angeles.

Orange County Librarian Elizabeth Martinez Smith, who will open the peach-stucco library, her 26th branch, at 1 p.m. on Dec. 5, calls the design "prominent, conspicuous, striking." She wrote the *News*: "Architecture, like art, stimulates the imagination. Libraries further knowledge. The Crown Valley Library certainly does all of the above."

Architect Brion Jeannette of Newport Beach asked his detractors to visit the library as soon as it opens. "You can't experience a building at 45 miles an hour," he told the *News*. The strong reaction was a good sign, showing that he had caught the public eye as intended, he said. The soft pastel colors complement the architecture and the eight roofs of the study pavilions give the library "a playful, almost whimsical appeal," the architect believes.

One supporter wrote, "Hooray for the pink library! After more than a decade we are emerging from the 'tyranny of the earth tones.'" The 12,000-square-foot library, next door to a county sheriff's substation in the contemporary South County Civic Plaza, uses shades of peach, wineberry, and willow green inside and out. It features a pink marble fireplace, huge skylights, and walled-in patios. In the children's room the laps of two four-foot-tall teddy bears offer quiet reading nooks. Branch Manager Renee Koontz expects to serve some 50,000 residents.

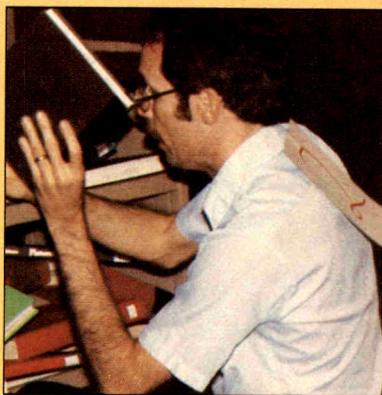
"There's a real sense of competition to have exciting architecture and style reflec-

## Shelve-a-thon racers

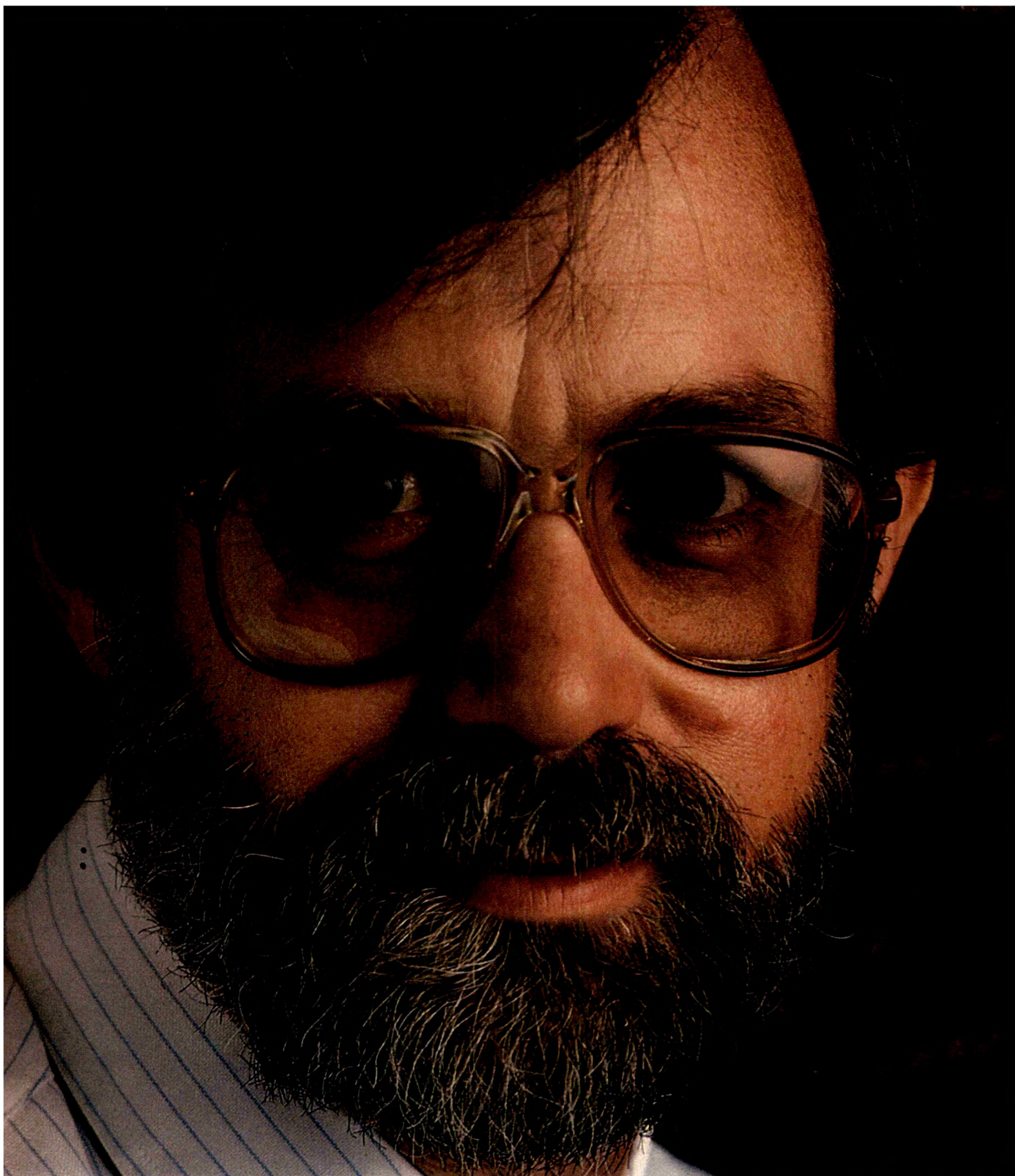
Excitement ran high in the stacks at Southwest Missouri State University's Meyer Library Sept. 8 when six library faculty and staff competed in the first shelve-a-thon as part of an annual Library Awareness Week. Contestant no. 2, Byron "SuDoc" Stewart (photo), came in last; it took him 22 minutes, 11 seconds to sort and shelve 30 books from a booktruck.

Jim "The Doctor of the Stacks" Miesse, automation & circulation head, wheeled in with the winning time, 4 minutes, 4 seconds. Miesse earned his nickname, and his speed, as a student shelper at the University of Missouri/Columbia library a decade ago. His prize: two complimentary breakfasts at Ebbets Field, a restaurant near the campus.

Other Library Awareness activities in-



cluded 80 instructional orientation sessions, a library trivia contest, film festival, and book sales. Coordinator Karen Isensee says the festivities bolstered congeniality and high spirits in the library community.



“We started looking at systems almost five years ago. Carlyle met more of our requirements than any other vendor. Plus they had a better price. I also had the feeling they were a company we could work with. They know library systems.”

*Michael D. Kathman*

Michael D. Kathman, College of St. Benedict/St. John's University, Director of Libraries and Media Services, Collegeville, Minnesota



# CARLYLE

Carlyle Systems, Inc., 5750 Hollis Street, Emeryville, CA 94608 415/654.2600

tive of the 'good life' here," Martinez Smith told *AL*. "Michael Graves's San Juan Capistrano Regional Library set the pace in Orange County when we opened it five years ago (*AL*, Oct. 1983, p. 578). It attracts visitors from all over the world; in 1987, we've already had visits from 400 architects." —L.R.P.

## NYPL burrows underground to ease shelving crunch

The New York Public Library pulled out all the stops Oct. 26, when it launched a \$16.6 million underground expansion of its 42nd Street Library stacks. Bands and acrobats entertained the crowd and a Rube Goldberg-like device even opened an oversized box of children in hard hats.

Slated for completion by spring 1989, the two-level, 121,500-square-foot subterranean facility will lie beneath the landmark library's "backyard," Bryant Park. Planners coordinated the construction schedule to coincide with the park's own \$5 million restoration.

The climate-controlled extension, with room for some 3.2 million volumes and 500,000 microforms, will boast what officials believe will be the world's largest compact shelving area. A computerized conveyor system will carry requested materials up to the library's third-floor Main Reading Room via a 62-foot-long connecting tunnel. Davis, Brody & Associates are the project designers.

Paul Fasana, director of the Research Libraries, sees the extension as "the optimum long-term answer" to consolidating under one roof the library's core collection of humanities and social sciences materials. The collection, which annually increases by 150,000 books alone, has had growing pains since 1956, when it exhausted the

42nd Street Library's 88 miles of stacks.

One gnawing concern may plague developers as construction proceeds, if the fears of Manhattan parks official Jack Kiley prove founded. In a recent interview with the *New York Times*, Kiley predicted that Bryant Park construction would drive swarms of displaced rats from their underground homes, creating a rodent control nightmare. —B.G.

## L.A. City Council approves "glitzy" Central Library rehab

On Nov. 3, the Los Angeles City Council approved a \$152.4-million plan to rehabilitate and expand the city's fire-damaged Central Library, amid warnings that the

controversial architectural design could further stall the long-delayed project. The library has been closed since April 1986 after an arson fire struck the 61-year-old building.

### \$500,000/month delay

The design for the building's new 200,000-square-foot east wing, featuring a peaked atrium bisecting the roof (*AL*, April, p. 239), had been approved by the Library Commission and two other city boards but was rejected as "too glitzy" by the city's Cultural Affairs Commission, which must approve all city-financed buildings. City budget officials told local newspapers that any delay caused by the impasse between the bodies could cost \$500,000 per month, due to rising con-

## Detective sniffs out overdue library books

by Fred. W. Wright, Jr.

KEEP YOUR BOOKS TOO LONG IN the small Florida town of Maitland, and they send the police after you.

And why not? Running a library is like running a business, says a local police detective, and keeping several hundred dollars worth of library property long overdue is like stealing, says a local librarian.

The public library in Maitland, a small bedroom community near Orlando and Walt Disney World, has more than 61,000 volumes on hand, plus audio tapes and numerous other items available for its users. More than 75 percent of the town's 9,000 residents hold library cards, and during the last fiscal year, they boosted circulation to more than 112,600 items.

So when more than \$300 worth of library books, tapes, or other material goes unreturned for an extended length of time—and after the normal four routine notices by mail—the matter is referred to Detective Pat Taylor of the Maitland Police Department.

"We're not a collection agency," Taylor noted, "but if we can resolve a matter simply, it relieves the court system, assists the victim, and eases our case load."

As Taylor sees it, the public library is just another business in town that sometimes needs the help of his special skills in finding people. "I find people for a living," he noted. "This type of person isn't trying to hide. People forget. There are honest mistakes. Or [there are] people who are downright too lazy to return books. It's their own carelessness or laziness that allows this to continue."

Three hundred dollars in books or other materials still overdue after the standard four notices "is viewed as theft," said Beth Ludwig, technical services librarian. "It's not like we're picking on someone who has one children's book out." The library is quite happy with Taylor's ability to persuade people to return the missing property.

"We've had very good luck in getting books back," Ludwig said. "Most people find them miraculously after the police department calls. Most people don't consider it theft, even though it is."

Taylor said that his first move after being contacted by the library is to find the missing person with the missing books. "Normally, they don't live where they did." Once he finds them, Taylor telephones the former library patron. "I explain a few facts to them. I explain the seriousness of it and the possible ramifications, and they agree with me there's no need to pursue it any further," he said. The books are always returned, sometimes from as far away as Connecticut by UPS. It never takes more than one phone call.

Part of Taylor's persuasiveness lies in the fact that he quotes the possible fines and jail terms for individuals convicted of grand theft in Florida. "If it's over \$300 in value, it's grand theft—no different if they were to take someone's lawn mower or the motor off the boat in their driveway," Taylor explained.

At the most, the library contacts Taylor only three or four times a year. Still, having a detective on call provides a sense of security for the Maitland Public Library. "We think it works very well," Ludwig said.



Schoolchildren pose with Vartan Gregorian, NYPL president (back row, right) and Henry Stern, parks commissioner, at underground stacks site.

Fred. W. Wright, Jr., is a freelance writer in St. Petersburg, Fla.

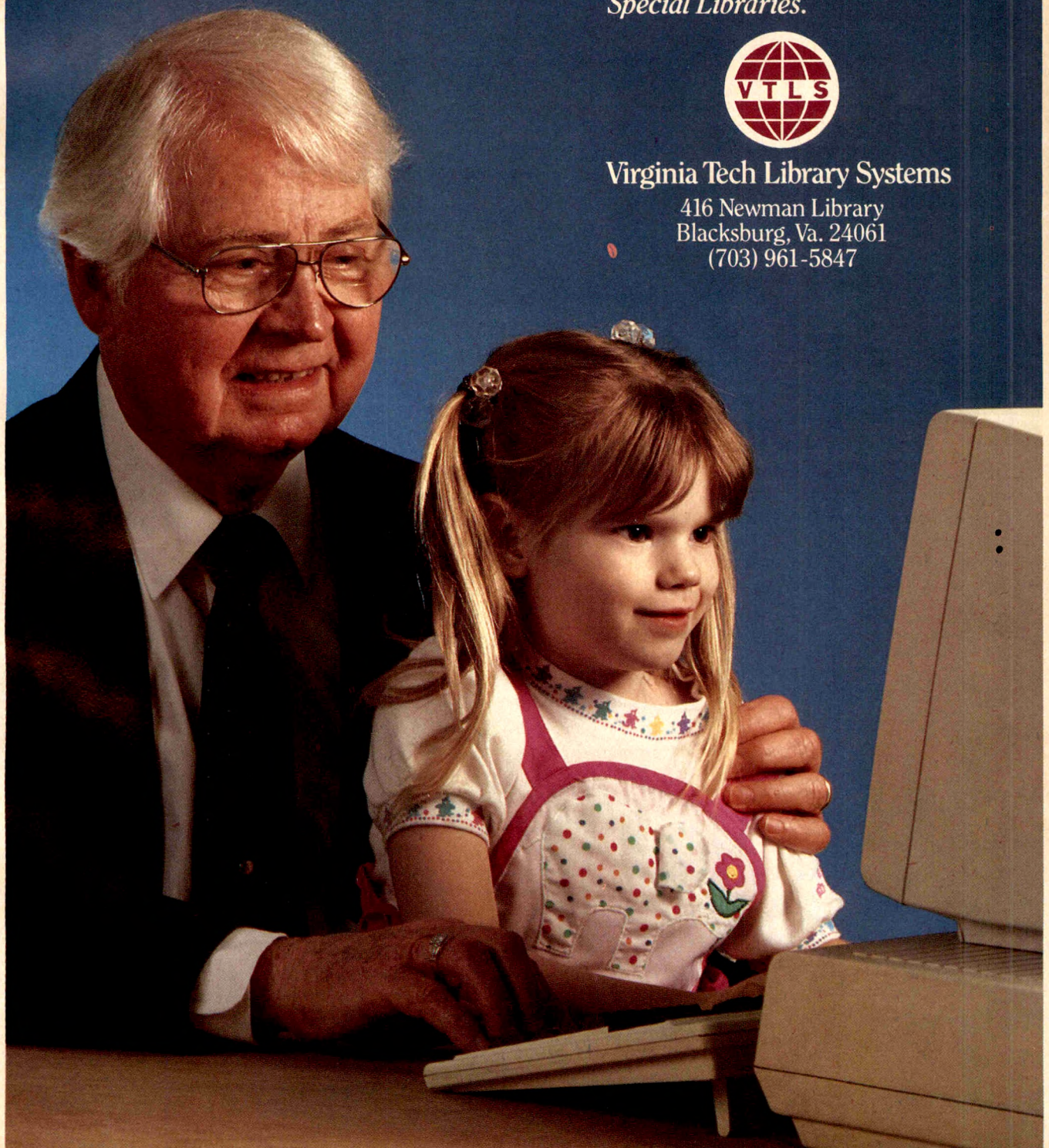
# Our Systems Fit All Sizes...

*Serving Public, Academic and  
Special Libraries.*



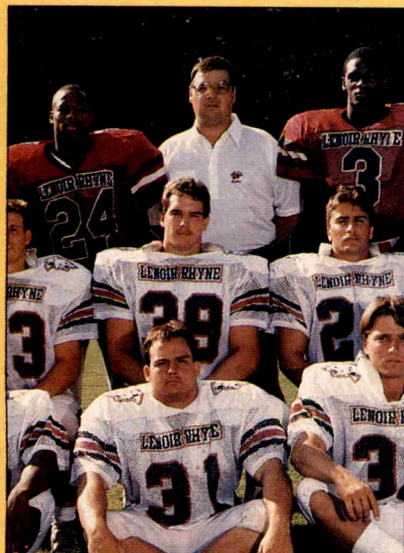
Virginia Tech Library Systems

416 Newman Library  
Blacksburg, Va. 24061  
(703) 961-5847



## SIGHTINGS: Librarians as we find them

Beginning this month, *Sightings* will alternate with the column, "Image: How they're seeing us."



THERE'S A NEW, YET FAMILIAR, FACE on the sidelines at Lenoir-Rhyne College football games this season: Kevin Karrs, assistant coach and media librarian for the Hickory, N.C., college.

On the Lenoir-Rhyne library staff since 1985, Karrs oversees a media center that

boasts a TV studio. Among other projects, he helped produce recruiting films for the college's Athletics Department. With the enthusiastic support of Library Director A. Curtis Paul and college administrators, he began coaching part-time this year as well.

The dual role comes naturally to Karrs. He learned to love both academe and sports from his father, John, a professional football player who went on to become a teacher, principal, and coach. Another career mentor for Karrs was his (male) high school librarian.

Soon Karrs became a role model himself. A football scholarship took him to Clarion University of Pennsylvania, where the 6'2" athlete majored in library science and later earned his MLS. In 1973, he began 12 years' service as a school librarian and coach in Pennsylvania. "Come see me in the library," Karrs recalls suggesting to his players. When they reluctantly did, he delighted them with periodicals about outdoors activities. "I opened some eyes and made the library fun and important to them," he told *AL*. Karrs also opened the eyes of fellow faculty with unexpected expertise during a 3-year term on a districtwide curriculum revision committee.

Thanks to Librarian Patricia A. Hammond of Hickory, N.C., for the Charlotte Observer clipping.

—Beverly Goldberg

struction costs.

The plan calls for \$33.2 million for the project to come from the city's general fund; the remainder will be paid by the Community Redevelopment Agency. Private donors will be sought to finance a \$900,000 fountain, part of the landscaped west lawn (now a parking lot).

The package also includes \$8.9 million to operate the Central Library in temporary quarters until the completion of the renovation, expected in mid-1992.

## 422 PLs to benefit from new Massachusetts law

On Nov. 4 Massachusetts Gov. Michael Dukakis signed into law the landmark *Act Improving Public Libraries*, authorizing some \$44 million to fund major changes in the commonwealth's 422 public libraries. The Massachusetts Board of Library Commissioners called the act the most important piece of library legislation in the last 25 years.

For state senate President William M. Bulgar, who is also vice president of the

Boston Public Library Board of Trustees, the signing ceremony represented the culmination of a "crucial effort" to improve the integrity of the state's libraries. Bulgar proposed the act early last year (*AL*, May 1986, p. 302), combined it with Rep. Mary Jane Gibson's library construction bill, and refiled it in 1987.

The act sets up a \$35 million program for library construction and renovation projects, authorizes for a third year the \$5

## What about LSCA?

The House Postsecondary Education Subcommittee, chaired by Rep. Pat Williams (D-Mont.), expects to hold hearings next spring on the reauthorization of the Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA). The subcommittee apparently doesn't envision a complete restructuring of the act, but is willing to consider making improvements or solving problems that have arisen since the 1984 revision. Please send your comments to the ALA Washington Office, 110 Maryland Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20002.

million competitive grant program, provides \$3 million for a municipal equalization program awarding larger amounts to cities with limited fiscal capacities, increases state aid to the Boston Public and other libraries serving a large percentage of nonresidents, and distributes \$75,000 to each of the nine cities with substantial foreign-language populations.

According to the state library commissioners, years of financial neglect and reduced support, especially during the early years of Proposition 2½, have resulted in understaffed, deteriorating libraries with diminished and aging collections. Bulger declared, "Libraries must grow and change to accommodate the demands of our society." His act, he said, "will preserve and expand our libraries for years and generations to come."

## Summers "strongly endorses" librarian-for-LC bill

At a House subcommittee hearing Oct. 29, ALA President-elect F. William Summers testified that the Association "strongly endorses" House Resolution 683, a bill mandating that the Librarian of Congress possess "special training or significant experience in the field of library and information science."

Rep. Major Owens (D-N.Y.) had introduced HR 683 last Jan. 21, when the choice of a new Librarian dominated discussions at ALA Midwinter Meeting in Chicago. In his testimony before the House Administration Subcommittee on Libraries and Memorials, Owens, the only librarian ever elected to Congress, noted that only three of the 13 Librarians of Congress met his qualifications.

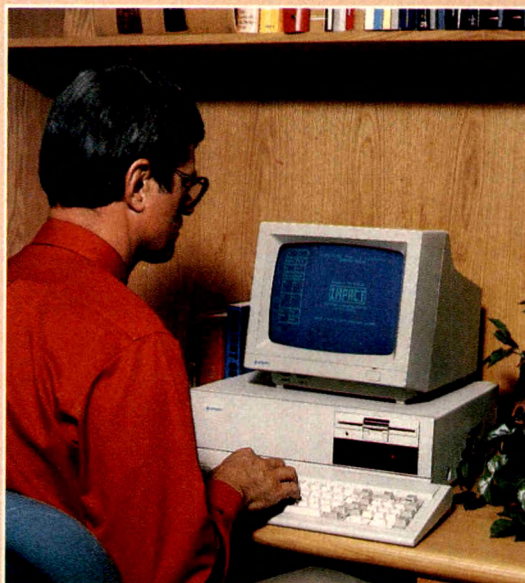
Owens emphasized that HR 683 is not a negative reaction to the new Librarian of Congress, James H. Billington, but a nod to the future, when information science and the role of technology will be even more important. Owens called for a Librarian of Congress with a "special passion" for those fields.

Subcommittee chair Rep. Mary Rose Oakar (D-Ohio) said: "We are not here to criticize the past but to raise some questions about appointing the Librarians of the future." Oakar, whose mother was a librarian, said "I, for one, have always felt librarians were undervalued, underpaid, and under-recognized."

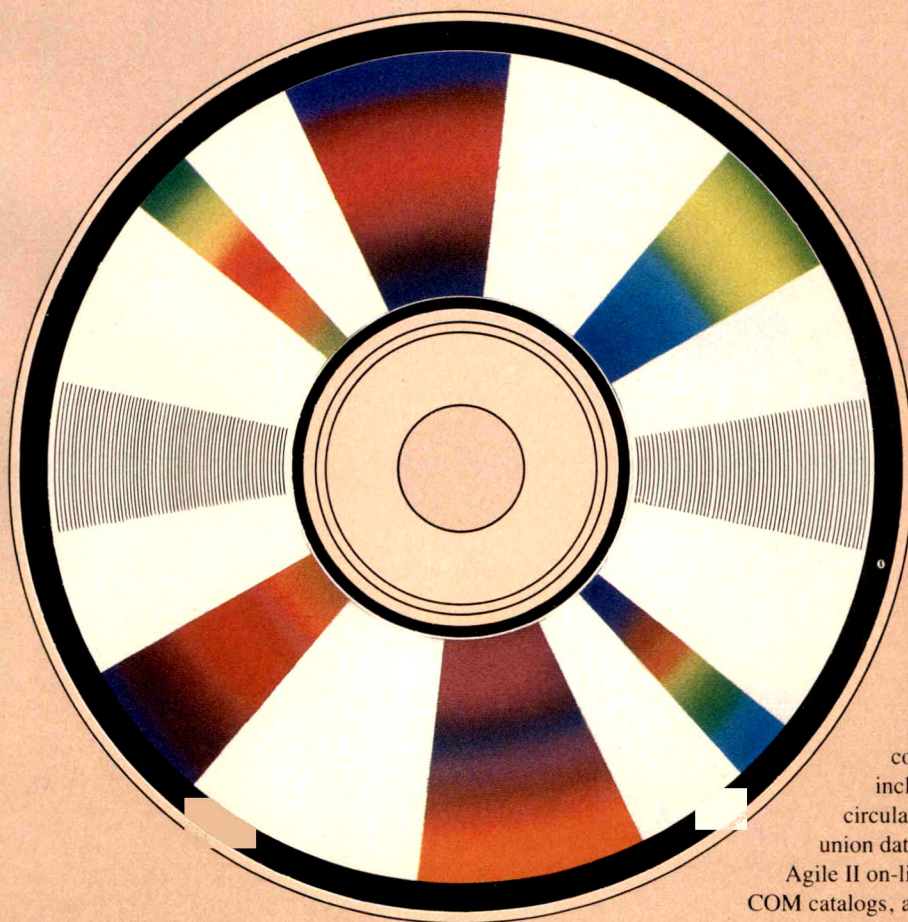
Rep. Bill Frenzel (D-Minn.) opposed the proposal, saying he didn't want to "fence out" people of the caliber of Billington or Librarian of Congress Emeritus Daniel Boorstin.

# Your CD-ROM Guide to a Search of Excellence

**I**MPECT unites sophistication and simplicity in a CD-ROM based public access catalog. IMPACT is designed with a spectrum of library patrons in mind. The strength of IMPACT lies in the assumption that it should play a supportive role, that it should guide, suggest, and redirect as an alternative to commands, error messages, and non-matches. It accomplishes this goal by using sophisticated indexing techniques, simple screen designs, authority control, and access levels ranging from browsing, to simple searching, to more complex searching. Not only has the patron been considered in the design of IMPACT, the varied requirements of the library staff are also emphasized. Unique features such as the update capability, locations handling for multi-branch systems and consortia, profile flexibility, and access to local files such as Information and Referral and Newspaper and Song Indices are standard with IMPACT.



auto-graphics  
**Impact**<sup>TM</sup>



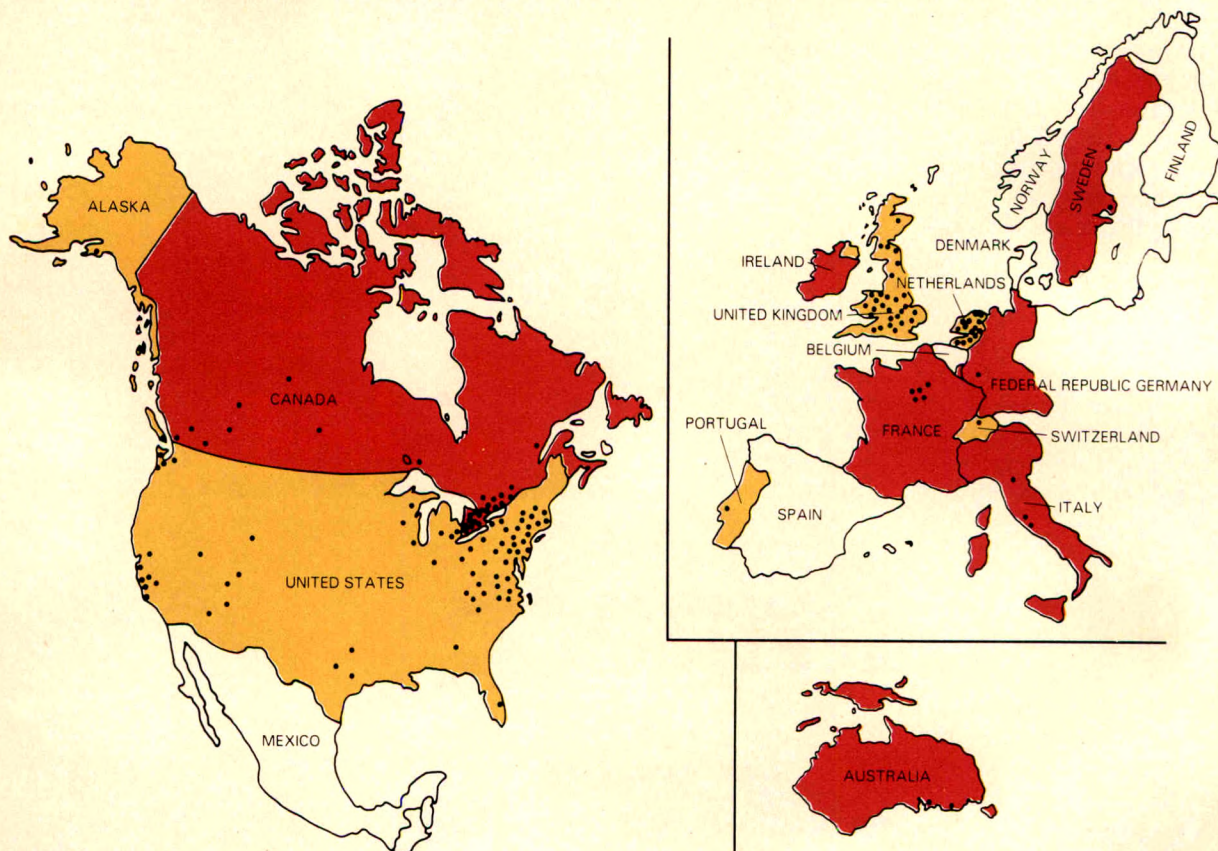
Visit us at ALA  
in San Antonio . . .  
Booths 543 to 547



auto-graphics, inc.

Auto-Graphics continues to offer complete library data base services, including retrospective conversion, circulation system MARC upgrading, union data base creation, authority control, Agile II on-line bibliographic services, COM catalogs, and MicroMax readers.

# Geac Supports 151 Installations Serving 564 Libraries Worldwide



: You're in Good Company with

# Geac

Computers International

## Worldwide Offices to Serve Libraries

**Geac Computers, Inc.**  
515 N. Washington Street  
Alexandria, VA 22314  
(703) 836-0225

**Geac Computers France, S.A.**  
89 Rue du Faubourg St. Honore  
75008 Paris, France

**Geac Computers Pty. Ltd.**  
Suite 1 Level 1 33 Chandos Street  
St. Leonard's 2065 N.S.W. Australia

**Geac Computer Corporation, Ltd.**  
350 Steelcase Road West  
Markham, Ontario, Canada  
L3R 1B3 (416) 475-0525

**Geac Computer Ltd.**  
Park Lorne  
111 Park Road  
Regents Park  
London, England NW8 7JL

**Geac Computers, Inc.**  
30851 West Agoura Road  
Agoura Hills, CA 91301  
(818) 991-5338

**Geac Computers BV**  
Herengracht 401  
1017 Bt Amsterdam  
The Netherlands

Summers stressed the critical role of the Library of Congress in presenting information to Congress, setting standards for the world, and providing leadership within the federal library community. He presented the May 12 statement issued by the ALA Executive Board on Billington's nomination, which detailed the Association's views. Herbert F. Johnson, past president of the Association of Research Libraries, and President Emily Mobley of the Special Libraries Association also testified.

## news in brief

**Two victories and a double defeat.** On election day Nov. 3, two county libraries in Ohio scored victories and the Grosse Pointe (Mich.) Public Library, in a community with a mystique of power and money, suffered two defeats.

After extensive research, the Toledo-Lucas County Public Library Board of Trustees had requested a 1-mill, 10-year

levy to replace the .7-mill, five-year levy expiring this year. The trustees declared the increase was absolutely essential to the library's high-quality operation and services. Ignoring stock market fears, 64 percent of the voters approved the levy, which is expected to raise \$4.1 million annually, about one third of the total operating budget.

In Medina County, just south of Cleveland, 53 percent of the voters passed a .75-mill, five-year levy, the first for the Medina County District Library. The levy will gen-

## QUICK BIBS: New and recent books on a timely topic

by Bill Ott

### THE SIXTIES

TO THE DELIGHT OF MANY AND TO the chagrin of a few, the sixties just won't go away. For those of us who did our coming-of-age in that turbulent decade, the recent spate of books eulogizing what it was like "20 years ago today" prompts the melancholy realization that we have been swallowed by history. The writers discussed below, however, won't let the period of their youth recede into the past without one last gasp of reflection and celebration.

Along with some penetrating analysis of the issues of the day—Vietnam, civil rights, feminism, etc.—these memoirs carry with them a certain undertow: membership in the "movement" seems to have left an unfortunate legacy of humorlessness, or at least a ponderous tendency to always take oneself seriously. Perhaps this state of mind is a side effect of being exposed to a heavy dose of relevance at an early age.

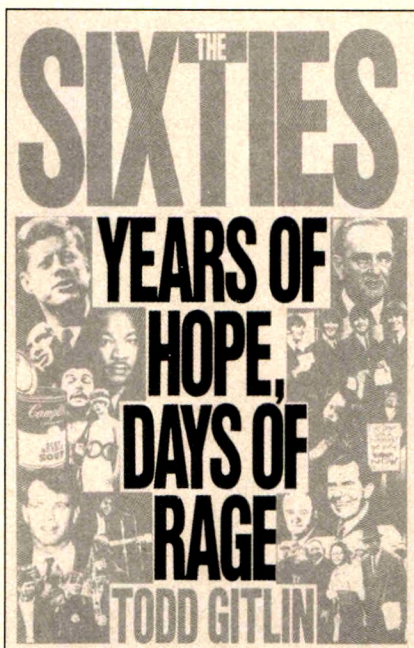
Still, every generation has its blind spots. If too many peace marches leave one without a healthy respect for ambiguity, what might too many music videos spawn 20 years from now?

Des Barres, Pamela. *I'm with the Band: Confessions of an Ex-Groupee*. Morrow, 1987, \$16.95 (0-688-06602-X).

Lest we forget that politics wasn't the only thing on the minds of the young in the sixties, listen to Des Barres: "Whenever my fave-rave groups came to town, I threw on my hot rags and sashayed down to the Riot House." The only difference between Pam and the music fans of the earlier eras is that she slept with most of her "fave-raves."

Gitlin, Todd. *The Sixties: Years of Hope, Days of Rage*. Bantam, 1987, \$19.95 (0-553-05233-0).

Though ex-SDS leader Gitlin occasionally falls prey to the self-indulgence that snares most sixties' commentators, his analysis of the decade's politics is thought-provoking and clearheaded. Rather than singing the familiar hymn of praise to youthful idealism,



**Ex-SDS President Gitlin has written an analysis of the sixties that is part critical history and part personal memoir, bringing to life more than politics.**

Gitlin carefully dissects why the activist spirit developed when it did and what its legacy has been.

Gottlieb, Annie. *Do You Believe in Magic? The Second Coming of the Sixties Generation*. Times Books, 1987, \$19.95 (0-8129-1225-X).

Gottlieb mixes interviews with sixties' survivors and her own reminiscences on the era. The result is a revealing cultural document, but not in the way the author intended. What emerges is the utter lack of perspective with which these latter-day flower children view their youth. Were all hippies congenitally incapable of irony?

King, Mary. *Freedom Song: A Personal Story of the 1960s Civil Rights Movement*. Morrow, 1987, \$19.95 (0-688-05772-1).

In 1962, northerner Mary King became involved in the civil rights movement, joining the Student Nonviolent Coordinating Committee (SNCC) and eventually working for integration throughout the South. Her fascinating memoir shows that the movement was often ideologically divided, but the courage of its individual members was unflagging.

Morrison, Joan and Morrison, Robert K. *From Camelot to Kent State: The Sixties Experience in the Words of Those Who Lived It*. Times Books, 1987, \$12.95 (0-8129-1715-1).

This oral history provides a platform for well-known activists (Hoffman, Rubin, et al.) as well as foot soldiers in the revolution to reflect on how their sixties' experiences have affected their lives. Though readers can't expect much in the way of insight, the voices themselves—personal, direct, even poignant—sustain attention.

Taylor, Derek. *It Was Twenty Years Ago Today*. . . . Simon & Schuster, 1987, paper, \$9.95 (0-671-64201-4).

It's hard not to smirk when you hear the words "Summer of Love" today, but 20 years ago love was no laughing matter. Taylor's look back at June 1967 focuses on the music of the time, particularly the Beatles' landmark album, *Sgt. Pepper's Lonely Hearts Club Band*. There's some amiable nostalgia here, but it's weighed down with too much talk about the significance of it all.

Wright, Lawrence. *In the New World: Growing Up with America, 1960-1984*. Knopf, 1988, \$18.95 (0-394-54282-7).

This gripping memoir of coming-of-age in America is not just about the sixties, but it captures the energy of the era more vividly than most other books on the subject. Wright, who grew up in Dallas, offers a remarkably lucid discussion of what the assassination of JFK meant to the nation and to himself as an individual. Personal history without tunnel vision. □

Bill Ott, who writes this column freelance for American Libraries, is books-for-adults editor of ALA's Booklist.

erate \$750,000, increasing the library budget by 70 percent. "Your yearly contribution will equal the cost of ONE book," a campaign folder said.

Grosse Pointe Public Library Director Charles D. Hanson sadly reported two lost proposals. Voters rejected a 20-year, \$8.6 million bond issue that would have provided the first capital improvements at the Central Library and its branches in Grosse Pointe Woods and Grosse Pointe Park since 1953. A four-year millage issue for an annual 1-mill increase for operating expenses was also defeated. Hanson said the fears of a recession, unfortunate press coverage about the tax increase, and local traffic and parking issues doomed the proposals.

**Ethnic information services study.** The California State Library recently granted \$296,430 to Stanford University to develop a major policy study and a national conference on the implications of the state's changing ethnic character on its library and information services. "The emergence and eventual population dominance of citizens with a variety of needs, values, and interests presents the library field with new challenges and opportunities," Stanford

Foreign Languages Collections Curator Roberto G. Trujillo said. In 2000, California's projected population will be 28% Latino, 10.6% Asian, and 7.4% black.

Trujillo developed the grant proposal with Yolanda J. Cuesta of the state library. The Rand Corporation is preparing the policy study on the theme "A State of

Change: California's Ethnic Future and Libraries," for release in April. Government officials, other policymakers, and library directors will be invited to the conference scheduled May 25-27 in San Diego. In May and June, "awareness forums" will be held throughout the state to solicit input from library and information service providers on the direction of desired changes in priorities and services.

### Attn. federal info users

At the request of the Congressional Joint Committee on Printing (JCP), the U.S. General Accounting Office is surveying users of federal information to determine their current and future needs and how technology might help to meet those needs. The survey results will be provided to the Congressional Office of Technology Assessment for its study of "Technology, Public Policy, and the Changing Nature of Federal Information Dissemination" as well as to the JCP and other Congressional committees.

A questionnaire is being sent to a cross-section of users. Because the study will have long-term implications for public access to government information, the ALA Washington Office urges recipients to respond promptly.

**Research libraries win \$4.7 million.** The W.K. Kellogg Foundation recently granted \$4.7 million to improve access to the collections of five research libraries in Michigan. The Library of Michigan in Lansing, the Detroit Public, the libraries at the University of Michigan/Ann Arbor, Michigan State University/East Lansing, and Wayne State University in Detroit are participating in the major project.

Together, the five libraries hold more than 12 million volumes. The grants will help them develop a single, interactive, computerized database for all holdings that will serve public libraries throughout the state. The project will enhance the sharing of bibliographic information, reduce duplicate development and collection preservation efforts, and create an advanced interlibrary loan system. □

*Fiction:*  
Sophisticated library software  
is hard to use.

**FACT:**

The Assistant is sophisticated library automation made easy.

At last, a complete automation software package that's genuinely easy to use. The Assistant is sophisticated enough to meet your every need—and so manageable that little or no training is required. Developed with the small to medium-sized library in mind, The Assistant offers modules to handle:

- Circulation Control
- Cataloging
- Acquisitions /
- Serials Control
- MARC Interface
- Accounting

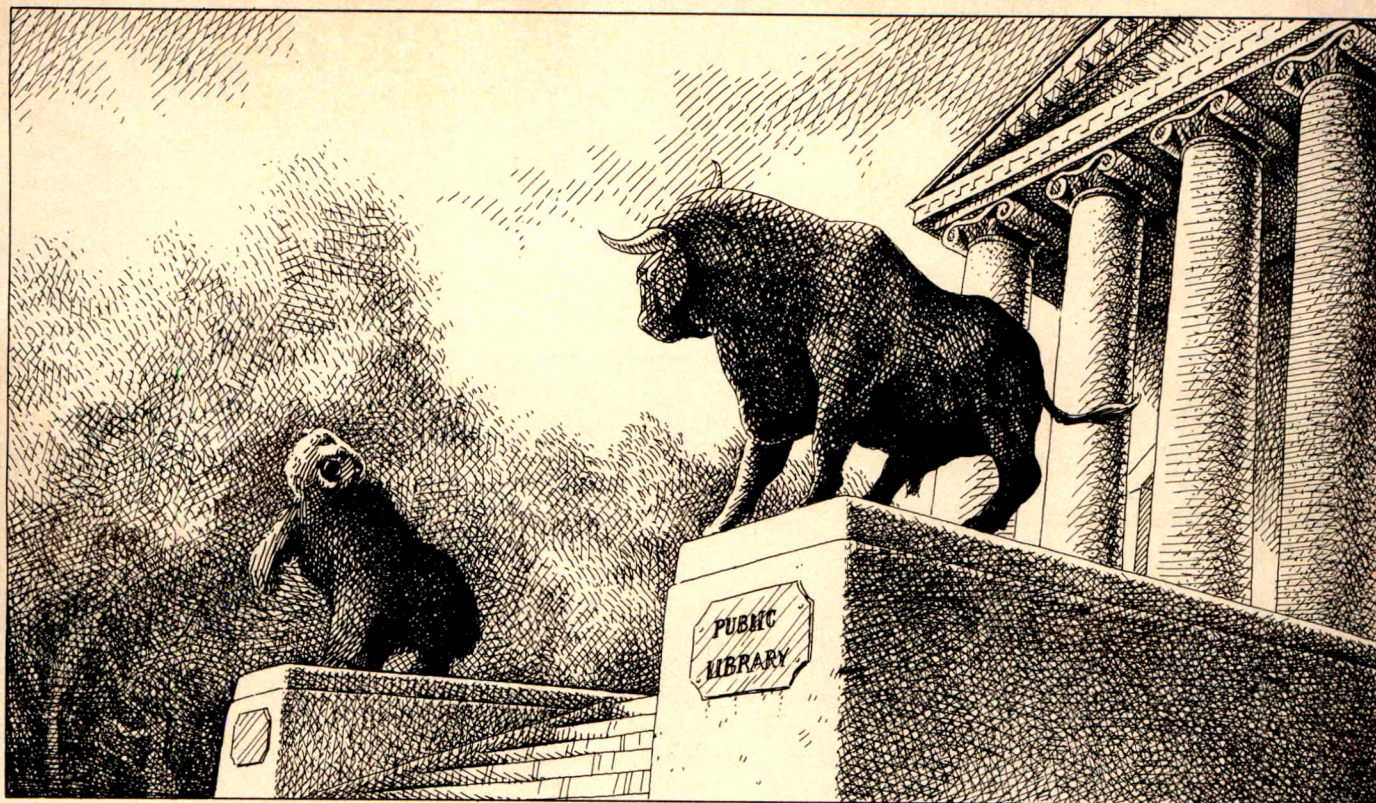
Our product is so well-designed you'll wonder how you ever got along without it. And we stand behind every system with a complete client support package—including daily telephone access, if needed.

The Assistant is not only easy to use, its low price will surprise you. Call today for more facts about sophisticated library automation made easy.

**THE  
ASSISTANT**

The Assistant has been approved  
as an IBM Value Added Product.

LIBRARY AUTOMATION PRODUCTS, INC., 875 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS, NEW YORK, NY 10001 (212) 967-7440



Tom Herzberg

*Special news report:*

## After the crash

### Librarians take stock following the market's recent nosedive

by Susan Spaeth Cherry

*"The stock market crash will have a grave and extended impact on libraries."*

—Lillian Bradshaw, retired director, Dallas (Tex.) Public Library

*"I think there will be very little impact on libraries. It appears what happened in the stock market was an aberration."*

—Jerald C. Newman, chair of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, banker, and financier

**A**S THE VOLATILE U.S. stock market struggles to recover from its Oct. 19 crash, library leaders are offering a wide range of opinions about the impact recent Wall Street events will have on the nation's libraries.

Some, like Newman, speculate libraries

**Susan Spaeth Cherry** is a Chicago-based freelance writer and editor and a former *American Libraries* staffer.

will remain unaffected by the market's erratic fluctuations. But many have a much bleaker outlook, forecasting doom for libraries with endowments heavily invested in stocks. Several leaders predict the crash will cause a recession, necessitating cutbacks in library staff and operating hours as tax dollars dwindle. Others foresee a drop in library contributions from corporations, foundations, and individuals and slowdowns in construction of new library buildings. A few anticipate market instability will lead to inflation, raising the prices of library acquisitions.

In addition, some library leaders speculate Congress will respond to market volatility by trying to lower the U.S. deficit. The result, they say, will be federal financial cuts for public libraries, fewer block grants for school libraries, and less money for library fellowships, research, and development.

#### Shrinking endowments and gifts

Although they are often conservatively invested, public library endowments, which total an estimated \$800 million na-

tionwide, are likely to suffer heavily from the stock market crash, library leaders predict. Endowments invested in equities have depreciated, resulting in lower market returns. "Public libraries are going to find they're a little poorer than they were a few weeks ago," says Ann Prentice, director of the University of Tennessee Graduate School of Library and Information Science.

The Public Library Trusteeship, a \$5- to \$10-million endowment pool with assets from over a dozen U.S. libraries and library associations, will probably emerge with a few scrapes and bruises from the stock market crash, according to Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Library Director Donald Sager, who helped organize the pool last year.

Sager says stocks purchased with Public Library Trusteeship funds lost 10 to 15 percent of their market value this fall. "But we weren't badly hurt," he explains, noting that the pool owns only blue chip stocks, which plummeted less than many of their counterparts.

Private research libraries with endowments invested in stocks may also suffer

from the market's recent drop. So may academic libraries, which frequently receive income from university endowment investments. "[University] libraries always get the crumbs anyway. There just won't be as many crumbs in the future," says Prentice.

Foundation, corporate, and individual donations to libraries will probably drop until the stock market stabilizes, leaders

in response to Wall Street instability also could spell doom for building projects receiving Library Services and Construction Act dollars. Eileen Cooke, director of ALA's Washington office, says LSCA and Higher Education Act II allocations are likely to drop by as much as 8.5 percent in the near future.

Such deficit-reduction measures also

Some libraries predict recent stock market events will render library administrators unwilling to implement innovative ideas, raise employee salaries, or improve staff benefits. Others say the crash could cause a drop in library school applications by making individuals reluctant to leave established careers in order to enter the library profession.

The unstable market also could create a need for additional business reference services at special libraries, especially those in companies and institutions with large stock market holdings. Public and academic libraries nationwide have already experienced increased demand for such services.

"The use of books on investments, how to get a job and write a resume, and the stock market will probably continue to go up. . . . People also may be a little more tense when they use the library. This isn't recreation; this is bones stuff they're dealing with," says Bradshaw, noting that libraries may need additional staffers and operating hours to serve those affected by recent Wall Street events.

### Planning is crucial

How can libraries protect themselves during these rocky economic times? "Planners should have a fairly good idea of how their money is invested. They should not put themselves in the position of being surprised," recommends Prentice, suggesting that libraries solicit the aid of responsible financial advisers.

"There's fear that in troubled times, you don't want to get in a planning mode because it raises expectations that won't materialize. But planning is important," adds Sager. Porter advises librarians to "keep real friendly with donors and make sure your budget process is in good shape so you know where you stand all the time."

No matter what happens on Wall Street, libraries will carry on heroically, says Bruce Schauer, managing librarian at the King County (Wash.) Library System's Fairwood Library.

"Librarians have already prepared themselves mentally for lean times. Libraries are never flushed with funds. . . . Most know how to pare down from experience with recessions in the '70s, when there were cutbacks in hours and levels of staffing," he observes.

As the economy responds to the stock market's erratic swings, can libraries be optimistic about their financial future? Bettendorf (Ia.) Public Library Trustee Norman Kelinson says yes.

"I don't see any slaughter, so to speak," he muses. "I think the [nation's] libraries will weather the storm." □

---

## "[University] libraries always get the crumbs anyway. There just won't be as many crumbs in the future."

---

conjecture. "Psychologically, it's not a good time for institutions that depend on public or private funding. . . . Competition for dollars will continue to be fierce at a time foundations will have fewer funds for distribution," says former ALA Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth, dean of the Columbia University School of Library Service.

Bradshaw predicts the drop in institutional giving could force libraries to cut film programs, lecture series, and other nonessential activities that would be unaffordable without outside generosity. "The giving pattern is going to be carefully scrutinized [by foundations]. That puts the burden on libraries to make better proposals for money," she says.

### "Panic" mentality

Stock market volatility could create a recession that would generate fewer sales-tax dollars for libraries, leaders say.

"If people perceive the stock market decline will lead to a long, hard time, they will cut back consumer spending, which will affect sales tax revenues," explains former reference librarian Jean Porter, president of CMP Associates, Inc., a Detroit financial and management-consulting firm. Tourist states such as Florida, where libraries rely heavily on sales-tax revenue, could be hit especially hard.

Porter says recessions sometimes lead to real estate devaluations, reducing property-tax dollars for libraries. "You can drive people into a panic and knock the values out of things, even when nothing has actually changed," she observes.

When a panic mentality sets in, library bond issues fail, Porter notes. Slowdowns in library construction and renovation often result.

Congressional attempts at lowering the nation's deficit (beyond Gramm-Rudman)

could lead to funding cuts for interlibrary cooperation, library training, and research and development programs, Cooke notes. Block grants for school libraries could plunge by as much as \$50 million, and federal libraries could be forced to trim programs and freeze wages and hiring.

In addition, Congressional deficit-cutting could hurt state library programs, such as those serving the disabled. However, New York State Librarian Joseph Shubert observes, "There's more uncertainty on the federal level than the state level."

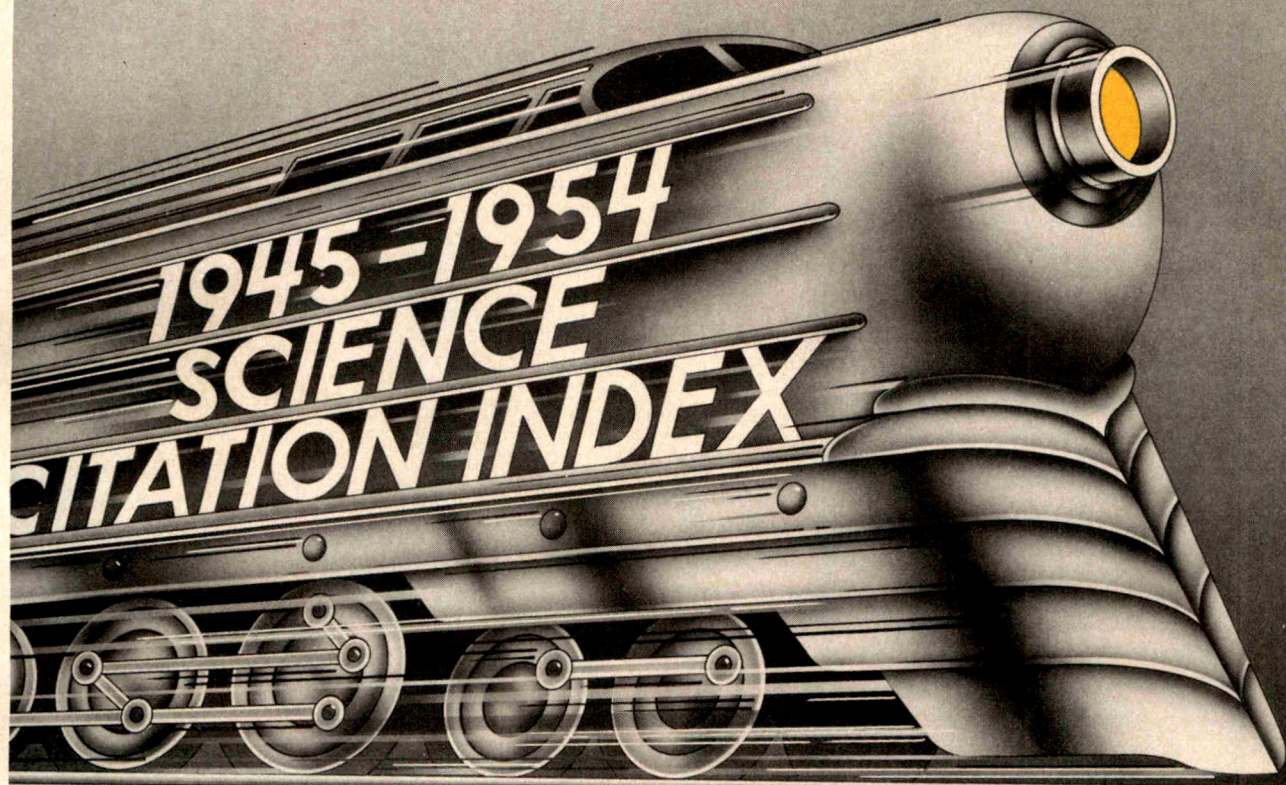
Stock market instability may negatively affect library acquisitions, leaders say. "I think there are going to be fewer publishers and titles and higher costs for materials," observes Sager.

If market volatility leads to inflation, "we may find ourselves reliving the late '70s and early '80s. That will strain book and operating budgets," adds Daniel Bradbury, director of the Kansas City (Mo.) Public Library.

Some leaders speculate that unless the American dollar gains strength abroad, U.S. libraries will no longer be able to afford foreign materials, which have become increasingly expensive in recent years. "Libraries are going to be more tight-fisted in not wanting to spend money [on acquisitions] until they've covered their basic utilities," observes Cooke.

Nonetheless, library vendors remain optimistic about future sales. Frank Daly, manager of market development for Baker and Taylor, says his firm has no plans to change its marketing strategies. Fred A. Philipp, president of Ingram Library Services, says stock market instability should have no short-term impact on his company's profits. However, he speculates that sales to libraries could drop if the nation slips into a recession.

# ON ITS WAY!



Bringing you the remarkable scientific breakthroughs of the post-war decade . . .

**N**ow there's a fast, easy way to get in on the breakthroughs that set the course for today's science . . . the *Science Citation Index* 1945-1954. Scheduled for publication in 1988, this unique cumulation—part of ISI's continuing commitment to indexing the most significant scientific literature of the 20th century—will contain information not available in any other single source . . . print or online.

This newest cumulation will cover 42,500 issues from nearly 500 journals, carefully selected by bibliographic anal-

ysis of citations found in 30 years of the *SCI*®. In all, the *SCI* 1945-1954 will give you access to approximately 750,000 source items and 8.2 million citations!

For further information on how

you can break through to the discoveries of this vital decade—at a special pre-publication price—fill out and mail the coupon below. Or call 1-800-523-1850, extension 1405.

☐ Please have an ISI representative contact me with more information on the *Science Citation Index*® 1945-1954 Cumulation.

Name/Title

Organization/Department

Address

City

State/Province

Country

ZIP/Postal Code

Telephone

**ISI**®

Institute for Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department: 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.  
Telephone: (215) 386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305, Telecopier: (215) 386-6362

European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 3DP, United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

©1987

166-5033

# *An Utlas exclusive on CD-ROM*

*The Utlas M/100 system with DisCon combines the accuracy of on-line conversion with the speed and economy of off-line conversion. The result, 6 million LC shelf list records are available to your library without telecommunications.*

*The DisCon database comprises over 4.2 million REMARC records (pre-1968 MARC Records) and 1.8 million MARC Records (1968 through mid-1984). These records are all monographs.*

*The converted data may, at the customer's option, be processed through Utlas' premier authority control system to produce the best quality database available today.*

**Call toll free: 800-33-UTLAS**



## Utlas

*the "retrospective conversion service now marketed by Utlas offers a rich source for the matching and extraction approach for materials published prior to 1968"*

*Library Journal*

## Bourbon Street booster

THE FUROR IN SAN FRANCISCO against New Orleans as the 1988 ALA conference site (July/Aug., p. 549) is not to be believed. Librarians of all people should know that New Orleans is one of the three most exciting cities in the continental United States. It ranks with New York and San Francisco for beauty, architectural interest, and cultural and historical attractions. The much-publicized music and food for which the town is deservedly famous worldwide are lagniappe.

As to the weather, there must have been some people at the San Francisco conference who remember ALA in Dallas. They know what real heat is. We natives of New Orleans, our blood is pretty well thinned out, but we suffered right along with our professional brethren from the chilliest of climes. And, though technologically not so advanced as some, the Crescent City is air conditioned—but totally—every nook and cranny. Librarians attending meetings should be comfortable (if not necessarily enlightened), and those between meetings will find lots of cool things to do and see.

Nor are we as mean to our libraries as you

think. Our part of the country suffered a sudden and devastating economic setback with the drop in oil prices and we all took it on the chin as a result—libraries included. As politically sensitive as the next, New Orleans Public Library will probably admit, in private, to receiving a reasonable share of available public funds.

We hospitable southerners are anticipating with pleasure entertaining our reluctant colleagues and hoping to change their attitudes. Bienvenue! Leave your cares behind (and bring your umbrellas)!

BLANCHE M. CRETINI,  
ALA member,  
Baton Rouge, La.

## Accession transgression

ONE EVENING I SOUGHT TO ASK the local public library's assistant director about a book accessioned in what was apparently an irregular manner. I asked, "When was this book accessioned?" He responded by saying he did not know the meaning of the word "accession." (A recent addition to the

staff, he had been billed as having just come from a master of library science degree program at a well-known university.)

That was a bit of a revelation! I thought all librarians, at least the professionally trained ones, knew about "accession." It was like attempting to converse with your auto mechanic and discovering he needs to have the term "intake manifold" defined and illustrated.

This experience suggests that the educators of professional librarians need to follow the lead of contemporary educators in other fields and insure that their students are in command of the most basic aspect of their chosen profession: its terminology.

RICHARD KUTSCH,  
Florence, Oreg.

## LC objector suggests "director"

IT SEEMS TO BE IMPOSSIBLE FOR the library world to get it across to our obtuse politicians that the administrator of the Library of Congress ought to be a librarian. Imagine the Surgeon General of the United

## Mistaken Madonna

I THOUGHT YOU MIGHT FIND THIS OCLC PRINTOUT for a Madonna recording interesting.

```

WWR - FOR OTHER HOLDINGS, ENTER dh DEPRESS DISPLAY RECD SEND
OCLC: 13878190 Rec stat: n Entrd: 860716 Used: 870707
Type: J Bib lvl: m Lansk ens Source: d Accom mat:
Repr: Enc lvl: K Ctrv: nnu Dat tp: s HERE: 1
Mod rec: Cch: nc Format: n Prts: n
Desc: a Int lvl: LTx: Dates: 1986
1 010
2 040 NWM c NWM d b/c
3 007 s b s c r d l e s f n s j h l i c m c
4 028 01 4-25442 b Sire
5 092 b
6 049 WURA
7 100 00 Mater. c Blessed Virgin, Saint, w cn
8 245 10 True blue h sound recordings / c Madonna.
9 260 0 New York : b Sire Records, c 1986.
10 300 1 sound cassette : b analogs 1 7/8 ips, stereo, Dolby Process
ed.
11 505 0 Papa don't preach -- Open your heart -- White heat -- Live to
tell
-- Where's the party -- True blue -- La Isla Bonita -- Jimmy Jimmy -- Love
makes
the world so round.
12 650 0 Rock music.
13 870 09 J 100/1 a Madonna
    
```

*Holy rock 'n' roll!*

BILL WILSON, ALA member,  
McMillan Memorial Library,  
Wisconsin Rapids, Wis.

American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or may be edited to fit space.

## The Barnhart DICTIONARY COMPANION

LH

The *ONLY* quarterly devoted to  
updating general dictionaries

1,200 new words annually

Reference librarians will want this  
English-language current-awareness  
tool with the fast consultation collec-  
tion usually stored at the reference  
desk.

Richard R. Centing  
Choice

The series belongs in every school, public and aca-  
demic library... going just about as far toward  
solving the vexing problem of currentness as can  
be hoped for.

Reference Books Bulletin

LEXIK HOUSE Publishers

P. O. Box 247 • 75 Main Street, Cold Spring, N. Y. 10516

States not being a physician.

Perhaps the title "Librarian of Congress" should be changed to reflect the true state of affairs, i.e., Director of the Library of Congress. This might be a first step towards the understanding that the designation "librarian" refers to specific educational and professional qualifications.

SYLVIA LAMONT,  
Los Angeles Harbor College,  
Wilmington, Calif.

### It's a joke! Get it?

SHAME ON AMERICAN LIBRARIES for labeling "Library lit you've probably missed" as "Libraries, facetiae" and for stressing the point with the heading, "The latest in bogus books" (Oct., p. 805). If the intended audience of *American Libraries* is not smart enough to recognize the humor (Is that what "facetiae" means?) in David Isaacson's piece, let it pass over their heads. Don't insult the rest of us.

While I am pointing fingers, shame on Mr. Isaacson for mentioning neither of my own recent works, *Scratch and Sniff Cataloging* and *The Dewey Decibel System Explicated*. In all due humility, I must say that I am surprised and disappointed.

JAMES N. MYERS, ALA member,  
Philadelphia, Pa.

### Troy, Troy again

THANK YOU FOR MENTIONING our success with cash registers in Action Exchange (Sept., p. 648), but I must amend one point. I am the assistant director of the Troy, Michigan, Public Library. Oddly enough, we once received mail meant for the Troy, N.Y., library, but that has been our only contact.

By the way, please kiss Charles Curran for me. Around here we haven't enjoyed anything as much as his "wimps" article (Sept., p. 687) since we split the last lunch bill.

SANDRA ARDEN, ALA member,  
Troy (Mich.) Public Library

### A tip for wimps

REALIZING THAT THERE MAY BE A few hurt wimps who will protest Charles Curran's controversial article "Let's Face it: Librarians are Wimps" (Sept., p. 687), I would like to defend Mr. Curran with a brief story and a plea to attendees of the upcoming Midwinter Meeting.

The last time San Antonio was the host city for Midwinter, I remember being very embarrassed to be a member of this truly wimpy profession. A cabdriver taking me to the airport said something to the effect that he was glad to see these librarians getting out of town because they were the worst tippers

he ever saw. I have noticed this to be true on many occasions. Frugality is not the only characteristic of wimps, but it is in my opinion the worst one.

I'm sure all you wimps who read this will think of reasons to justify undertipping (we are underpaid, we never get tips from the public, etc.), but that just doesn't make it. Come on, fellow librarians, let's try to show a little class!

PHIL LEVERING, ALA member,  
Suffolk Cooperative Library System,  
Bellport, N.Y.

### Our image could be worse

YOUR EDITORIAL, "BETTER ON-the-job embezzlement," (Oct., p. 808) reminded me of the conversation some of us librarians once had with a man making a career of politics. He expressed concern with the image of politicians and hoped that he might contribute to an improvement.

When we told him that librarians also had concerns about their image, he responded, "I didn't know people thought of librarians as crooks."

ANDREW M. HANSEN, ALA member,  
Wilmette, Ill.

### Queries

A NEW EDITION OF *ALTERNATIVE Materials in Libraries*, originally published by Scarecrow Press in 1982, will include an updated, expanded version of the directory of "Collections of Contemporary Alternative Materials in Libraries."

If your library has a substantial collection of alternative contemporary social and political materials, particularly those with roots in the activist movements of the 1960s and 1970s, and if you have not yet received a questionnaire for the directory—or if you know of collections that were not included in the first edition—please contact me.

ELLEN E. EMBARDO  
Special Collections  
Homer Babbidge Library  
University of Connecticut, U-5sc  
Storrs, CT 06268

FOR AN ARTICLE FROM THE Molesworth Institute tentatively titled "Cats and Dogs in American Public Libraries: A Hidden Aspect of the Feminization of Libraries," I am interested in any information about the presence and treatment of those animals in public libraries. Both recent and historical information, from either published or unpublished sources, are welcome.

NORMAN D. STEVENS  
143 Hanks Hill Rd.  
Storrs, CT 06268



Low-budget rural interlibrary lending

## Library tours on tape; online copying service

**Q.** What large academic library has developed self-guided tours on cassette? How did you do it? Pros and cons?

**Diane Zabel, Assistant Librarian, Pattee Library, Pennsylvania State University, University Park, PA 16802.**

**A.** The LOEX Clearinghouse collection at the national bibliographic instruction center houses several self-guided tours produced on audiocassette. You can borrow a couple of samples from LOEX. To plan a tape you should consider the equipment required, the costs of production and maintenance, and the need for revision. Elizabeth Elkins of the SUNY/Syracuse College of Environmental Science and Forestry Library suggests that when writing the script, be concise and literate, avoiding library jargon. Use high quality equipment and professional readers, who speak slowly and clearly.

The LOEX Clearinghouse collects a wide range of materials used for bibliographic instruction, including print self-guided tours, subject search strategy pathfinders, bibliographies, course and lecture outlines, videotapes, and much more. All are available on loan to LOEX member libraries. **Teresa Mensching, Director, LOEX Clearinghouse, University Library, Eastern Michigan University, Ypsilanti, MI 48197 (313-487-0168).**

**Q.** What public libraries provide ongoing women's programming and other services? Do you have your own women's center? How has the public responded? **Amy Pett, Women's Projects Coordinator, Port Washington Public Library, 245 Main St., Port Washington, NY 11050 (AL, Oct., p. 785).**

**A.** We can't answer the question, but interested readers may find these items developed by the ALA Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship (COSWL) useful. *The Library: A Room of One's Own* aims to give the public a sampler of women's resources and services. The pamphlet costs \$1. *Your Library: A Feminist Resource* includes a general brochure and 11 bibliographies on topics of special relevance to women (\$2). *Women as an Underserved Population* is a slide tape program on library service to women aimed at informing librarians and library school students (\$15 for rental, \$50 for sale) from COSWL, ALA. **Margaret Myers, director, Office for Library Personnel Resources.**

**Q.** Who has a list of videotapes addressed to parents on the importance of reading to very young children? What tapes urge parents to use books and the library with preschool youngsters? **Dorothy M. Stanaitis, Children's Program Director, Gloucester City Library, Gloucester City, NJ 08030 (AL, Oct., p. 785).**

**A.** For our "Catch 'em in the Cradle" new baby program, we purchased a VHS videocassette called *Read to Me: Libraries, Books, and Your Baby*. The 15-minute tape stresses the bonding of parent and child through reading, and emphasizes the importance of using the public library. The Vancouver Library Federation sells it at \$50; write VLF at 110-6545 Bonsor Ave., Burnaby, BC V5H 1H3. **Julie G. Schill, Director, Eccles-Lesher Memorial Library Association, Inc., Rimersburg, PA 16248.**

**Q.** What urban public libraries have declined to distribute federal income tax forms? What agency has assumed the responsibility? Has the Internal Revenue Service stepped up its distribution efforts? **Craig Buthod, Chief, Central Library,**

**Tulsa City-County Library System, 400 Civic Center, Tulsa, OK 74103 (AL, Oct., p. 785).**

**A.** In September the San Diego (Calif.) Public Library announced that our branches would no longer distribute federal or state tax forms. We reached the point where during tax season the distribution of forms impacted our ability to provide library service to our regular patrons. We continue to distribute IRS and California forms at the Central Library. We've had little reaction so far. **William W. Sannwald, City Librarian, San Diego Public Library, 820 E St., San Diego, CA 92101.**

**Q.** Does anyone have a card production program that supports a full range of accented characters? We have an IBM PC/AT and an NEC 3550 Spinwriter. **Ross Day, Librarian, Robert Goldwater Library, Metropolitan Museum of Art, Fifth Ave. at 82nd St., New York, NY 10028.**

**A.** In "A Look at Five Programs," in *Technical Services Quarterly*, Vol. 4, no. 3, Spring 1987, Edwin R. Nordine reported, "Ultracard stands alone in allowing the entry of foreign language diacritics, which are properly displayed on the screen, and printed with a graphics printer or letter-quality printer with the right fonts." Ultracard, developed for an IBM PC, is distributed by Small Library Computing, Inc., 48 Lawrence Ave., Holbrook, NY 11741

## The Barnhart DICTIONARY COMPANION

# LH

## INDEX

(Volumes I-IV: 1982-85)

- ★ Alphabetical List
- ★ Etymological List
- ★ Subject Categories List
- ★ Formative Elements Word List

over 3,200 new words

xv + 102 pages      1987      \$45.00

## LEXIK HOUSE Publishers

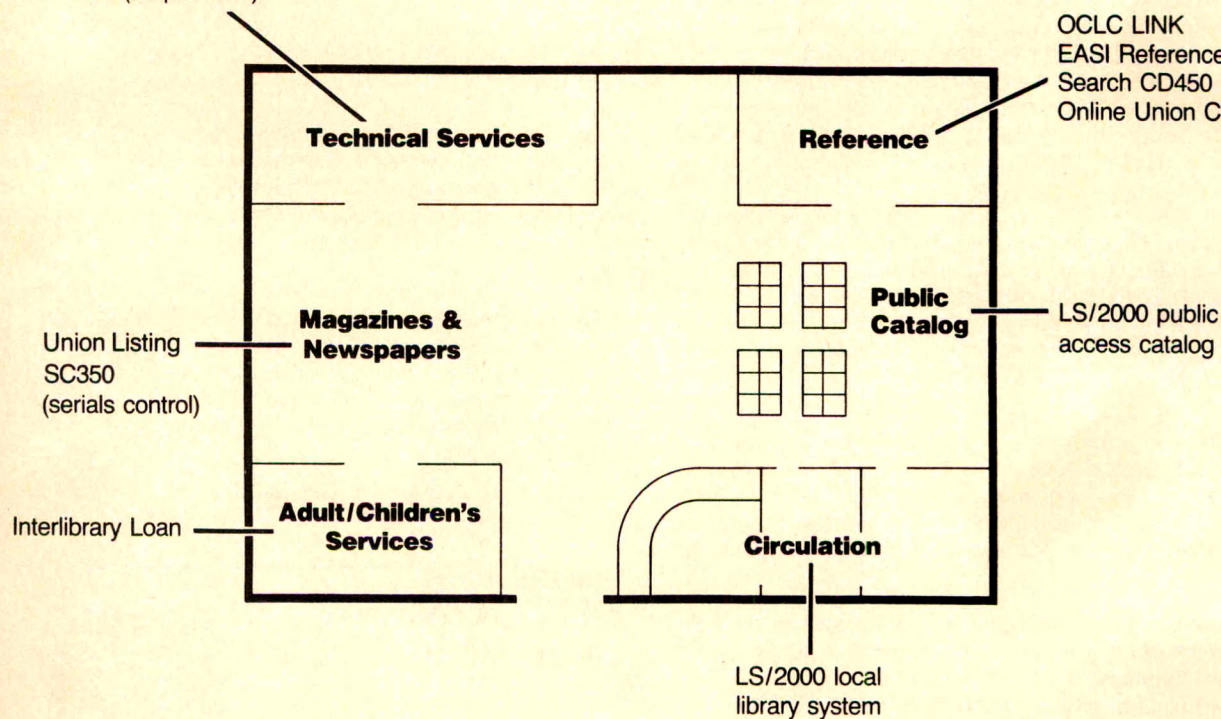
P. O. Box 247 • 75 Main Street, Cold Spring, N. Y. 10516

## **OCLC** **Services for Libraries**

### **Your Library**

Retrospective Conversion  
Cataloging (Online)  
CAT CD450 (compact disc cataloging)  
ACQ350 (acquisitions)

OCLC LINK  
EASI Reference  
Search CD450  
Online Union Catalog



:  
**OCLC...**  
**We work where you work**

#### **OCLC at ALA Midwinter Conference**

- Visit our booth numbers 143 and 144 for continuous demonstrations of OCLC products and services.
- Plan to attend the *OCLC Update* for an overview of recent developments (check your conference program for time and place).



OCLC Online Computer Library Center, Inc.  
6565 Frantz Road  
Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702  
(614) 764-6000

(516-588-1387). Karen Muller, Executive Director, Resources and Technical Services Division, ALA.

**Q.** What libraries provide copying service for online catalog users? What is the alternative to the terminal-attached-printer printing method? *Eveline Yang, Auraria Library, 11th and Lawrence St., Denver, CO 80204 (AL, Sept., p. 646).*

**A.** Mankato State University prints online catalog citations both online and offline. As users identify groups of citations they want, they use the "print" command to create a file of 1-20 citations on the spot at a terminal-attached printer. Print files from 21-200 citations are printed offline overnight in the computer center. Online, citations are printed with the default bib record, which ignores some notes and added entries. The full bibliographic record is printed offline. Some very smart users have discovered that if they do not turn the print command off after the 20 online citations, all subsequent commands and responses will print as they scroll onto the terminal screen.

Offline printing has been available since 1980. Until last spring, when public printers were attached to catalog terminals, online printing was available at a single, non-public printer behind the Reference counter. Our experience with public printers is brief but primarily positive. *Barbara N. Moore, Systems Librarian, Mankato State University Library, MSU Box 19, Mankato, MN 56001.*

**Q.** What public libraries program book discussion groups for adults? We prefer not to do the Great Books, but want to introduce adults to fiction and nonfiction judged to be of quality. *Harriet M. Clem, Director, Rodman Public Library, 215 E. Broadway St., Alliance, Ohio 44601.*

**A.** The highly successful "Let's Talk About It" project is still alive and well at ALA. The three-year, \$1.5 million reading and dis-

cussion program supported by the National Endowment for the Humanities and sponsored by the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA) officially concluded in April, but programs continue in a number of states and new themes are being developed. Contact Cynthia McLaughlin at your State Library of Ohio in Columbus.

For people interested in learning how to present programs in their libraries, the ALA Public Information Office offers the *Let's Talk About It Preview Kit* including *A Planner's Manual* and a descriptive pamphlet on each of the 10 themes. Individual theme kits include posters, pamphlets, and promotion materials. The free 1988 ALA *Graphics Catalog* to be distributed this month advertises the project materials.

The Adult Library Materials Committee of the Reference and Adult Services Division (RASD) has prepared reading and discussion guides on four topics: Southern Appalachia, changing roles of American women, forecasts for the future, and literary voices on aging. Each annotated guide includes five or six titles, a brief overview, and suggestions for further reading. A single set of the four RASD Reading and Discussion Program Guides is \$2.70 to ALA members, \$3 to others, from the Order Dept., ALA. —Ed.

## Added A's to Previous Q's

- In the windowless Children's Department in the basement of the New Albany Floyd County (Ind.) Public Library, Assistant Librarian Dennis Gibson created a tree with three cardboard barrels about two feet in diameter and chicken wire stuffed with green tissue paper (AL, Sept., p. 648).

A local meat packing plant gave us the barrels, which we stacked and taped together. We then covered them with brown

## Over to you

**1.** What public libraries are being combined with other city departments and supervised by someone other than the mayor or city manager? What is the reaction of the public and the library staff? Does it weaken library services? (Oreg.)

**2.** What libraries require references from patrons registering for library cards? What problems does this policy create? How have you solved them? (Ga.)

**3.** What academic libraries include a career-planning service? How is the collection organized? How is it kept up-to-date? How many staff people are involved and for how many hours per week? Is the service coordinated with other campus groups? (Ark.)

**4.** A junior college with four campuses plans microcomputer-based union catalog and circulation systems. How can daily global changes be made in files efficiently, effectively, and economically? What are the alternatives and pros and cons of each method? (Wis.)

**5.** Who has developed a security tag that would allow compact discs to be safely stored on open shelves? We need a tamper-proof tag that can be placed directly on the CD without interfering with its playing or the regular library security system. (Ill.)

Please send replies to Action Exchange

## Dictionary of BAHAMIAN ENGLISH

LH

by  
John A. Holm  
with  
Alison Watt Shilling

**spokadocious** /spòwkadówshas/ or **spankadocious** [etym. uncertain, but cf. SPOOKS girlfriend, DJE stoshus stylish "probably reduced from ostentatious with vowel a changed by analogy to precocious, ferocious, etc."] *adj.* (of women) very attractive: *Somebody tell me say I look spankadocious, I think I look good* (Nassau). (Black)

Cloth xxxix + 228 pages

1982 \$42.00

5,500+ entries

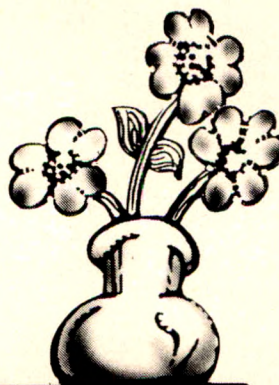
A pioneering work of scholarship and research, the *Dictionary of Bahamian English* will undoubtedly be the standard reference in the field for many years to come.

Choice

LEXIK HOUSE Publishers

P. O. Box 247 • 75 Main Street, Cold Spring, N. Y. 10516

NEW  
ARRIVALS



# SHELF READY VIDEOS

- Exciting New Releases!  
Plus Great Non-Fiction  
& Instructional tapes  
for Children and Adults
- Annotated Monthly Catalogs Free!
- Discounts!, Free UPS Delivery!  
No Minimum Order Required
- Order shelf-ready Videos with cases  
and the cataloging of your choice.



**Brodart Co.**

Video Dept.  
500 Arch St.  
Williamsport, PA 17705

1-800-233-8467 • Alaska: 1-800-222-4334

**Toll-Free**

### Action Exchange

grocery sacks applied with wallpaper paste. To get a bark effect, we dipped brown paper toweling in the paste and crinkled it together, folded over, and applied it to the tree while still wet. We added brown watercolor with black highlights before the bark dried completely. We made the branches from carpet rolls using the same paper-towel technique.

We stapled the chicken wire to our wooden ceiling and shaped it down for the foliage. The leaves are eight-inch-square sheets of green tissue paper donated by a florist and stuck into the wire. In the fall we change some of the leaves to red, yellow, and brown, and for the holiday season we add white. Our tree is complete with a papier-mâché woodpecker and a hole for a stuffed squirrel.

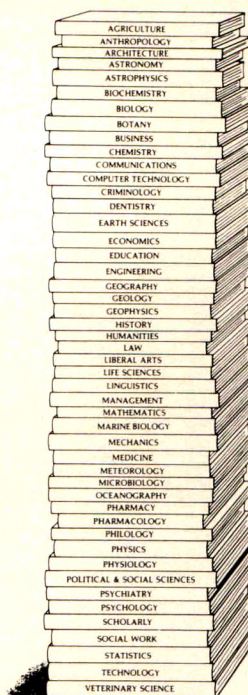
Ruth A. Houghton, Children's Librarian, New Albany Floyd County Public Library, 180 W. Spring St., New Albany, IN 47150-3692.



Assistant Children's Librarian Dennis Gibson peers around his library tree at a young friend, Catherine Yutmeyer.

• Another source for black puppets (AL, Oct., p. 784) is the Nancy Renfro Studios, 1117 W. 9th St., Austin, TX 78703 (512-472-2140). Renfro's cloth puppets can be ordered with skin tones of pink, tan neutral, and brown. A set of seven finger "show" puppets, including a baby, boy, girl, man, woman, older couple, and a book of alternate costume patterns, is \$99. Larger mitt puppets are \$10.95 each. A free catalog is available. Annie L. Carroll, Head, Children's Services, Chicago Public Library Woodson Regional Library, 9525 S. Halsted St., Chicago, IL 60628.

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive \$10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries' property and may be edited. Please include your name, address, and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.



### The odds are stacked in your favor that we have the back volumes you need.

We maintain a comprehensive inventory in our warehouse that spans many years of back volumes as well as up-to-date issues.

Our customer service staff is anxious to answer your telephone or written requests. And now you can even access us through the FAXON-LINX network under "Jaeger". For a copy of our current catalog and brochure please write or fill-out and mail the coupon. Or call Toll Free 1-800-453-0011. In New York State 516-543-1500.



**ALFRED  
JAEGER  
INC.**

66 Austin Boulevard, Commack, NY 11725  
Phone (Code 516) 543-1500 • TELEX: 968-189  
Cable Address: JAEMAGS, COMMACK



**1-800-  
453-0011**

(Outside New York State Only)

ALFRED JAEGER INC. DEPT. AL 66 Austin Blvd. Commack, NY 11725  
Gentlemen: Please send your latest catalog and brochure.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE \_\_\_\_\_  
COMPANY/FACILITY \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

### The Dictionary of GAMBLING & GAMING

**LH**

by  
Professor Thomas L. Clark  
University of Nevada—Las Vegas

Forthcoming in JANUARY 1988  
Watch for the pre-publication offer

**barr dice**, *n.* Dice shaved in such a fashion as to prevent a particular number from appearing as often as it might. See also FLAT DICE. Compare CALIPERS and LOADED DICE.  
1726 Wilson *Art and Mystery* 32. As there are three sorts of Flatt Dice, such as Quatre-Trois, Six-Ace, and Cinq-Deux, so there are the same sorts of *Barr Dice*. The Difference is this: That as a Pair of Flatt Six-Aces commonly come up oftner than any other Seven, so a Pair of Barr Six-Aces seldom or never come up because the Six-Ace falls away from the Center towards each corner, that the Die will not easily lie upon that point.

[1753 OED; as *barred dice* 1532 OED]

6,000 entries 275 pages 1988

**LEXIK HOUSE Publishers**

P. O. Box 247 • 75 Main Street. Cold Spring, N. Y. 10516

# TOYS FOR KIDS

WHO WANT TO BECOME

# LIBRARIANS

by gary handman



MR AUTHORITY CONTROL PUPPET

WHERE THE WILD PATRONS ARE



GARY HANDMAN IS A  
REFERENCE & COLLECTION  
DEVELOPMENT LIBRARIAN  
AT MOFFITT LIBRARY  
UC BERKELEY

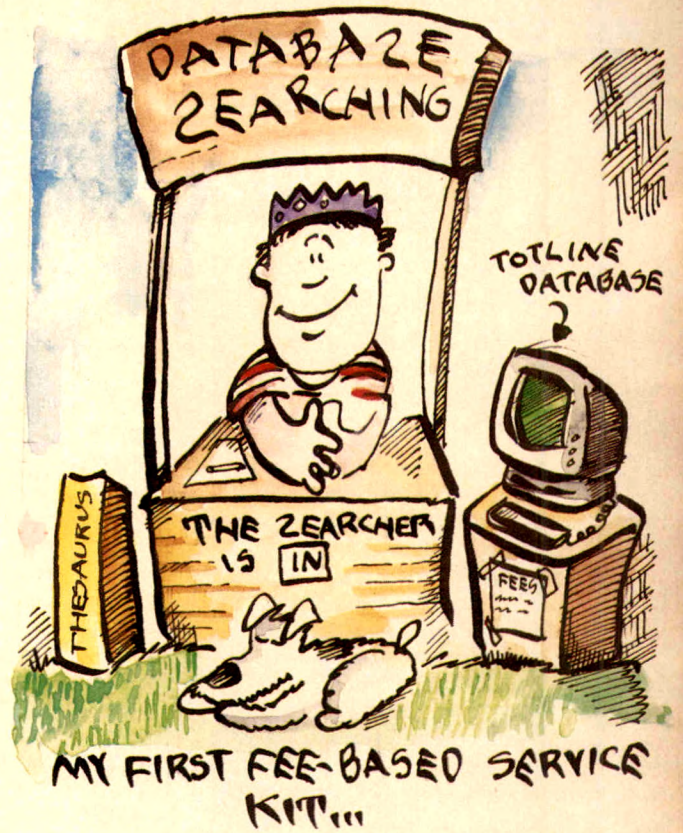
## CATALOG WARS

PLAY SET



★ "MAY THE CODE BE WITH YOU!" ★

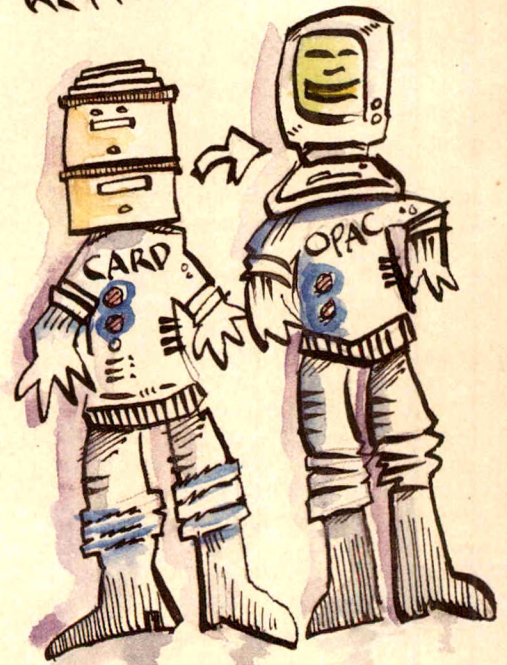
## CHATTY VENDOR™



## JUNIOR CONSERVATOR SET



## BIBLIO-BOTS!!! RETROCONVERTERS:



San Antonio, Tex.—January 9–14

## 1988 ALA Midwinter Meeting

### ALA Council meetings

Sunday, Jan. 10, 9:30 a.m.–12:30 p.m.

Monday, Jan. 11, 9–11 a.m.

Tuesday, Jan. 12, 9–11 a.m.

Wednesday, Jan. 13, 9:30 a.m.–12:30 p.m.

### ALA Council orientation

The Council Orientation Meeting will be conducted by the Council Orientation Committee Sunday, Jan. 10, 9:30–11:15 a.m. Coffee will be available at 9 a.m. Information vital to new councilors will be presented during the meeting by President Margaret Chisholm and members of the Orientation Committee. Program to be announced. Members of the committee are: Maurice F. Freedman, chair, Pamela G. Bonnell, Julie A. Cummins, Elizabeth (Beth) Greggs, Carol L. Starr, Ann K. Symons, Elizabeth Talbot Silva, and John Tyson.

### ALA Council and Executive Board information meeting

On Sunday, Jan. 10, 11:15 a.m.–12:30 p.m., the Council/Executive Board Information Meeting is called under ALA Policy 5.6.2. It will focus on essential Association business and will include the requested report from the Endowment Fund trustees and the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support, as well as a review of Executive Board actions since the 1987 Annual Conference.

### Tentative Council agenda

#### Council I

Adoption of the rules  
Establishment of the agenda  
Approval of 1987 Annual Conference Council Minutes

President's Report—Margaret E. Chisholm

Council Committee on Committees' nominations for Executive Board election—F. William Summers, Chair

Appointment of tellers for the election—President Chisholm

1988 ALA Nominating Committee report—Shirley L. Aaron, chair (see page 919)

Policy Monitoring Committee report—Judith R. Farley, chair

Information report on implementation of ALA Conference Council resolutions

Freedom to Read Foundation report—J. Dennis Day, president

Treasurers' report—Patricia G. Schuman

#### Council II

Executive Director's report—Thomas J. Galvin

Minorities Concerns Committee report on

implementation of *Equity at Issue*—Ann K. Randall, chair

Committee on Planning report—William T. DeJohn, chair

Committee on Organization report—Frances V. Sedney, chair

Membership Committee report—Jim Bennett, chair

#### Council III

Awards Committee report—Robert Klassen, chair

Constitution & Bylaws report—William G. Jones, chair

Intellectual Freedom Committee report—C. James Schmidt, chair

Legislation Committee report—Ella G. Yates, chair

Task Force on ALA/NCATE report—Elizabeth Futas, chair

Teller's report

New Business

### Billington to speak at President's Program

The 1988 Midwinter President's Program will feature Librarian of Congress James Billington and San Antonio Mayor Henry Cisneros. Both will address the topic of leadership, in keeping with President Margaret Chisholm's theme: "Visionary Leaders for

2020: Developing Leadership in Human Resources for Library and Information Science." The program will be held on Sunday, Jan. 10, 3–5 p.m. in the San Antonio Convention Center Mission Room.

### ALA Council Suite

A suite in the La Mansion del Rio Hotel has been reserved from Saturday afternoon, Jan. 9, to noon on Wednesday, Jan. 13, for members of Council to use as a place for relaxation and exchange, or for preparing paperwork when other facilities aren't available.

### Presidential candidates forum

The 1989–90 ALA presidential candidates, Patricia Berger and Rebecca Bingham, will participate in several presidential forums during ALA Midwinter. The first candidates' forum will be sponsored by the Chapter Relations Committee on Saturday, Jan. 9, 11:30 a.m.–12:30 p.m. The American Association of School Librarians, the Association for Library Service to Children, and the Young Adult Services Division will hold a candidates forum on Sunday, Jan. 10, 8–10 p.m. A general forum, including the candidates for treasurer is planned by the Executive Board and staff, Mon., Jan. 11, 8–10 p.m.

**An offbeat library visit for Midwinter participants, San Antonio P.L.'s Hertzberg Circus Collection (210 W. Market St.) contains several miniature circuses, one of which took a circus fan 14 years to build.**



# Some librarians are overworked. Others have connections.



***An interface can provide you with the technology to lighten your workload,*** leaving you free to do the things you do best. When you connect your ILS or other automated library system to EBSCO Subscription Services, your claims and ordering can be faster than ever. And you'll be using your system to its full potential.

We're working with major ILS

vendors to develop interfaces between our system and their systems, and we're ready to help create an interface for your system too.

In addition, EBSCO provides a combination of magnetic tape entry of your orders and online claiming to a growing number of publishers. This helps prevent service gaps, duplicate issues and wrong expiration dates.

Call EBSCO Subscription Services today and see what our connections can do for you.

EBSCO Subscription Services  
P.O. Box 1943  
Birmingham, AL 35201  
205/991-1182

**EBSCO**  
SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

***On Line  
With the Future.***

### Executive Board candidates forum

At the 1984 ALA Midwinter Meeting, Council voted that time be held after the first Council meeting when Executive Board nominees are established, for the purpose of eliciting their views to assist councilors in voting. The first Council meeting will adjourn at 10:30 a.m. Monday, Jan. 11 for the forum.

### Exhibits opening ceremony

The ALA Midwinter Exhibits will formally open at 11 a.m. on Saturday, Jan. 9. The ceremony will take place outside the entrance to the North Exhibit Hall of the San Antonio Convention Center.

### Placement

The ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources (OLPR) will provide placement service in the San Antonio Convention Center. Hours of operation are: Saturday, Jan. 9, noon-5 p.m.; Sunday and Monday, Jan. 10 and 11, 9 a.m.-5 p.m.; Tuesday, Jan. 12, 9 a.m.-2 p.m.

Although registrations will be accepted in San Antonio, job seekers are strongly urged to preregister with OLPR before Dec. 21. See *September issue of American Libraries for additional information.*

### Membership, Subscription, and Order Services

Personnel from the ALA Membership,

Subscription, and Order Services Office will be on duty in the ALA registration area in the San Antonio Convention Center during Midwinter week to handle questions concerning membership and subscriptions. Midwinter attendees who may require this assistance are asked to bring along such related items as correspondence and purchase orders. Payment of 1988 membership dues can also be made at this desk.

### Message Center

ALA will operate a message center for exhibitors and attendees in the San Antonio Convention Center registration area. It will operate from 9 a.m.-5 p.m. Friday, Jan. 8, through Tuesday, Jan. 12, and 9 a.m.-1 p.m. Wednesday, Jan. 13. The on-site telephone number is: 512-270-2904.

### Reference Tools Advisory Committee

"Business Reference Sources: An Informal Publisher-Librarian Forum" is the topic of the annual publisher-librarian open forum sponsored by the Reference and Adult Services Division Reference Tools Advisory Committee. The forum, focusing on the cost, use, and publication of business reference tools, is Monday, Jan. 11, 8:30-10:30 a.m.

### Shuttle bus service

Free shuttle bus service will be provided (courtesy of OCLC, Dublin, Ohio) for four

days of the Midwinter week, beginning Saturday, Jan. 9, and ending Tuesday, Jan. 12. A route and time schedule will be available at the ALA registration desk in the San Antonio Convention Center.

### Committee on Accreditation

The Committee on Accreditation (COA) will hold an Open Meeting on Sunday, Jan. 10, 8-10 p.m. ALA Accreditation Officer June Lester will discuss accreditation-related issues identified by deans and directors of graduate library education programs.

### SCMAI review hearing

The special committee appointed to review the Staff Committee on Mediation, Arbitration, and Inquiry (SCMAI) invites ALA members to express their views on SCMAI's program and actions at an open hearing Monday, Jan. 11, 11:30 a.m.-12:30 p.m. The committee, chaired by Robert Stueart, is examining the nature and frequency of cases and the conduct and effectiveness of the program. Members who are unable to attend the hearing are requested to send their comments to Robert Stueart, Dean, GLIS, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

### Other Midwinter week information

See pages 697-701 of the September *American Libraries* for additional information. □



**"The great task of  
libraries, worldwide,  
is the preservation  
of the ordinary."  
—SLOW FIRES**

*Slow Fires*

**An Important Film on the Preservation of the Human Record  
Narrated by Robert MacNeil**

**10:00 PM EST • FRIDAY, DECEMBER 11 • PBS**

**Consult your local listings for exact time in your area  
(In New York: Thurs., Dec. 10 • WNET)**

**PRODUCED AND DIRECTED BY TERRY SANDERS**

**An American Film Foundation Presentation in association with the Council on Library Resources and the Library of Congress. Funded by the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation and the National Endowment for the Humanities**

## An insider's guide to...

# DINING IN SAN ANTONIO

### Restaurants that please, from taco stands to tearooms

By Daniel H. Jones

**Y**OU DON'T NEED TO BE told about hotel and convention center food. But if you really want to get a feel for San Antonio and enjoy some good meals, too, you will need some inside information. First, local residents generally do not eat on the Riverwalk. This is not a criticism of the restaurants there, it's just that we have to think about such obstacles as parking, etc., and so we rarely bother. By all means stroll along the river and eat wherever you like. Though most of the restaurants are uniformly good, the tab may be more than you want to spend. Menus with prices are usually posted at the entrance.

Several guides to restaurants are available for visitors to San Antonio, though the only critical guide is the listing in *Texas Monthly*. Also, keep in mind that even residents take issue with *Texas Monthly* reviews, so don't avoid a restaurant without asking one or two residents for their opinion.

#### San Antonio's specialty

Mexican food is the specialty of San Antonio and you should not leave without sampling it. For very little money you get a generous and tasty meal unlike any you would bother to fix at home. With a few exceptions, if it is expensive, it is probably not authentic. There are hundreds of small taco stands and Mexican restaurants in the city and you can get a satisfying meal at most for under five dollars, excluding beer. Beer you will want to drink in quantity to cool you off, because Mexican food usually can be very hot. Tea sippers can generally get free refills on tea and the water is okay to drink, but a beer helps wash down the sting from the jalapeno peppers in the *pico de gallo*.

Margaritas are drunk both as a cocktail and along with a meal. Why not try your first one straight up (shaken with ice and strained)? But if you do, stop after two of these potent thirst quenchers or you will

**Daniel Jones** heads collection management at the University of Texas Health Sciences Center Library in San Antonio and has sampled the city's culinary delights with gusto.



Tea in the Four Seasons' Palm Terrace means scones, sandwiches, and fine service.

not remember the rest of the night. Also consider ordering a la carte rather than plates, which usually include beans and rice and are much more filling.

*Mi Tierra Cafe and Bakery* (218 Produce Row, 225-1262) is likely the best known restaurant among visitors because it is open all the time, and every day they display their Christmas decorations. The bakery at the entrance has a large selection of Mexican *dulce* (pastries) that you might want to take back to your hotel for breakfast with coffee. *La Margarita* (120 Produce Row, 227-7140) was the originator of *fajitas* and is still the best choice for this colorful beef dish served with a flair. There are two *Mario's*, one in San Antonio (325 S. Pecos, 223-9602), the other in Paris, France, not Texas. It's worth a visit just for the revolutionary murals but try the *cabrito* (barbequed kid) or other *carne*. All three of these restaurants are in the vicinity of El Mercado and can be reached by Via trolley.

*Rosario's* (1014 S. Alamo, 223-0453) has a more relaxed pace than the three preceding restaurants. If you go to *El Mirador* (722 S. St. Mary's, 225-9444) on a Saturday morning, you're likely to mix with politicians, bikers, yuppies, and media types who go there mostly for the soup. Squeeze a touch of lime into the soup before eating. *La Fogata* (2427 Vance Jackson, 340-1384) is consid-

ered by many to be the best Mexican restaurant in San Antonio. It is more expensive than most and you nearly always have to wait, but most of the taxi drivers know where it is because of its notoriety.

Another well known restaurant is *Los Barrios* (4223 Blanco, 732-6017), which serves both Tex Mex and South American-style dishes. Ask the proprietor to point out the Argentine dishes, and don't miss the chimichuri sauce if you like garlic.

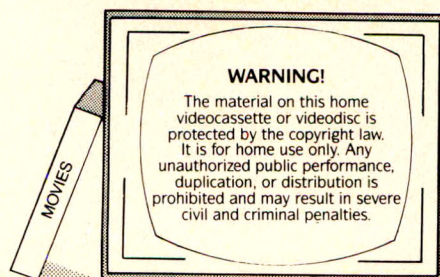
Within walking distance of the convention center on Alamo Plaza is a new restaurant, *Cocula* (329 Alamo Plaza, 223-2281), which serves Acapulco-style Mexican dishes. It too is a bit more expensive, but there's no taxi fare.

#### Round-the-clock tacos

If you want to forego vending machines in favor of real food in the middle of the night there's *Taco Cabana* (3310 San Pedro, 733-9332), an all-night taco stand which is a San Antonio tradition. Go very early, between 5 and 9 a.m., and you can order breakfast tacos, made with eggs and potatoes or meat. And, yes, we do eat them with hot sauce, even at breakfast.

If you're looking for basic home style cooking have lunch at *Schilo's Deli* (424 E. Commerce, 223-6692). A short walk from the convention center, this is a Texas varia-

# NO. YOU CAN'T.

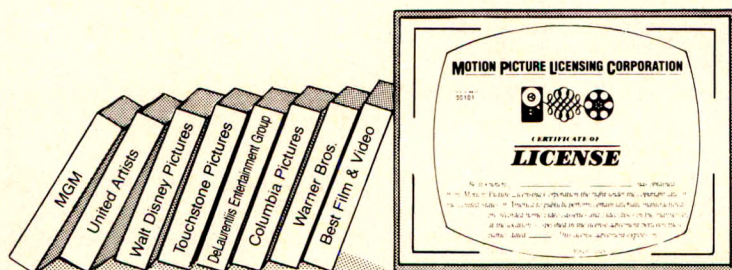


By law, as well as intent, videocassettes are for home use only. Unless your library is properly licensed to show home video, public exhibitions are an infringement of copyright.

Your library does not need to take the risk of violating the copyright law when convenient, affordable licensing is now available.

If your library is showing home videos, or is planning to, don't make the serious mistake of doing so without the appropriate public performance license.

Because you can't.



# YES. YOU CAN.

Now there is one sure way libraries can legally show home videos. With an Umbrella License<sup>SM</sup> from Motion Picture Licensing Corporation.

The Umbrella License allows librarians unlimited showings of thousands of authorized home video titles, representing the finest in home video programming while providing your library complete protection from copyright infringement liability.

MPLC's Umbrella License is reasonably priced, simple to obtain and will cover virtually all of your video programming needs. Call us today or complete the coupon for more information and bring home video to ALL your patrons.

Because we want you to!

Please send me more information on the Umbrella License from MPLC.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Library \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Cassettes in Library \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Card Holders \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: MPLC, P.O. Box 3838, 2777 Summer St.  
Stamford CT. 06905

ALA-2 '87

COPYRIGHT © 1987 MOTION PICTURE LICENSING CORPORATION.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

## MPLC

Motion Picture Licensing Corporation

P.O. Box 3838  
2777 Summer Street  
Stamford, Connecticut 06905  
1-800-338-3870 • 203-353-1600

tion of a New York deli. The split pea soup, with or without a sausage, is served daily and it's excellent. Daily specials are also available, and if they're serving chicken and dumplings that day you're in luck! Or try *Fuddruckers* (115 Alamo Plaza, 223-9944) for a big, basic burger but save room for a brownie and maybe some ice cream. For a lighter lunch have a salad or sandwich at the *Calico Cat Tea Room* (304 N. Presa, 226-4925), then treat yourself to one of the tempting desserts.

### Where the locals go

If a Mexican dinner is not what you're looking for, why not gather three other adventurers and take a taxi just a bit north to where San Antonio residents dine out. It shouldn't cost more than \$7 for a carload. On adjacent corners of Josephine Street are two local institutions, the *Liberty Bar and Grill* (328 E. Josephine, 227-1187) and the *Josephine Street Steak House* (400 E. Josephine, 224-6169). The *Liberty* has wonderful bread, an eclectic menu, and the best coffee in town.

Farther up Broadway in Alamo Heights are *Cappy's* (5011 Broadway, 828-9669) and *Crumpets* (5800 Broadway, 821-5454), where San Antonio's yuppies dine—and for good reason. In the same direction on



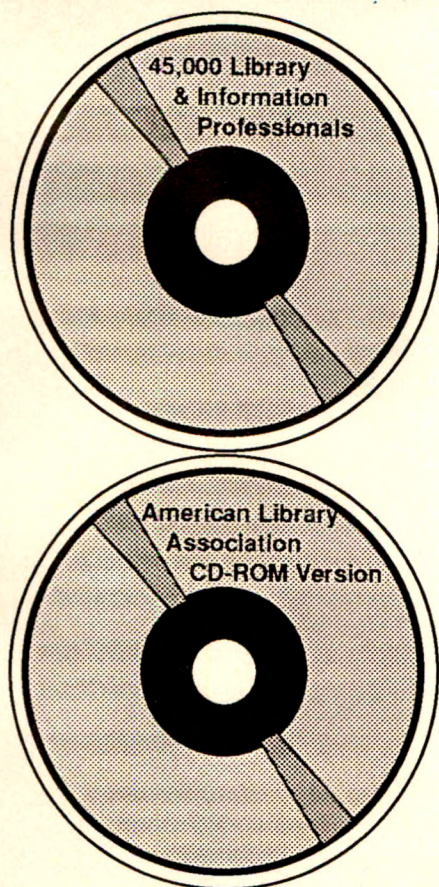
For an eclectic menu and "the best coffee in town," try the Liberty Bar and Grill.

the banks of the San Antonio River and next to the Witte Museum is *Cafe Rio* (4051 Broadway, 822-4233). Its brie and raspberries are wonderful. Finally, the *Viet Nam* (3244 Broadway, 822-7461) serves exactly that, featuring all the subtle flavors of the cuisine, featuring many crab dishes.

If you want to make a good impression and money is no object—exhibitors take note—these are the best expensive restaurants in San Antonio. Reservations are recommended. *La Louisianne* (2632 Broadway, 225-7984) specializes in creole dishes and has been around forever. *Chez Ardidi* (1919 San Pedro, 732-3203) is San Antonio's long-established French restaurant and is quite good. Lunches are moder-

ately priced but dinners can cost from \$40 to \$60 per person. *Arthur's* (4001 Broadway, 826-3200) has a pleasant bar with a jazz trio and impeccable service.

The head chef at *Polo's* in the Fairmount Hotel (401 S. Alamo, 225-4242) has recently received national acclaim for his creative southwestern dishes. If you really want to impress someone but cost is important, take them to tea at the Four Seasons Hotel (555 S. Alamo, 229-1000). It is served in the Palm Terrace Room from 2 to 4:30 p.m. daily except Sunday. The service is impeccable, there's plenty to eat (if you like crumpets, sandwiches, and pastries), and the cost is only \$7.50. Just the thing to tide you over 'til the hospitality suites open. □



## Available!

# DIRECTORY OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION PROFESSIONALS—ALA's CD-ROM VERSION!

The power and versatility of CD-ROM technology applied to data on 45,000 library and information professionals.

Reference use in personnel recruitment and professional association committee nominations, identification of consultants, research on library and information industry employee education, skills, demographic and geographic trends and concentrations—all through ALA's combination of CD-ROM retrieval power and user friendliness with the extensive Directory database.

Will run on all major drives; usable with the IBM-PC family and compatible microcomputers.

Available Spring 1988. \$495.00 0-8389-0486-6.

For additional detail: Joel M. Lee, American Library Association Information Technology Publishing, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, (312) 944-6780. Print version available from Research Publications, Woodbridge, CT.

# THE RESOURCE AUTHORITIES.



"Imagine Tom Jones on microfilm.  
Research Publications'  
The Eighteenth Century  
collection is simply staggering."  
— Henry Fielding

## Return with us to the eighteenth century on microfilm.

This collection represents one of the world's largest single projects ever destined for microfilm. Research Publications' The Eighteenth Century is an ongoing program that embraces most of the century's profusion of print, from the literature of Fielding and his peers to broadsides, Bibles, tracts, books, and sermons. In short, most of what moved in movable type is here, drawn from The Eighteenth Century Short Title Catalogue (ESTC) of the British Library, in concert with 700 university, private, and public libraries. Among them: Harvard University and Huntington Library in the U.S. In England: John Rylands and The Bodleian.

First and variant editions on subjects from religion and philosophy to history, geography, social sciences, law, fine arts, science, technology, medicine, and, of course, literature and language are included. The project began in 1983, and over 30,000 titles are now available on 35mm microfilm. New titles are released annually on standing order. This is the perfect collection for educators, researchers and scholars to extract the incredible intellectual output of the eighteenth century.

For further information use the form below. Or call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477) now. From Connecticut, Alaska and Canada, call collect 203-397-2600.

Please send me  
information on other  
RP products and  
services checked:

- ☐ Eighteenth-Century Law
- ☐ Early English Newspapers Collections
- ☐ Research Collections in Microform
- ☐ International Newspapers on Microfilm
- ☐ Newspaper Indexes
- ☐ Journals in Microform
- ☐ Reference Books
- ☐ U.S. and International Patents Documentation

## rp infofile #18

research publications®

12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB  
Woodbridge, CT 06525  
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP  
TWX: 710-465-6345  
FAX: 203-397-3893

### The Eighteenth Century collection

- ☐ Please send me your brochure.
- ☐ Have a representative call me.

Name	Title		
Institution			
Address			
City	State	Zip Code	
Phone			

For further information, or to place your order directly, call 1-800-REACH-RP (1-800-732-2477).

# 1-800-REACH-RP

# Bingham and Berger run for ALA president-elect

## Ghikas and Stoffle compete for treasurer post



Rebecca Bingham



Patricia Berger



Mary Ghikas



Carla Stoffle

The American Library Association Nominating Committee is pleased to submit a slate of candidates for the 1988 election of officers and Council members in accordance with Bylaws/Article III, Sections 1-5; and Article IV, Section 2(b) and (d); Section 3; Section 5.

It is also appropriate to call attention to Bylaws/Article III, Section 2(b): "At the Mid-winter Meeting any member of the Council may present a petition signed by not fewer than 25 councilors proposing additional nominations. Such nominations shall be included on the official ballot."

Bylaws/Article III, Section 3(b) further states, "The ALA Nominating Committee shall also include on the official ballot other nominations filed with the executive director by petition of any 25 members of the association at least four months before the annual conference, provided written consent of these nominees shall have been filed with the executive director of the association."

Nominating Committee members are Jean Phoenix Curtis, Agnes Griffen, Mary Berg-haus Levering, Paul Vassallo, and Chairperson Shirley Aaron.

In accordance with Constitution Article VIII, Section 1, and Bylaw Article III, Section 1(b), two nominations are presented for each of the offices of president-elect and treasurer. One will be elected to each office.

### Vice President and President-Elect

Rebecca T. Bingham, director, Library Media Services, Jefferson County Public Schools, Louisville, KY 40218.

Patricia Wilson Berger, chief, Information Resources and Services Division, National Bureau of Standards, Gaithersburg, MD 20899.

### Treasurer (1988-1992)

Mary W. Ghikas, director, Network Devel-

opment, Library Systems and Services, Inc., Germantown, MD 20874.

Carla Stoffle, associate director of libraries, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI 48109.

### Council

In accordance with Bylaw Article III, Section 1(c), 50 nominations are presented, 25 to be elected for the four-year term, 1988-92.

Nominees are: Donald C. Adcock, director of library services, School District #41, Glen Ellyn, Ill.; Darrell L. Batson, administrator/jail services supervisor, Las Vegas-Clark County Library District, Las Vegas, Nev.; Charles E. Beard, director, Ingram Library, West Georgia College, Carrollton, Ga.; Toni C. Bearman, dean, School of Library and Information Science, University of Pittsburgh, Pa.; Dennis L. Bruce, director, Spartanburg County Library, Spartanburg, S.C.; Roberta G. Cade, director, Division of Library Development, New York State Library, Albany, N.Y.; Cesar Caballero, head, special collections, University of Texas/El Paso Library; Mary C. Chobot, president, MCC and Associates, Annandale, Va.; Lynn Scott Cochran (McAuley), head, User Services, Virginia Polytechnic Institute & State University Blacksburg, Va.; Sandra M. Cooper, coordinator and consulting librarian, Consulting Librarians Group, Charleston, S.C.; Marva DeLoach, Library, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign; Shirley Echelman, Alexandria, Va.; Susan Fayad, senior consultant, Networking and Automation, Colorado State Library, Denver, Colo.; Robert Franklin, president, McFarland & Co., Inc., Publishers, Jefferson, N.C.; Marilyn Greenberg, professor, Division of Curriculum and Instruction, California State University/Los Angeles; Salvador Guereña, Chicano Studies librarian, Colección Tloque Nahuacque, University of California/Santa Barbara; Willie

Hardin, director, Torreyson Library, University of Central Arkansas, Conway; Mary F. Hicks, assistant social sciences reference librarian, California State University/Sacramento; Dottie Hiebing, director, Regional Library Cooperative #5, Shrewsbury, N.J.; Winona Jones, library media specialist, East Lake High School, Tarpon Springs, Fla.; Hwa-Wei Lee, director of libraries, Ohio University/Athens; Norman L. Maas, coordinator, TIP Service, Detroit Public Library; Frances McDonald, associate professor of library services, Mankato State University, Mankato, Minn.; Carolyn Markuson, district media supervisor, Brookline School District, Brookline, Mass.; Susan K. Martin, director, Milton S. Eisenhower Library, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; Mary Mayer-Hennelly, community services & programming coordinator, Norfolk Public Library System, Norfolk, Va.; Sue O. Medina, Network of Alabama Academic Libraries, Alabama Commission on Higher Education, Montgomery, Ala.; Kathleen Moeller-Peiffer, librarian, Orange County Public Library, Hillsborough, N.C.; Orthella Moman, Henry T. Sampson Library, Jackson State University, Jackson, Miss.; Mary Oppman, director, Library Media Department, Portage Township Schools, Portage, Ind.; Richard E. Ostrander, director, Yakima Valley Regional Library, Yakima, Wash.; Hannelore B. Rader, director, Cleveland State University Libraries, Cleveland, Ohio; Elaine K. Rast, head, Cataloging/Automated Record Department, Northern Illinois University Libraries, DeKalb; James Rettig, reference librarian, University of Illinois at Chicago; Charles W. Robinson, director, Baltimore County Public Library, Towson, Md.; David L. Searcy, branch manager, East Atlanta Branch, Atlanta-Fulton Public Library, Atlanta, Ga.; Ray Riddle, Kansas City, Kans.; Kitty Smith, chief consultant, Division of State Library, North Carolina Department of

Cultural Resources, Raleigh, N.C.; Mary Lee Sweat, university librarian, Loyola University, New Orleans, La.; Al F. Trezza, professor, School of Library and Information Studies, Florida State University, Tallahassee; Benjamin T. Wakashige, director, Miller Library, Western New Mexico University, Silver City; Barbara Webb, associate director, Fairfax County Public Library, Fairfax, Va.; Mary

Elizabeth Wendt (MaLis), Bronx borough coordinator, New York Public Library; Charles White, library media consultant, Connecticut Department of Education, Hartford, Conn.; Herbert S. White, dean, School of Library and Information Science, Indiana University, Bloomington; Thomas L. Wilding, associate director for administration, Massachusetts Institute of Technology Libraries,

Cambridge; Binnie Tate Wilkin, lecturer, School of Library and Information Science, University of California/Berkeley; Barratt Wilkins, librarian, State Library of Florida, Tallahassee; Jerome Yavarkovsky, director, New York State Library, Albany; Glen A. Zimmerman, associate librarian for management, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

## Executive Board:

# ALA financial performance outstanding, Galvin reports; Major new programs and activities underway

Executive Director Thomas J. Galvin had good news for Executive Board members\* when they met for their fall meeting at Headquarters Oct. 28-29, shortly after the stock market plunged.

The unaudited general fund performance results for FY 1987 are outstanding, Galvin reported. "Revenues totaled \$12.9 million as compared to expenses of \$12.2 million. The excess of revenues over operating expenses of \$717,000 is substantially greater than the budget of \$245,000," he announced.

"Strong performance can be found in virtually every area... membership dues revenue exceeded budget by \$122,000 and our publishing program had a record year, with especially impressive net results recorded by *Booklist*, \$247,000, and *American Libraries*, \$91,000" (see publishing story).

Approximately 200 new life members were enrolled in FY 1987, resulting in a net transfer of \$284,000 to the Endowment Fund, Galvin said. The impressive net revenue of the record-breaking San Francisco conference (\$896,000) was not included in the calculation. Fortunately, the ALA Endowment sold some \$100,000 in securities to cover the amounts due in the Carnegie and Melcher Funds late in August, when the market was at a peak. Chief Financial Officer Susan Odmark estimated the potential impact of the stock market crash was a paper loss of \$200,000-\$300,000 on the \$1 million stock portfolio, but said "We haven't liquidated."

Galvin's proposal to add two new positions to the Conference Arrangements Office won approval of the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (COPES) and the Executive Board. The unbudgeted \$42,000 for the remainder of FY 1988 will be covered by the contingency reserve.

## COPES report

Agnes M. Griffen, COPES chair, reported that two subcommittees are reviewing the structure of future indirect cost studies and

the basic support provided to divisions. The subcommittees will provide information for the final draft of the new Operating Agreement, "Policies of ALA in Relation to Its Membership Divisions," which will be reviewed at the Midwinter Planning and Budget Assembly. The board advised COPES of the concerns regarding the scheduling of division conferences and asked management to develop a complete and specific procedural statement spelling out the notification and consultative process with the chapters before the operating agreement is completed. The board asked staff to prepare a data collection and analysis procedure to examine the impact of national division conferences upon ALA and its membership units. The board also endorsed the preliminary budget instructions for divisions and asked management to prepare an in-depth analysis and recommendation on a budgetary ceiling methodology for the entire Association by Midwinter Meeting.

The board requested that the appropriate documents from the Special Committee on ASCLA (the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies) dealing with shared division staffing be sent to all divisions for their reactions and comment to COPES at the Midwinter Meeting. J. Dennis Day and Elizabeth Futas voted in the negative.

## Candidates forum scheduled

Responding to Council's request for an open meeting at the Midwinter Meeting for ALA treasurer candidates to speak, the Executive Board scheduled a general forum for both ALA president and treasurer nominees Jan. 11, 8-10 p.m. Board members voted to invite other ALA units to participate in the general forum if they wished, recognizing that several groups already have planned candidates sessions. Futas voted in the negative. The board asked a subcommittee of Regina Minudri and Margaret Crist to work with staff in planning the forum. The board also approved Day's motion that staff in cooperation with the Chapter Relations Committee prepare a proposal for 10 regional candidates forums and continue exploring means to share information about the candidates.

Toward improving communications between candidates and voters, the board also approved a proposal offered by *American Li-*

*braries* to insert a special eight-page "election supplement" in the May issue. The supplement is conceived as a lively and informative presentation of candidates' views, not to duplicate the ballot statements. Estimated cost is \$6,000.

Management explored two options for possible video presentations by candidates: a professionally produced video with three-minute statements by each candidate at a cost of \$18,000-\$20,000, and a taping of the two-hour general candidates' forum, at \$4,000-\$5,000. The forum documentary, staff reported, would be of marginal quality and little viewer interest. The board expressed interest in pursuing video possibilities for the 1989 election. Candidates Berger and Carla Stoffle abstained from voting on all issues concerning elections.

## Martin Luther King, Jr., Day observance

Marva L. DeLoach, Black Caucus chair, suggested 13 one-time and ongoing activities for celebrating Martin Luther King, Jr., Day (Jan. 18) with the theme "Living the Dream. Let Freedom Ring." President Margaret Chisholm volunteered to speak about King at her Midwinter Meeting President's Program Jan. 10, 3-5:30 p.m. The board asked Peggy Barber, Associate Executive Director for Communications, to prepare a slide tape on Martin Luther King, Jr. for continuous showing in the exhibit area.

President Chisholm described the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) Council and General Conference Aug. 16-21 in Brighton, England, as "wild and wonderful" (*AL*, Oct., p. 727-730) and submitted a full written report.

She also said that her Leadership Development Program for America's Libraries was off to a "tremendous start." Chisholm's Visionary Leaders Committee includes John N. Berry, III, Lee B. Brawner, Jean Phoenix Curtis, Marin Gomez, Kathleen Heim, Suzanne Mahmoodi, James M. Matarazzo, Anne J. Mathews, Gary E. Strong, Brooke E. Sheldon. Peggy Barber, Margaret Myers, and Thomas J. Galvin are staff liaisons. The committee aims to develop a cadre of 150 librarians with skills and confidence to revitalize the library as a social institution. The committee

(Continued on p. 946)

\*President Margaret Chisholm, President-elect F. William Summers, Immediate Past President Regina U. Minudri, Treasurer Patricia Schuman, Patricia Wilson Berger, Margaret L. Crist, J. Dennis Day, Elizabeth D. Futas, Duane F. Johnson, Carla Stoffle, and Lucille C. Thomas. Summers was absent Oct. 26.

UPCOMING DEADLINES FOR CLASSIFIEDS:  
All ads received by Dec. 7 will appear in the January LEADS.  
Ads received by Jan. 5 will appear in the February LEADS.

# Career LEADS

**CONTENTS  
IN ORDER**  
Late job notices  
LEADS guidelines  
Positions wanted  
Positions open  
Automation exchange  
Consumer classes  
Datebook calendar

american libraries classified ads

Beverly Goldberg, ed.  
Debbie McDade, asst. ed.

## LATE JOB NOTICES

for Jan. issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING DEC. 10. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS.  
10 lines maximum (approximately 10 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

**HEAD OF PUBLIC SERVICES.** Pub. lib. in a rapidly growing resort community of 17,000 has a challenging position for someone interested in managing a redesigned ref. dept. Additional resp. incl.: mat'ls. selection, collection development, local history/genealogy, ILL, & the overall management of pub. services. The ideal candidate should possess an exemplary pub. service attitude & an abil. to motivate & manage a dedicated staff. An ALA-accred. MLS is req'd.; 1-3 yrs.' exp. preferred. Salary range: \$18,000-\$22,500 + benefits. Send letter, resume, & 3 ref. by Jan. 15, 1988, to: Patrick Losinski, Dir., Ida Rupp Pub. Lib., 310 Madison St., Port Clinton, OH 43452.

**LN.** Dickinson Col. has 2 openings for lns. w/training or exp. in both tech. & pub. svcs. These challenging positions, one of which is a one-yr. sabbatical replacement, will require work in cataloging & ref. as well as participation in bibl. instruc., liaison w/acad. depts., & collegial management in the context of a liberal arts ed. program. ALA-accred. MLS & 2nd master's in the liberal arts req'd. Min. salary, \$23,000-\$25,000. Available July 1988; final closing date March 1, 1988; will conduct some interviews at ALA Midwinter. Send ltr. of appl., vita, & 3 ltrs. of recommendation to: Ella Forsyth, Chair, Dept. of Lib. Resources, Dickinson Col., Carlisle, PA 17013. An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**ACQS. LN.** w/rank of either Asst. or Assoc. Prof.; full-time, tenure-track position beginning March 1, 1988. Supervise, develop, & maintain lib. services for all nonprint & print serial & monographic acqs., whether by purchase or by gift. MLS or MA in lib. science, 5 yrs. in acqs. & technical services, hands-on exp. w/automated system(s), supervision of support staff, & abil. to qualify for at least Asst. Prof. are all req'd. Preference will be given to those applicants who demonstrate exp. w/integrated lib. systems, planning, & managing lib. services, collection development, & supervision of lns. Max. salary is \$40,000 for 213 duty days. Apply by Feb. 15, 1988, to: Thomas M. Peischl, Dean of the Lib., Mankato State Univ., Box 19, Mankato, MN 56001. Preliminary interviews possible at ALA Midwinter. Applications from minorities are encouraged.

**DIRECTOR OF LIB. OPERATIONS,** State Lib. of Iowa. Challenging opportunity to direct operation of pub. & tech. services of state lib. Resp. incl. management of ref. service to state gov't., the Iowa legal & medical communities, & the state doc'ts. program. Position requires strong service commitment, human relations skills, planning ability, & org'l. skills. Responsible for liaison w/state agency libs. Prefer ALA-accred. MLS & exp. in pub. service, database searching, &/or online cataloging. Salary: \$34,362-\$43,472 w/full ben. package. Send res. & ltr. of appl. by Jan. 1, 1988, to: State Lib. of Iowa, Historical Bldg., E. 12th & Grand, Des Moines, IA 50319; Attn.: Beverly Beck. The state of Iowa is an EEO, AA employer.

**LIB. AUTOMATION ANALYST.** Participate in analysis, design, coding, & other programming tasks needed to develop & maintain automated systems for the Univ. of Kansas Libs. Req'd.: 1) ALA-MLS, or one yr.'s exp. in lib. environment, or one yr.'s exp. working on lib. computer systems, or 2 yrs.' exp. in computer programming; 2) exp. w/computer programming (courses, self-instruction, job exp.); 3) good communication skills; & 4) BA. Preferred (in this order): 1) ALA-MLS; 2) exp. designing large computer systems; 3) tech. exp. w/MARC bibliographic, authority, & holdings formats; 4) knowl. of existing lib. computer systems; 5) exp. w/CICS, PL/I, FOCUS, COBOL, BAL, & VSAM; & 6) exp. w/programming & using microcomputers. Sal. \$20,000-\$25,000/12 mos. Full job description available. Deadline Jan. 25, 1988. Ltr. & res. to: David M. Gardner, Assoc. Dir., Office of Info. Systems, U. of Kansas, Lawrence KS 66045. An AA/EEO employer.

**COLLEC. DVPT. LN.** Resp. for planning & coordinating monograph purchases; implementing & monitoring collec. dvpt. program; participation in ref. service as req'd. Exp. or training in science desirable. Abil. to work effectively w/colleagues & faculty, good written & oral communication skills, strong service orientation essential. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. 4 weeks' vacation, attractive ben. package. Salary \$19,500 min. Wofford Col. is a strong liberal arts, Phi Beta Kappa col. (1,000 students) affiliated w/the Methodist Church. The Sandor Teszler Lib. is an attractive modern structure housing a collec. of 172,000 vols. Spartanburg is located in S.C.'s growing Piedmont region. Apply w/ res. & ref. to: Oakley H. Coburn, Dir., Sandor Teszler Lib., Wofford Col., Spartanburg, SC 29301. Wofford Col. is an equal-opportunity employer.

**DIR. OF MAIN LIB. PUB. SERVICES.** Will direct, coordinate, & evaluate staff & activities of pub. service agencies in our busy main city lib. Will participate in admin. decision-making incl. planning, organizing, implementing, & interpreting systemwide policies & procedures, & long-range goal & budget development; provides strong leadership in developing & working effectively w/staff & community. Required: MLS, min. 5 yrs. in increasingly resp. roles or the equivalent. Salary \$40,000 annually. Competitive ben.: 22 days' vacation, medical and dental. Send res. by Feb. 12, 1988, to: Susan Salvesen, Salt Lake City Pub. Lib., 209 E. 500 S., Salt Lake City, UT 84111.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 922.

REF. LN. Requires MSLS. Other requirements: ability to supervise circulation desk; answer ref. questions; work w/faculty; do interlibrary loan; & have familiarity w/MEDLINE & DIALOG. Night work & some weekends. Starting salary: \$19,000, negotiable. Applications close: Jan. 2, 1988. Write to: Associate Acad. Dean, Attn.: Nancy Pollack, Life Chiropractic Col., 1269 Barclay Circle, Marietta, GA 30060; 404-424-0554.

CHAIR, DEPT. OF LIB. & INFO. STUDIES. Reports to dean, Col. of Arts & Sciences. Qual.: ALA-MLS, earned doctorate, pref. in lib. &/or info. sci.; history of administrative exp. in higher ed.; strong interest in & knowl. of technol. & ed. in lib. & info. sci.; record of scholarly research, abil. in univ. teaching & prof. svc. Position available July 18, 1988. Sal. range \$40,000-\$50,000. MLS program prepares students for career in school, community col., & pub. libs. Dept. seeks ALA accreditation; to submit self-study to COA in spring 1988. Screening of appls. begins July 16, 1988, & continues until position is filled. Send res. w/3 ltrs. of ref. to: Emily Boyce, Ch., Dept. of Lib. & Info. Studies, East Carolina U., Greenville NC 27858-4353. Official trans. & proper documentation of identity & employability are req'd. prior to final consideration for position. ECU is a constituent institution of U. of North Carolina. An equal-opportunity employer. Women, blacks, & other minorities are encouraged to apply.

EXTENSION SERVICES COORDINATOR. Regional lib. seeks innovative professional to coordinate extension services for a 5-co. system. Responsible for supplemental services to branch libs., schools, & other agencies. Supervises staff of 2.4 FTE. Requirements: MLS from ALA-accred. institution w/at least 2 yrs.' exp. in pub. lib. Minimum salary: \$23,880. Please submit resume & names of 3 ref. to: James P. Cooper, Director, West Georgia Regional Lib., 710 Rome St., Carrollton, GA 30117. An equal-opportunity employer.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIAN. To head dept. w/30,000 vols. in 8,000 sq. ft. & a \$14,000 annual materials budget. We want an achiever w/lib./people skills to improve a quality program in a suburb south of Chicago w/a heterogeneous pop. of 22,000. ALA-MLS starts \$15,000-\$19,000 a year w/good benefits. Chance for BA degree holder or MLS student to earn equivalent through our MLS completion program. Position open Feb. 15, 1988, w/appls. accepted until vacancy filled. Apply to: Jay Wozny, Dir., Blue Island Pub. Lib., 2433 York St., Blue Island, IL 60406; 312-388-1078. Calls for further information welcome.

LIB. DIR. wanted to supervise all operations of active pub. lib. in Alexandria, Minn., a lake area 2 hrs. from Minneapolis/St. Paul. Serve city of 8,000 + 12,000 in surrounding co. as member of federated lib. system. Annual circ.: 220,000. Budget: \$175,000. Lib. bd. is actively working towards replacement of current bldg. & automation of lib. functions. Req'd.: MLS or equivalent combination of ed. & exp., & 2 yrs.' resp. lib. exp., incl. supervision. Min. salary: \$23,000. Apply by Jan. 31, 1988, w/res., letter of appl., & 3 ref. to: Search Committee, c/o Alexandria Pub. Lib., 117 7th Ave. W., Alexandria, MN 56308.

LIB. DIRECTOR. Franklin (Ohio) Pub. Lib. is located halfway between Cincinnati & Dayton in rapidly growing Warren County. The lib. has just finished a 5,000-sq.-ft. addition. An ALA-accred. master's degree & administrative exp. is req'd. This position will be available March 1, 1988, & the starting range is \$20,000-\$25,000. Fringe benefits incl. full hospitalization, 20 days' vacation, & 15 days' cumulative sick leave. Send resume & references before Dec. 31 to: President, Bd. of Trustees, Franklin Pub. Lib., 400 Anderson St., Franklin, OH 45005.

DIRECTOR, Horry Co. Memorial Lib., a rapidly expanding lib. system headquartered in historical Conway, S.C., only 14 miles from Myrtle Beach & S.C.'s famous Grand Strand. Immediate opening. A county lib. position in Horry County, one of the 13 fastest-growing counties in the U.S. County pop. of 126,000. Provides services for main lib., 4 branches, & bookmobile. Applicants must have ALA-accred. MLS w/5 yrs.' prof. exp. incl. at least 2 yrs. in admin. position, preferably in pub. lib. Salary range for min. qual. of \$29,355-\$42,565. Send res. to be rec'd. by 5 pm, Dec. 30, to: Horry Co. Personnel Dept., POB 997, Conway, SC 29526. An EEO, AA.

MANAGER, Fred J. Reynolds Historical Genealogy Collection. Manage staff & materials of major genealogical research center. Plan & direct user-oriented services/research & educational programs in the fields of genealogy & local history. Work actively in collection development & in genealogical concern at the national level. ALA-accred. MLS & undergraduate or graduate degree in an appropriate field. Managerial/reference & research experience in genealogical or historical areas. Ability to speak & write effectively. Salary negotiable from \$25,000. Excellent benefits. Beginning date negotiable. Position will remain open until filled. Send letter of qualifications, resume, & names of 3 prof. ref. to: Charlene P. Holly, Personnel Manager, Allen County Public Library, 900 Webster St., POB 2270, Fort Wayne, IN 46801. An equal-opportunity employer.

STATE LN. Pa. Dept. of Ed. seeks state ln. candidates. Opportunity for highly qualified, motivated person to plan, coordinate, & direct all Pa.'s lib. program, incl. development, school lib. media services, & ref. services to state gov't., other libs., & the public. Position reports to secy. of ed. Qual.: 8 yrs.' exp. in prof. lib. work, incl. 4 yrs. in supervisory or admin. position w/public, acad., or school lib. or lib. network, plus MA/MS in lib. science. Add'l. degrees desirable. Salary: \$42,015-\$56,607. Inquire w/resume no later than March 1, 1988, to: Deb Figley, Dept. of Ed., 11th Floor, 333 Market St., Harrisburg, PA 17126-0333; 717-787-5134 or 5750. EOE, AA.

ADULT SERVICES COORDINATOR (LN. III). Resp. for planning, organizing, & directing the adult services program in the central lib., 8 branches, & bookmobile under general supervision of the lib. dir. Special emphasis in on developing & maintaining services, programs, & collections. Prepares budget request for system adult services operation. Reqs. ALA-accred. MLS. Exp. in pub. lib. adult services pref. w/proven managerial skills. Salary range \$19,890-\$34,034. Hiring salary depends on exp. Send letter of appl., res., & names & addrs. of 3 prof. ref. by Dec. 31 to: Buncombe Co. Personnel Dept., POB 7435, Asheville, NC 28807. Send copy of res. to: Nancy Hammond, Asheville-Buncombe Lib. System, 67 Haywood St., Asheville, NC 28801. An equal-opportunity employer.

REF. LN., Penn. State/Harrisburg. Provide ref. svc. in bus. & pub. admin. Duties incl. desk coverage in general 191,000-vol. lib. (w/scheduled evening & weekend hrs.), research referrals, instruc., computer-based lit. searching, collec. development. Abil. to communicate & work effectively w/students, faculty, & administrators in operation of lib. programs. MLS from ALA-accred. school; 2 yrs.' prof. exp. as pub. svcs. ln. Faculty rank; min. sal. \$22,008; liberal insurance, retirement, & other ben. Closing date Jan. 8, 1988, or until position is filled. Send letter of application & resume to: Charles Townley, c/o Robert Hamill, Box ALA, Penn. State/Harrisburg, Middletown, PA 17057. EO, AA employer. Women & minorities encouraged to apply.

JUNIOR LN. Exciting career opportunity, branch work, ref., children's work, & adult services. ALA-accred. MLS req'd. Salary upper teens, commensurate w/exp. Please forward res. & 2 letters of ref. to: Miriam Greenhouse, Asst. Lib. Dir., Paterson Pub. Lib., 250 Broadway, Paterson, NJ 07501.

TECHNICAL SERVICES LN. for acad. law lib. The technical services ln. is resp. for the overall operation of cataloging, acqs., & serials control & will assist in implementing a plan for lib. automation. Reqs. ALA-accred. degree, min. of 3 yrs.' prof. lib. exp., & knowl. of OCLC operations. Supervisory exp. & work in serials control desirable. Exp. w/automated technical services, particularly serials control & acqs., will be helpful. Salary: \$22,000 min. Deadline for appls. is March 1, 1988. Send letter of appl. & res., incl. salary history & names of 3 ref., to: J. Wesley Cochran, Prof. & Law Ln., U. of Miss., University, MS 38677. The U. of Miss. is an equal-opportunity employer.

REF. LN. (search reopened). Resp. incl. ref. services w/emphasis in the humanities & social sciences, coordination of online searching w/science ln., & some lib. instruction. Some night & weekend work req'd. Qual.: MLS from an ALA-accred. program, abil. to communicate effectively; 2nd master's preferable. Appt. at Ln. I or II level. Salary: \$19,000 min. Liberal ben. 12-mo. acad. appt. Position available immediately. Search will remain open until position is filled. Candidates applying by Dec. 15 will be given first consideration. Please forward letter of appl., res., & the names, addrs., & ph. nos. of 3 ref. to: Andrea Brigalia, Admin. Asst., Howard-Tilton Memorial Lib., Tulane Univ., New Orleans, LA 70118. Tulane Univ. is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

LN. II (\$26,246-\$40,941). Montgomery Co. (Md.) Dept. of Pub. Libs. is recruiting prof. lns. in the areas of adult, children's, & ref. & info. services. Duties incl.: public service desk work, collection development, & supervisory & program planning. Montgomery Co. is a large suburban county outside Washington, D.C., & 56% of the co.'s population are registered borrowers. Min. qual. are master's degree in lib. science from an ALA-accred. lib. school & one yr.'s prof. lib. exp. In addition, we are looking for collection development, public service, & programming exp. Eligible list established will be used to fill any current or future vacancies in the next 6 mos. Please submit appl. or resume by Jan. 20, 1988, to: Sylvia Jarquin, Personnel Specialist, Personnel Office, Exec. Office Bldg., 101 Monroe St., Rockville, MD 20850.

LN. II (\$26,246-\$40,941). Be the first! Montgomery Co. (Md.) Dept. of Pub. Libs. is seeking 2 prof. lns. to develop specialty collection & services in the areas of the visual & performing arts & science & technology. Montgomery Co. is a large suburban county outside Washington, D.C., & 56% of the co.'s population are registered borrowers. Min. qual.: master's in lib. science from an ALA-accred. school & one yr.'s prof. lib. exp. In addition, we are looking for exp. in developing community network, online searching, informational programming, & exp. in collection development in these 2 areas. We would also prefer applicants w/an undergrad. degree in one of the subject areas. Please submit appl. or resume to: Sylvia Jarquin, Personnel Specialist, Personnel Office, Exec. Office Bldg., 101 Monroe St., Rockville, MD 20850.

CHIEF OF EXTENSION SERVICES. Oversees operation of 11 branches & co. libs. + bookmobile in 6-co. reg'l. system; does long- & short-range plng. for dvpt. of services; trains & schedules staff; coordinates mat'ls. delivery to all service points; acts as consultant to lib. boards in member counties; does related PR work. Position open mid-Jan. 1988. ALA-accred. MLS + 5 yrs.' relevant & increasingly resp. lib. exp. req'd. Min. salary \$26,960. Letter of appl. & resume to: Richard Leach, Asst. Dir., East Central Ga. Reg'l. Lib., 902 Greene St., Augusta, GA 30901.

REGIONAL MANAGER, Cuyahoga Co. Pub. Lib. As one of 4 regional managers, directs all functions of the Mayfield Regional Lib., which has a staff of 53, incl. 12 professionals & a 180,000-volume collection. Also supervises 5 professional branch managers & a satellite facility within region. Reports to deputy director. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS degree, minimum of 7 yrs.' progressively more responsible pub. lib. work exp. Position pays \$3,335 per mo. w/22 days/yr. vacation, hospitalization, life insurance, prof. membership, & other benefits. Apply by Jan. 15, 1988, w/ res. & 3 ref. to: D. Wells, Personnel Dir., Cuyahoga Co. Pub. Lib., 4510 Memphis Ave., Cleveland OH 44144. EEO, AA.

REF. LN. Primary responsibility to provide general ref. service at a pub. research lib. Opportunity to participate in mat'ls. selection; the management of specified subject areas of the collection, indexes &/or vertical files. Reqs. MLS degree from ALA-accred. institution. Salary range: \$17,160-\$21,949 plus benefits. Apply to: Dan Austin, Personnel Officer, Providence Pub. Lib., 150 Empire St., Providence, RI 02903.

SCI. REF. LN./ASST. LN., U. of Mich.-Flint. New position eventually to provide state-of-the-art sci. ref. svc. using systems such as DIALOG & BRS. Resp. will incl.: online bibl. searching in areas of specialization, ref. desk, general operation of lib. through cmte. meetings & indiv. assignments, collec. dvpt., serving as dept'l. liaison in assigned subject areas, & bibl. instruc. Position to be very important component in this growing urban univ.'s progressive lib. setting w/wide-ranging sci. curriculum. W/approved construction of a new lib. bldg., position is seen as one evolving in scope as lib. system continues to grow. Req'd.: accr. MLS. Also desired: add'l. bachelor's or master's of sci.; training/exp. in lib. autom. & online bibl. searching; training in sci. ref. sources; excellent interpersonal, written & verbal communication skills. 12-mo. position; \$20,000 annually; 24 vacation days/yr.; choice of health ben.; TIAA/CREF; long-term disability & life insurance. Send ltr. of appl., res., official trans., & 3 ltrs. of ref. to: David Palmer, Lib. Dir., UM-Flint, Flint MI 48502-2186. An equal-opportunity/affirmative-action employer.

2 FULL-TIME, TENURE-TRACK POSITIONS. Applicants are invited for 2 full-time, tenure-track positions at Asst. or Assoc. Prof. level in the School of Lib. Sci. The school has as its prime focus the preparation of lns. to serve in acad., pub., school, & special libs. as well as in a wide variety of other info. agencies. Individuals w/a background in either lib. & info. sci., info. technology, or in other related disciplines are encouraged to apply. The school is particularly interested in strengthening its faculty in the areas of info. sci. & technology & school lnshp. Qual.: doctorate or ABD in lib./info. science or closely related field, evidence of excellent potential for teaching, research, & publication. Min. salary: \$26,000 for Asst. Prof. Appl. deadline: Jan. 15, 1988. Appl., res., transcripts, & 3 letters of recommendation should be sent to: Dean, School of Lib. Science, Kent State Univ., Kent, OH 44242.

DIR., Jefferson-Madison Reg'l. Lib., Charlottesville, Va. Growing community w/a financially stable pub. lib. Seeking innovative, people-oriented director for progressive lib. One main lib. w/6 branches. Manages a staff of 35 full-time employees & an annual operating budget of approx. \$1,850,000. Qual.: ALA-accred. MLS & 5 yrs.' exp. in admin., incl. budget preparation, personnel mgmt., community relations, & automation. Salary negotiable from \$32,500. Appl. deadline: Jan. 15, 1988. Send res. & 4 ref. to: Peter McIntosh, Pres., Bd. of Trustees, c/o Jefferson-Madison Reg'l. Lib., 201 E. Market St., Charlottesville, VA 22901.

## UPCOMING DEADLINES FOR CLASSIFIEDS:

All ads received by Dec. 7 will appear in the January LEADS.

Ads received by Jan. 5 will appear in the February LEADS.

# CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

## Guidelines

A salary range is required for all job recruitment ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

## Frequency/Deadlines

**LEADS classifieds:** All line/display classifieds received by the 5th (or, when AL's offices are closed on the 5th, the next business day) will appear in the next month's issue. Issue dates are the first of every month except July. (Vacancies filled after submission can be stamped "filled" until the 18th; advertiser is billed for original ad.) **Late job notices** are accepted by phone only, as space permits, **beginning on the 10th.**

## LEADS Rates

NOTE: ALA organizational membership required for discounts on job recruitment advertising.

**Joblines:** Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. (NOTE: AL does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.)

**Positions Wanted:** ALA personal members receive first 50 words free, 50 cents each word over (limit 3 free ads/year). Nonmembers: 50 cents/word.

**Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or Requests for Proposals** (Please state department and format desired):

**Line-by-line:** \$5/line; 20% off for ALA organizational members (\$4/line).

**Display:** Boxes, larger type, prominent format. \$50/column inch; 20% off for ALA organizational members.

**Late Job Notices:** \$10/line (no display ads accepted); 10% off for ALA organizational mem-

bers (no phone surcharge). See complete instructions in section.

**Automation Exchange:** Computer materials available or wanted. Headings include Instructional Materials; Used Hardware; Public Domain Software; and Hard/Software Wanted. (Please state section desired.) \$5/line (no display ads accepted); multiple-insertion discounts on total cost: 2-5 months per year, 5% off; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

**Consumer Classes:** Headings include Available At No Charge; For Sale; Wanted; Barter; Personal; Out-of-Print Books; Periodicals and Serials; and Services and Sources. (Please state section desired.) Format and rates same as for Automation Exchange above.

**Datebook:** Line-by-line or display format. See rate box in section.

**Box numbers:** AL will provide blind box numbers on advertiser's request for \$10 surcharge (free to ALA personal members placing Positions Wanted ads.)

**GRAPEVINE weekly online job alert:** All job ads received at AL by the end of each workweek that are designated for GRAPEVINE will appear in the following Monday's issue. Published only via ALANET (to read, type VINE at system level or from within the Units menu, ALANET 4). Life of ad determined by employer's application deadline; if no deadline is given, ad runs for 2 consecutive issues.

## Address

Contact: Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (toll-free 800-545-2433; in Ill. only 800-545-2444; in Canada 800-545-2455).

**Electronic Mail:** Via ALANET: write c/o ALLEADS or use the LEADSAD online order form. Via TELEX: 490-999-2040 ALA UI (TWX prefix 710).

To reply to box nos., write: Box (no.), c/o Beverly Goldberg at American Libraries. Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

## PLEASE NOTE:

1) All AL classifieds ads accepted by phone incur a surcharge (\$5 total for line ads and \$10 total for display ads), except for Late Jobs.

2) Advertisers using purchase orders should supply purchase order numbers to AL within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

## GRAPEVINE Rates

**Brief job listings only.** Published only on ALANET; contents independent of AL's LEADS classifieds. Format includes: position title; salary range; application deadline; and contact name/address/phone. (Job rank and start date optional.) If the same position is advertised in AL's LEADS classifieds, a cross reference to the corresponding LEADS ad is given. \$25/listing; \$10/listing if same job opening advertised in AL's LEADS classifieds. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

## JOBLINES

Joblines will appear in full whenever space permits. They will appear in abbreviated form (as below) the rest of the year to make room for expanded Positions Open listings.

NOTE: AL does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses. For complete Joblines, see Nov. AL, p. 838.

ASIS, ASIS Hdqtrs., 1424 16 St. NW, Suite 404, Washington, DC 20036; **Ariz.**, 602-278-1327, see also Mountain Plains; **ACRL**, 312-944-6795; **Br. Columbia**, 604-430-6411; **Calif.**, 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627; **CMLEA**, 415-697-8832; (**Calif.**) **San Andreas-S.F. Bay/SLA**, 408-378-8854 or 415-391-7441; **S. Calif./SLA**, 818-795-2145; **Canadian Assn. of Special Libs. & Info. Svcs./Ottawa Chap.**, 613-237-3688; **Colo.**, 303-866-6741, see also Mountain Plains; **Conn.**, 203-727-9675; (**D.C.**) **Metro. Wash.**, 202-223-2272; **Del.**, 302-736-4748 x69 (in Del. only, 800-282-8696); **Drexel Univ.**, 215-895-1672; **Fla.**, 904-488-5232; **Ill.**, 312-828-0930; **Institutional Libs.**, S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence 02908; **Ia.**, C. Emerson, State Lib. of Iowa, Historical Bldg., Des Moines 50319; **Kans.**, see Mountain Plains; **Md.**, 301-685-5760; **Mich.**, 517-694-7440; **Midwest**, 317-926-8770; **Mo.**, 314-442-6590; **Mont.**, see Mountain Plains; **Mountain Plains**, 605-677-5757; **Neb.**, 402-471-2045, see also Moun-

tain Plains; **New Eng.**, 617-738-3148; **Nev.**, see Mountain Plains; **N.J.**, 609-695-2121; **N.Y.**, 212-227-8483; **N.Y. Chap./SLA**, 212-214-4226; **N.C.**, 919-733-6410; **N.D.**, see Mountain Plains; **Okla.**, 405-521-4202; **Ore.**, 503-585-2232; **PNLA**, 206-543-2890; **Pa.**, 717-234-4646; **PLA**, 312-664-5627; **R.I.**, C. Schoonover, c/o Kingston Free Lib., 1329 Kingston Rd., Kingston 02881; **Rural Libs.**, M. Jaugstetter, Col. of Lib. Sci., Clarion Univ. of Pa., 16214; **S.C.**, Univ. of, 803-777-8443; **S.D.**, see Mountain Plains; **SLA**, 202-234-3632; **Tex.**, 512-463-5470; **Utah**, see Mountain Plains; **Vet. Admin. Lib. Network**, 202-233-2820; **Va.**, 703-370-7267; **W. Va.**, call Pa. Coop. Job Hotline; **Wyo.**, see Mountain Plains.

## POSITIONS WANTED

**GENERALIST:** ALA-MLS, possess 2nd master's degree. Reading knowledge of French/German. Prefer public or academic library setting in the Pacific Northwest region or Alaska. Reply to: Box B-962-W, c/o LEADS editor, American Libraries.

**EXPERIENCED ADULT/REFERENCE LIBRARIAN** seeks position in special library in New York City area. 19 yrs. experience in major public library system. Skilled in reference, collection development, administration. Excellent work record. Accredited MLS. References on request. Reply to: Box B-952-W, c/o LEADS editor, American Libraries.

**ARCHIVES/SPECIAL COLLECTIONS POSITION DESIRED.** Graduate education includes MA in U.S. History, MDiv, MLS with archival studies minor. Have 2 yrs. volunteer experience in archives. Familiar with government documents, computers, online searching, reference sources. Will relocate. Please contact: James F. Lawson, 800 N. Lucas, X-2, West Columbia, SC 29169.

**ALA-MLS STUDENT GRADUATING DECEMBER 1987** seeks children's/young adult librarian position in mid-Atlantic states region. Experienced in working with children in library setting and have worked as a library paraprofessional for 5 yrs. Reply to: Ruth Missfeldt, 129 Forest Manor North, Grand Ave., Clarion, PA 16744.

**AV, BOOKMOBILE, CHILDREN'S, CIRCULATION, COMMERCE, DOCS., GENERAL CATALOG, INSTRUCTION, MEDICAL, REFERENCE**—Quick study, will work your front desk or backshop, 1-9 mos., Feb. 15-Nov. 15. Scale + one mo.'s advance; call 702-945-2754 or write: M. L. Pierce, Hawthorne, NV 89415-1721.

**EXPERIENCED CATALOGER.** 17 yrs. academic department head, LCSH, LCC, AACR2, OCLC, seeks part-time position, 2 or 3 days per week, in s.e. Massachusetts, n.e. Rhode Island, or Cape Cod. Reply to: W. H. Turk, P.O. Drawer A-J, Duxbury, MA 02331.

**REFERENCE LIBRARIAN** wants to gain academic library experience while pursuing a 2nd master's degree. Have ALA-MLS; BA in English; and public library experience in reference, interlibrary loan, and administration. Will relocate. Reply to: Box-964-W, c/o LEADS editor, *American Libraries*.

**INTERIM DIRECTOR.** Retired library director with 14 yrs.' experience interested in interim positions. Salary plus expenses. Contact: Helen Knievel, 990 Tyler, Eugene, OR 97402.

## POSITIONS OPEN

### ACADEMIC LIBRARY

**Assistant coordinator of technical services.** Assists in planning, coordinating, and supervising personnel and activities needed for materials acquisition, cataloging, serials control, and implementation of LS2000 in Joyner Library and the branch Music Library. Department staff of 31 includes 7 librarians. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from ALA-accredited library school; minimum of 3 yrs.' successful experience in an academic or other large library, including a strong background in original cataloging and LC classification, AACR2, subject analysis, LC subject headings, and MARC tagging; knowledge of issues and trends relating to the automation of library processing; administrative experience including the supervision and training of library staff; willingness to accept responsibility and ability to work harmoniously with other professionals, support staff, and student assistants; and good written and oral communication skills. 2nd master's degree and evidence of professional activities at state and national level preferred. 12-mo., tenure-track faculty appointment. Salary: \$26,000 minimum, depending on qualifications and experience. Research and publication expected for tenure and promotion. **Applications must be postmarked on or before Dec. 31.** Submit letter of application, resume, official transcripts, and the names of 3 current references to: Ruth M. Katz, Director of Academic Library Services, East Carolina University, Greenville, NC 27858-4353. Federal law requires proper documentation of identity and employability prior to final consideration for this position. ECU is an AA, EEO employer.

**Assistant director and head of public services.** St. Mary's is a publicly supported liberal arts college (1,300 FTE students). It is located in beautiful Tidewater country 75 miles southeast of Washington, D.C. Planning for a major library expansion is in its final stages and construction will begin during the spring of 1988. **DUTIES:** Coordinates the activities of 2 professionals, 2 paraprofessionals, several student workers. Assumes director's duties during latter's absence. Assists with reference desk coverage, online searching, bibliographic instruction. Some evening and weekend work. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from ALA-accredited library school, plus 5 yrs.' relevant library experience. Salary: Starting salary \$26,000 plus, depending on qualifications; TIAA/CREF, or Maryland state retirement; 25 days' paid leave; BC-BS plus other benefits. **Applications accepted until position filled, with initial screening to commence on Jan. 15, 1988.** Position available immediately. Send resume listing 3 references to: John G. Williamson, Director of the Library, St. Mary's College of Maryland, St. Mary's City, MD 20686; 301-862-0256. Women and minority-group candidates are especially encouraged to apply and to so identify themselves in their applications. AA, EOE.

**Assistant director for automation and technical services.** Loyola University of Chicago is seeking a librarian to administer technical services operations and the library automation program. The position is responsi-

## MIT Libraries Assistant to the Director

Will serve as the principal staff assistant to the director of libraries and work closely with him and the 4 associate directors in planning, fundraising, external relations, public relations, and publicity. **MAJOR RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** editing faculty and staff newsletters; writing grant proposals, fundraising publications, and reports to sponsors and funding agencies; serving as MIT Libraries' representative to a number of library, university, and external committees; arranging for visitors, meetings, and special events. The assistant to the director will also be expected to take on special projects that might include research, design of survey tools, statistical analysis, interviewing, and preparation of reports. Individual serves as secretary of Library Council, a planning and advisory group that includes the senior administration and department heads.

**QUALIFICATIONS FOR THIS POSITION INCLUDE** an ALA-accredited MLS and related experience in an academic research library. Candidates should be conversant with the organization, management, and operation of university libraries and have an understanding of their role in supporting education and research. The position requires excellent communication skills, both written and oral. Candidates should have demonstrated an ability to work independently as well as with a variety of individuals and groups. The position requires someone who can work well under pressure, can handle a number of concurrent responsibilities, and who is interested in working with the senior management of a major research library.

**HIRING SALARY RANGE:** \$25,000 minimum.

The MIT Libraries offer excellent benefits, including tuition assistance, a children's scholarship program, and a relocation allowance. **Review of candidates will commence in December** and continue until position is filled. Interested candidates should send a sample of recent professional writing along with a resume and names and addresses of 3 current, confidential references to:

### Search Committee for Assistant to the Director (AL) Massachusetts Institute of Technology



The Libraries

Room 14S-216

Cambridge, MA 02139

MIT is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan and welcomes applications from qualified women and minority candidates.

ble for the administration of technical services for the Cudahy and Lewis Towers libraries in Chicago, and the Rome Center Library in Rome, Italy. The assistant director also administers the automation program for all 4 of Loyola's Chicago area libraries. Reports to the associate director of libraries. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** ALA-accredited MLS and 5 yrs.' successful experience managing a major technical services department in an academic library; experience in supervising both professional and nonprofessional staff; experience with integrated automated library systems; excellent communication skills; knowledge of budgeting, staff development, and project planning. The Loyola University of Chicago Library Systems continues to expand its staff, budget, collection, and services. The NOTIS cataloging and acquisitions systems are currently being installed. The OPAC and circulation modules will follow in early 1988. The libraries will add their one millionth volume in FY '89. Salary from \$34,000. Librarians at Loyola have limited faculty status, earn 20 days' vacation, and have a standard package of fringe benefits. **Applications received prior to Jan. 8, 1988, will receive first consideration.** Qualified applicants should send a letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Ellen J. Waite, Director of University Libraries, Cudahy Library, Loyola University of Chicago, 6525 N. Sheridan Rd., Chicago, IL 60626. Loyola University of Chicago is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity educator and employer.

**Assistant serials librarian** (search reopened). The University of Nevada/Las Vegas announces new position of assistant serials librarian. Participates in all activities related to serials: acquisition, processing, preservation of materials; database maintenance and report generation for bibliographic and financial records; organization, maintenance, and public service of periodicals/microforms collections; retrospective cataloging/classification of serial and periodical records prior to implementation of an online acquisitions/serials control subsystem; partici-

pates in policy-making decisions; documentation of new procedures; serves on university and library committees; and assists with and/or coordinates special projects. 12-mo., tenure-track, new faculty position; reports to the serials librarian. **REQUIRED:** MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; knowledge of AACR2, MARC serials format, LC classification and subject headings; experience with OCLC or other bibliographic utility; have aptitude for analytical and detailed work; user-oriented philosophy; effective communication and interpersonal skills; flexibility; ability to cope with rapid change. **PREFERRED:** Previous experience in management of serials in an academic library. Salary range: \$19,878-\$23,000, depending on experience and qualifications. Excellent benefits, including TIAA/CREF, no state income tax. **Applications must be received by Jan. 19, 1988, to be considered.** Send application letter, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Mary Dale Deacon, Director of Libraries, University of Nevada/Las Vegas, Las Vegas, NV 89154. UNLV is an AA, EEO institution.

**Associate university librarian for technical and automated services.** Syracuse University Library. Responsible for the leadership and administration of the technical and automated service division including 9 librarians and 52 staff in the acquisitions, catalog, and information systems departments. As one of 3 associate university librarians, reports to the university librarian and participates in librarywide planning and policy-making. Provides leadership in the continuing evaluation and enhancement of the library's automated systems and serves as a resource for technical service and library automation matters throughout the academic community. **REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE:** A graduate degree from an ALA-accredited library school; substantial administrative experience in technical services or automated library services; demonstrated ability to lead library staff and work effectively with other members of an academic community; excellent oral and written communication skills; understanding of

## Applications and nominations are invited for: Director of Library Services

**APPOINTMENT DATE:** June 1, 1988.

**DUTIES:** Mars Hill College seeks a director to be chief administrator of Memorial Library (main collection), Harris Media Center, Biggers Music Library, and the Appalachian Room (special collections). The director will assist in a library renovation program and will lead in library automation, including reclassification and retrospective conversion.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from an ALA-accredited institution plus a 2nd master's degree required, doctorate preferred. 5 yrs.' experience in libraries with a minimum of 3 yrs. in an administrative position. Experience with automation is required.

**RANK AND SALARY:** Position includes faculty status (nontenure-track). Rank is dependent on qualifications and experience. Salary range is \$25,000-\$30,000.

**THE COLLEGE:** Mars Hill College is a private, church-related (Baptist), liberal arts college with an enrollment of 1,000 students. The college is located in the Blue Ridge Mountains of North Carolina, 18 miles north of Asheville.

**APPLICATION DEADLINE:** Jan. 15, 1988.

**APPLICATION PROCESS:** Nominations, applications, and resumes should be addressed to:

**Wayne Pressley, Chair**  
**Search Committee for Director of Library Services**  
**Mars Hill College**  
**Mars Hill, NC 28754**

Mars Hill College is an equal-opportunity employer.

national issues and developments in areas relating to technical services, including preservation, and experience and expertise in automated library systems. Salary commensurate with experience and qualifications (minimum \$45,000). **Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references by Jan. 15, 1988,** to: Search Committee for Associate Univ. Librarian for Technical and Automated Services, **Office of Human Resources, Skytop Offices, Syracuse Univ., Syracuse, NY 13244.** Syracuse Univ. is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Biological and agricultural sciences librarian,** University of California/Davis Library. Assistant Librarian (\$25,380-\$32,472) based on qualifications and experience. Open immediately. Responsible for collection development activities in viticulture, enology (the world's most extensive collection), and food science and technology; online database searching; bibliographic instruction; and in-depth reference service. With other librarians in department, shares biological and agricultural sciences reference service, including some night and weekend hours. Maintains close liaison with academic departments in above areas. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent, preferably with emphasis on academic librarianship; integrated collection development/public services orientation; demonstrated initiative and leadership skills; excellent writing, speaking, and interpersonal skills. Academic degree or relevant experience in biological or agricultural sciences and working knowledge of French and/or German preferred. **Applications received by Dec. 31 will be assured consideration.** **TO APPLY:** Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 referees to: Jane E. Marshall, **108 Shields Library, University of California, Davis, CA 95616; 916-752-2112.** The University of California/Davis is committed to a policy of affirmative action and specifically invites inquiries and applications from women and ethnic minorities.

**Catalog librarian,** cataloging and records maintenance division (search reopened). Full-time, tenure-track. **DUTIES:** Responsibilities include catalog maintenance; authority work; special projects; and original and complex copy cataloging in assigned subject disciplines using AACR2, OCLC, and LC classifications. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** MLS from an ALA-accredited school; in-depth knowledge of LC classification and subject headings; cataloging experience applying AACR2 and

MARC tagging via a major bibliographic utility; proven organizational ability and analytical/problem-solving skills; reading knowledge of at least one foreign language; and the ability to work in a changing environment. **HIGHLY DESIRABLE:** At least 5 yrs.' cataloging experience in an academic or research library. Supervisory and online records maintenance experience. Knowledge of serials cataloging and automation technology. Tenure-track position: 2nd master's in a subject discipline, CAS, or considerable progress toward doctorate. **SALARY:** \$21,000 minimum, but negotiable depending upon qualifications. **BENEFITS:** State retirement plan required; group medical, dental, and life insurance; 24 working days' vacation; liberal sick policy. **UNIVERSITY AND LIBRARY:** Illinois State University is a multipurpose institution with over 20,000 students located in a rapidly expanding urban area of 90,000+. The library holds over 1 million volumes and has a materials budget of \$1.3 million. **BEGINNING DATE:** March 1, 1988. **APPLICATION DEADLINE:** Applications will be accepted until the position is filled, but for maximum consideration, applications should be received no later than Jan. 18, 1988. **TO APPLY:** Submit resume and the names and addresses of 3 references to: Donna M. Goehner, Associate University Librarian for Technical and Administrative Services, **Miller Library, Illinois State University, Normal, IL 61761.** Illinois State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Catalog librarian.** Temporary, 18-mo. appointment. To engage in a wide range of cataloging activities for monographs in an automated environment using OCLC and an online catalog. Will participate in retrospective conversion and reclassification projects. Will be responsible for some supervision and training of technical assistants and student workers. An ALA-accredited MLS, knowledge of OCLC, AACR2, and LC classifications and subject headings required. Previous cataloging experience, familiarity with microcomputers, and knowledge of foreign languages preferred. Salary \$20,000+ commensurate with experience and qualifications. **Submit letter, resume, and names of 3 references by Dec. 31 to:** Phyllis Cutler, College Librarian, **Williams College Library, Williamstown, MA 01267.**

**Cataloger, Librarian II,** at North Dakota State University Library, a land-grant university library serving 8,500 undergraduates, 1,000 graduate students, and 700 faculty. Responsi-

ble for original cataloging of monographs and AV materials, including state documents, and also regional histories and authors for the North Dakota Institute for Regional Studies. Participates in reference services, committee assignments, and other duties as assigned. Reports to head of the catalog department. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED:** MLS from an ALA-accredited program; thorough knowledge of AACR2, LC subject headings, MARC formats; 2 or more yrs.' cataloging experience. **PREFERRED:** Experience with OCLC; experience with CD-ROM, database searching, or database management; knowledge of a Western European language, preferably German; AV cataloging experience. **Desirable:** Evidence of interest in new developments in librarianship. The NDSU Library is a member of Tri-College University, a successful consortium (NDSU, Moorhead State University, Concordia College) with an online union catalog, cooperative collection development, and resource sharing. The fully integrated online circulation system and catalog are linked to the Minnesota State University System's PALS network. NDSU is located in Fargo, an educational, cultural, and medical center for the Upper Plains. Population of the metropolitan area, including Moorhead, Minn., exceeds 145,000. The area is within a short drive of Minnesota lake country and 4 hrs. from Minneapolis and Winnipeg. **SALARY:** \$22,000 minimum, dependent upon qualifications and experience. TIAA/CREF and Blue Cross-Blue Shield/HMO options. **Applications should be received no later than Jan. 15, 1988.** Send letter of application, current resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: **Personnel Office, North Dakota State University, POB 5227, Fargo, ND 58105.** NDSU is an equal-opportunity institution.

**Cataloger.** The Harvard Law School Library is seeking a highly qualified cataloger to continue its efforts to build high-quality, machine-readable records of its active serial and high-use monographic collections in the Harvard University Library's HOLLIS system. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Cataloging and recataloging of serials and monographs using AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, CONSER editing guidelines, and the RLIN and OCLC bibliographic networks. Contributes authority information to LC via NACO; compiles and encodes serial holdings information in MARC holdings format; edits contributed copy for serials; revises online bibliographic records input by support staff. Works in conjunction with the serials project librarian to facilitate efficient project workflow. Reports to the assistant head of cataloging services. **REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' serials cataloging experience; reading knowledge of one Western European language. Working knowledge of additional European languages, and familiarity with CONSER requirements and the MARC holdings format are desirable. May be required to work occasional evening or weekend hours based upon system availability. Position available immediately. Appointment at Librarian II or III rank; salary negotiable, minimum \$23,500 (II) or \$28,900 (III). Generous benefits, including professional development support. Send letter, resume, and names of 3 references to: Sandra Coleman, Deputy Librarian, **Harvard Law School, Cambridge, MA 02138.** Harvard University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Cataloging librarian** sought by Northern Montana College. Qualifications required: ALA-accredited MLS degree, competence in original cataloging, reference, library use instruction, computer online search, and online experience with Western Library Network systems. 12-mo. appointment, Librarian III, grade 13, step 1; starting salary: \$18,222. 6-mo. increase to \$19,700. Applications accepted until the position is filled. **Screening will begin Dec. 15.** Send resume, letter of interest, and the names of 3 references to:

Jerry Wayne Brown, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Northern Montana College, Havre, MT 59501. AA, EOE.

#### Circulation and reserve section head.

Manages the circulation activities (including reserves, stacks maintenance, and building and collection security) in a 2-campus library system. Oversees hiring, training, supervising, and evaluating of 16 FTE salaried employees, 2 FTE hourly employees, and 12 FTE student assistants. Provides continuing development activities for staff. Responsible for operation of circulation functions in an integrated online system and for transition to new system now in planning stages. Proposes policies and procedures. Collects statistics, analyzes section activity, writes reports, engages in planning activities. Maintains effective communication with faculty, staff, and students as well as with other library units. Reports to the head of the bibliographic services department. **QUALIFICATIONS preferred:** successful managerial and supervisory experience; substantive experience with and knowledge of issues in circulation, reserves, and stacks management; experience with automated circulation system; experience in a large academic library; effective written and oral communication skills; excellent interpersonal abilities with demonstrated potential for leadership; strong organizational and analytical skills; interest in professional activities and ability to meet requirements for faculty advancement; sensitivity to the concerns of a research library; ability to work well independently; aptitude and enthusiasm for working with administrative groups to develop effective solutions to problems. ALA-accredited MLS required. University Library Services, located in Richmond, is a research library serving 20,000 students on the academic and medical campuses of Virginia Commonwealth University. VCU has used the OCLC LS/2 system for circulation since 1983 and as an online catalog since 1986. We are currently in the process of searching for the next-generation replacement system. Over 400,000 circulation transactions are recorded per year. Material expenditures for 1987-88 are \$2.5 million. Salary: \$22,000 minimum. **Deadline: Jan. 15, 1988**, or until a suitable applicant is found. Preliminary interviews may be conducted at ALA Midwinter. **APPLICATION:** Submit resume, and the names and phone numbers of 3 current references to: John Duke, Head, Bibliographic Services Department, Cabell Library, Virginia Commonwealth University, VCU Box 2033, Richmond, VA 23284. Virginia Commonwealth Univ. is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Minorities and women are encouraged to apply.

**Circulation librarian.** This an excellent beginning management-track position which offers intensive learning opportunities in supervision and planning, and involvement in large-scale library projects. Under the general direction of the head, circulation division, serves as circulation librarian. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** supervising the daily operations of the circulation section, overseeing stacks management for the Suzzallo Collection and Kane Hall Auxiliary Stacks, and supervising the security guard and exit-checking function. Assists with the implementation of a Geac online circulation system and with the planning and implementation of other major library projects. The University of Washington Libraries is one of the nation's dynamic and innovative library systems. It is the major academic library in the Northwest, with over 4.5 million volumes and 17 branches, as well as a large central facility, the Suzzallo Library. The Suzzallo Collection contains over 1.1 million volumes with an annual circulation of 294,000. The Suzzallo circulation division includes 2 FTE librarians, 10.5 FTE classified staff members, and approximately 15 FTE student assistants. Kane Hall Auxiliary Stacks is a storage facility which will eventually house 500,000 volumes. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Graduate degree from a program accredited

### University of Oregon Library Head, Acquisition Department (Search Extended)

**RANK:** Assistant Professor or higher (renewable, fixed-term appointment). **DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES:** Reports to the assistant university librarian for technical services. Develops policies and procedures and manages ongoing activities of the acquisition department, which includes preorder searching, orders, receipt, and fund accounting for monographic and serials publications using the INNOVACQ 100 automated acquisition and serials control system. Monitors expenditures and prepares management reports. Serves as liaison with catalog and collection development department, library and instructional faculty, book trade, and others. Oversees staff of one faculty librarian and 11 classified employees. Serves on library and university committees. May participate in library instruction programs and perform special projects as assigned. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** MLS from ALA-accredited library school; knowledge of U.S. and foreign publishing industry; minimum 3 yrs.' professional acquisitions experience in an academic or research library, preferably in an automated environment; successful supervisory experience; sound bibliographic knowledge; physical and accounting skills; excellent oral and written communications skills; ability to work successfully with library and university staff at all levels. **Desired:** Record of achievement in national professional association; reading knowledge of one or more foreign languages. Salary: \$25,000-\$33,000 for 12-mo. appointment. Appointment beyond the minimum salary will be dependent upon qualifications, prior experience, and academic rank.

Fringe benefits include choice of medical plans (Blue Cross-Blue Shield or HMO options), fully paid state or TIAA/CREF retirement plans, 22 vacation days, and low staff tuition rates.

**Application deadline: Dec. 31.** To apply, send cover letter, resume, and names of 4 references to: Andrew Bonamic, University of Oregon Library, Eugene, OR 97403-1299; 503-686-3056.

The University of Oregon is an EEO, AA institution.

by the American Library Association required. Supervisory experience required. Circulation experience in a large academic library desirable. Familiarity with online circulation systems, preferably Geac, desirable. **SALARY:** \$20,640 minimum. 24 days' vacation; TIAA/CREF; premium fully paid for medical, dental, and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax. **Application deadline: 5 pm, Friday, Jan. 22, 1988.** Send letter of application, full resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references who are knowledgeable of your qualifications for this position to: Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195. AA, EOE.

**Collection development librarian.** Northern Michigan University is a public regional state university of 7,500 students and 900 employees located in Michigan's Upper Peninsula on the shore of Lake Superior. Olson Library contains over 440,000 volumes, subscribes to over 2,800 serials, and houses both AV and depository documents collections. This new position is responsible for implementing, monitoring, coordinating, and evaluating the collection development program, which encompasses print materials, both monographic and serial, and nonprint materials. Materials selection duties include management of an approval plan. Reports to the director of the library. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; at least 2 yrs.' substantial collection development experience in an academic library; thorough knowledge of trends and issues in academic collection development and book selection; effective oral and written communication skills; ability to work effectively with faculty, students, and colleagues; skill in analyzing and interpreting statistical data; familiarity with automated library systems desirable; 2nd master's degree highly desirable. Faculty status, tenure-track. Salary: \$27,000 minimum; depends upon experience and qualifications. **Application review will begin after Jan. 15, 1988.** Starting date: March 1, 1988. Submit nominations or letter of application with resume, 3 letters of recommendation, copies of credentials and transcripts to: Director's Office, Olson Library, Northern Michigan University, Marquette, MI 49855-5376. An AA, EO employer.

**Coordinator of database control,** cataloging and systems department, Gelman Library, George Washington University. **APPOINTMENT SALARY MINIMUM** (negotiable, based

on qualifications and experience): \$20,000. **RESPONSIBLE** for planning and managing the creation of bibliographic and item data for the library's CD-ROM public access catalog and online catalogs; for planning and maintaining the quality of this data to maintain the integrity and consistency of the database; and for assisting in planning and implementing procedures for phasing out the card catalog. The incumbent supervises 8 full-time support staff members responsible for copy cataloging through OCLC and for card catalog and database maintenance, and serves as a resource person for questions relating to machine-readable processing and formatting of records for staff. As one of 5 full-time professional catalogers, the incumbent reports to the department head and shares responsibility for original and difficult copy cataloging. As will all professional librarians, the coordinator of database control serves as a subject specialist on selective academic disciplines depending on background and experience. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** ALA-accredited MLS; working knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, LC classification, OCLC/MARC formats; minimum 2 yrs.' recent professional experience cataloging on OCLC; successful supervisory experience; flexibility; good oral and written communication skills. **Desirable:** Teaching or training experience with OCLC or local online systems; experience using the OCLC microenhancer and with retrospective conversion; experience working with integrated online systems; experience cataloging serials and/or government documents; knowledge of German or East Asian languages. The search was originally opened in July and is now extended; applications will be reviewed until the position is filled. Please send current resume and names of 3 references to: Andrea W. Stewart, Executive Coordinator, Gelman Library, George Washington University, Washington, DC 20052. GWU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Coordinator of public services,** Houghton (N.Y.) College. Competitive liberal arts college (1,200 students) directed by the Wesleyan Church. 165,000 vols., 650 journal subscriptions. OCLC, VTLS, DIALOG, BRS. Reporting to library director, supervises staff of four, including one professional librarian. Responsible for all public service functions, including reference, circulation, online searching, inter-library loan, and bibliographic instruction. 10-mo. contract, faculty status and rank. Salary commensurate with experience within range of \$22,000-\$27,000. Excellent benefits including TIAA/CREF and fully paid professional library experience. Understanding of and

## Head, Copy Cataloging Section

Rutgers University Libraries, technical and automated services, has an immediate opening for head of the copy cataloging section, bibliographic control department.

Reporting to the head of bibliographic control, responsibilities include: centralized operation of copy cataloging and related technical services for 23 libraries; analyzing workflow, setting/maintaining standards, coordinating work with other sections; supervising large staff, including staff management and training; participating on committees in regard to library policy & procedures.

Position requires MLS from an accredited library school, minimum 3 yrs.' experience with background in national cataloging standards and bibliographic utilities. Rutgers is an active member of the Research Libraries Group, using RLIN and OCLC.

Salary: dependent upon qualifications. Minimum compensation for a 12-mo. appointment is \$28,547 plus excellent benefits.

Submit resume and 3 sources for current references by Feb. 1, 1988, to: Sandra Troy (APP 130), Personnel Officer, Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.

Interviews may be scheduled at the ALA Midwinter Meeting.

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW JERSEY

**RUTGERS**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

commitment to Christian liberal arts education essential. **Direct letter and resume, listing 3 or more references, by Jan. 8, 1988, to:** Jonathan D. Lauer, Director, Willard J. Houghton Library, Houghton College, Houghton, NY 14744.

**Director of learning resources.** International educational organization in south Vermont is currently seeking individual who holds a master's degree in library science, educational media, or equivalent to manage the activities and personnel of the library, professional development resource center, audiovisual department, and student computer facility. Director will provide leadership and direction in the selection of learning resources on campus and assist in grant-seeking efforts to improve these resources. Salary: \$20,856. Send resume and cover letter to: **Personnel, School for International Training, Brattleboro, VT 05301. AA, EOE.**

**Director of libraries,** University of the Virgin Islands, a 4-year, public institution with campuses on St. Thomas and St. Croix, serving full-time and part-time students. An administrative faculty position beginning June 15, 1988. A master's degree from an ALA-accredited graduate school plus managerial experience with library automation, microcomputers, and AV equipment. Appointee will be based in the St. Thomas campus but will also have oversight of the St. Croix campus library. Salary range is \$34,943-\$43,639 plus benefits. **Address letter of application, up-to-date resume, official college transcripts, and 3 letters of recommendation by Jan. 15, 1988, to:** William P. MacLean, Vice President for Academic Affairs, **University of the Virgin Islands, Charlotte Amalie, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands 00802.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer and educator.

**Engineering librarian.** The University of Nevada/Reno Library seeks an energetic, creative, flexible librarian to manage the Engineering Library (30,000 volumes). Addi-

## Catalog Librarian/Monographs Trinity University

Trinity University, San Antonio, Tex., invites applications for a faculty appointment in a rapidly growing university library. Trinity, with 2,362 undergraduate and 200 graduate students, is strongly committed to excellence in the liberal arts and sciences traditions. Scholarly achievement is recognized through Phi Beta Kappa and other national honor societies. Selective admissions, highly qualified faculty, and outstanding teaching programs place Trinity among the excellent liberal arts and sciences universities in the nation. The library has undertaken an accelerated program of collection development; presently the collection has almost 600,000 volumes of books and bound periodicals (compared with 300,000 in 1980), plus sizable holdings of government documents, microforms, and nonprint items.

The catalog librarian/monographs will report to the head of cataloging. Primary responsibilities include original cataloging of monographic materials, including some foreign-language monographs; assigning LC classification and subject headings to incomplete OCLC copy; cataloging of special collections and special formats as assigned. The incumbent will be responsible for the daily operations of OCLC, including supervision and training of OCLC staff.

Qualifications include an appreciation for and commitment to undergraduate liberal arts and sciences education, initiative and creativity, interpersonal skills, the ability to function effectively in a complex organization, strong professional commitment, interest in research and publishing, and an ALA-accredited MLS. In addition, the applicant must possess knowledge of current cataloging rules and Library of Congress classification system and subject headings; reading knowledge of at least one foreign language, preferably German or French; and basic knowledge of the OCLC system. Desirable qualifications are cataloging experience in an academic library; experience with OCLC; a reading knowledge of Russian, Greek, or Latin; and a 2nd graduate degree.

Instructor or Assistant Professor rank with faculty status, including tenure track. Salary minimum \$20,500, higher depending on experience or other qualifications; 12-mo. appointment; TIAA/CREF. **Deadline for applications is Jan. 22, 1988; however, receipt of applications by Dec. 31 will facilitate interviewing at the ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio, Jan. 9-14, 1988.** Send letter of application, detailed resume, placement file if available, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: **Richard Hume Werking, Director of Libraries, Maddux Library, Trinity University, 715 Stadium Dr., San Antonio, TX 78284.**

Trinity University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

tional assignments include reference, collection development, and online searching for engineering programs in the Mines Library. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Reference; online searching; collection development; support staff supervision; bibliographic and end-user instruction. Acts as liaison with College of Engineering. Reports to head of branch libraries. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; science/engineering background and/or experience; public service experience in academic/special library; advanced computer searching skills and substantial microcomputer experience; strong communication, interpersonal, supervisory skills. Faculty status requires librarians to meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. **PREFERRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Experience with bibliographic instruction, library automation and other technological innovations, and space and new facilities planning; collection development experience in engineering. Salary open depending upon qualifications and experience (minimum: \$28,435). 12-mo. appointment; TIAA/CREF; 24 days' vacation. Open immediately. Mountains, desert, lakes, 5 hours by car from San Francisco. **Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 references by Jan. 15, 1988, or until the position is filled, to:** Ruth H. Donovan, Associate Director, **University of Nevada/Reno Library, Reno, NV 89557.** An AA, EEO employer.

**General reference/government publications librarian.** Search extended. 12-mo., tenure-track position as Instructor or Assistant Professor, available March 1, 1988. Salary range: \$25,140-\$27,900 depending on qualifications and experience. **REFERENCE DUTIES INCLUDE** reference desk assignment, bibliographic instruction, database searching, and collection development. **GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS DUTIES INCLUDE** administration of federal and state documents collections, reference and legal reference service, and bibliographic instruction. **MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS and experience in reference and government publications. **DESIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** Cognate master's, science or social science background,

OCLC experience, experience in legal reference, experience with microcomputers and online retrieval systems, research or publication record. Library faculty members work under a union-negotiated contract. Evaluations for retention, promotion, and tenure are based upon performance in areas of primary duties, research, and service. **Letters of application, resume, current credentials, transcripts, and list of references should be postmarked by Jan. 3, 1988.** Address correspondence to: Cynthia Johnson, Administrative Clerk, **University Library, Western Illinois University, Macomb, IL 61455.** WIU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women, minorities, and handicapped individuals are especially encouraged to apply.

**Georgia Center for Continuing Education librarian,** University of Georgia Libraries. The Georgia Center is a residential conference center located on the University of Georgia campus which offers programs and credit classes to nearly 100,000 adults annually. (Salary minimum \$18,000.) The successful candidate may have the opportunity to participate in an intensive professional development program. **DUTIES:** The Georgia Center librarian reports to the educational resources librarian, education department (Main Library), and is responsible for the development and management of services and collections of the Georgia Center for Continuing Education Library. This includes providing reference service, performing collection development and management, planning and conducting orientation tours and bibliographic instruction, preparing bibliographies, performing computerized database searches, and supervising one support staff. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS; ability to establish and maintain effective cooperative relationships with colleagues, faculty, and library users; interest in library orientation and bibliographic instruction; effective oral and written communication skills. **PREFERRED:** Working knowledge of basic reference sources; strong public service orientation; creativity and flexibility in planning and implementing library programs. **DESIRED:** Interest in academic librarianship; knowledge of com-

puterized database searching; interest in and commitment to the concept of adult learning through continuing education. This position will be filled only if suitable applicants are found. **APPLICATION PROCEDURE: Send letter of application by Jan. 20, 1988,** including resume and names of 3 references, to: Florence E. King, Personnel Librarian, **University of Georgia Libraries, Athens, GA 30602.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

**Head, access and support services.** Avery and Fine Arts libraries. This position reports directly to the Avery librarian and has primary responsibility for the administration of access and support services, including coordination of general reference service to faculty and students and maintenance and preservation of library collections. The incumbent has supervisory responsibility for 8 full-time and 35-40 part-time staff members and works in close consultation with the special subject bibliographers. In addition to an accredited MLS, requirements are previous relevant experience, evidence of creativity and initiative, and the ability to communicate and work effectively with students and faculty. Preferential consideration will be given to applicants with relevant academic training and/or experience in art and architecture. Salary ranges are: Librarian I, \$24,500-\$31,800; Librarian II, \$26,500-\$35,775. Excellent benefits include tuition exemption for self and family and assistance with university housing. **Deadline for applications is Dec. 21.** Send resume, listing 3 references, to: Kathleen M. Wiltshire, Director of Personnel, **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Head, information technology services.** The Health Sciences Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill invites applications for head, information technology services. Reporting to the director, this position supervises 2 professional systems librarians, and plays a key role in planning and supporting information technology applications in the library. The position also participates in a large strategic planning process now underway, and leading to the development and expansion of computer-based information and knowledge systems. Current library applications include extensive use of IBM microcomputers, PERLINE/BOOKLINE acquisitions/serials control system running on minicomputer, OCLC and other remote information services, and integrated library system (TRLN) being jointly developed by UNC-CH and 2 other institutions (development is done by dedicated project staff). The library is implementing an IBM Token-Ring LAN and a desktop publishing operation. The department also provides in-house computer training for staff and technical support for information management course development. The head of information technology services works closely with other library departments and acts as a liaison to campus computer services, library automation staff at other libraries, and vendors. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent graduate degree in information science or information resources management; minimum of 5 yrs.' library or automation experience, some in a managerial capacity; and extension knowledge of computer/telecommunications technology and library automation. Desirable background includes experience providing in-depth support for IBM PCs, preferably in a LAN environment, programming experience in a high-level language (dBASE, COBOL, or MUMPS desirable), experience specifying and writing contracts for computer systems, and formal computer science coursework. Qualities sought include excellent interpersonal and communication skills, analytical ability, innovative attitude, initiative, flexibility, interest in professional involvements, and commitment to serving health professionals. Salary based on experience and other factors; minimum salary

\$30,000. The Health Sciences Library has a professional staff of 24; it serves 5 professional schools and North Carolina Memorial Hospital. **To be assured of consideration, applications should be received by Dec. 31.** Send letter of application, curriculum vitae, and names of 3 references to: Carol G. Jenkins, Director, **Health Sciences Library CB #7585, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC 27599.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Head librarian.** King of Prussia Center for Graduate Studies and Continuing Education. The Penn. State University Libraries seek qualified applicants for the position of head librarian at the university's King of Prussia Center. Situated on Route 202—"Technology Corridor," northwest of Center City Philadelphia—the center serves an exclusively part-time, adult student body and operates a number of off-campus course sites. Enrollment is approximately 900 graduate and 2,000 continuing education students. In 1988, the center will relocate to a new facility 10 minutes from its present location. The head librarian, a member of the university libraries faculty, is responsible for overall library administration and services, instruction, participation in planning and development, supervision of staff, and effective and close involvement with students and faculty, the community, and the main campus library, where processing is centralized via interactive computer systems. **REQUIREMENTS:** MLS from ALA-accredited school; 3 yrs.' academic library experience with emphasis on successful public service and administrative activities; demonstrated ability to work with students, faculty, and administrators; evidence of potential for promotion and tenure. 2nd advanced degree and some instructional program and library automation experience desirable. Salary and rank: competitive, dependent on qualifications; minimum \$24,000. Fringe benefits: liberal vacation; excellent insurances; state or TIAA/CREF retirement options; educational privilege. **Application deadline: Jan. 11, 1988,** or until a suitable candidate is identified. To apply, send letter, resume, and names of 3 references to: Nancy Slaybaugh, Personnel Coordinator, **Pennsylvania State University Libraries, E505 Pattee, Box KP-LDS, University Park, PA 16802.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Head, map collection and cartographic information services.** Serves as head of the map collection and cartographic information services unit under the general direction of the head, science department, providing overall management and policy guidance; developing and implementing programs and services; hiring, training, and evaluating personnel; selecting materials; cataloging and processing maps and remote-sensing imagery; participating in service programs; and contributing to the achievement of department and libraries' objectives. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Graduate degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association required. Minimum of 2 yrs.' experience as a librarian in a map collection required. Knowledge of MARC map cataloging practices, preferably on OCLC, required. Supervisory experience desirable. Broad understanding of cartographic materials acquisition patterns and cartographic information sources required. Microcomputer knowledge and experience in a library setting desirable. **SALARY:** \$23,000 minimum. 24 days' vacation, TIAA/CREF, premium fully paid for medical, dental, and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax. **Application deadline: 5 pm, Friday, Jan. 22, 1988.** Send letter of application, full resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references who are knowledgeable of your qualifications for this position to: Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, **University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195.** AA, EOE.

## Chair/Library Director

Rutgers University seeks a senior administrative officer to chair the Department of Library and Information Services in the Institute of Management and Labor Relations. The chair is responsible for all aspects of the IMLR Library's programs, resources, and services. Candidates must have demonstrated expertise in library administration as well as broad knowledge of information technologies and demonstrated organizational, leadership, and interpersonal skills. The candidate must exhibit a commitment to academic excellence and have sufficient scholarly and professional achievements to merit appointment at Senior Faculty rank. A competitive salary (\$45,000-\$55,000, negotiable) will be offered commensurate with experience and qualifications. **Deadline for applications is Feb. 15, 1988.** Nominations and applications should be sent to: Charles Nanry, **Institute of Management and Labor Relations, Rutgers University, Ryders Lane/Cook Campus, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.**

THE STATE UNIVERSITY OF NEW JERSEY

**RUTGERS**

An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer

**Head of bibliographic control,** Law School Library (PC II). This position is responsible for all cataloging activities in the Law School Library (750,000 volumes) including administrative responsibilities for 3 professional and 6 supporting staff; planning and implementing online systems, including PEGASUS, the INNOPAC online catalog; participating in interdepartmental coordination, including coordination of an integrated automated system for acquisitions, serials control, and circulation; and formulating cataloging policy. Unit provides copy and original cataloging for serials, monographs, and other bibliographic formats. In addition to an accredited MLS, requirements are a thorough command of cataloging techniques and principles, demonstrated administrative abilities, and appropriate experience. Preference will be given to candidates with substantial automated cataloging experience in a large academic library or the equivalent; a working knowledge of at least 2 modern languages and the ability to work with a broad range of languages; and a 2nd master's degree and/or postgraduate work in legal studies or related fields such as political science or international affairs. Serials cataloging and/or law cataloging experience helpful. Salary ranges: Librarian II, \$26,500-\$35,775; Librarian III, \$29,500-\$42,775. **Deadline for applications is Dec. 31.** Submit resume, listing 3 references and salary requirements, to: **Box 35 Butler Library, Columbia University Libraries, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Head of cataloging.** Colgate University, located in rural upstate New York, is seeking a librarian to direct cataloging operations for a department of 4.5 FTE and contract and student staff; to develop plans and policies with special attention to the application of computer technology; and to catalog complex and original material. Duties will include coordinating online catalog system tasks, serving as a technical advisor for the library, and subject liaison responsibilities with academic departments or divisional committees. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS; 3-5 yrs.' professional cataloging experience; experience with OCLC; a knowledge of AACR2 and pre-AACR2 codes, LC classification and subject headings, and library automated systems; demonstrated supervisory skills and an ability to plan and implement

## Assistant Dean of Libraries and Learning Resources Bowling Green State University

Bowling Green State University invites nominations and applications for the position of assistant dean of libraries and learning resources (LLR). The assistant dean assists with general administration of the university libraries (main library and 4 branch libraries), the Center for Archival Collections, the Institute for Great Lakes Research, and the Instructional Media Center. Additional responsibilities include the coordination of faculty/staff development, grantsmanship, public relations, long-range planning, and collection development.

BGSU is a comprehensive residential university with more than 17,000 students and 1,000 faculty, located in northwest Ohio. A broad range of academic programs are offered by 48 departments and schools organized into 8 colleges with doctoral degrees in 45 fields. LLR contains 1.45 million library volumes, plus outstanding research collections in popular culture, popular music, Great Lakes history, and regional history. The budget is \$5.2 million, with a faculty and staff of 120.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** accredited MLS degree or equivalent required, PhD desirable; at least 5 yrs. relevant administrative experience and proven ability to lead effectively in a collegial setting. A record of research, publication, and professional activities sufficient for appointment at the Assistant or Associate Professor level is required. Salary negotiable with \$40,000 minimum (excellent fringe benefits).

Starting date: July 1, 1988.

**DEADLINE:** The search committee will begin reviewing applications on Feb. 15, 1988, and will continue to do so until the position is filled.

Applications, including resume and the names and addresses of at least 3 and no more than 5 references, should be mailed to: **Kathryn Thiede, Assistant to the Dean and Personnel Officer, Jerome Library, Bowling Green State University, Bowling Green, OH 43403.**

BGSU is an AA, EOE.

change. Desirable: authority control experience in an online catalog environment. **Application deadline: Jan. 15, 1988.** Salary: \$24,000+ depending on experience. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 sources for current references to: Judy Gibson Green, University Librarian, **Case Library, Colgate University, Hamilton, NY 13346.** Women and minorities encouraged to apply. EOE, AA.

**History bibliographer.** (Salary minimum \$18,000.) The successful candidate may have the opportunity to participate in an intensive professional development program. **DUTIES:** The history bibliographer reports to the head of the history and humanities department and is responsible for development and management of the libraries' general collections in history, for facilitating access to these collections, and for serving as liaison to faculty in appropriate academic departments. This includes performing collection development and collection management activities, serving as liaison to university faculty, providing a variety of reference services to patrons, and keeping abreast of current literature and trends in the field. The department is composed of 4 bibliographers and 3 support staff. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; advanced degree in a historical discipline; working knowledge of a variety of modern European languages; effective oral and written communication skills; ability to establish and maintain effective working relationships with colleagues, faculty, and library users; appropriate experience in an academic library preferred; demonstrated interest in academic librarianship preferred; knowledge of computerized database searching desired. This position will be filled only if suitable applicants are found. **APPLICATION PROCEDURE:** Send letter of application by Jan. 20, 1988, including resume and names of 3 references, to: Florence E. King, Personnel Librarian, **University of Georgia Libraries, Athens, GA 30602.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

**Librarian/business subject specialist.** This position supports a rapidly growing undergraduate and MBA program at a large urban university. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Bibliographic instruction, collection development, database searching, and general reference. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Master's degree in library and/or information science from a recognized institution of higher education; undergraduate or graduate degree in business highly desirable. Professional reference and database searching experience preferred; instructional skills

essential. Tenure-track position with faculty rank, 12-mo. contract, excellent fringe benefit package. Salary to \$25,000 depending upon qualifications and experience. Position available January 1988. **Send resume and names of at least 3 references by Dec. 20** to: Mary K. Cary, Chair of Search Committee, **Carlson Library, University of Toledo, Toledo, OH 43606.** The University of Toledo is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Librarian for the Botany/Chemistry and the Biology libraries.** Under the direction of the assistant university librarian for reader services, the incumbent is responsible for the management of 2 separate libraries. Principal duties are the supervision of 2 full-time library assistants and several student assistants; the provision of reference services and bibliographic instruction, primarily for graduate students and faculty; and under the direction of the assistant university librarian for collection management, selection work in the areas of chemistry, chemical engineering, botany, and biology. The Botany/Chemistry Library of 73,000 volumes serves 40 faculty and 150 graduate students, and the Biology Library, holding 34,000 volumes, serves 26 faculty and 80 graduate students. **REQUIREMENTS:** An ALA-accredited graduate library degree; an educational background in either the life or physical sciences; a minimum of 3 yrs. professional experience which includes some science reference and/or science selection work and experience in staff management and supervision; a basic reading knowledge of at least one Western European language other than English; good communication skills. Desirable characteristics include significant research library experience, a degree in the life or physical sciences, and experience in electronic bibliographic searching. **SALARY:** Appointment will be made at the Librarian II rank. Salary will be in the mid- to upper \$20,000 range; salary determination based on a combination of educational background and experience. The university offers an attractive package of additional benefits, including 25 days' paid vacation per year, TIAA/CREF retirement, Social Security, disability, and medical/dental insurance. **APPLICATION PROCEDURE:** Applications received by Feb. 1, 1988, will receive first consideration. Qualified individuals should submit a letter of application, vita information, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: William Sayre, Assistant University Librarian for Administrative Services, **University of Iowa Libraries, Iowa**

City, IA 52242. The University of Iowa is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Librarian/head, cataloging and systems department.** The Gelman Library, George Washington University, seeks an innovative manager for the position of head of the cataloging and systems department. The library has been in a period of expansion of services and collections for the past several years. Currently, it has 1.2 million volumes and catalogs approximately 35,000 volumes each year. It has been an OCLC library since 1975 and has used OCLC LS/2 system since 1980. The library implemented the Marcive/PAC compact disk catalog in September 1987 as an interim catalog and long-term backup catalog to the integrated NOTIS system, which is being implemented as a project of the Washington Library Consortium. The card catalog is being phased out. The catalog and systems department is staffed by 16 FTE (including 5 librarians and 2 computer operators); the department is responsible for the cataloging of all materials added to the Gelman collection, including monographs, serials, and nonprint material. In addition, the department is responsible for the maintenance of the bibliographic databases as well as the operation and maintenance of the systems themselves. These activities require effective interaction with the various units and departments throughout the library and will require close cooperation with other members of the Washington Library Consortium. The department is one of the 4 major areas within the collections division: acquisitions, cataloging and systems, preservation/binding, and special collections. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Under the general direction of assistant university librarian for collections, the department head will have major responsibilities for working effectively with the Washington Library Consortium in planning and implementing NOTIS in Gelman Library and phasing out the systems it replaces. The department head is responsible for assuring that workflow and departmental organization are efficiently adapted to changes in automated systems and service priorities. In addition to responsibilities within the department and based on academic background and experience, all librarians at the Gelman Library serve as subject specialists for particular areas: serving as liaison to departments, providing consultation services, and performing collection development activities. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-MLS required. Well-developed managerial skills and cataloging experience required; 5 yrs. professional experience in the cataloging department of an academic or research library preferred. **Also required:** Demonstrated organizational, leadership, communication, and human relations skills; extensive working experience with an integrated online system in a research library; demonstrated ability to work effectively with public and collections staff at all levels. **SALARY MINIMUM** (negotiable, based on background and experience): \$28,000. **DEADLINE FOR APPLICATIONS:** Please send current resume and names and addresses of 3 references by Feb. 1, 1988, to: Andrea Stewart, Executive Coordinator, **Gelman Library, George Washington University, Washington, DC 20052.** GWU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Librarian, off-campus services.** Serving off-campus adult learners enrolled in external degree programs through Central Michigan University. Will maintain a reference and referral service and coordinate the delivery of library services to students and faculty in Washington, D.C., and southeastern states. Library office is located in Fairfax, Va. Bibliographic instruction and marketing of the library program are key elements of this position. Librarian will collaborate with 4 other external degree librarians (one in Fairfax, Va., one in Troy, Mich., and 2 in Mt. Pleasant, Mich.) plus on-campus librarians. The individual selected will report to the manager, off-campus library services. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited

MLS degree, one yr.'s professional experience of a qualifying nature, bibliographic instruction experience, willingness to travel and to work a flexible schedule, and a team orientation required. Database searching experience and experience with Xenix™ preferred. Minimum salary \$20,550 commensurate with qualifications. Salary currently augmented by a 14.4% area differential. Excellent benefits including university-funded health care, life, travel, and disability insurance; paid sick leave, paid holidays, retirement, and 20 vacation days a year. **Applications received prior to Jan. 15, 1988, will be given priority consideration.** Submit letter of application, resume, and the names and addresses of 3 references to: Chair, Selection Committee, 207 Park Library, Central Michigan University, Mt. Pleasant, MI 48859; 517-774-6419. CMSU is an affirmative-action and equal-opportunity institution.

**Library director**, University of Arkansas at Little Rock. Search extended. Position reports to the vice chancellor/provost. Requirements are an ALA-accredited MLS plus an additional advanced degree (preferably the doctorate); familiarity with a broad range of library functions gained through professional advancement; academic or research library administrative experience; strong leadership, management, and communication skills; knowledge of OCLC and other automated systems; and a strong commitment to service. Position available July 1, 1988. Tenure-track with faculty rank and benefits. Salary range: \$45,000–\$60,000. **Send curriculum vita and names with telephone numbers of 3 references by Feb. 1, 1988, to:** James Parins, Chair, Library Director Search Committee, Ottenheimer Library, University of Arkansas at Little Rock, Little Rock, AR 72204. The Univ. of Arkansas at Little Rock is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer & actively seeks the candidacy of minorities and women.

**Manuscripts librarian**/University Libraries, University of the Pacific. Under the direction of the special collections librarian, supervises the operation of the manuscripts and archives programs within the libraries' Holt-Atherton Center. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** analyzing and maintaining the collections; processing, arranging, and cataloging collections; applying computer-based techniques to the control of and access to collections; reference; preparing exhibits; physical maintenance and preservation of the collections; and collection development. MLS or equivalent from an ALA-accredited school required. Manuscripts/archival experience or training, communication skills, and a commitment to public service preferred. Familiarity with computer applications and manuscripts/archival processing. **Entry-level**, Assistant Professor, tenure-track appointment; must meet general university requirements for promotion and tenure in addition to specified library assignments. Salary \$19,000 per year; one mo.'s vacation, TIAA/CREF, and broad insurance benefits. The University of the Pacific is an independent coeducational institution with an enrollment of approximately 3,800 students on a 155-acre campus. The main campus is in Stockton, Calif., a city of more than 170,000, located 75 miles east of San Francisco and 45 miles south of Sacramento. A major \$6.5 million library addition has been recently completed. The Holt-Atherton Center for Western Studies houses the libraries' special collections, including over 30,000 volumes on the American West, 1,500 linear feet of documentary resources on the history of the Far West—including the 12,000-item John Muir Papers—and one 30,000-item photograph collection, among other special collections. **Applications received by Dec. 15 will receive first consideration.** Apply immediately with resume and names and addresses of 3 current references to: Thomas W. Leonhardt, Dean, University Libraries, University of the Pacific, 3601 Pacific Ave., Stockton, CA 95211.

## MIT Libraries

### Associate Librarian

#### Dewey Library for Social Sciences and Management

Participates in planning and organizing services, evaluating programs, allocating and monitoring use of departmental resources, and personnel management. Develops research-level collections; coordinates collection management programs of Dewey Library and its Industrial Relations Collection. Monitors research and instruction in social sciences and management at MIT and assists in formulating budget requests and allocating and monitoring resources. Serves as a subject specialist in a social science or management area and serves as liaison with members of MIT community involved in the subject. Provides traditional and online information services.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS required. Considerable demonstrated knowledge of research librarianship gained through increasingly responsible experience in collection management and information services required. Social science or management degree or equivalent experience required. Administrative and supervisory experience necessary. Experience with application of technology to the management of library collections and services highly desirable. Candidates must demonstrate well-developed communication and interpersonal skills.

**HIRING SALARY RANGE:** \$28,000–\$32,000.

### Associate Head for Monograph Cataloging and Authority Control Catalog Department (Search Reopened)

Participates in planning, budget management, allocation of staff, and development of policies and procedures. Manages monograph cataloging activities (including original and shared cataloging, retrospective conversion, MIT publications cataloging, bibliographic searching, and related special projects); coordinates authority control function and oversees name and subject authority control units. Will participate in planning and implementation of automated authority control system. Manages a staff of 6 librarians and 10.5 FTE support staff; serves as liaison with public service and processing staff of Divisional/Branch Libraries.

**QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS and considerable professional-level monograph cataloging experience in a research library required. Substantive experience in authority work and experience with cataloging subsystems of a national bibliographic utility required. Candidates expected to possess an expert knowledge of LC classification and theory, LCSH, AACR2 and MARC formats, and a thorough understanding of national cataloging standards and issues related to implementation of online cataloging and authority control systems. Candidates must demonstrate well-developed communication and interpersonal skills and commitment to a user-service orientation for technical services.

**HIRING SALARY RANGE:** \$28,000–\$32,000.

The MIT Libraries offer excellent benefits, including tuition assistance, a children's scholarship program, and a relocation allowance. **Review of candidates for both positions will commence in December** and continue until positions are filled. Send resume and names and addresses of 3 current, confidential references to:

**Search Committee (AL)**  
(Please state position for which  
application is being made)

**MIT Libraries**

**Room 14S-216**

**Cambridge, MA 02139**

MIT is an equal-opportunity employer with an affirmative-action plan  
and welcomes applications from qualified women and minority candidates.



**Newspaper cataloger.** Anticipated NEH-funded position: Arkansas Newspaper Project, March 1, 1988–Dec. 30, 1989. Performs descriptive cataloging of newspapers in accordance with AACR2, CONSER standards, and U.S. Newspaper Program guidelines. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** assisting in the training and supervision of 2 technical assistants and several student assistants, overseeing the creation and maintenance of union list records through the OCLC serials control subsystem, and traveling to newspaper repositories around the state to inventory and catalog their holdings. Position reports to the supervisor, Arkansas Newspaper Project. ALA-accredited MLS, knowledge of AACR2 required. Must be willing to travel extensively within the state of Arkansas and supply own transportation (expenses reimbursed). Serials cataloging and OCLC experience preferred. Salary \$18,000–\$20,000 depending upon qualifications and experience. TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave, tuition and other benefits. **Application deadline Jan. 22, 1988.** Interviews may be conducted at ALA Midwinter in San Antonio. The University of Arkansas/Fayetteville is a land-grant university and the

major academic research institution in the state, offering a full range of undergraduate, graduate, and professional degrees. Situated in the Ozarks, Fayetteville (population 40,000) offers cultural and recreational opportunities associated with natural beauty and a university community. Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 current references to: John A. Harrison, Director of Libraries, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701. The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minority and female candidates are strongly encouraged to apply.

**Nonbook librarian.** The University of Nevada/Las Vegas seeks energetic, creative librarian to fill nonbook librarian position and assume responsibility for managing, planning, and implementing an expanding nonbook program. Nonbook section is staffed by 3.5 classified employees and 10 part-time student

**POSITIONS OPEN continued on page 935.**

[illegible]

ALL AISLES ARE CARPETED IN BLUE

2 x2 COLUMNS

FE: FIRE EXIT

# 1988 Midwinter Meeting exhibitors locator

### Booth assignments (as of mid-November) in the San Antonio Convention Center

### Exhibit hours

**Saturday, Jan. 9**

**11 a.m. to 5 p.m.**

**Sunday, Jan. 10**

**11 a.m. to 5 p.m.**

**Monday, Jan. 11**

**11 a.m. to 5 p.m.**

**Tuesday, Jan. 12**

**11 a.m. to 2 p.m.**

[illegible]

(continued on next page)

[illegible]

assistants. Services include providing access to variety of AV materials; operating a copy service; providing a growing faculty development center that currently includes microcomputers and grading machines; cooperating with computing center in housing a computer training lab. This person will work closely with faculty, librarians, and other university community members to ensure that appropriate services, collections, and equipment are available. The person will also address relationship between computer technologies and nonbook services. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; 2 yrs.' professional academic library experience; strong planning, supervisory, communication skills; high tolerance for ambiguity; training in use of nonbook materials, sources, equipment; ability to relate harmoniously with clients and staff; and commitment to responsive, innovative public services. **SALARY:** \$22,500-\$25,000 depending upon experience and qualifications. 12-mo., tenure-track appointment with excellent benefits including TIAA/CREF, 24 days' vacation, and no state income tax. **Send application letter, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references by Jan. 15, 1988, to:** Mary Dale Deacon, Director of Libraries, University of Nevada/Las Vegas, Las Vegas, NV 89154. UNLV is an AA, EEO institution.

**Reference and information services librarian.** Instructor or Assistant Professor. Provides general reference service to all disciplines. Information desk reference assignment includes evening schedule. Maintains and develops the reference collection. Assists with online searching and bibliographic instruction. Does liaison work with university faculty for development of library services. Participates in library committees and library faculty council, and provides university committee service. Follows university library faculty policies. Reports to the assistant director for reader services. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS and demonstrated excellent oral and written communication skills. **PREFERRED:** 1-2 yrs.' academic professional experience; evidence of ability to work well with faculty, students, and colleagues in a university environment and ability to meet university standards for tenure-track appointment, including research and services. 12-mo., tenure-track appointment, 24 days' annual leave plus holidays. Paid state or TIAA/CREF retirement plan. Contributory health insurance plan. Salary from \$19,000 commensurate with qualifications. No state income tax. **Review of applications begins Jan. 4, 1988, and continues until the position is filled.** Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: **Personnel Office, East Tennessee State University, POB 24070A, Johnson City, TN 37614-0002.** ETSU is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian/bibliographer (philosophy and theology),** University Libraries, O'Neill Library. Boston College, O'Neill Library, invites nominations and applications for the position of reference librarian/bibliographer (philosophy and theology). **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Participates in collection development and serves as liaison with the Philosophy and Theology departments and possibly other assigned academic departments. Provides general reference service at the reference desk; including one evening, participates in the weekend rotation, and occasional holidays. Provides bibliographic instruction, both to freshman English classes and advanced classes in philosophy and theology. Performs appropriate computerized literature searches. Participates on library and departmental committees and task groups. Performs other appropriate assigned tasks. Boston College offers its 14,000 students and almost 700 faculty the advantages of a strong liberal arts institution with outstanding graduate and professional programs. Library collections number over 1 million volumes.

## West Virginia University Dean of University Libraries

Applications and nominations are invited for the position of dean of university libraries at West Virginia University. The dean is the chief administrative and academic officer of the state's largest university library. The library system, which contains over 2.5 million items, consists of a central library and 9 branches on 3 campuses and serves over 17,300 students and 1,529 full-time faculty. The University Planning Council and the central administration have established the university libraries as the institution's highest priority.

**RESPONSIBILITIES:** The dean of university libraries reports directly to the provost of the university and is a member of the Deans' Council. The dean has primary responsibility for collection development and management; library service; budget and planning; library automation; personnel resources; fundraising; chairing the Library Science Department; and fostering state, regional, and national cooperative efforts. The dean must work effectively with faculty and students as well as colleagues elsewhere in West Virginia, while acting as the official representative and advocate for the library.

### QUALIFICATIONS:

- Degree requirements—1) doctoral degree and 2) master's degree from an ALA-accredited library school or equivalent experience;
- At least 5 yrs.' administrative experience, preferably in an academic library;
- Experience with automation procedures in libraries;
- A record of support for affirmative action and equal-employment-opportunity personnel actions;
- Sufficient scholarly and professional achievement to merit appointment to Senior Faculty rank;
- Teaching experience in library science is desirable.

**SALARY:** commensurate with experience and qualifications, but not less than \$55,000.

**STARTING DATE:** July 1, 1988 (negotiable).

**A complete application should include a resume and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references, and be received by Feb. 1, 1988, in order to be assured of full consideration.**

Send application to:



**W. Robert Biddington, Dean  
Chair of Search Committee  
West Virginia University  
School of Dentistry  
Morgantown, WV 26506**

West Virginia University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

The new O'Neill Library provides an attractive, intensively used, highly automated environment for study and learning and also houses the campus computer center. The library administration is committed to developing leadership, management, and planning skills at all levels of the library staff. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** an ALA-accredited MLS and good interpersonal and communication skills. A minimum of 2 yrs.' relevant experience in an academic library, including experience with collection development or reference work, is required. Appropriate subject background necessary; an advanced degree in appropriate subject area and knowledge of a foreign language strongly preferred. **BENEFITS:** Excellent benefits package including tuition remission, a wide range of insurance programs, and 22 days' annual vacation. Salary from \$23,100 depending on qualifications. **Applications received by Jan. 15, 1988, will receive priority consideration.** To apply: Send resume with names and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Mary McMillan, Employment Manager, Dept. of Human Resources, Boston College, Chestnut Hill, MA 02167. Boston College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Reference librarian/business.** New position at North Dakota State University Library. Position in a land-grant university library serving 8,500 undergraduate students, 1,000 graduate students, and 700 faculty. Under the direction of the head of reference and the collection management librarian, duties include: general reference work in the main library, participation in an active library instruction program, online database searching, collection development in business and other fields as assigned, and liaison with the College of Business Administration. **QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED:** Graduate degree from an ALA-accredited school. **PREFERRED:** Reference and collection development experience

in an academic or special library; experience with online database searching; degree or coursework in business; ability to work effectively with faculty, staff, and students. Reference staff consists of 5 FTE librarians, one paraprofessional, one clerk, and student employees. The NDSU Library is a member of Tri-College University, a successful consortium (NDSU, Moorhead State University, Concordia College) with online catalog and circulation links to the Minnesota State University System's PALS network. NDSU is located in Fargo, an educational, cultural, and medical center for the Upper Plains. The total population of the metropolitan area, which includes Moorhead, Minn., exceeds 145,000. The area is within a short drive of the Minnesota lake country and 4 hrs. from Minneapolis and Winnipeg. Salary: \$20,000. TIAA/CREF and Blue Cross-Blue Shield/HMO options. **Applications and nominations should be received no later than Jan. 15, 1988.** Send letter of application; current resume; and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: **Personnel Office, North Dakota State University, POB 5227, Fargo, ND 58105.** NDSU is an equal-opportunity institution.

**Reference librarian/business subject specialist,** Assistant Professor (tenure-leading), central reference services department, starting April 1, 1988. 1) Serve on the reference/information desk. 2) Select materials for the general library collection for the College of Business Administration and in actuarial science. (Includes collection management, assessment, and fund management.) 3) Provide user education in assigned subject area(s). 4) Liaison with faculty, staff, and students in the College of Business Administration and affiliated agencies. 5) Online searching in the humanities and social sciences. **REQUIRED:** MLS from a program accredited by the American Library Association; strong interpersonal skills; demonstrated

## Director of the Todd Wehr Library

St. Norbert College invites applications for the position of director of the Todd Wehr Library. The director reports to the associate dean for instructional services and is responsible for providing quality library service to the entire college community through innovative programs and prudent management. Specific responsibilities include, but are not limited to: directing the professional, support, and student staff; preparing the library budget; developing policies in conjunction with the Library Advisory Committee; overseeing all library operations; preparing grant proposals; and other duties as college needs dictate.

The successful candidate will have the following qualifications: an MLS from an accredited library school, with a 2nd master's or PhD desirable; academic library experience including at least 4 yrs. administrative experience; and, a demonstrated knowledge of automated library systems. In addition, the person selected will have strong interpersonal skills and be able to interact with the various college constituencies.

St. Norbert College is a private, selective, residential, coeducational liberal arts institution. It has an enrollment of 1,750 undergraduates and is the most "applied-to" private college in Wisconsin. It is located in the beautiful upper Fox River Valley at De Pere, adjacent to Green Bay, Wis. The college was established in 1898 and has a reputation for quality in all its undertakes.

The position will be available July 1, 1988. Salary is in the mid-\$30s range with excellent benefits. **Applications will be accepted through Jan. 15, 1988.** To apply, send resume and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references to:

**Eileen Finnerty**  
Director of Personnel Services  
St. Norbert College  
De Pere, WI 54115

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

oral and written communication skills; business degree or equivalent experience. **PRE-FERRED:** Experience in online searching; experience in reference service; graduate degree in the social sciences or humanities; reading knowledge of one or more foreign language(s). \$19,000 minimum for a 12-mo. contract. Salary may be higher depending upon the qualifications of the successful applicant. **Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/telephone numbers of 3 references by Jan. 15, 1988,** to: Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries, 106 Love Library, University of Nebraska/Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410. Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

**Reference librarian/government documents librarian,** Case Library, Colgate University. Participates fully with 5 other professionals in reference desk service (general reference, documents, and science), database searching, and library instruction. Coordinates United States government, New York State government, and United Nations documents operation. Supervises one FTE paraprofessional and student staff. Library has been a federal depository since 1902 and currently receives over 45% of depository items. **REQUIRED:** ALA-accredited MLS; 2 yrs.' experience in government documents in a depository library; demonstrable commitment to full participation in reference services; reference experience in government documents or in a general reference collection; strong analytical and organizational skills. **DESIRABLE:** Experience in or knowledge about the automation of government documents operations. Salary \$23,000+. **Application deadline: Jan. 15, 1988.** Preliminary interviews at ALA Midwinter. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Judy Green, University Librarian, Case Library, Colgate University, Hamilton, NY 13346. Women and minorities encouraged to apply. Colgate is an AA, EOE.

**Reference:** Online searcher with excellent reference and teaching skills to do reference, bibliographic instruction, and administer the U.S. government depository collection. Help us implement our NOTIS automation system and develop new technology such as CD-ROM. ALA master's of library science. Salary: \$22,000. Excellent fringe benefits. Starting date: negotiable; no later than June 1, 1988. **Deadline: Jan. 1, 1988.** Send letter of application, resume, transcript, and 3 letters of recommendation to: Charles H. Kemp, Head Librarian, Missouri Southern State College, Joplin, MO 64801. EOE, AA.

**Science/social science cataloger.** The University of Washington Libraries has an opening for an **entry-level** science/social science cataloger. The position reports to the head of the original cataloging section, cataloging division. The libraries are implementing a Geac online system. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE** descriptive and subject cataloging for monographs in the sciences and social sciences; serving as the liaison between the section and assigned science and social science branches for cataloging problems; and participating in the implementation of the libraries' Geac online system. The libraries are seeking an energetic, motivated librarian with a strong interest in cataloging and bibliographic control. The individual should have the ability to function well in a changing environment, work effectively with library staff, and contribute constructively to division planning. Additional requirements include a graduate degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association; knowledge of current cataloging rules and Library of Congress cataloging practice and classification; working knowledge of at least one Western European language; knowledge of German desirable; academic degree or coursework in the sciences preferred; cataloging experience in an academic library desirable; experience with an automated cataloging system, preferably OCLC, desirable; aptitude/ability to work with scientific and technical material and terminology. **SALARY:** \$18,720 minimum. 24 days' vacation, TIAA/CREF, premium fully paid for medical, dental, and life insurance plan. No state or local income tax. **Application deadline: 5 pm, Friday, Jan. 22, 1988.** Send letter of application, full resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references who are knowledgeable of your qualifications for this position to: Charles E. Chamberlin, Deputy Director of Libraries/Head, Personnel and Administrative Services, University of Washington Libraries, FM-25, Seattle, WA 98195. AA, EOE.

**Serials cataloger.** Responsible for cataloging and classifying print serials in all subject areas. Supervises the serials cataloging unit of 2 FTE technical assistants and 2 student assistants. The unit is also responsible for the creation and maintenance of local data records for the Arkansas union list of serials via the OCLC serials control subsystem and for recording local holdings information on the shelflist. Participation in automation planning may also be required. Position reports to the head, cataloging department. ALA-accredited

MLS, serials cataloging experience (preferably in an academic library), knowledge of AACR2 and LC classification and subject headings required; experience with OCLC and local automated systems desired. Rank and salary dependent upon qualifications and experience, \$19,000 minimum. 12-mo., tenure-track, TIAA/CREF, 22 days' annual leave, tuition and other benefits. Position available July 1, 1988. **Applications accepted until the position is filled; review of candidates will begin Feb. 1, 1988.** Preliminary interviews may be conducted at ALA Midwinter in San Antonio. The University of Arkansas/Fayetteville is a land-grant university and the major academic research institution in the state, offering a full range of undergraduate, graduate, and professional degrees. Situated in the Ozarks, Fayetteville (population 40,000) offers cultural and recreational opportunities associated with natural beauty and a university community. Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 current references to: John A. Harrison, Director of Libraries, University of Arkansas, Fayetteville, AR 72701. The University of Arkansas is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer; minority and female candidates are strongly encouraged to apply.

**Serials department head.** Opportunity for a competent serials librarian to develop management skills relating to acquisitions, claiming, payment, cataloging, gifts and exchanges, and binding. Provides leadership to one other librarian, 5 paraprofessionals, and several student employees in all aspects of serials control. Maintains fiscal responsibility for a serials budget of approximately \$500,000. Contributes to the overall direction of the library through active participation in the Director's Council. Requires an ALA-accredited MLS; demonstrated knowledge of all phases of serials control especially cataloging; experience in automated serials operations; and ability to think analytically, to organize, and to solve problems; effective listening, oral, and written communications skills; and an ability to work productively, individually and in groups. Desirable qualifications include successful supervision; experience in planning and setting priorities; and experience with serials accounting and payment, management reports, personal computers, OCLC, and INNOVACQ. IIT is a private university with 3,100 undergraduate and 3,200 graduate students and 500 faculty. IIT offers 36 undergraduate, 28 master's, and 15 PhD programs in engineering, sciences and letters, architecture, business, and law. The Galvin Library holds 400,000 volumes and receives more than 3,500 current subscriptions. Serials form the most important portion of our collection since our curriculum and research programs emphasize science and technology. Spring appointment is desired. Salary from the mid-\$20s depending on qualifications. Benefits include TIAA, tuition waiver, and medical options. Position will remain open until appropriate candidate is identified. Preliminary interviews will be available at ALA Midwinter. Send letter of application, resume, and the names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: David R. Dowell, Paul V. Galvin Library, Illinois Institute of Technology, Chicago, IL 60616. IIT is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**2 full-time, permanent positions.** 1) **Reference librarian** (new position) and 2) **cataloging coordinator** (still open). Positions have academic professional status on continuing appointment track. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from ALA-accredited school with experience appropriate to position. Salary: \$18,000-\$20,000. **Deadline: open; screening for the reference librarian begins on Jan. 15, 1988.** Apply to: Jean Collins, University Librarian, Box 6022, Cline Library, Northern Arizona University, Flagstaff, AZ 86011; 602-523-6802. NAU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Interested in a temporary trade of jobs/housing with a colleague? Expand your professional horizons with an ad in AL's Professional Exchange.

### CORPORATE LIBRARY

**Information manager/librarian.** A nationally renowned architectural firm is seeking a candidate to fill a position as information manager. The role of this person will be to manage and maintain the firm's extensive reference library, product literature, slide library, and office archives. The candidate must be familiar with Macintosh and IBM PC systems, and will be expected to develop an office database for project and marketing purposes that can be easily used by the architectural staff. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING AS WELL:** information support for marketing and award submittals, development and implementation of a revised project archiving system, coordination of the slide library with marketing, and providing research support to project staff as required. The candidate should be able to develop high-quality written material and must be able to communicate well with project and support staff. Salary range high \$20s to low \$30s depending on qualifications. Apply to: Cicely Reynolds, **Esherick Homsey Dodge and Davis Architects**, 2789 25th St., San Francisco, CA 94110.

### EDITING/PUBLISHING

**Acquisitions editor, reference books.** Libraries Unlimited, publisher of library and information science books and reference sources, has an immediate opening for a qualified individual who will be responsible for developing our acquisitions program for reference books. **REQUIREMENTS:** MA in library science from an accredited library school, knowledge of reference materials in social sciences and humanities, at least 3 yrs. reference experience in academic or larger public library. Knowledge of word processing and database creation/management essential as well as ability to write and evaluate manuscripts and to meet potential authors at professional conferences. Active participation in ALA and other professional organizations is helpful. Salary range \$20,000-\$30,000, and excellent fringe benefits, including pension plan. Send resume, including salary history, to: Personnel Director, **Libraries Unlimited**, 6931 S. Yosemite, Englewood, CO 80112.

**Production manager, Art and Architecture Thesaurus.** **RESPONSIBILITIES:** Coordination and day-to-day administration of automated thesaurus construction and maintenance; assist in setting goals, priorities, and timetables; set policies controlling quality of term choice, formatting of terms, and other authority control issues; assist in developing a user system. Supervision over editorial staff of 6. Reports to the director. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Graduate degrees in information science and art history; 3-5 yrs. progressively responsible experience in database management and/or library technical services area. Must have knowledge of authority and information services and excellent oral and written communication skills. Salary: Commensurate with experience and qualifications. Minimum \$25,000. Send letter and resume to: Toni Petersen, Director, **AAT**, 62 Stratton Rd., Williamstown, MA 01267.

### LAW LIBRARY

**Head of bibliographic control, Law School Library, Columbia University.** See full job description, p. 929.

### ALA

## Coordinator for Professional Development American Association of School Librarians (AASL) Search Reopened

AASL, a division of the American Library Association, is seeking an individual to implement a comprehensive continuing education program for school library media specialists. General responsibilities include developing continuing education course offerings and materials; identifying consultants, producers, and presentors for projects; and creating promotion and evaluation plans. Will assist in coordinating programs and preconferences.

Position requires knowledge of adult continuing education; demonstrated ability in designing, conducting, and evaluating training programs, seminars, and conferences; knowledge and understanding of school library media programs; ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing; experience in preparing funding proposals; management expertise; and an understanding of the operation of a volunteer organization. Salary range: \$22,500-\$33,750. Attractive fringe benefits. **For consideration, send resume and the names of 3 references by Feb. 5, 1988, to:**

**Personnel Office  
American Library Association  
50 E. Huron St.  
Chicago, IL 60611  
Affirmative-action, EOE**

### LIBRARY EDUCATION

**Assistant professor. 2 tenure-track positions** in the School of Library and Information Science for 1988-89 academic year or sooner. Applicants must have a PhD in library/information science or closely related field and have teaching and/or practical experience. Teaching beginning- and advanced-level library and information science courses with research and teaching emphasis on either 1) management of special libraries and information centers, records management, and information sources in science and technology, or 2) cataloging and bibliographic networks, indexing and abstracting, and library automation. Minimum salary \$23,600; actual salary is competitive and negotiable for academic year (9-mo.) appointment plus additional compensation for possible summer teaching. Generous fringe benefits. Interviews will be conducted at the ALA & ALISE conferences in San Antonio. The school will receive applications until the positions are filled. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Mohammed M. Aman, Dean, **University of Wisconsin/Milwaukee, School of Library and Information Science, POB 413, Milwaukee, WI 53201; 414-229-4709.** UW/Milwaukee is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Dean, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Rosary College.** Rosary College invites applications and nominations for the position of dean of the Graduate School of Library and Information Science, effective Aug. 1, 1988. The school offers an ALA-accredited master's program which currently has 8 full-time positions and 200 graduate students. Rosary College, a 4-year Catholic liberal arts college located in a western suburb of Chicago, has 1,543 students in undergraduate and 3 graduate programs. The dean of the Graduate School of Library and Information Science reports directly to the president and serves on the president's Executive Council and other major administrative groups. The dean has responsibility for the academic and administrative operation of the school, and will jointly administer cooperative programs with other schools and departments. MA accredited by ALA and a PhD in library and information science or in a related field are required. Leadership of a collegial style is expected, as is experience as a teacher, librarian, administrator with a record of active research. The dean will have an administrative appointment (12-mo.) with faculty rank (Associate or Full

Professor) in a tenure track. Salary will be in the range of \$45,000-\$55,000. Excellent benefits. **To be assured of full consideration, nominations and letters of application, a current resume, and the names of at least 3 references should be sent by Jan. 15, 1988, to:** Gertrude S. Koh, Chair of GSLIS Dean Search Committee, **Graduate School of Library and Information Science, Rosary College, 7900 W. Division St., River Forest, IL 60305.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Director, Graduate School of Library and Information Studies, the University of Oklahoma, Norman.** Earned doctorate in library/information science or a closely related field; MLS from an ALA-accredited school; academic credentials necessary for a tenured appointment at the rank of Associate or Full Professor; proven achievements/stature as scholar in diverse aspects of library and information studies; ability to administer and participate in an academic program of research, teaching, and service; ability to provide leadership within the school and to represent interests of the school within the university, the Oklahoma library community, outside agencies, and the library community at large. Salary competitive, \$45,000 minimum, plus benefits. Position available June 1, 1988. **First screening will begin Jan. 29, 1988,** and applications will be accepted until the position is filled. Send resume and 3 letters of reference to: Mildred Laughlin, Chair, Search Committee, **School of Library and Information Studies, University of Oklahoma, 401 W. Brooks, Room 121, Norman, OK 73019.** The University of Oklahoma is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Faculty positions:** Tenure-track appointments as Assistant Professor, Associate Professor, or Professor. **2 positions,** School of Information and Library Studies. The school is looking at potential faculty with knowledge of one or more of the following areas: behavioral studies of information users; information or library environments; information policy; information resource management; and/or information retrieval. Faculty members will teach (normal load of 6 hrs. per term); advise master's and doctoral students; conduct research and publish; and participate in school, university, and/or other service activities. Ability to teach one or more core courses (Organization of Information Resources I, Technologies for Information Management, Sources of General Information, Searching Automated Databases, and/or Access to Information: Users and Environ-

ments) is highly desirable. **QUALIFICATIONS:** PhD, evidence of research ability or potential. Title and salary based on qualifications; \$25,000-\$40,000. Starting date summer or fall 1988. **Applications or nominations should be sent by Jan. 7, 1988,** to: Karen Markey, Chair, Search Committee, School of Information and Library Studies, University of Michigan, 580 Union Dr., Ann Arbor, MI 48109-1346. A nondiscriminatory, affirmative-action employer.

**Library and information science.** The University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign seeks faculty with excellent teaching skills and a strong commitment to research. The Graduate School of Library and Information Science is concerned with all aspects of acquisition, organization, retrieval, interpretation, preservation, and dissemination of information. Individuals with background either in library and information science or in other relevant disciplines are encouraged to apply. The environment of the University of Illinois is rich and exciting. The university library has long enjoyed a reputation for the depth of its collections and the significance of its innovative programs. Extensive university support and resources have been committed for projects involving the utilization of technology, while collaborative and interdisciplinary research in general has been strongly encouraged. Faculty and students in the Graduate School of Library and Information Science share these resources and participate in the extensive service programs of the school. The established program of the Library Research Center has fostered a strong working relationship through the state and nationally. Equally respected are the publications program (including *Library Trends*), the continuing conference series (including the Allerton institutes and data processing clinics), and an extensive alumni and placement program. Such activities, along with the record of instruction and scholarship, sustain the school's preeminence among its peers in the U.S. Faculty members regularly teach 4 courses per academic year, and participate in the other activities and programs of the school. Released time for research is available. Graduate research assistant support, and computer time and facilities are available to all faculty. Rank and salary for the tenure-track appointment are open; starting date is fall 1988. Appointment as Assistant Professor is at a minimum of \$28,000 for 9 months. PhD or equivalent required. **Priority will be given to applications received by Jan. 15, 1988.** Applications and requests for further information should be sent to: D. W. Krummel, Search Committee Chair, Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois, 410 David Kinley Hall, 1407 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801; 217-244-3284. The University of Illinois is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Library/information science.** Tenure-track position, at the Assistant or Associate Professor level, University at Albany, State University of New York, for candidate with teaching, research capability in records/archives administration. Expertise in one of the following areas is desirable: information sources in the social sciences, classification theory, automated formats and systems. Opportunity to participate in unique interdisciplinary program with strong on-campus and regional affiliations. Doctorate in information/library science, history, or cognate discipline. Salary \$22,000 minimum for appointment at Assistant Professor level. **Closing date to be Jan. 31, 1988.** Position to begin September 1988. Resume and letter of application to: William Safady, Faculty Development Committee, School of Information Science and Policy, University at Albany, SUNY, 135 Western Ave., Albany, NY 12222.

**Library/information studies faculty.** Tenure-track position(s); one vacancy, plus one anticipated vacancy, to be filled September

1988. Expertise in 2 or more of the following areas: information organization, cataloging, special libraries, general reference, advanced subject reference especially science/technology or business/economics, online searching, records management, technical services. Earned doctorate, strong commitment to empirical/theoretical research with concomitant knowledge of professional practice. Opportunity to participate in interdisciplinary doctoral, master's, and undergraduate programs. Teaching experience desirable. Rank and salary dependent on experience: Assistant Professor (min: \$28,000), Associate Professor (min. \$32,000), Full Professor (min. \$40,000). **Reply with 3 references by Feb. 1, 1988** to: Patricia Reeling, School of Communication, Information, and Library Studies, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903. Interviewing at ALISE.

**Professor.** Primary teaching and research competency in information science/information technology with emphasis on library-related computer systems. New PhD program in library/information science expected in September 1989. **QUALIFICATIONS INCLUDE:** MLS or equivalent; doctorate in library/information science or in related area; demonstrated capability to attract external funding; and a high level of scholarly achievement. Salary negotiable within \$45,000-\$60,000 range for academic year. This is a new position available in the fall of 1988. **Closing date for applications is Jan. 15, 1988.** Send resume with names and addresses of 4 references to: George S. Bobinski, Dean, School of Information and Library Studies, State University of New York at Buffalo, Buffalo, NY 14260. An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

## MUSIC LIBRARY

**Music cataloger.** College-Conservatory of Music Library, University of Cincinnati. Responsible for the cataloging of music scores and maintenance of catalogs. Receives direction from and reports to the head of the College-Conservatory of Music Library. Supervises one support staff member. The CCM Library is one of 12 branch libraries in the university libraries' system at the University of Cincinnati. The CCM Library houses 87,000 volumes and serves over 1,300 faculty and students in the 7 divisions of the college. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS degree, bachelor's degree in music; reading knowledge of at least one European language; ability to communicate clearly both orally and in writing. **PREFERRED:** Master's degree in music; music cataloging experience; experience with OCLC system; successful supervisory experience. Salary and rank is commensurate with qualifications and experience, range, \$21,300-\$24,000. **Send resume with cover letter and the names and addresses of 3 references no later than Jan. 11, 1988,** to: Judy Wernicke, Personnel Assistant, University Libraries, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, OH 45221-0033. The University of Cincinnati is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

## PUBLIC LIBRARY

**Administrative librarian.** Addison Public Library serves a community of 30,000 in the western suburbs of Chicago. Library has 80,000 volumes, 30 employees, a current budget of \$700,000, and computerized circulation system. MLS degree required. 5 yrs.' library experience with 2 yrs.' administrative work preferred. Salary \$31,500 minimum plus benefits, which include 4 weeks' vacation and dental, vision, and medical insurance. Participation in professional organizations encouraged. Position available May 1, 1988. **Interviews will be conducted at ALA Midwinter OR request application before Jan. 9, 1988,** from: Ralph Berg, Addison Pub. Lib. Bd., 235 N. Kennedy Dr., Addison, IL 60101.

**Assistant director.** ALA-MLS, 5 yrs.' experience including supervisory experience. New position offers unique opportunity for professional growth in library serving a university-enhanced community of 80,000. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** personnel and staff development, public relations, adult and young adult program coordination, and assistance with other administrative matters. Position open Jan. 1, 1988. Beginning salary: \$23,244. Send resume and 3 references to: Patricia Schaefer, Director, Muncie Pub. Lib., 301 E. Jackson St., Muncie, IN 47305.

**Associate director.** Progressive public library in the beautiful Black Hills of S.D. seeks multitasking professional. Technical services, AV, and physical plant report to this position. Participate in collection development and preparation for statewide automation system. Requires strong public service orientation, comprehensive knowledge of library operation and well-developed supervisory skills. Background in technical services and automation helpful. Demonstrated ability will lead to broader public services supervision and responsibilities. Staff 22 FTEs, budget \$780,000. ALA-accred. MLS & 2-5 yrs.' supervisory/administrative exp. required. Initial salary placement \$22,000-\$26,000. Friendly growing city of 51,000 with abundant recreational and expanding cultural opportunities. **Deadline: Dec. 31.** Send resume and references to: Susan Stow Sandness, Director, Rapid City Pub. Lib., 610 Quincy, Rapid City, SD 57701. An equal-opportunity employer.

**Book selector.** Challenging position for service-oriented professional with book selection and collection development skills. Will select all adult materials and maintain the adult collection for a 3-county library system with 11 branches and 3 bookmobiles along the scenic Columbia River. Approximately 7,000 titles/31,000 volumes acquired per year with a budget of \$300,000. Requires MLS from an ALA-accredited school and 3 yrs.' adult acquisitions experience. Extensive book knowledge essential for this key position. Salary \$1,807-\$2,307 per mo. Excellent benefits. This position in headquarters directly across the river from Portland, Ore. To schedule an interview at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio, Jan. 9-12, 1988, please call collect: **Personnel Dept., Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Monday-Friday, 7:30 am-5 pm P.S.T., at 206-695-1561.**

**Business and technology librarian.** Provide reference service in person, and over the telephone, to patrons of this active department in an economically thriving area of northeast Indiana. The department covers the subject areas of government documents, law, economics, practical arts, medicine, health, etc. ALA-MLS required. Experience in working with periodical literature and indexing and abstracting tools also required as this department administers a unified periodical area. Database searching experience also required. Excellent oral and organizational abilities. Genuine liking for people and a desire to help them. \$18,580 for this entry-level position. Fully paid single health program membership and term life/long-term disability program. Dental insurance. Retirement and 4 weeks' vacation and other benefits. Letter of qualifications, resume, and the names of 3 work references to: Charlene P. Holly, Personnel Manager, Allen County Public Library, 900 Webster St., POB 2270, Fort Wayne, IN 46801. An equal-opportunity employer.

**Chief, Loan Division,** Library of Congress. GS-15; \$53,830-\$69,976. The Library of Congress is seeking candidates for the position of chief, Loan Division. The division provides a range of reference, interlibrary loan, circulation, and document delivery service for a wide variety of users, including members of Congress and their staffs; government agencies; academic, public, state, and special libraries and library cooperatives

around the world; and all other borrowers. The chief administers the division, managing a large, diverse staff and playing a major role in developing the library's policy on national and international loan networking and planning circulation control, including the development of a comprehensive computer-based circulation system. The chief also serves as principal liaison for the library in all matters concerning national and international loan and circulation services. Qualified candidate must have high-level specialized experience in managing reference, circulation, or loan services in a large library and must demonstrate effective supervisory and administrative skills. This experience must include at least one yr. at a level equivalent to the GS-14 level. Qualification requirements and application procedures are stated in full in LC Vacancy Announcement #70679. **Applications must be on forms provided by the library and received not later than Dec. 28.** For the announcement and forms, call or write: **Library of Congress, Recruitment and Placement Office, 101 Independence Ave. S.E., Washington, DC 20540; 202-287-5620.** The LC is an equal-opportunity employer. #J50155.

**Chief, Rare Books and Special Collections Division, Library of Congress.** GS-15; \$53,830-\$69,976. The Library of Congress is seeking candidates for the position of chief, Rare Books and Special Collections Division. The chief directs the operation of the division, which cares for and services more than 500,000 books, pamphlets, and broadsides, and manages divisional activities, including reference service, collection development, processing, preservation, research, and solicitation of gifts for improvement of the collection. The chief also represents the library in national and international associations concerned with issues related to rare book collection and maintains continuing professional contact with the scholarly community and the library and rare book profession. Qualified candidate must have high-level specialized experience in rare book librarianship, including at least one yr. at a level equivalent to the GS-14 level (e.g., Associate Professor in a university). The position may be filled as an administrative librarian or as a historian. Qualification requirements and application procedures are stated in full in the LC Vacancy Announcement #70635. **Applications must be on forms provided by the library and received not later than Dec. 28.** For the announcement and forms, call or write: **Library of Congress, Recruitment and Placement Office, 101 Independence Ave. S.E., Washington, DC 20540; 202-287-5620.** The LC is an equal-opportunity employer. #J50158.

**Children's services consultant.** A high-level position involving responsibility for planning, directing, and coordinating children's services and programs in a large public library system, including the advising and ongoing training of children's librarians and member libraries. MLS plus coursework in children's literature and a minimum of 6 yrs.' professional-level experience in a public library after obtaining the MLS degree, including a minimum of 3 yrs. as a children's librarian, at least one of which must have included major responsibility for a children's service and programs; and minimum of 2 yrs. with primary responsibility for the delivery of public library programs and services as a department or branch head or system consultant, plus experience speaking to or training individuals, large and small groups of adults, children, and professionals. Salary: \$32,298-\$39,954. All applications will be evaluated on training and experience by the Municipal Civil Service Commission of the City of Rochester, N.Y. The evaluation will result in an eligibility list from which the successful candidate will be appointed. **Deadline for applications: Jan. 1, 1988.** For further information and instructions for completing applications, please send a letter of application and resume to: Rolland Michael,

## Fort Vancouver Regional Library Director

Applications are invited for the position of director for the Fort Vancouver Regional Library.

Founded in 1950, Fort Vancouver Regional Library is the oldest multicounty library system in Washington State, serving 220,000 people in a 3-county, 4,000-sq.-mile area running east along the beautiful Columbia River Gorge, just north of Portland, Ore.

The Fort Vancouver Regional Library is a library system with an exceptional tradition of service with a challenging, well-managed vision of growth and development. We are seeking a director to continue our tradition of achievement, integration, and success.

This position requires a master's degree from an ALA-accredited school and experience at a public community library. 3 or more yrs.' relevant experience as a director/associate director or equivalent is desired.

Salary range: \$50,000-\$60,000. Excellent benefits package.

Please submit resume no later than Dec. 31 to:

**Terri Campbell  
KORN/FERRY INTERNATIONAL  
999 Third Ave., Suite 3410  
Seattle, WA 98104**

The Fort Vancouver Regional Library System is an equal-opportunity employer.

**Senior Personnel Analyst, Rochester Public Library, 115 South Ave., Rochester, NY 14604; phone 716-428-7351, 9 am-5 pm Monday-Friday.**

**Coordinator of technical services.** (Search reopened.) Public library in a small southwestern Indiana community is seeking a person with knowledge, interest, and experience in technical services. **RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** Immediate implementation of Geac integrated automated system, acquisitions, processing, some original cataloging, ILL, and limited reference work. Salary range and benefits: \$16,898-\$20,508 depending on qualifications; 20 days' paid vacation, health insurance, and retirement benefits. Applications received until position is filled. Please send resume and 3 references to: Don W. Barlow, Director, **Alexandrian Public Library, 115 W. 5th St., Mt. Vernon, IN 46720.**

**Director, Newnan-Coweta County Public Library, Newnan, Ga.** New 23,000-sq.-ft. facility, located in outlying area of Atlanta, serving 45,740. Member of the Troup-Harris-Coweta Regional Library System. Qualifications: ALA-MLS, public library experience preferred with supervisory experience, Georgia certification at the G-5 level. Benefits: state teachers' retirement, Social Security, paid medical and life insurance. Salary negotiable, \$22,500 minimum. **Send letter of application with resume and 3 letters of reference by Dec. 15 to:** Lynn Smith, Chair, **Newnan-Coweta County Public Library Board, POB 1128, Newnan, GA 30264.**

**Head, technical services department.** County public library system consisting of 3 main libraries and 5 rural branches seeks librarian with public orientation to head technical services department. Responsible for coordination and participation in cataloging of all materials for system. Supervises 4 FTEs. Individual works closely with the director, department heads, and staff at all levels to develop and implement procedures and policies. Position requires ALA-accredited MLS, knowledge of & proficiency in AACR2, DDC, Library of Congress subject headings, and original monographic cataloging. Experience with OCLC and other automated library systems necessary. Starting date: April 15, 1988. Salary: \$22,500 plus benefits. Moving expense assistance available. **Application deadline: Jan. 31, 1988.** Job description available upon request. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Helen E. Higby, Director, **Sweetwater County Library System, POB 550, Green River, WY 82935.**

**Interlibrary loan and reserves supervisor.** Direct interlibrary loan and reserve activity in busy, service-oriented, 3-county library system with 11 branches and 3 bookmobiles along the scenic Columbia River. Currently utilizing microcomputer network and WLN for interlibrary loan. Supervise 5 clerks. Requires MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and 3 yrs.' experience. Previous supervisory experience and experience with interlibrary cooperation preferred. Salary \$1,807-\$2,307 per mo. Excellent benefits. This position in headquarters directly across the river from Portland, Ore. To schedule an interview at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio, Jan. 9-12, 1988, please call collect: **Personnel Dept., Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Monday-Friday, 7:30 am-5 pm P.S.T., at 206-695-1561.**

**Librarian** needed to manage the Davison Branch of the Genesee District Library System. In addition to daily operations, duties include collection development and staff supervision. Minimum requirements: MLS from an ALA-accredited school and 2 yrs.' professional experience in a public library setting. Experience with library automation a plus. Position has potential for future promotional opportunity to management. Starting salary: \$11.70 per hour plus cost-of-living allowance. This is a full-time position with excellent benefit package available. Address resume and inquiries to: **Personnel Manager, Genesee District Library, G-4195 W. Pasadena Ave., Flint, MI 48504.**

**Librarian-supervisor of adult services** for city of National City in San Diego County, Calif. The city has a multiethnic, multicultural population of 55,000 and is located near excellent institutions of higher education and recreational and cultural attractions. Candidates with bilingual abilities in Spanish/English are preferred. Must be graduate of accredited library school and have either 2 yrs.' experience or MLS degree. Salary: \$23,194-\$28,194 + bilingual pay. Starting salary flexible. As of July 1, 1988, city will pay full cost of retirement program. **Deadline for applications: Jan. 5, 1988.** For information and required application forms call: **Personnel Dept. at 619-336-4200.** Affirmative-action employer.

**Librarian I.** South Florida municipal library is seeking energetic and knowledgeable librarian to complete staff of main library reference department. System includes main and 2 branches with 100,000 book stock and 24 FTE staff. Beginning salary \$18,893, liberal benefits, opportunities for advancement.

**DUTIES:** Floor and telephone reference, programming, participation in book selection and systemwide committees. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-MLS, general knowledge of literature and collection development, desire to work with people in public library setting. Position open. Contact: **City of Pompano Beach, Personnel, 101 S.W. 1st Ave., Pompano Beach, FL; 305-786-4070.**

**Librarian II.** Broome County Public Library has an immediate opening for an experienced professional librarian to coordinate implementation of a fully integrated automated system featuring acquisitions, cataloging, periodicals control, circulation, online catalog, and electronic mail capabilities. The position will participate in the ongoing development and maintenance of the system, coordinate staff efforts, and function as staff liaison to a variety of organizations and groups involved in development of the library's automation program. The successful applicant must have outstanding communication skills, initiative, and MLS from an ALA-accredited school and the desire to excel in a highly public-service-oriented library. Experience with AACR2, Dewey, and library automation is desired. Minimum starting salary is \$20,374 (Jan. 1, 1988) with generous fringe benefits, annual cost-of-living and performance-based increments. **To apply, send letter of application with resume by Dec. 16 to:** Carlton Sears, Director, **Broome County Public Library, 78 Exchange St., Binghamton, NY 13901.** AA, EEO.

**Librarian III/assistant department head, special collections department,** Minneapolis Public Library. Duties include: Reference work and online searching, assisting with scheduling and training staff and with collection development, managing day-to-day workflow, related duties as assigned. Minimum qualifications: Master's degree from ALA-accredited library school and 3 yrs.' professional library experience, preferably in public libraries. Experience with historical collections or rare book collections desirable. Minimum salary: \$32,084, generous benefits. **Closing date: Jan. 22, 1988.** MPL application form, transcripts, 3 letters of reference required. For application forms, further information, and to apply, contact person is: Elizabeth Shelper, Personnel Officer, **Minneapolis Public Library, 300 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, MN 55401; 612-372-6614.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Library administrator,** Lake Forest Library. Population, 16,000; collection, 120,000; circulation, 218,500; budget, \$757,000; staff, 22 FTE. Already automated, plans call for an online catalog, extensive building renovation, and a branch library. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS and 3 yrs.' successful experience in personnel management, community relations, automation, and financial planning. Starting salary, \$35,000+ depending upon qualifications. Excellent benefits. **Deadline for application is Jan. 15, 1988.** Send letter of application and resume to: Search Committee, **Lake Forest Library, 360 E. Deerpath, Lake Forest, IL 60045.**

**Library director.** Johnson County, Kans. (library district population 250,000), is seeking an experienced individual to direct the operations of its rapidly growing public library system. Johnson County is located in the southwest portion of the Kansas City metropolitan area and is primarily comprised of an affluent, highly educated, mobile citizenry desiring a multitude of informational/recreational services. With a staff of approximately 160 employees and a \$5.8 million budget, Johnson County operates a branch library system including a resource center and 8 outreach libraries which provide a systemwide, materials location service for patrons through an automated online union catalog and courier service. The library is currently involved in a building program to construct a

160,000-sq.-ft. central library to be opened in the early 1990s to meet the needs of the county citizenry through the year 2010. The library's foremost objectives are to provide informational services for its patrons in the form of directional and reference information and to provide special types of programming such as parent/child learning centers and special research work to the business community. The successful director must possess exceptional leadership/managerial skills with extensive executive-level experience in administering a large public library system. In addition, this individual must be capable of working within the county's administrative structure; be successful in harmoniously working with legislators, special interest groups, and patrons; and have had success in major fundraising endeavors and in multiple facilities development and operation. A master's degree in library science from an accredited library school, public administration, or a related degree is required. This position will be available in April-June 1988, and the starting salary range is approximately \$50,432-\$63,040 annually. **Resume deadline is Dec. 15.** Please submit resume with complete salary history to: **Johnson County Personnel Office, 100 E. Santa Fe, Suite #206, Olathe, KS 66061.**

**Library director.** Regional library system serving 2 counties with a total population of 42,101. One main and one branch library with a staff of 13 and a 1987-88 budget of \$322,000. Requires an ALA-accredited MLS and public library administration experience is preferred. Knowledge of automation is a plus. Salary commensurate with experience; minimum \$20,000 plus benefits. **Application deadline: Jan. 31, 1988.** Send resume and letter of application with 3 references to: **Library Board, Wythe-Grayson Regional Library, Board of Trustees, POB 159, Independence, VA 24348.**

**Library director.** The city of Marshall, Tex., seeks articulate, community-oriented administrator for well-established, progressive library. Library and bookmobile serve the city and county; population 52,000. Circulation 72,000. Staff: 6 FTEs. Experience in administration, planning, budgeting, and automation needed. **REQUIRED:** MLS degree from accredited program. Must be able to work cooperatively and effectively with city and county officials, board of trustees, community groups, and employees. Salary: starting \$22,000, negotiable. Position open May 1, 1988. **Send letter, resume, and 3 references by Feb. 1, 1988, to:** Tony Williams, City Manager, Box 698, **Marshall, TX 75670.**

**Library director,** Winn Parish (County) Library, Winnfield, La. Available immediately. The position requires an ALA-accredited MLS, willingness to be certified by the Louisiana State Board of Library Examiners, and active interest in public library programming. Beginning salary: \$20,000-\$22,000 per annum, depending on qualifications and experience. Winn Parish, La., has a population of 17,000 and is located in the Piney Woods region of central Louisiana. The library operates from a central branch in Winnfield and 4 small branches in the surrounding towns. Total circulation approaches 200,000 volumes, giving the Winn Parish Library the highest per-capita circulation in the state. Applications will be accepted until the position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 references to: Marcia Williamson, President, **Winn Parish Library Board, 204 W. Main St., Winnfield, LA 71483.**

**Library senior (children's librarian).** Salary \$2,233-\$2,766 per month plus fully paid retirement. Supervisor of children's section. Requires MLS and 2 yrs.' professional experience—children's experience preferred. **Apply by Dec. 31 to:** City of Huntington Beach, **POB 190, 2000 Main St., Huntington Beach, CA 92648; 714-536-5492.** EEO employer.

**Main library services and collections coordinator.** Responsible for the administration and operation of the main library subject sections which include reference, media services, circulation, government documents, genealogy, children's, Mexican-American services, periodicals, and the Southwest collection. Chairs the library system's Materials Selection Committee and supervises the materials selection process. The incumbent supervises a staff of 11 professional librarians and 22 clerical positions. Requires ALA-accredited master's degree in library science, minimum of 6 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in the public library field after receipt of the master's degree, at least 2 yrs. of which have been in a supervisory capacity in a main library public service area. El Paso is a bicultural community, with a population of 550,000 located on the Texas, New Mexico, and Mexico borders. Residents enjoy a dry climate and 360 days of sunshine a year. Starting salary \$27,815; 22 days' annual leave, 15 days' sick leave, group health insurance, retirement plan, no state income tax. **To be considered for the position, a letter or telephone call must be received in the Library Business Office (915-541-4865) by 4 pm on or before Jan. 15, 1988.** Send letter of application and resume to: Betsy Burson, Director, **El Paso Public Library, 501 N. Oregon, El Paso, TX 79901.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Reference librarian.** Challenging position in Vancouver Community Library, the second-busiest library in Washington State, for service-oriented reference librarian. If pampered patrons, high volume, and excellence appeal, this may be the job for you. Across the Columbia River, minutes from downtown Portland, Ore., this library offers access to city amenities, favorable taxes, and a gateway to unlimited recreational opportunities. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited school. Salary: \$1,638-\$2,092 per mo. Excellent benefits. This position in headquarters directly across the river from Portland, Ore. To schedule an interview at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio, Jan. 9-12, 1988, please call collect: **Personnel Dept., Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Monday-Friday, 7:30 am-5 pm P.S.T., at 206-695-1561.**

**Reference librarian.** Excellent opportunity for a creative professional to assist at the general reference desk in the main library and to manage the library's outstanding local history collection. The new main library is in an urban setting, opened in 1985, and serves residents, visitors, and a growing central business district. The position requires assisting a diverse clientele with their information requests. In addition, the position carries the responsibility for the acquisition and organization of local materials, the production of the library's newspaper index, and a variety of other projects using microcomputers. **REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-MLS, good reference skills, some public library experience preferred, experience with online searching and OCLC essential. Salary: \$24,000-\$26,500; excellent medical, dental, vision, and prescription drug benefits; and 4 weeks' paid vacation each year. Successful applicant will be required to become a resident of Atlantic City. **Send resume by Jan. 15, 1988, to:** Paul M. Nee, Library Director, **Atlantic City Free Public Library, One N. Tennessee Ave., Atlantic City, NJ 08401.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

**Reference librarian** for Fort Vancouver Regional Library, a 3-county system with 11 branches and 3 bookmobiles. Provides systemwide back-up reference service. Assists in selection of reference collection. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited school, 2 yrs.' reference experience. Requires working a substantial amount of evenings, Saturdays, and Sundays. Salary \$1,721-\$2,185 per mo. Excellent benefits. This position in headquarters directly across the river from Portland,

Oreg. To schedule an interview at ALA Mid-winter Meeting in San Antonio, Jan. 9-12, 1988, please call collect: **Personnel Dept., Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Monday-Friday, 7:30 am-5 pm P.S.T., at 206-695-1561.**

**Reference/public service librarian.** Innovative county library in Cairo, Ga., looking for a reference/public service librarian. **DUTIES:** Primary responsibilities include heading reference department as well as managing interlibrary loan, vertical file, and periodical collection. Supervise library clerical workers and student pages in library routines. Secondary duties involve cooperative work in broad area of general library service and operations with 3 other professional librarians and support staff of 7. Maintain microfilm collection and provide bibliographic instruction to individuals and class tours. Participate in book selection. Assist in planning and implementing automation of library functions. Perform other duties as assigned by the director. **QUALIFICATIONS:** Must have ALA-accredited MLS degree with 1-3 yrs.' public library experience preferred, including personnel and administrative management. Must be able to obtain Georgia library certification. Microcomputer and applications software (word processing, database management) experience desirable. **SALARY:** based on experience and state schedule, \$23,000 minimum. Benefits include health insurance and retirement plan. **DESCRIPTION:** Cairo, a small but diverse community, is located in Grady County (population of 21,000), 35 miles north of Tallahassee, Fla., and 15 miles west of Thomasville, Ga. Library is currently in temporary location while completion of building project doubles size of the facility. Plans call for automation of circulation and cataloging system within the next 3 yrs. **Application, resume, and 3 references by Dec. 20 to:** Frank Bennett, Acting Director, **Roddenberry Memorial Library, 320 N. Broad St., Cairo, GA 31728; 912-377-3632.**

**Regional librarian.** Opportunity for a skilled manager to locate in Montgomery County, Md., just outside the nation's capital with one of the most heavily used library systems in the country. Manages delivery of library services from one of 4 regional libraries. Staff of 30-40, circulation 600,000 to 1 million per year. Collection from 120,000 volumes which includes subject specialty collection. Directly supervises heads of reference, children's, adult, and circulation services. Responsible for planning and implementing an annual plan of service, coordinating collection development for the region, initiating community contact, and for systemwide project. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; 4 yrs.' professional library experience, 2 of which must have been in supervisory capacity. Salary: \$33,123-\$52,416. **Applications must be postmarked by Dec. 15.** For applications, contact: Sylvia V. Jarquin, **Personnel Office, Executive Office Building, 101 Monroe St., 7th Floor, Rockville, MD 20850.** Montgomery County is an EEO, AA employer.

**Science/technology department head,** Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. Responsible for the management of a major department with 7 full-time and 2 part-time librarians and 10 full-time and 6 part-time support staff. The science/technology department at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh is the resource center in this subject field for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. This position reports to the associate director, main library services. **REQUIREMENTS:** MLS from ALA-accredited program and undergraduate degree in science, preferably chemistry; 7 yrs.' professional library experience, at least 2 of which have been in an administrative capacity; excellent oral and written communications skills; ability to work with local, regional, and national science and technology groups. Salary range: \$24,561-\$33,711 (to be increased to \$25,298-\$34,720 Jan. 1, 1988).

## Supervisor Librarian (Cataloging)

**\$27,443-\$37,024**

Supervises 7.5 cataloging and processes staff. This efficiency-oriented division catalogs 21,000 new titles and 70,000+ volumes annually using DOBIS and OCLC for main library and 2 branches. Candidate must be computer-oriented, OCLC, and AACR 2 proficient.

Duties include working directly with public service and branch managers to coordinate services. Mesa, with an annual book budget of \$64,000 is a very dynamic growing library in the third largest city in Arizona and is located within the greater Phoenix metropolitan area.

Interested and qualified candidates apply by **January 15, 1988 to: CITY OF MESA, Personnel Dept., P.O. Box 1466, Mesa, AZ 85211-1466.**

For More Information Call: (602) 834-2365  
EOE/AEE



Appointment within range possible. Good benefits program including TIAA/CREF. **Closing date for applications is Jan. 15, 1988.** Please send resume and 3 references to: Joseph F. Falgione, Chair of Search Committee, **The Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, 4400 Forbes Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213.**

**Supervisor, adult services.** Manages a busy department (4 professionals, 6 support staff) of a mid-sized public library serving an industrial city and adjacent county areas. Collection development; broad range of adult services including reference and information services. Demonstrated commitment to public services as well as interpersonal, planning, and supervisory skills essential. ALA-accredited MLS; 3-6 yrs.' relevant experience. Hiring range: \$22,963-\$29,307; good fringe benefits. Send resume to: Pauline Demaree, Director, **Lorain Public Library, 351 Sixth St., Lorain, OH 44052.** AA, EOE.

**2 librarian positions.** 1) **Reference/YA librarian.** General ref. duties; selection and programming for YA. ALA-accred. MLS. Starting salary, depending on exp., from \$15,264 (Ln. I, no exp.) to \$16,764 (Ln. II, 2 yrs.' exp.). 2) **Cataloger.** Supervises 2 library associates for OCLC cataloging; does original cataloging, including French & Louisiana mat'ls. ALA-accred. MLS with 2 yrs.' cataloging exp. Knowledge of OCLC, DDC, LCSH, French strongly desired. Starting salary \$16,764 (Ln. II.) Both are full-time, 12-mo. positions with 24 days/yr annual leave, 12 days/yr. sick leave, 70% paid hospitalization/dental insurance, retirement plan, Medicare, credit union. Positions will remain open until filled. Send resume to: **Personnel Office, Lafayette Pub. Lib., POB 3427, Lafayette, LA 70502.**

**2 positions open.** Collier County Government is seeking applicants for the following positions. 1) **Adult services librarian.** ALA-MLS, 4 yrs.' experience in public libraries including supervisory experience. Supervises staff of one professional and 12 clerical. Minimum starting salary \$20,500. 2) **Reference librarian.**

ALA-MLS, 3 yrs.' experience in libraries. Prefer online search experience and familiarity with OCLC interlibrary loan procedures. Includes some night and weekend work. Minimum starting salary is \$17,785. Excellent fringe benefits. **Deadline for both positions Jan. 15, 1988.** Send resume and 3 references to: **Collier County Government, Human Resources Dept. ASL, 3301 E. Tamiami Trail, Naples, FL 33962.** Equal-opportunity employer.

## RESEARCH LIBRARY

**Reference/online services librarian.** IIT Research Institute, a Department of Defense contractor located in Annapolis, Md., has a full-time position for a reference/online services librarian. The individual will perform reference services for a diverse collection of materials, primarily in the areas of electrical engineering and computer science. Experience in online searching of databases such as DIALOG, DTIC, NASA helpful. Familiarity with automated integrated library systems would be an asset. MLS required. U.S. citizenship required. Salary \$18,500-\$28,000 depending on experience. Send resume to: **Alison Storch, IIT Research Institute, 185 Admiral Cochrane Dr., Annapolis, MD 21401.**

**Technical services librarian.** IIT Research Institute, a Department of Defense contractor located in Annapolis, Md., has a position available for technical services librarian. The individual will be responsible for acquisitions and cataloging of a diverse collection of materials, primarily in the area of electrical engineering and computer science. Familiarity with automated integrated library systems would be an asset. MLS required. U.S. citizenship required. Salary \$18,500-\$28,000 depending on experience. Send resume to: **Alison Storch, IIT Research Institute, 185 Admiral Cochrane Dr., Annapolis, MD 21401.**

## SPECIAL LIBRARY

**Librarian,** Philadelphia Maritime Museum. MLS required plus 2 yrs.' professional experience. Familiarity w/OCLC or similar database. History and/or museum background preferred. To manage all aspects of small maritime library including books, manuscripts, maps, photographs, etc. Salary: \$18,000-\$26,000 + benefits. **Deadline: Dec. 31.** Position available: January 1988. Contact: **Dorothy H. Schneider, Philadelphia Maritime Museum, 321 Chestnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19106.**

## VENDOR/UTILITY

**Library systems consultant for INNOVACQ/INNOPAC training and customer support.** Innovative Interfaces, automation vendor of integrated systems for acquisitions, serials, online catalogs, and circulation, has a new position in our library services division. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** on-site customer training; systems consulting on all phases of implementation; management of customer accounts; equipment installation; software testing; and user documentation. Position offers exciting opportunity to work with libraries of all types throughout the United States. Berkeley-based. Frequent travel required. We are seeking an enthusiastic self-starter who enjoys working in a fast-paced, team-oriented atmosphere. **REQUIREMENTS:** MLS or equivalent experience; demonstrated training skills, particularly for automated systems in a library environment; excellent written and oral skills. Salary range: \$25,000-\$35,000 depending upon qualifications. Position available immediately until filled. Send resume, salary history, and names and addresses of 3 references to: **Sandra Weaver, Vice President for Library Services, Innovative Interfaces, Inc., 2344 Sixth St., Berkeley, CA 94710.**

# AUTOMATION EXCHANGE

## SOFTWARE PACKAGES

**LIBRARY ADMINISTRATOR.** Fully integrated circulation and cataloging software package for IBM PC and compatibles. Circulation features include charging, returning, renewing, reserves (with priority levels), borrower transaction listings, and circulation control listings. Cataloging (which may be used separately and individually from circulation) includes reference searches, catalog publication in card or book format, compilation of special-interest catalogs by subject areas, supplemental printouts, and more. Unique user-defined item coding for program customization based on your needs. This package comes with a manual and installation instructions for an introductory price of \$299. Full-featured evaluation package also available for \$10. Intelligent Software, Inc., POB 29272, Greensboro, NC 27429; 919-854-9812.

# CONSUMER CLASSIES

## FOR SALE

**DISPLAY CASES FOR SALE.** 17 case units with hanging display case above. Plus a variety of free-standing floor cases, double-sided display cases, and book display cases. White oak frames with 3/8" plexiglass hoods. May be seen at "William Wordsworth and the Age of English Romanticism" exhibition at: the New York Public Library Oct. 31-Jan. 2; Indiana University at Bloomington Art Museum, Jan. 27-March 6; and Chicago Historical Society April 6-June 5. For information call 201-648-5820 or write: The Wordsworth Project, Department of English, Rutgers University, Newark, NJ 07102.

**ATTENTION: CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS.** 27 Magical storyhours incorporating irresistible elementary science experiments. *STORY-TIME SCIENCE* by trend-setting author Virginia Baeckler. Send \$10 to Sources, Dept. C-104, 26 Hart Ave., Hopewell, NJ 08525.

**INSTANT LIBRARY:** 25,000 new books 25-70% off list price, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982-present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

## WANTED

**LIBERAL ARTS COLLEGE LIBRARIES** for new school. Jim Stitzinger, 23800 Via Irena, Valencia, CA 91355; 805-259-2011.

**WANTED TO BUY: U.S. GOVERNMENT SERIAL SET** volumes—19th century. We can pay cash or arrange trade for duplicates or discards. Art Source International, 1655 Walnut St., Suite 200, Boulder, CO 80203; 303-444-4080.

**MULTIPLEX SLIDE CABINET** Model #4010 "old style." Contact: S.F. Art Institute, Media/Library, 800 Chestnut St., San Francisco, CA 94133.

**REWARD** for info. leading to purchase of volumes of *LESLIE'S ILLUSTR.* and *HARPER'S WEEKLY*. Rosen, 288 W. 92 St., New York, NY 10025.

**PURCHASING.** Geology, Hydrology, Paleontology. Singles or complete sections. Albert G. Clegg, Bookseller, POB 306, Eaton Rapids, MI 48827.

## OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

**EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS** get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

## PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

**PERIODICALS: LOWEST PRICES, QUICK SERVICE.** Send want list to Louis Cohen, DEPT/AL, 99 Eastern Parkway, Hillside, NJ 07205.

**PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS.** Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

**ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE.** Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

**THANKS** for keeping us so busy that we had no time for selecting and addressing our customary Season's Greetings. Please accept our heartfelt wishes in this manner. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Foreign Books and Periodicals, Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

**ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC.,** BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

**PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS** bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

**PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—**Bought & sold. Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

**PERIODICALS** bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

## SERVICES AND SOURCES

**BAR CODE LABELS/I.D. CARDS** for inventory control and automated circulation systems. Customized. High Quality. Economical. Contact: Library Sales, DATA SYMBOLOGY, 224 Highland Parkway, Roselle, NJ 07203; 201-241-7233.

**YARGER & ASSOCIATES, INC.** 33 yrs. of library survey experience. Classification/pay plans, personnel & management systems. 2830 Mary St., Falls Church, VA 22042; 703-560-6900.

**HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW.** Come see us at ALA Midwinter Meeting in San Antonio to discuss your moving needs, or contact us at: 7535 W. 59th St., Summit, IL 60501; 800-645-MOVE (6683).

**BAR CODE SPECIALIST** for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacomp Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

**BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES:** phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

**LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS:** phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

**MEXICAN** monographs and serials. Government publications. Free referral service and book lists. Selective blanket order service for academic libraries. Selection and distribution of single or multiple copies of textbooks. MACH, Apartado Postal 13-319, Delegacion Benito Juárez, 03500, Mexico, D.F.

**MARCIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES:** COM catalogs, automatic authority control, retro conversions, GPO conversions, union catalogs, electronic ordering. Catalog cards & labels, fast & inexpensive, bibl. database created. Special projects invited. MARCIVE, Inc., POB 47508, San Antonio, TX 78265-7508. Call toll-free 800-531-7678; in Texas call collect 512-646-6161.

**PEOPLE COUNTERS.** Library director designed and markets accurate electronic device that will count the people that enter your library with invisible beam, usable anywhere, portably or permanently. \$199. Full warranty for one year. Jay Ziolk, Laser Counters, c/o Mississippi County Library System, 200 N. 5th St., Blytheville, AR 72315; 501-762-2431.

**VIDEO: DISCOVER THE UNIQUE COLLECTION** of hard-to-find foreign, classic American, and documentary films on video. 112-page catalog free. Facets Video, 1517 W. Fullerton, Chicago, IL 60614; 800-331-6197.

**BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS....**Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL SYSTEMS, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x470.

**BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION:** catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: EKI, Inc., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

**TO REDUCE ILLITERACY IN YOUR AREA, WRITE TO EDUCATION VOLUNTEERS, 3180 LINDO ST., LOS ANGELES CA 90068.**

**BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT....**Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 430 Monterey Ave. No. 5, Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555 or 800-621-0854 x470. A Complete Bar Code House.

# DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

## COMING UP

### ALA Midwinter Meeting

San Antonio, TX Jan. 9-14, 1988  
Washington, DC Jan. 7-12, 1989

### PLA Conference

Pittsburgh, PA April 27-30, 1988

### ALA Annual Conference

New Orleans, LA July 9-14, 1988  
Dallas, TX June 24-29, 1989

### IFLA General Conference

Sydney, Australia Aug. 30-Sept. 3, 1988

### LITA Conference

Boston, MA Oct. 2-6, 1988

### ACRL Conference

Cincinnati, OH April 5-8, 1989

### AASL Conference

Salt Lake City, UT Oct. 19-22, 1989

## December

**14:** *PC Publishing: Desktop Publishing w/an IBM System prog.*, Wisconsin Center, Madison. Also on Feb. 10, 1988. Spons., U. Wis./Div. of U. Outreach. Fee, \$95. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: M. Marler, Program Coord., UW/Div. of U. Outreach, 225 Lowell Hall, 610 Langdon St., 53703 (608-262-2368).

## January

**8:** *GSLIS 40th Anniversary Celebration & CE Conf.*, U. Tex. at Austin. Spons., UT at Austin/GSLIS. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: GSLIS, EDB 564, UT at Austin, 78712-1276 (512-471-3821).

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

*Nonprofit organizations:* **Line-by-line** format, \$5/line; ALA institutional members, \$4/line. **Display format**, \$50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

*For-profit organizations:* **Line-by-line** format, \$7.50/line; **display** format, \$75/column inch.

**12:** *Unofficial Simulated Caldecott Awards*, Mishawaka-Penn Pub. Lib., Mishawaka, Ind. Spons., Area Lib. Services Authority Region 2 (ALSA 2). Info.: ALSA 2, 209 Lincolnway E., 46544-2084 (219-255-5262).

**28-30:** *Annual Children's Literature conf.*, Hyatt Regency, Columbus, Ohio. Spons., Ohio State U./Col. of Ed./Dept. of Ed'l. Theory & Practice. Info.: J. Hickman, 202 Arps Hall, OSU, 1945 N. High St., 43210 (614-292-1257).

**28-31:** *Computers & Reading/Learning Difficulties* nat'l. conf., Hilton Square, San Francisco, Calif. Spons., Ed'l. Computer Confs. Fee, \$135. Info.: D. Frost, Ed'l. Computer Confs., Dept. N, 1070 Crows Nest Way, Richmond 94803 (415-222-1249).

**29:** *Career Self-Management Strategies* prog., Toronto, Ont. Spons., Canadian LA. Info.: T. Tomchysyn, Dir. of Professional Development, c/o Can. LA, 200 Elgin St., Suite 602, Ottawa, Ont: K2P 1L5, Canada (613-232-9625).

## February

**3-5:** *Int'l. Reading Assn./Southwest reg'l. conf.*, Oklahoma City, Okla. Info.: IRA, POB 8139, 800 Barksdale Rd., Newark, DE 19714 (302-731-1600).

## ADVERTISEMENTS



**April 9-30, 1988**

3-week tour of historic houses, museums, libraries, and special collections, for researchers—both professional scholars and amateurs.

Information: **H. Ghani, Department of Library and Information Studies, Loughborough University, Loughborough, Leicestershire LE11 3TU, United Kingdom; 0509-223059.**

## Presenter Alert

Organizers of the Oct. 20-21, 1988, "Off-Campus Library Services Conference" welcome your proposals for conference program offerings.

Conference topics will include, but not be limited to: interlibrary cooperation and program administration and evaluation, including needs assessment, licensure questions, accreditation, uses of technology, remote delivery, copyright, student and faculty support services, and intra-institutional support.

For consideration, your abstract should be titled, not exceed 500 words, and be accompanied by an approximately 50-word author biography. **All proposals must be received by Dec. 31 by: Maryhelen Garrett, Regional Librarian, Park Library 315, Central Michigan University, Mount Pleasant, MI 48859; 800-248-9271 (in Mich. only, 800-292-9076).**

*DATEBOOK continued on next page.*

## ADVERTISEMENTS

Announcing a two-week Seminar at

Oxford, England

## English Libraries and Librarianship

May 22-June 4, 1988

A Cooperative Program of the University of Oklahoma and the Bodleian Library of Oxford University.

Call or send coupon:



CLS Oxford, 1700 Asp,  
Norman, OK 73037  
(405) 325-1061

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## SEMINARS IN LIBRARY AUTOMATION

San Antonio, Texas • 7, 8 January 1988

Prior to the ALA Midwinter Meeting

- Planning and Buying Integrated Library Systems
- Linking, Interfacing, Sharing Automated Library Systems
- Planning and Buying CD-ROM Catalogs

**RMG Consultants, Inc.**

For Information Call: (312) 321-0432

**4-5: Bibliographic Instruction** wkshp., Eckerd Col., St. Petersburg, Fla. Cospons., Earlham Col. Lib.; Eckerd Col. Lib. Features discussion of impact of CD-ROM technology &

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### Librarians. Leaders. ALA.

Join the American Library Association (ALA) to realize your leadership potential. ALA membership brings you American Libraries with over 100 monthly job listings, discounts on publications and graphics, reduced registration rates at ALA conferences, eligibility to vote and hold office and an excellent insurance plan. The dues are affordable — \$35 for first time personal members, renewing members \$70, students \$18, non-salaried or retired librarians, \$25, trustees and friends \$32.

#### Yes, I will join!

- ☐ Enclosed is my check for \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
☐ Charge my dues of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to my  
☐ VISA ☐ MasterCard  
☐ American Express

Card number \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Membership \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Home Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Please send mail to ☐ Work ☐ Home Address

Additional information on ALA's divisions and roundtables and how to get the most from your membership will be sent with your membership card.

Send to: Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611, 312-944-6780.

collection development on bibl. instr. Info.: L. Hardesty, Dir. of Lib. Services, Eckerd Col. Lib., 4200 S. 54th Ave., 33711 (813-867-1166).

**4-11: Art Libs. Society of North America** (ARLIS/NA) annual conf., Sheraton Hotel, Dallas, Tex. Info.: ARLIS/NA, 3900 E. Timrod St., Tucson, AZ 85711 (602-881-8479) or M. Hughston, Local Arrangements Co-ch., c/o Amon Carter Museum Lib., 3501 Camp Bowie Blvd., POB 2365, Fort Worth 76113 (817-738-1933).

**9: The Info. Business, The Law, & You** course, New York, N.Y. Spons., Nat'l. Fed. of Abstracting & Info. Services (NFAIS). Fee, \$150 NFAIS mem.; \$175 nonmem. Info.: P. Robertson, NFAIS, 1429 Walnut St., Philadelphia, PA 19102 (215-563-2406).

**10-13: Music LA** annual conf., Hyatt Regency, Minneapolis, Minn. Info.: M. Silver, Music Lib., UC/Santa Barbara, Santa Barbara, CA 93106 (806-961-3609).

**15: Annual Congress for Lns.**, St. John's U., Jamaica, N.Y. Spons., SJU/DLIS. Theme,

## ADVERTISEMENTS

### Space Planning the Electronic Library

July 9, 1988 • New Orleans  
 at ALA Annual Conference  
 Fee: \$75

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill)

*Automation, Space Management & Productivity* (Bowker)

*Designing and Space Planning for Libraries* (Bowker)

Free Reprint Available of:  
 "Cost Comparison of Abstracts and Indexes on Paper, CD-ROM, and Online"

**AARON COHEN ASSOC.**  
 RFD 1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.  
 Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520  
 914-271-8170

## Organizing a Study Tour for 1988? Tell AL

AL welcomes study tour sponsors to join its March 1988 roundup of summer and fall trips.

Please include specifics about: tour sponsor(s); departure and return dates; itinerary; cost of package per person (an approximate figure will do); registration and enrollment limits, if any; and the name, address, and phone number of someone readers can contact to reserve space or request more information. Photos of tour sites or promotional art are welcome (though not required) and will be returned.

**To guarantee inclusion, your information must be received at AL by Feb. 5.** Forward details to: Beverly Goldberg, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326.

"Tales to Tell: Storytelling in Libs." Info.: M. Kaye, Congress Coord. or P. Clark, Acting Dir., DLIS, SJU, 11439 (718-990-6200).

**17: Advanced Agricultural Online Access** (AGRICOLA) wkshp., D.C. Ref. Ctr., Nat'l. Agricultural Lib., USDA, Rm. 1052 South Bldg., 14th & Independence Ave. Spons., NAL. Fee: free to gov't. agency employees; \$50 to others. *Advanced regis. advised.* Info.: NAL, 10301 Baltimore Blvd., 20705 (301-344-1214).

**17: Special Collections: Treasure or Trial** wkshp., Central Lib., Claremont (Calif.) Col. Spons., Calif. LA/Inland Empire Chap. Fee, \$25. Info.: J. Sahak, Denison Lib., Scripps Col., 91711 (714-621-8000 x3941).

**18-20: Colo. Ed'l. Media Assn. annual conf.**, The Broadmoor, Colorado Springs. Info.: CEMA, POB 22814, Wellshire Station, Denver 80222.

## March

**21: Children's Literature conf.**, Creese Student Center, Drexel U., 32nd & Chestnut Sts., Philadelphia, Pa. Spons., Drexel U./CIS. Theme, "Looking, Listening, & Literature: Media Interpretations of Children's Books." Fee, \$40. Info.: Looking, Listening, & Literature Conf., CIS, Drexel U., Philadelphia, PA 19104 (215-895-2474).

## April

**5-8: Shared Resources, Shared Responsibilities: Libs. & Western European Studies in North America & Western Europe** conf., Hotel Beglioni, Florence, Italy. Spons., ALA/Assn. of Col. & Research Libs. (ACRL)/Western European Studies Section. Fee, approx. \$1,400. *Adv. regis. req'd.* Info.: J. Segal, Exec. Dir., ACRL, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x273).

## May

**5-7: Intellectual Freedom Leadership Development Institute**, Chicago, Ill. Spons., ALA/Office for Intellectual Freedom (OIF). *Enrollment by application only; deadline for application receipt is Dec. 31.* Info. & applications: J. Krug or P. McDermott, OIF, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780).

## Considering a Doctoral Program?

### The School of Library Service COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

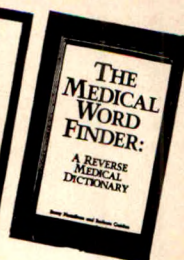
offers a program which emphasizes the development of individual capacity for the planning, direction, conduct, and evaluation of research in librarianship and prepares teachers of librarianship and high-level managers of libraries and library systems.

- 10 courses plus the dissertation
- Teaching assistantships for full-time students, fellowship and scholarship grants from the university and other sources, educational loans, and part-time or full-time work/study arrangements
- Scholarship awards: April 1, 1988 deadline
- Guaranteed housing for early admittees attending full-time.

Founded in 1887, the School of Library Service is the oldest and best-known graduate program in North America educating librarians and information specialists.

**School of Library Service**  
 516 Butler Library  
 Columbia University  
 New York, NY 10027  
 212-280-2291

*Take advantage of the incomparable resources of New York City*



# FROM COOKERY TO MUSIC, FROM LAW TO MEDICINE, NEAL-SCHUMAN BOOKS ARE YOUR REFERENCE POINT

## COMMUNICATING WITH LEGAL DATABASES:

### Terms and Abbreviations for the Legal Researcher

By Ann L. McDonald, Lynda  
Thompson, and Mary E. Ziebarth

From Auto-Cite to Westlaw, researchers can now move easily from one legal online or print database to the other. This comprehensive and comparative guide defines over 10,000 terms and abbreviations and shows how they are used in each database. Also includes 800 Latin phrases, a directory of federal courts and libraries, and an introduction to the use of legal databases.

ISBN 0-918212-95-2. 1987. 6 x 9.  
206pp. \$75.

## THE MEDICAL WORD FINDER:

### A Reverse Medical Dictionary

By Betty Hamilton and Barbara Guidos

When you have a cramp, cold, sty, or headache, to a doctor it's an alsospasm, rhinitis, hordeolum, or caphalagra. This reverse dictionary translates commonly used English words and phrases to precise medical terminology. Its over 10,000 words and phrases cover symptoms, diseases, procedures, medications, medical instruments, and anatomy.

ISBN 1-55570-011-X. 1987. 6 x 9.  
177pp. \$45.

## MASA: Medical Acronyms, Symbols, and Abbreviations, 2nd Ed.

By Betty Hamilton and Barbara Guidos

From AIDS to ZNS, this new edition identifies and explains over 30,000 acronyms, abbreviations, and symbols commonly used in medicine and allied fields — 10,000 more than the first edition. The first edition was recommended by *CHOICE* and called "splendid" by *The Newsletter for Nursing Managers and Educators*.

ISBN 1-55570-012-8. 1988. 8 1/2 x 11.  
260pp. \$49.95.

## THE FREEDOM TO READ: Books, Films and Plays

By Haig A. Bosmajian

This first volume of the "First Amendment in the Classroom Series" presents the major court cases that have dealt with the freedom of teachers and students to read and study books, films, and plays. Included are the full texts of 25 court decisions with abstracts, summaries, and commentary setting the cases in a legal and historical context. Other volumes include: *Freedom of Religion*, *Freedom of Expression*, *Academic Freedom* and *The Freedom to Publish*, \$24.95 each. "This book and possibly others in the series would be valuable additions to any school or public library." — *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom* "...an invaluable reference tool." — *VOYA*.

The First Amendment in the Classroom Series, Volume 1. ISBN 1-55570-001-2. 1987. 8 1/2 x 11.  
205pp. \$24.95.  
Save \$25: Special five-volume series prepublication price — \$100 prepaid.

## INTERLIBRARY LOAN POLICIES DIRECTORY

By Leslie R. Morris and Patsy  
Brautigam

Here is the latest information on the interlibrary loan policies of nearly 1500 academic, public, and special libraries. Double the size of the last edition. The *Interlibrary Loan Policies Directory* provides the specifics on transmitting requests, what materials may be borrowed, for how long and how much, to whom they may be lent, billing procedures and much more. The last edition was recommended by *Library Journal* to "all borrowers of library resources from American institutions."

ISBN 1-55570-024-1. 1988. 8 1/2 x 11.  
c.700pp. \$75.

## THE INTERNATIONAL COOKERY INDEX

By Rhonda H. Kleiman and Allan M.  
Kleiman

Compiled from 51 classic or well-known cookbooks, this index to over 25,000 recipes covers international and ethnic cuisine. Recipes can be located by: name; type; major ingredients; preparation; and nationality, cuisine, region, or group. "A time saving reference book." — *Reference Book Bulletin*. "The indexing is superb... Highly recommended." — *Library Journal*. "...a recipe for success." — *Wilson Library Bulletin*.

Neal-Schuman Cookery Index Series,  
No. 1. ISBN 0-918212-87-1. 1987.  
8 1/2 x 11. 230pp. \$59.95.

## FIND THAT TUNE: An Index to Rock, Folk-Rock, Disco & Soul Collections, Volume 2

By William Gargan and Sue Sharnoff

Over 4000 folk, rock, disco, and soul songs from 200 sheet music collections are indexed here by title, first line, composer/lyricist, performer, and collection. Volume 1 was chosen by *Library Journal* as a "Best Reference Book of 1984" and recommended as "essential for public, high school, and college libraries."

ISBN 1-55570-019-5. 1988. 8 1/2 x 11.  
c.340pp. \$49.95.

## CHILDREN'S MEDIA MARKET PLACE, 3rd Ed.

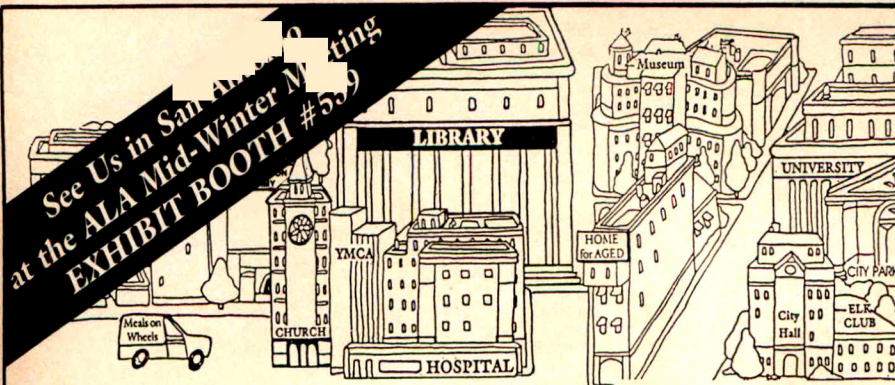
By Delores Blythe Jones

A comprehensive and current guide to publishers, audiovisual and software companies, periodicals, wholesalers, bookstores, book clubs, radio and T.V., grants, organizations, reviewers, rare book dealers, museums and more. "...a boon to anyone actively involved in work with children." — *Booklist* (review of second edition.)

ISBN 1-55570-007-1. Third Edition.  
1988. 8 1/2 x 11. c.502pp. \$39.95.

VISIT US AT BOOTH 515

Neal-Schuman Publishers, Inc., 23 Leonard Street, New York, NY 10013  
212-925-8650



## Here's How You Can Raise Needed Funds For Your Library While Providing Even Greater Service To Your Community

The Taft Group's fund-raising reference works, books, and periodicals will give you direct contact with all of the major grant-making foundations and corporations across America. These foundations and corporations will donate hundreds of thousands of dollars this year to help fund public and private libraries throughout the United States.

As the world's largest publisher of fund-raising references, The Taft Group carries the most extensive line of how-to books and in-depth directories on all aspects of nonprofit fund raising. For 20 years, we've been helping nonprofit institutions and community service organizations raise money from private sources. And we can help your library, too.

Find out how you can put a fund-raising program into place, train volunteers and staff, conduct fund-raising research, write proposals, organize events, and bring more money into your library. At the same time, you can provide valuable resources to the hundreds of nonprofit organizations in your community that are always in need of charitable funds.



**Send today for your FREE special pamphlet created exclusively for library fund raising—LIBRARIES: GETTING INTO THE PHILANTHROPIC THICK OF THINGS.**

**The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086**

### YES, we want to help our community:

- ☐ Please send me a copy of the free pamphlet, **LIBRARIES: GETTING INTO THE PHILANTHROPIC THICK OF THINGS.**
- ☐ Please send me a free library fund-raising information kit.

Name

Title

Library

Address

City/State/Zip

Phone (  )  Ext.

**The Taft Group • 5130 MacArthur Blvd., NW • Washington, DC 20016 • (202) 966-7086**

(ALA and you, cont. from p. 920.)

will present a specific program proposal to the Kellogg Foundation for funding.

International Relations Committee Chair E.J. Josey and Robert Stueart presented the recently signed Agreement and Protocol of the Commission on Library Cooperation between the American Council of Learned Societies and the Library Council of the USSR (AL, Oct. p. 724).

They asked the Executive Board to approve ALA participation in the proposed U.S.-U.S.S.R. Seminar on Access to Library Resources through Technology and Preservation to be held at the Library of Congress and at the ALA Annual Conference in New Orleans. The seminar is funded by the Soviet Ministry of Culture and the U.S. Council of Learned Societies International Research Exchanges Board.

The Executive Board voted 7-1 in favor, with Duane Johnson opposed and Patricia Berger, Futas, and Minudri abstaining in view of Soviet violations of human rights.

### New projects

Marilyn Miller, a past president of both the American Association of School Librarians (AASL) and the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC), presented a Houghton-Mifflin Funding Proposal to the board on behalf of both divisions. Responding to an idea offered by Richard Gladstone, vice president of Houghton-Mifflin, AASL and ALSC developed the project to promote cooperation between school and public librarians in helping children develop reading skills and a love of reading. The one-year, single district pilot project designed to foster cooperative relationship among public and school librarians, teachers, administrators, and parents will be funded by a \$43,000 grant from Houghton-Mifflin. The board voted its approval, with pleasure.

The board also approved a proposal developed by Associate Executive Director Peggy Barber requesting \$538,072 from the National Endowment for the Humanities for an 18-month national program to promote adult study and discussion of modern American poetry in public libraries. "Voices & Visions: Reading, Viewing, and Discussion Programs in America's Libraries" is a natural follow-up to the highly successful "Let's Talk About It."

### Reports on activities

Presenting a final report on the 12-member Coalition for Literacy, ALA Representative Jan Heiser said the coalition had succeeded "beyond our wildest dreams in 1980." Headquartered at ALA, the coalition won Ad Council development and promotion of the campaign to increase awareness of adult literacy.

The national coalition has reconstituted itself into a steering committee, Heiser told the board. The committee planned to meet in Washington Nov. 23 to continue its role in fighting illiteracy. The board congratulated the coalition and endorsed its ongoing objectives.

With the approval of the ALA president, president-elect, and treasurer, an Office for Research proposal to continue ongoing development work in the design of a cooperative system for public library data collection was submitted to the U.S. Department of Education in September. Principal Investigator Mary Jo Lynch requested \$24,227 to build on the recently completed pilot project.

The Executive Board also:

- nominated Sharon M. Anderson, Timothy L. Byrne, Gail Marian Nichols, Mary Redmond, and Philip Van de Voorde as ALA candidates to the Depository Library Council to the Public Printer.
- reappointed Suzanne Sullivan to the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY).
- authorized the Library Research Round Table (LRRT) to establish an endowment to

support its Jesse H. Shera Award. The LRRT research development award has previously been funded from member dues.

- endorsed and forwarded to the Committee on Organization a Membership Committee recommendation to establish internship positions on those ALA committees willing to participate on an experimental basis.
- referred to COPEs a membership proposal to allow part-time students to be eligible for discounted membership dues for three years instead of two.
- approved the skeleton schedule of the ALA Annual Conference in Dallas June 24-29, 1989.
- applauded Galvin's announcement that the H. W. Wilson Foundation had agreed to fund the American Association of School Librarians (AASL) \$33,300 project to develop printed materials supporting the 1988 AASL/Association for Education Commu-

ications and Technology standards for school library media programs.

Earlier, Galvin had informed the board that the National Endowment for the Humanities granted \$90,000 to extend the Young Adult Services Division "Library-based Programming in the Humanities for Young Adults" project. Also, the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation provided \$20,000 to the Association of College and Research Libraries to support its project, "To Plan a Program of Assistance to Librarians in Historically Black Colleges and Universities."

With no objection, President Chisholm asked the Executive Board Directions and Program Review Subcommittee to prepare a plan for a single, holistic look at the Association and report at Midwinter Meeting.

In executive session, the board considered the evaluation of Executive Director Galvin and approved the document. —L.R.P.

## Key dates for 1988 election

Associate Executive Director Ernest Martin has announced the following schedule for the 1988 ALA election:

March 9: Last day nominating petitions may be accepted for Council, division, or round table ballots.

March 18: Last day division and round table ballots are accepted for in-house printing.

April 16: Ballot mailing begun.

April 30: Ballot mailing completed.

June 17: Last day ballots accepted for tabulation.

June 22: Election Committee certifies and distributes the election results.

## Sibyl E. Moses to direct Library Outreach Services

Following two intensive searches lasting almost 11 months, Sibyl Elizabeth Moses has been appointed director of the Office for Library Outreach Services (OLOS) effective



Feb. 8. Moses is currently working on her doctoral degree at the University of Illinois/Urbana Graduate School of Library and Information Science.

In announcing the "extremely important appointment" Oct. 26, Executive Director

Thomas Galvin said, "We are delighted to have a person with her extensive and varied background of experience" to fill the high-priority post.

After graduating magna cum laude at Spelman College in Atlanta, Moses earned a master's at the University of Illinois library school. From 1973 to 1982, she served at the University of Ife Library in Ile-Ife, Nigeria, as cataloger and assistant chief librarian and head of the Documents Section. In addition to her library duties, she developed programs to broaden contacts with government officials and increase use of the collection. She also earned a master's in public administration at the University of Ife.

At the New York Public Library Research Libraries in 1983-1987, Moses worked as project archivist at the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture and as librarian in the Economic and Public Affairs Division. In the latter position, she served on the Research Library Council Legislative Relations Committee, lobbying state officials and working with volunteers on letter-writing campaigns.

Moses succeeds Jean E. Coleman, who resigned Nov. 28, 1986. Helen Wright, assistant director of new product planning in Publishing Services, has been serving as acting director of OLOS.

## Garfield's contest for K-8

The Public Information Office invites libraries to hold "Why I Love My Library Card" contests and send their grand prize entries to compete for prizes of \$100, \$75, and \$50. The library submitting the first-prize winner will win a visit from Garfield, the cartoon character.

Youngsters in grades K-8 are urged to express their love of library cards (or libraries, if they lack cards) in essays, poems, rhymes, or free-form prose on a single page, 100 words maximum. Only one grand prize entry will be accepted from each library for the national competition, although local libraries may es-

tablish and award prizes by age divisions.

March 1 is the deadline for entries in the national contest. Winners will be announced during National Library Week, April 17-23. A copy of the entry form is available from the Public Information Office.

## Publishing Services enjoys banner year

ALA's Publishing Services Department, headed by Associate Executive Director Edgar McLarin, experienced its best financial year in FY 1987. Thomas Galvin reported in October. Preliminary financial results indicated a net income of more than .5 million.

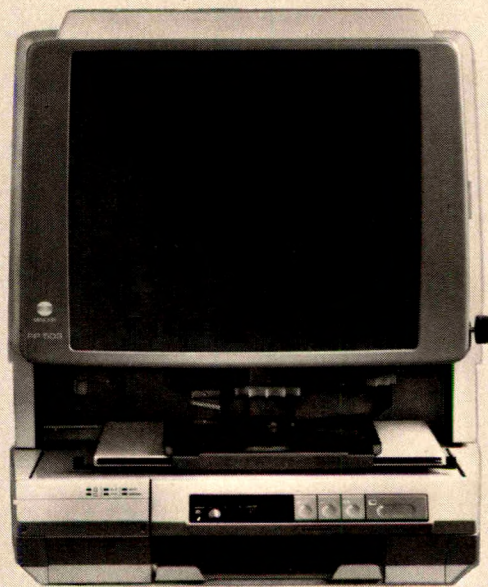
All Publishing Services units achieved their budgets, McLarin told the Executive Board, and *Booklist* and *American Libraries* scored major increases in advertising sales. *Booklist*, with a rise in subscription revenue as well, exceeded its net income budget by over 150 percent. Continued sales growth is expected in FY 1988. *American Libraries* returned \$83,000 to the general fund as a consequence of increased space and classified advertising sales and careful management of expenses.

Galvin noted that both journals achieved the impressive financial growth while continuing to maintain the highest standards of editorial quality. As evidence of their continued reputation for excellence, he cited the selection of *Booklist* Children's Book Editor Barbara Elleman as recipient of the 1987 Annual Award of the Chicago Children's Reading Round Table and the choice of the June *American Libraries* article, "Facing the Shortage of Children's Librarianship" for reprinting in *Education Digest*.

*Library Technology Reports* achieved a margin of 13 percent above budget, including a significant contribution to ALA overhead expenses. Throughout the world *LTR* is used by professionals who have confidence in its accuracy and coverage.

The Information Technology Publishing

**THE  
WORLD'S  
MOST  
ADVANCED  
PLAIN PAPER  
READER-  
PRINTER  
IS BUILT  
ON A  
SINGLE  
IDEA.**



**SHEER  
CONVENIENCE.**

The reader-printer you're looking at is the brand new, compact Minolta RP 503. And its performance is as extraordinary as its looks.

Because when we set out to make it the world's most advanced plain paper reader-printer, we gave it more than the quality and dependability you'd expect from Minolta.

We gave it convenience no other reader-printer has ever had.

For example, printing either vertical or horizontal images is simplicity itself. Just press a button to select the right format, and the RP 503 will automatically rotate the image. No need to turn the carrier. That's a Minolta exclusive.

The RP 503 can be equipped with bi-mode copying for positive prints from both positive and negative images at the push of a button, without changing supplies. And an exclusive partial-copy feature for printing just a selected portion of the image.

Then there are the controls. They're neatly laid out, precisely where your hands expect them to be. What's more, the superb low-cost plain paper copies glide out the front of the unit right to you.

Exposure control is easy too. It's electronic and totally automatic for a perfect print every time.

The RP 503 handles COM and source microfiche, jackets and optionally, 16mm roll film.

See your Minolta dealer. He's part of our nationwide network. Or call **1-800-821-7700, ext. 327.**

And find out the best part of all. The sheer low price.



#### ONLY FROM THE MIND OF MINOLTA.

- ☐ I'd like to see a demonstration of the Minolta RP 503 Reader-Printer.  
☐ Please send more information.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE \_\_\_\_\_ AL12/87

Mail to Minolta Corporation, Micrographics Division,

#### ALA and you

unit reported better than anticipated financial performance in its initial year. ALANET approached break-even in FY 1987 and was featured in the Summer 1987 *Dialcom Today*. Revenues from video sales were higher than budget projections and a new catalog was issued in September.

#### Successes in Moscow and Frankfurt

In ALA Publishing's first appearance at the Moscow Book Fair Sept. 8-13, Publishing Services Director McLarin signed an agreement with Goskomizdat, the Soviet All-Union Book Chamber, providing a potential for co-publishing books in library and information science. Joint seminars, exhibits, and exchange of library publishing information were also included in the agreement, which had been proposed by McLarin several months earlier.

Options were taken by ALA Publishing and Vnizhnaya Plata Publishers to translate a few of each other's books. Although the Soviet agreement is with ALA Publishing Services, McLarin shared the information received at the Moscow Fair with U.S. library science publishers.

Galvin, McLarin, Marketing Services Director Paul Kobasa, and Choice Editor Patricia Sabosik represented ALA at the Frankfurt Book Fair in October. Negotiations were concluded for ALA to become the U.S. distributor for Clive Bingley Books, published in the U.K. by the Library Association.

#### "Best Gift" banners available

The four-color silk-screened banners bearing the message "The Best Gift You'll Ever Give You Child... A Library Card" and a birthday cake are available from the firm that designed them for the national library card campaign kickoff in Washington, D.C. The 30-by-72 inch banners can be ordered from Michael Olson, Advertising Flag, 1349 S. Wabash, Chicago, IL 60605, at \$45 each, minimum order of four.

#### Knowledge Access to produce CD-ROM librarians directory

The CD-ROM *Directory of Library and Information Professionals*, a Research Publications database, will be produced by Knowledge Access International (KAI) according to Joel M. Lee, senior manager of ALA Information Technology Publishing.

The CD-ROM version of the directory, which will include the latest data on some 45,000 library and information specialists, is a collaborative project of the American Library Association, Research Publications, and Knowledge Access, with the participation of 25 other library and information associations in North America. It will be available early in 1988.

The CD-ROM directory requires an IBM-PC or compatible with 512K of RAM, and MS-DOS 3.1 or higher. It includes compact

disc, system disk, and user manual, and will operate on all major CD-ROM drives. The CD-ROM *Directory of Library and Information Professionals* is \$445.50 to ALA members, \$495 to others, from the Order Department, ALA. The two-volume print version is \$310 pre-publication, \$345 thereafter, from Research Publications, 12 Lunar Dr., Woodbridge, CT 06525.

#### First Midwinter Fun Run/Walk

The ALAMO 5k, ALA's first annual Midwinter Meeting Fun Run/Walk, takes off Sunday, Jan. 10, at 8 a.m. near the San Antonio Convention Center. Runners and walkers will compete over a five kilometer (3.1 mile) course, finishing at the convention center.

Trophies will be awarded to the top male and female finishers and top age group winners in each event, and all competitors will receive an ALAMO 5k t-shirt. Register for \$7 on-site at the conference registration area in the convention center Friday and Saturday. Race-day registrations will be accepted from 7:15-7:45 a.m. at \$8. For more information, contact Barbara Macikas, ALA Conference Office.

#### Pre-Midwinter workshops on racism and PL development

"White Women Working Together on Personal and Institutional Racism," a workshop sponsored by the Social Responsibilities Round Table Feminist Task Force, will be held Friday, June 8, 10 a.m.-10 p.m., in San Antonio just prior to ALA Midwinter.

The workshop grew out of the Feminist Task Force preconference on racism in Berkeley, Calif., June 24-26 (*AL*, July/Aug., p. 542). To register, send a \$30 check payable to "SRRT Preconference on Women" to Polly Thistlethwaite, Bobst Library, New York University, 70 Washington Sq. S., New York, NY 10012 by Dec. 31. For information, contact Thistlethwaite at 212-998-2532 or Betty-Carol Sellen at 718-780-5618.

"Training the Trainee," a two-day Public Library Association workshop, will take place in San Antonio Jan. 6 from 12:30 to 5 p.m. and Jan. 7 from 8:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. Participants will learn how to train others with activities and products that are part of the *Public Library Development Program: A Training Manual*. The workshop will focus on planning, measurement, evaluation, role setting, and the use of comparative data to improve library management. Presenters include Skokie (Ill.) Public Library Director Carolyn Anthony, Atlanta PL Director Ronald A. Dubberly, and Baltimore County Library Director Charles W. Robinson.

Fees for the workshop are \$150 for PLA members, \$160 for ALA members, and \$170 for nonmembers. Registration is limited; the deadline is Dec. 15. Contact PLA at ALA.



**CAN YOU SAY...SEX?** What do Ruth Westheimer and Fred Rogers have in common? Each is seen in newly available ALA Video productions. "Dr. Ruth" offers a message to librarians in introducing "The Facts of Love in the Library: Making Sexuality Information Relevant and Accessible to Young People," a 20-minute videotape by YA specialist Patty Campbell and video writer/producer Marlo Bendau. (VHS, Beta, and 3/4"; \$145; order no. 0-8389-2080-2).

Fred Rogers and his "Mr. Rogers' Neighborhood" form an extraordinary archive explored in the latest *Library Video Magazine* (vol. 2, no. 1). Researchers at the University of Pittsburgh library school have

122,000 points of access to some 650 Mr. Rogers shows, beginning with the earliest (middle photo, above) and updated. The new LVM also concludes its documentary on Melvil Dewey; interviews librarian-turned-information-broker Georgia Finnigan; shows how public libraries can serve as sites for mediated disputes; introduces librarians who live and breathe video production; follows a book through a test lab's torture chamber; and reviews five years of stereotyped librarian images. For information on orders or previews, contact Donna Kitta, manager, ALA Video, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 60611 (800-545-2433, or 312-944-6780).

## ALA-Carnegie project gives free VCRs to 600 libraries

At a special ceremony during this Fall Festival of Children's Books at the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh Nov. 6, the Carnegie Corp. presented a videocassette recorder to Director Robert B. Croneberger. The gift was the first of 600 VCRs presented to public libraries across the country in November through the ALA-Carnegie Video Project (*AL*, July-Aug., p. 544).

The libraries selected to receive the VCRs are among the 1,681 U.S. public libraries built in the early 1900s with Carnegie grants. Libraries receiving the recorders agreed to match the gift with a TV monitor or special interest/educational video. A \$560,000 grant from Carnegie Corp. in honor of its 75th birthday last year funds the "Enhancing the Role of Videocassettes in Libraries" project.

"The program will create greater public access to new types of materials and promote video literacy in the same way that libraries promote reading skills," Project Coordinator Sally Mason said. "It will help libraries move into the 21st century in the same way Carnegie helped libraries enter this century."

In addition to equipment, the grant pro-

vides funding for staff development videotapes on selection, maintenance, housing, and other issues related to video collections and for development of a recommended list of titles with emphasis on educational, how-to, and children's videos. It also provides for an information clearinghouse at ALA staffed by Mason, publication of the quarterly *Fast Forward*, and a study to determine feasibility of a public library buying cooperative.

## FOLUSA offers discounts for National Library Week in D.C.

The Friends of Libraries USA (FOLUSA) invites library boosters to celebrate National Library Week and participate in Legislative Day, April 19, in Washington, D.C.

FOLUSA's designated carrier, TV Travel, Inc., offers American Airlines flights to Washington on Saturday, April 16, at 5 percent less than the lowest available rate. Ground arrangements include four nights at the Capitol Holiday Inn at \$327 per person for double occupancy, \$515 for single, plus tours of the Library of Congress and the Folger Shakespeare Library. The FOLUSA group will meet privately with John Cole, director of the LC Center for the Book, and attend a FOLUSA reception after joining their state delegations to visit legislators April 19. A tax-deductible \$25 contribution to FOLUSA is required. On April 20, an optional excursion to Philadelphia is available.

For information and reservations, contact Sandy Dolnick (414-961-2095) or call TV Travel Group Dept. toll-free at 800-826-9682.

## ala help exchange

- The Resources and Technical Services Division Cataloging and Classification Section Subject Analysis Committee Subcommittee to Revise Dewey Abridged Edition 12 would like to recommend that use of Table I, Standard Subdivisions, be discontinued. The subcommittee urges abridged edition users to express their opinions at its Midwinter Meeting session Friday, Jan. 8, from 2 to 5:30 p.m., or to send comments to Susan Genhuber, NOTIS Systems, Inc., 2nd floor, 1007 Church St., Evanston, IL 60201.

## new ala pubs

The following new publications may be obtained from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Approval plan codes (AP:) are listed after the price. For further information, contact Ruth Ann Jones, Marketing Department.

*ALA Handbook of Organization 1987-1988.* 300p. \$10 (0-8389-5705-6)

*ALA Handbook of Organization and Membership Directory, 1987-1988.* 700p. \$20 (0-8389-5706-4).

*Libraries in the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland, 1988.* Published by the Library Association (U.K.) and distributed exclusively in the U.S. by ALA Publishing Services. (0-85365-897-8, ALA order code L897-8).

*Museum of Science and Industry Basic List of Children's Science Books, 1987,* by Bernice Richter and Duane Wenzel. 72p. \$8.95 (0-8389-0484-X).

*Notable Children's Films and Videos, Filmstrips, and Recordings, 1973-1986,* edited by

**ALA Handbook available.** The *ALA Handbook of Organization 1987-88* is mailed automatically to all personal members who hold an office or an appointment in ALA and its units.

If you are an ALA personal member who holds no office or appointment and you wish a free copy of the *Handbook*, write to Elaine Wingate, Executive Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. (Include your membership number.)

The *ALA Handbook of Organization and Membership Directory* is mailed automatically to all organization and life members.

# **The Computer Company. Automation Solutions That Work. Now...And For The Future.**

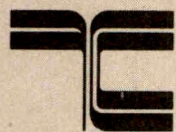
## **Facts you need to know — about us.**

- We are one of the nation's largest suppliers of information processing services.
- We have a dedicated staff of information processing and library professionals whose only objective is to serve the library community.
- As a company, we have developed sophisticated methods of managing information that are useful in library database processing.
- We are a progressive company, constantly on the lookout for new developments that will help our customers.

## **Please allow us to serve you...**

- DATABASE MANAGEMENT/CLEANUP/DEDUPING
- AUTHORITY CONTROL PROCESSING
- AUTOMATED CATALOGING/RETRO CONVERSIONS
- COM CATALOGS
- CUSTOM PROCESSING SERVICES (BAR CODE CREATION, RECORD UPGRADES, MERGING OF MULTIPLE VENDOR FILES)

For more information, or to compare us to your current vendor, call us at 1-800-446-2612 or 1-804-254-2357.  
Or write The Computer Company, 1905 Westmoreland Street, Richmond, VA 23230.



**THE COMPUTER COMPANY**  
*Library Services Since 1978.*

**The least expensive  
and most up-to-date  
source of cataloging:**

## MARCFICHE

\$245.00 per year includes cumulative indexes.  
Free trial use and/or samples available from:  
MARC APPLIED RESEARCH COMPANY  
Post Office Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016  
A Division of The Library Corporation

### ALA and you

Hilda Parfrey. 134p., \$8.95, AP: ABCDGH, (0-8389-3342-4, 87-14395).

*On the Job Training: You've Been Doing It All Along*, by Library Video Network. 20 minutes, VHS, Beta, 3/4", \$130 (0-8389-2081-0). Produced by Library Video Network and distributed by ALA Video.

*Preservation Microfilming: A Guide for Librarians and Archivists*, by Nancy E. Gwinn, for the Association of Research Libraries. 238p. \$40, AP:ACI (0-8389-0481-5, 87-10020).

*Selecting and Organizing State Government Publications*, by Margaret T. Lane. 244p., \$35, AP:ACI (0-8389-0477-7, 87-1341).

## The University of Chicago Graduate Library School

**announces scholarships and fellowships  
for the 1988-89 academic year.**

Our knowledge-based society demands highly skilled and educated people who can help shape new and better ways of organizing and providing access to information. In response to this need, the Graduate Library School has developed concentrations in information systems and information services that include the study of online search strategies, information retrieval, and text processing. The school also offers concentrations in law librarianship with opportunities for internships in law libraries and a concentration in literature and library service to youth that draws on the resources of the University-based Center for Children's Books.

Applications for admission and financial aid are invited for the Master's and Ph.D. programs and for the Certificate of Advanced Study. Outstanding applicants to the Master's program with science backgrounds and interest in science librarianship will be considered for the John Crerar Scholarship and Internship. Also available is the H.W. Wilson Scholarship.

Courses in the Graduate Library School are scheduled to accommodate students who wish to attend the school on either a part-time or a full-time basis. Both full- and part-time students are eligible to receive scholarship assistance.

Completed applications should be received by March 1, 1988. For information and application materials, please contact:

**Dean of Students  
Graduate Library School, Room JRL S-103  
University of Chicago  
1100 East 57th Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60637  
(312) 702-8272**

### Trustee association seeks affiliates

The American Library Trustee Association (ALTA) is stepping up its campaign enabling public library boards to affiliate with ALTA for a total annual fee of \$75.

The ALTA Affiliate Subscription Program, launched in 1985, has attracted as many as 340 library boards to affiliate. The program gives networking opportunities to boards for which individual memberships at \$62 may not be feasible.

Affiliates receive *Trustee Digest*, the only national library trustee newsletter issued quarterly. They also receive a subscription to *Business Information*, the *ALA Washington Newsletter*, a packet of materials on the role of the trustee, and telephone assistance for clearinghouse information and help. For information contact Executive Director Sharon Jordan, ALTA, at Headquarters.

## ala unit offerings

*ACRL University Library Statistics 1985-86 and 1986 "100 Libraries" Statistical Survey*, comp. by Robert E. Molyneux, Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL). 110 pages, \$24 to ACRL members, \$27 to ALA members, \$30 to others from Order Dept., ALA (0-8389-7147-x).

*Ethics Sin List* (27 situations, plus ALA Code of Ethics), by the Committee on Professional Ethics. Brochure, 25 cents with self-addressed stamped envelope, from the Office for Intellectual Freedom, ALA.

*Library Statistics of Colleges and Universities, 1985: National Summaries, State Summaries, Institutional Tables*, Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL). 240 pages, \$24 to ACRL members, \$27 to ALA members, \$30 to others from Order Dept., ALA (0-8389-7147-0).

### '89 NLW: "Librarians!"

The role of the librarian will be the featured theme of 1989 National Library Week promotion, according to Public Information Office Director Linda K. Wallace.

At ALA Midwinter Meeting 1987, the National Library Week Committee approved the April 9-15, 1989, NLW theme to support strategic long-range goals of educating the public about the librarian's role. The campaign will also promote visibility of the profession. Plans call for a "Superlibrarian" contest with nominations from the public. Publicity and public service materials will be approved at the NLW Workshop in New Orleans.

# Reference Titles from Cambridge

## **The Cambridge Encyclopedia of the Middle East and North Africa**

*Trevor Mostyn, editor; Albert Hourani, advisory editor*

Handsomely illustrated throughout with color and black-and-white photographs, illustrations, and maps, this one-volume encyclopedia covers this region's past and present. Thematic presentations and country-by-country studies cover land and peoples, history, societies and economics, culture, and interstate relations.

ISBN: 0-521-321905 About \$39.50

## **A History of Photography**

*Social and Cultural Perspectives*

*Jean-Claude Lemagny & Andre Rouille, editors*

Each contributor addresses an important development or theme in a way that allows the photographs themselves to be analyzed in the social and historical context of the period. Thus, the reader sees how technical inventions, financial concerns, artistic creation, and social documentation all can be articulated in photographic images from a variety of sources—the press, advertising, amateur photographers, or artists.

ISBN: 0-521-344077 About \$39.50

## **The Marshall Plan**

*America, Britain, and the Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1947-1952*

*Michael J. Hogan*

"A worthwhile purchase for most libraries, Hogan's work will no doubt become one of the seminal histories of postwar cooperation and development."—*Library Journal*

ISBN: 0-521-251400 \$34.50

## **Moral Paradoxes of Nuclear Deterrence**

*Gregory Kavka*

Closely related essays on the difficult and vitally important ethical questions concerning the deployment and use of nuclear weapons.

ISBN: 0-521-330432 About \$34.50 cloth

ISBN: 0-521-338964 About \$10.95 paper

## **Politics, Work and Daily Life in the USSR**

*A Survey of Former Soviet Citizens*

*James R. Millar, Editor*

This book is designed to illustrate how the Soviet social system "really" works and how the Soviet people cope with it. The essays analyze the variations in attitude and behavior reflected in the findings of the Soviet Interview Project, a five year investigation of contemporary life in the USSR.

ISBN: 0-521-334764 About \$44.50 cloth

ISBN: 0-521-348900 About \$13.95 paper

## **Chambers Book of Business Quotations**

Witty, sad, cynical, fanatical, serious, tactful and tactless sayings from the famous, unknown and unacknowledged. A collection of some 2,500 quotations from sources as varied as Shakespeare's clowns and Victorian politicians, Roman dramatists and Robber Barons. Each quote is arranged by topic with brief biographical data on each source. Line drawing cartoons are provided throughout.

ISBN: 0-521-204881 \$19.95

## **The Cambridge Encyclopedia of Language**

*David Crystal*

A straight, narrative account of language variety, history, structure, and behavior. Where did language come from? How many languages are there? Are some languages better than others? How do we learn our first language, or second language? The encyclopedia is designed to answer such questions. Organized by theme, it is punctuated by anecdotes and human interest details. Unique features include a glossary of over 1,000 terms, a table of the world's languages, cross referencing, and substantial indexes. Over 350 illustrations and 30 maps are included.

ISBN: 0-521-264383 About \$39.50

## **Microcosmos**

*Jeremy Burgess, Rosemary Taylor and Michael Marten*

This is the first comprehensive pictorial survey of the microworld exploring the human body, animal life, plant life, microorganisms, the cell, the physical world, the industrial world, and the familiar world. There are 200 illustrations, 100 in color.

ISBN: 0-521-304334 \$24.95

## **From Paradox to Reality**

*Basic Concepts of the Physical World*

*Fritz Rohrlich*

Using a clear, non-technical style, the author discusses the two major theories of twentieth century physics: relativity and quantum mechanics.

ISBN: 0-521-30749X \$34.50

For more information, please call Joan Schwartz at 1-800-431-1580 (In Canada and New York State, call collect 1-914-235-0300.)

**Cambridge University Press**

32 East 57th Street, NY, NY 10022



## A resource-recovery program can help save natural resources, hold down book prices, and earn money for libraries

by Georgia Briscoe

**W**E IMAGE-CONSCIOUS librarians enjoy our well-earned labels as information handlers, researchers, public education facilitators, computer whizzes, bibliophiles, and more. However, we also deserve a less flattering identity: we are paper eaters—consumers of immense amounts of wood pulp. Despite all the futuristic information-age scenarios, our profession still depends primarily on paper.

Much of that paper becomes a permanent part of our library collections and a valuable addition to our cultural heritage; but a sizable portion of the paper we consume is eventually withdrawn and discarded. The waste is significant in any

library that weeds regularly, subscribes to newspapers, or uses computers; there is even greater waste in special libraries that rely on looseleaf services and frequent supplementation.

When I became a librarian at a mid-sized academic law library, I was astounded to see the amount of paper that was thrown out daily. Along with the usual discards of office paper, newspapers, and computer printouts, our trash cans overflowed with cumulated advance sheets and slip opinions, outdated pocket parts, and stacks of replaced looseleaf pages. Additionally, legislative bills and court cases received in four or more different paper formats are thrown out when the permanent, final printed piece is received.

I wondered what happens to all our discarded library paper. Did some of it travel on that notorious New York garbage barge that took a 5,000-mile, two-month voyage in a fruitless search for a trash dump?

Being environmentally concerned, I surveyed paper recycling in law libraries and researched paper consumption and waste

disposal. My results show that discarded paper from our libraries is a significant part of the waste problem in America. An August 1987 survey confirmed that 80 percent of 125 responding large law libraries are throwing away their withdrawn newspapers, books, and other paper wastes.<sup>1</sup>

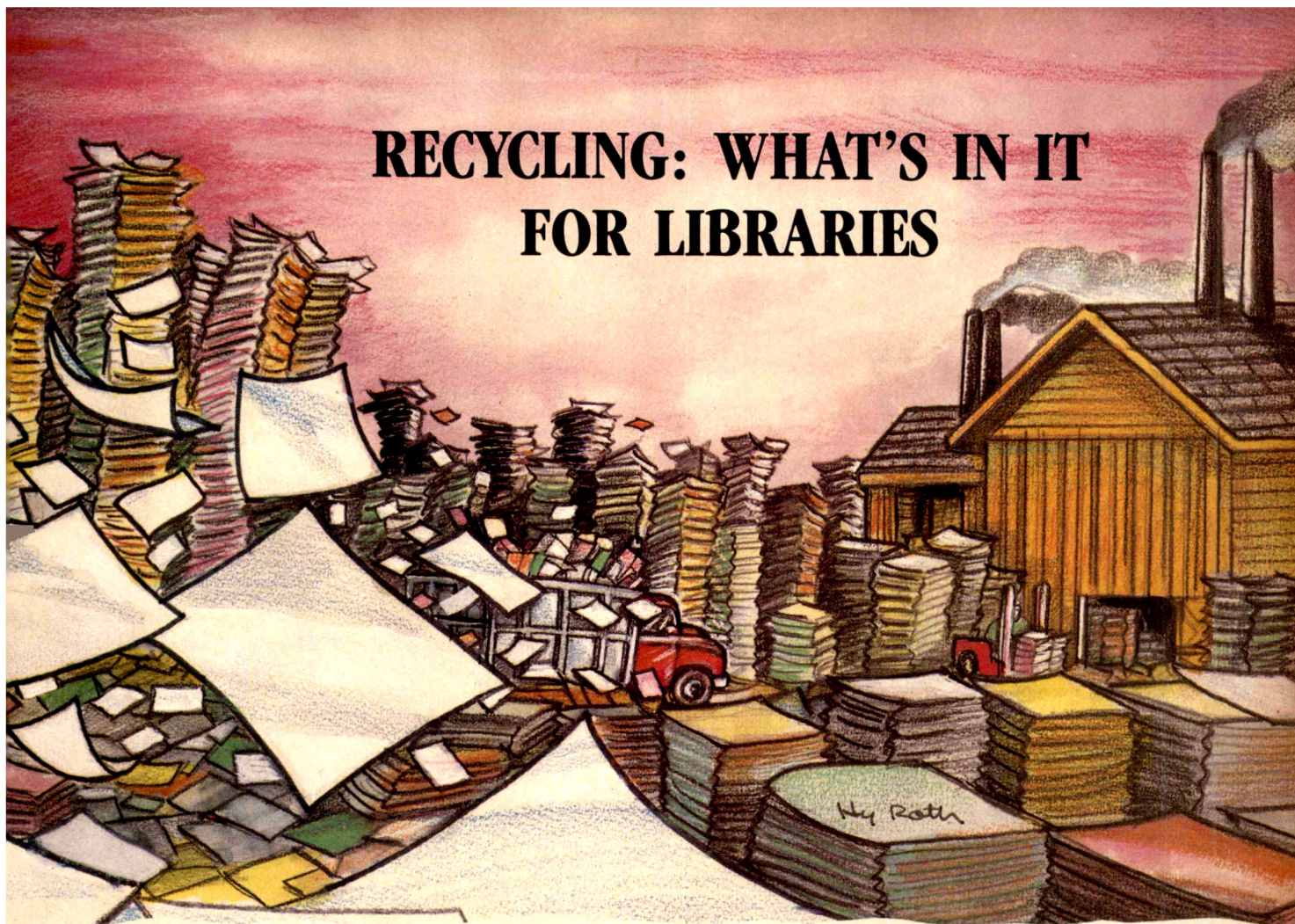
### A lack of landfills

The newsworthy New York garbage barge represents only the tip of the iceberg of America's waste disposal problems. The Long Island community of Islip, N.Y., (home port for the barge) is typical of cities that are running out of landfill space. According to researchers at the Institute for Local Self-Reliance (a Washington-based nonprofit consulting group), more than half the cities in the nation will exhaust their current landfills by 1990—only two years away. Every major American city has a landfill problem.<sup>2</sup>

Ninety percent of the refuse in the U.S. is still buried in landfills, despite fears that these near-capacity dumps are contaminat-

**Georgia Briscoe** is head of technical services at the University of San Diego (Calif.) Law Library, which can claim a model recycling program.

# RECYCLING: WHAT'S IN IT FOR LIBRARIES



ing ground water and soil.<sup>3</sup> When Islip was finally given permission by state environmental officials to increase its landfill capacity, allowing the garbage on the barge to be buried, the groundwater-quality testing requirements were increased. More significant to the libraries in the area, the town was also required to start a mandatory recycling program.

Five states have mandatory recycling programs.<sup>4</sup> The environmentally progressive state of Oregon claims that recycling has become as easy as taking out the garbage. The Oregon Recycling Opportunity Act mandates managing solid waste by reduction, re-use, recycling, energy recovery, and disposal, in that order.<sup>5</sup> Voluntary participation is encouraged through education, appeals to state pride in natural beauty and resources, and local "how-to" recycling courses. The Oregon librarians with whom I spoke were generally pleased with the effect of the law on their libraries. They report that some libraries needed only a gentle push, while it took an official order to get others to comply with the recycling mandate.<sup>6</sup>

Government involvement in the paper recycling business is an established fact. As disposers of paper, libraries will increasingly fall under mandatory recycling laws

and regulations. Librarians should take the initiative in establishing recycling programs before government agencies dictate terms to them. Often it is the large public and academic libraries (which discard the most paper) that fall into the trap of failing to start a recycling program on their own. They thereby miss an opportunity to earn some precious dollars by selling their recyclable paper themselves.

## How to start

If your library is willing to participate in a paper recycling program, a good first step is to contact local environmental organizations: the Sierra Club, Audubon Society, Friends of the Earth, or a local ecology center. These organizations often can provide referrals to paper recyclers who will pick up library waste paper. (This is reference information that should also be available for our patrons.) The trusty yellow pages can also be consulted to identify local recyclers. If these sources fail, contact city, county, or state waste management agencies.

The recycler we use at the University of San Diego Law Library not only picks up our bins of unsorted waste paper and book trucks full of withdrawn titles, but also drops off a check each month for the pa-

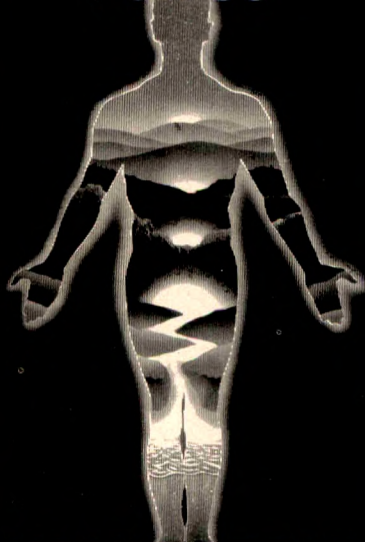
per. Although the income is quite small, it provides funds for staff parties, improvements to the staff lounge, and other minor indulgences. Our midsized (270,000-volume) library earned \$118 last year just by being responsible for our discards. We found that, once started, recycling easily became routine, as well as profitable.<sup>7</sup>

## Reasons to recycle

Most librarians are understandably reluctant to gratuitously add another responsibility to their busy routines. However, a long-term view of the benefits of recycling might help justify the time and effort.

My research confirms that recycling does much more than earn dollars for our library, save resources, and improve the environment. Recycling could help control the rising costs of new books if it helps hold down paper prices. (Book prices were below general consumer commodity levels until 1974 when the price dam broke under the pressure of drastic increases in the cost of paper.)<sup>8</sup> As demand grows for recycled paper and more individuals and organizations recycle more paper, the unit cost goes down, thus reducing paper prices to publishers and then to consumers such as libraries. Paper and wood prices need not increase as long as increasing quantities of

## GOOD CIRCULATION FOR US



## MEANS GREAT SALES FOR YOU!

Circulate your ad through the entire library market with **American Libraries!**

We serve more than **45,600 paid subscribers**, the highest of any library publication in the world!

**17,182**  
academic libraries

**14,927**  
public & armed forces libraries

**7,070**  
school & district libraries

**7,025**  
special, institutional, & other libraries

### Improve your sales fitness!

Our **4-color rates** are the lowest in the industry—only **\$2,810** (\$61.61 CPM) per one-time, full-page ad. Other one-time page rates start at **\$1,735** (\$38.04 CPM) for black & white, with lower rates for higher frequencies.

### Pump up sales!

Pump up your sales to a new, all-time high! To place an insertion order, contact Cheryl Penny at the American Library Association, **312-944-6780**.

A few ads with us and you'll be sound as a dollar!

waste paper are recovered and recycled.

The United States recovers about 26 percent of its waste paper already. However, several countries recycle nearly double our percentage of paper. Japan, Mexico, Spain, the Netherlands, and South Korea provide examples that can stimulate us to improve our efforts.<sup>9</sup>

Recycled paper can also help satisfy future needs for additional paper. Recycling half the paper used in the world today would meet almost 75 percent of new paper demand and preserve 20 million acres of forest.<sup>10</sup> As librarians we have a vested interest in insuring adequate supplies of paper for storage of future information. According to the American Paper Institute's recycling committee, there are 600 pulp, paper, and paperboard mills in the U.S. Nearly 200 of these use recycled waste paper almost exclusively, while another 300 use between 15 and 25 percent recycled material.

Government procurement of recycled paper stimulates recycling. In Maryland, for example, the state government now buys half its bond paper from recycled-paper manufacturers. A total of \$17 million in recycled paper products have been purchased by the state since 1977, when the program began. Because manufacturing new paper from waste paper requires 23 to 74 percent less energy than making it from virgin timber, Maryland estimates that enough energy was saved to heat 9,000 homes for one year.<sup>11</sup>

Waste paper is an increasingly important export for America, improving our trade balance. Used paper now accounts for the startling amount of one quarter of all United States outbound cargo.<sup>12</sup> Last year, 43 percent of this valuable cargo went to Taiwan and South Korea, easing our trade deficit with these fast-growing economies.<sup>13</sup>

A study titled "Waste Paper: the Future of a Resource, 1980-2000" concludes that "worldwide paper and paperboard capacity is projected to increase faster than virgin pulp capacity for the next 20 years, which will create a continued growing demand for waste paper worldwide."<sup>14</sup> It is time librarians cashed in on this market.

Recycling paper is clearly big business, with important consequences for libraries. Although recycling has moved far beyond an exercise in ecological concern and the love of trees, I think many librarians can be motivated by the goal of forest preservation. Recycling one stack of newspapers six feet tall saves the life of one 35-foot-tall tree. Recovering one full print run of a Sunday *New York Times* will leave 75,000 trees standing.<sup>15</sup>

Concerned librarians also care that en-

ergy and water is conserved by recycling, thereby stemming the carbon dioxide buildup that is changing the earth's climate. Recyclers know that they are not contributing to a growing fleet of homeless garbage barges that will ply the world's waters in search of a landfill. Our minds are further eased by knowing that our discarded paper is not in the city incinerator, endangering citizens with emissions that possibly contain dioxin and other hazardous materials.

In conclusion, recycling is more than an attitude and commitment to the environment. Librarians who take the time and trouble to institute recycling programs in their libraries will help increase the supply of paper in the world, keep down the cost of paper on which libraries thrive, and help America's trade deficit by contributing to an international economy. Furthermore, recycling is a cost-effective disposal option, since it requires fewer government subsidies than landfilling or incineration. It therefore has the potential to lower taxes; or better yet, to divert tax dollars from waste disposal to other social services—perhaps even libraries! □

### Notes

1. Georgia K. Briscoe, "Paper Recycling in Law Libraries" (San Diego: Unpublished survey, 1987).
2. David Morris and Neil Seldman, "New Ways to Keep the Lid on America's Garbage," *Wall Street Journal*, April 15, 1986.
3. Cynthia Pollack, "Realizing Recycling's Potential," in *State of the World, 1987*, ed. by Lester R. Brown (N.Y.: Norton, 1987), p. 105.
4. The five states are New Jersey, Oregon, Massachusetts, Michigan, and Pennsylvania. From *Hi-Sierran* (San Diego, Calif.), Oct. 1987, p. 1.
5. Alene Cordas, "Oregon's New Recycling Act," *BioCycle*, vol. 28, no. 5 (May/June 1987), p. 64-65.
6. Conversation with Robert Lawrence, Corvallis, Oreg., Sept. 30, 1987; and Lauri Flynn, Portland, Oreg., Spring 1987.
7. Another report on recycling in libraries with a similar positive outlook is by Claudia B. Ellis, "Where Have All the Forests Gone?" *Technicalities*, vol. 1, no. 6 (May 1981), p. 16.
8. John P. Dessauer, *Book Publishing*, (N.Y.: Bowker, 1981), p. 9.
9. William U. Chandler, "Materials Recycling: The Virtue of Necessity," *Worldwatch Paper* 56, (Washington, D.C.: Worldwatch Institute, 1983), p. 13.
10. *Ibid.*, p. 10.
11. Clifford Chase and Richard Keller, "Buying Recycled Paper: The Story Continues," *Resource Recycling*, July/Aug. 1983; Pollack, *State of the World*, p. 109, 117.
12. Cynthia Pollack, "There's Gold in Garbage," *Across the Board*, vol. 24, no. 3, (Mar. 1987), p. 35.
13. Richard Hertzberg, "The Business of Waste Paper Reuse," *BioCycle*, vol. 28, no. 5 (May/June 1987), p. 51.
14. *Ibid.*, p. 50.
15. San Diego Ecology Center Recycling Factsheet; and Pollack, *State of the World*, p. 110.

# 1<sup>st</sup>

# PLACE FOR RESEARCH RESULTS

**Index to  
Social  
Sciences &  
Humanities  
Proceedings**

ISI Institute for Scientific Information

**INDEX TO  
SCIENTIFIC &  
TECHNICAL  
PROCEEDINGS**

ISI Institute for Scientific Information

*ISTP® and ISSHP® index current information as soon as it becomes available . . . sooner than other publications. So they're the first places to look for the information you need.*

Plus, *ISTP* and *ISSHP* are the best indexes to proceedings literature . . . indexing thousands of *individual papers* published in conference proceedings in 91 key disciplines. And each index contains several easy-to-use access points that make searching simple and efficient. Which adds up to blue-ribbon reference.

Please send me a free sample issue of the index(es) I've checked below. I understand there is no cost or obligation.

- ☐ *Index to Scientific & Technical Proceedings®* monthly issue  
☐ *Index to Social Sciences & Humanities Proceedings®* quarterly issue

Name/Title

Organization/Department

Address

City

State/Province

ZIP/Postal Code

Country

Telephone



**Institute for Scientific Information®**

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.  
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1405, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305,  
Telecopier: (215)386-6362

European Branch: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom  
Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

166-5034

## The 1990s: Decade of subject access

A theoretical code for LC subject headings  
would complete the maturation of modern cataloging

by William E. Studwell

ONE OF THE POTENTIAL challenges for libraries in the 1990s is the development of a much-needed, comprehensive, all-purpose theoretical code for Library of Congress (LC) subject headings. There are increasing indications that such a code may well become a reality sometime in the next decade. The many recent improvements in the logic/structure, terminology/semantics, and detail/specificity of LC subject headings, the publication of two editions of LC's *Subject Cataloging Manual* since 1984, and the accelerating interest in all aspects of subject access in recent professional literature (including mentions of and direct calls for a code)<sup>1</sup> all strongly suggest that the development of a subject heading code may occur in our foreseeable future.

These signs also suggest that more and more members of the library community feel that a code is desirable, even necessary, especially in light of the increasing presence of online catalogs. Despite some opinion to the contrary, the many retrieval problems of LC subject headings will not diminish with the increased use of computers to access materials. Keyword searching will aid somewhat in the subject-retrieval process, but it can by no means substitute for a logically structured, semantically effective subject-heading system that provides qualitatively accurate and quantitatively adequate headings for the spectrum of human knowledge.

What LC now has in place should be the foundation for the subject heading system of the future, for although LC's system is definitely flawed, it has competently served many users for many years. Furthermore, no other system has demonstrated that it can be as effective in the long run in per-

forming the same huge task. However, it is imperative that LC develop a comprehensive set of theoretical principles to cover all purposes and situations, correcting its present headings where necessary to align with these principles. In addition, LC should seriously consider new concepts and alternatives that go beyond current practice.

### The third phase

With the formulation of a theoretical subject heading code, the third phase in the maturation of modern cataloging will be completed. The first phase was the codification of descriptive cataloging in the 1960s and 1970s with the publication of *AACR1* in 1967 and *AACR2* in 1978. The second phase was the development of LC's online personal name, corporate name, ge-

ographic name, and series authority files in the 1980s. Like the first two phases, the third phase will not be realized easily; it may in fact be the most difficult of the trio to accomplish.

Three major obstacles lie in the path of a subject code. The first is the element usually present when new projects are proposed: general resistance to change, including the very valid considerations of psychology and economics.

The second obstacle is the lack of an already-developed set of theoretical principles to serve as a philosophical base. There is no equivalent of the "Paris Principles" established or proposed for subject headings. LC's *Subject Cataloging Manual* does provide some theoretical material along with its comprehensive lists of subdivisions. This very helpful publication, however, is far from a theoretical code (although it

### LC: New *Manual*, not code, needed

AL asked Mary K.D. Pietris, chief of the Library of Congress Subject Cataloging Division, to comment on William Studwell's article. Her response follows:

William Studwell proposes a "comprehensive, all-purpose theoretical" code resulting in "a logically structured, semantically effective subject heading system" with "new concepts and alternatives that go beyond current practice," "correcting... present headings where necessary to align with the principles." Is such a subject heading code needed?

The need expressed to the Library of Congress by its constituents has always been for LC itself to explain its principles and policies for creating and assigning subject headings. In response to this need, in the last three years the Library has published two editions of the *Subject Cataloging Manual* and one supplement. Since then, another two dozen instruction sheets have been written—and more are in process—which will be incorporated in another edition of the *Manual*.

The Library plans to develop sections for

the *Manual* that describe the basic philosophy of assigning headings and of creating new headings. The description of how to assign headings will be developed first, because more libraries try to catalog "like LC" than try to establish new headings "like LC." These memos devoted to the philosophical aspects of LC's subject heading work will appear along with memos describing specific practices that must be made known to our catalogers and others.

The Library frequently raises issues for the consideration of the American Library Association through the ALA committee responsible for matters of subject access, the RTSD CCS Subject Analysis Committee (SAC); we also respond to issues brought to our attention by SAC. Important issues are also publicized in *Cataloging Service Bulletin*, and reactions to changes are solicited.

We believe that our current practice of working with ALA's Subject Analysis Committee is effective, and that a more complete *Manual* is needed. We are not aware of any needs relating to a code that the *Manual* will not satisfactorily fill.

William E. Studwell, principal cataloger at Northern Illinois University Libraries in DeKalb, has written extensively on subject cataloging.

# "It's a challenge to keep up with our community's growth. Dialog has helped a great deal."

—Homer Fletcher, City Librarian, San Jose Public Library



Homer Fletcher has been a head librarian for 30 years, and over half of those years he has headed up the San Jose Public Library system.

As San Jose has grown, so has its library. From 10 branches in 1970 to 17 today. During that time, Mr. Fletcher and his staff have worked hard to keep pace with their community's growth and needs.

They have taken an approach that is responsive to the diverse nature of their community. As a result, the library hosts a large foreign language collection.

It's hardly surprising that, in 1973, the library was one of the first in the nation to participate in online services through a grant from the National Science Foundation. From that pioneering beginning San Jose Public Library

never looked back, continuing to offer its patrons the advantage of online information retrieval.

Today, the library's online department is one of the most progressive in the nation. According to senior librarian Martha Schmidt, "Our department is staffed by seven librarians who now handle nearly 700 requests a month for online searches."

The majority of those searches are completed through DIALOG. That's because DIALOG's reliability and availability is better than 99.8%. With features and searching capabilities available on no other system. And DIALOG gives the library's patrons access to the world's largest collection of knowledge, online. Which fits Mr. Fletcher's philosophy quite well. "There's not another institu-

tion in our society that has the mission of the public library... to provide information and access to ideas for all the public."

As Mr. Fletcher summed it up, "The sooner a library goes online the better."

For more information on how to get started with DIALOG in your library or in your community, call us at 1-800-3-DIALOG and we will send you an information brochure. Or write DIALOG, marketing department, 3460 Hillview Avenue, Palo Alto, CA 94304.

**DIALOG**<sup>®</sup> INFORMATION SERVICES, INC.  
A SUBSIDIARY OF LOCKHEED CORP.

The world's largest online knowledgebank.

**800-3-DIALOG**

Noel Peattie interviewed him for *Sipapu*; McFarland signed him up; and Kurt Vonnegut, Jr., blurb-ed: "American common decency and common sense, made tangy with satires and lampoons, fill the inkwell of the uncommonly gifted cartoonist Bert Dodson." In January 1988 comes *Nuke* (*A Book of Cartoons*) for \$12.95. "Nuke" is a cute little American atom bomb, with problems like all of us.



Quoth *WLB*'s Milo Nelson: "The Library of Congress couldn't pay a consultant to offer advice . . . as timely, thoughtful, and impassioned as that from Sanford Berman." *Worth Noting* (Feb. '88, \$18.95, index) are Sandy's *Editorials, Letters, Essays, an Interview, and Bibliography*. "Truly lucid," says Bill Katz in the Foreword.

The biggies (*LJ*, *Booklist*/*RBB*, *Choice*, *WLB*) raved about Michael C. Thomsett's '86 work, the *Investment and Securities Dictionary* (\$29.95); now McFarland follows up with his illustrated *Real Estate Dictionary* (Feb. '88, also \$29.95), which includes organizations, checklists, amortization tables, abbreviations, and more. A Ginnie Mae pass-through is *not* a holler in Dogpatch.

From cradle-maker (SIC Code 251) to grave-digger (379), job seekers and counselors are offered a *Job Title Index to SIC (Standard Industrial Classification) Codes* (by Richard Lea, Jan. '88, \$19.95)—find a code number for almost any job you can think of, then use SIC-based directories (bibliography provided) to find companies hiring for that job.

*Mad Minutes*—in the bush language of grunts the firing of all weapons along a defensive line at a set time—and *Vietnam Months* are recalled in harrowing detail in *A Soldier's Memoir* by twice-wounded, oft-honored Sergeant Micheal Clodfelter (Feb. '88, \$15.95), subsequently a leading Vietnam Veteran Against the War.

Making love instead of war, babies not bombs, are the life forms of *The Soap Opera Evolution*, Marilyn J. Matelski's analysis of *America's Enduring Romance with Daytime Drama* (Jan. '88, \$20.95, index). A scholarly work about love, loss and libido each TV weekday.

**McFarland & Company, Inc., Publishers**, Box 611, Jefferson NC 28640 (919-246-4460). Come see us at Booth 334 at the ALA Conference in San Antonio.

#### On My Mind

could be used as a major building block in the development of a code). To aid in the codification process, this author (with collaboration) has begun to suggest concrete ideas to improve the theoretical foundations of the LC subject heading system.<sup>2</sup> Others in the past have offered similar suggestions, and it is hoped that this activity intensifies in the upcoming years.

The third obstacle is the very heavy workload of LC's Subject Cataloging Division, the only organization that is now substantially involved with the development of LC subject headings. As it now stands, LC cannot dedicate much time and staff to matters of theory. So to help expedite the process, this author (again with collaboration) has offered to serve as an intellectual clearinghouse external to LC to gather and preserve the ideas and suggestions others may contribute toward the betterment of LC subject headings.<sup>3</sup> All interested individuals and organizations are welcome to contact me about any aspect of the clearinghouse project. If the clearinghouse activity does not appeal to some, the alternative avenues of publication or direct contact with LC are always available.

With the combined efforts of many persons inside and outside LC, in a collegial and cooperative environment, there is a good chance that a subject code will come to fruition by the end of the 1990s. If this highly desirable goal becomes a reality, the three-member team of descriptive cataloging, authority establishment, and subject cataloging will move forward together to face the new horizons of the 21st century. It would be good to enter the new millennium with at least some things under control. □

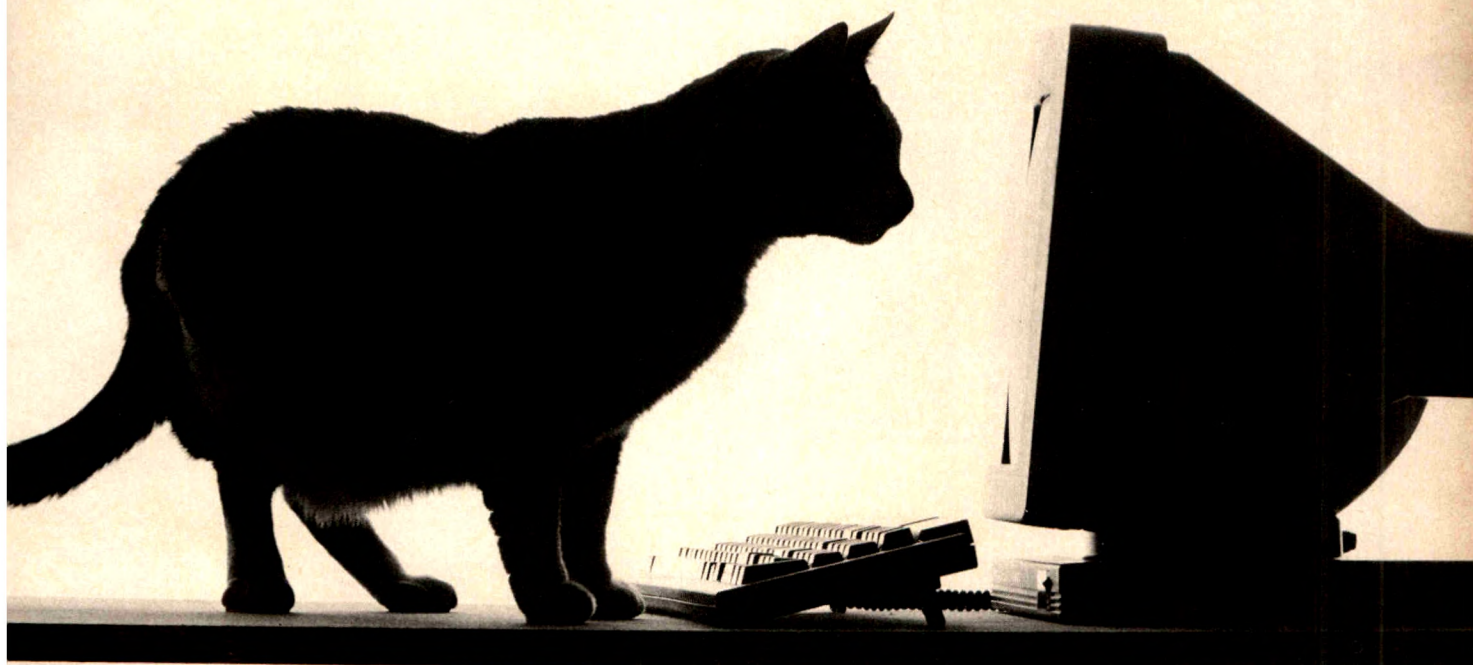
#### Notes

1. See, for example, William E. Studwell, "Why Not an 'AACR' for Subject Headings?" *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* 6, no. 1:3-9 (1985); and William E. Studwell, "Academic Libraries and a Subject Heading Code," *Journal of Academic Librarianship* 12:372 (Jan. 1987). (Comments of several other persons are presented in the first article.)

2. William E. Studwell, "Subject Suggestions 1," *Cataloging & Classification Quarterly* vol. 7, no. 2 (Winter 1987) (first in a series); and William E. Studwell and Paule Rolland-Thomas, "The Form and Structure of a Subject Heading Code," paper presented to the Canadian Committee on Cataloging, Montréal, Québec, Oct. 20, 1987.

3. William E. Studwell, "Metamorphosis Toward a Subject Heading Code," paper prepared for the Annual Meeting of the Seminar on the Acquisition of Latin American Library Materials, Miami, Fla., May 1987; and the paper in note 2.

# Top Cat in Public Access.



The finest Public Access System —  
The DYNIX System — just got better.

You'll find that the DYNIX Public Access System combines unparalleled ease-of-use with the broadest range of capabilities. From unlimited search methods to clear and simple displays, this is *easy access*...no matter how you look at it.

And there's more to DYNIX than Public Access. It is a complete family of integrated software of impressive speed and flexibility. In addition, behind every system is the unique DYNIX commitment to training and support.

So, how could we have made it better? Take a closer look at DYNIX. Call us today...and satisfy your curiosity.

**Dynix**  
Automated Library Systems

DYNIX, Incorporated  
151 East 1700 South  
Provo, UT 84601  
801-375-2770

See us at Booth #624 at the  
ALA Midwinter Meeting in  
San Antonio, TX—January 1988

*The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.*

## publicity

**Mastering marketing.** A new "MLS" for the information field aims to help librarians master marketing and sales techniques. *MLS* (Marketing Library Service) is a newsletter offering practical ideas on increasing the visibility of the library, marketing new information services, and using cost-effective communications techniques. It will also review books, software, and other resources.

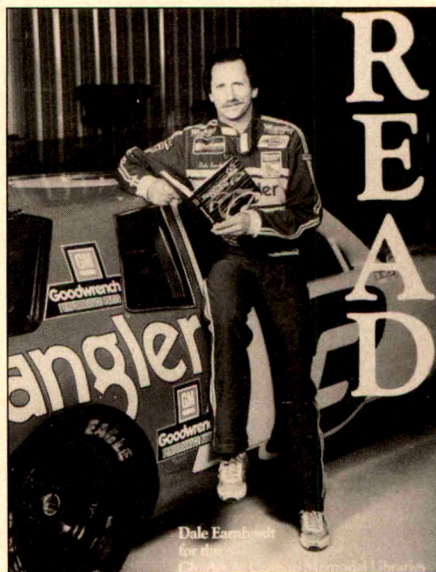
"Most Master of Library Science degree programs do not include marketing courses in their curriculum," editor Sharon LaRosa says in describing the need for *MLS*. "There are dozens of marketing, sales, and public relations books available, but few of them address the particular need of the librarian or information professional."

One-year (eight-issue) subscriptions are \$39 U.S. and \$59 elsewhere from *MLS*, POB 300, Harrod's Creek, KY 40027.

**Great ideas continue.** The third annual collection of outstanding entries in the John Cotton Dana Library Public Relations Awards contest suggests dozens of techniques for libraries to attract new users, promote programs, and raise funds. *Great Library Promotion Ideas III* describes all the award-winners as well as notable campaigns from the 1986 competition.

The spotlighted programs include short-term and ongoing PR efforts, summer reading clubs, fundraising drives, bond-issue

campaigns, outstanding graphic designs, radio and TV public service announcements, and video and slide/tape programs. The 72-page, illustrated paperback, edited by John W. Berry and Beverly J. Bagan, is \$9.95 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-3337-8, 87-12615).



**Racing reader.** This poster featuring NASCAR stock car driver Dale Earnhardt will be used by the Cabarrus County (N.C.) Library Association to promote reading among young people. Earnhardt, a Kannapolis, N.C., resident who appears to be closing in on his third Winston Cup championship, chose the book he's shown reading: *Sportsmanlike Driving*.

"What's It to You?" is the question the Springfield (Mass.) City Library posed to residents on billboards, transit ads, TV and radio spots, bumper stickers, and even a banner towed by an airplane. The public-relations

campaign asked for details from those who had been helped by the library in activities ranging from teaching someone to read to baking a prize-winning pie.

The four-month project, launched in September, was designed to introduce the public to new materials such as videos and compact discs, as well as emphasizing popular traditional services. The library also developed a series of seven posters posing patrons with library resources representing their interests, and held essay and artwork contests for students in Springfield schools.



A detail from a poster promoting the Springfield (Mass.) City Library's "What's It to You?" campaign depicts a local artist telling how she uses the library in her work. Among her areas of research: subjects for sculptures, the work of other artists, small business tips, new tools on the market, and how to get plaster off clothes.

## Help keep the libraries from failing our children.

**Vote Yes October 8 to improve our libraries.**



Photo by Graham for Better Libraries for Atlanta Fulton County, Michael James, Chairman.

Advertisements such as this helped convince voters to pass a \$38 million bond referendum for the Atlanta-Fulton Public Library in Atlanta, Ga. The campaign is described in *Great Library Promotion Ideas III*.

## intellectual freedom

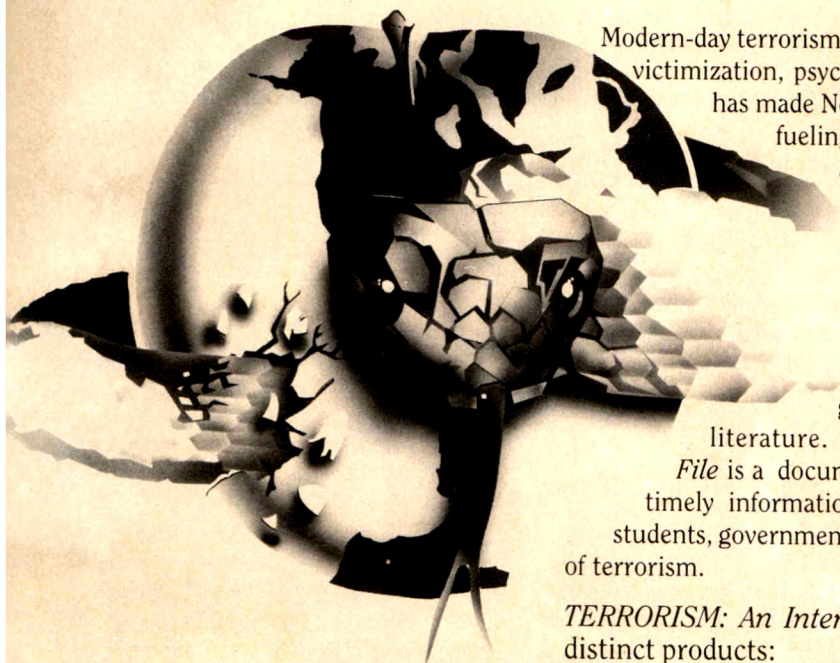
**Religion in the classroom.** The full texts of 21 court decisions involving religion and prayer in the classroom are reprinted in *The Freedom of Religion*.

The cases include a 1948 Supreme Court decision prohibiting religious instruction in the Champaign, Ill., public schools; a U.S. Court of Appeals ruling upholding a conscientious objector's refusal to attend a required R.O.T.C. class; a Court of Appeals decision prohibiting religious groups from meeting on

# T E R R O R I S M:

## AN INTERNATIONAL RESOURCE FILE

Answering the need for a serious reference tool.



Modern-day terrorism is a challenge to society. The increased use of victimization, psychological warfare and munitions technology has made New Age Terrorism an arena of global concern, fueling an enormous amount of scholarly research and other documentation in the past twenty-five years.

Responding to the need for a definitive source of information, UMI — under the direction of scholars and professionals involved in the study of terrorism — has developed an ongoing publishing program which provides access to this diversified literature. *TERRORISM: An International Resource File* is a document delivery and index service, supplying timely information on and about terrorism to researchers, students, government officials and others concerned with the issue of terrorism.

*TERRORISM: An International Resource File* consists of four distinct products:

- 1 An **annual comprehensive, annotated index** to documents, policy statements, position papers, lectures, reports, newsletters, press releases, conference proceedings, manuals and other material drawn from worldwide sources.
- 2 A selection of the most difficult-to-access of these **documents available on microfiche**.
- 3 **Releases of backfile materials** covering five and ten year spans from 1960 to 1985, including indexes and selected documents.
- 4 A single-volume **thirty-year bibliography** to be published in 1991, referencing materials from 1960-1990.

A distinguished multi-disciplinary Advisory Board oversees the compilation of this collection. The Board is chaired by Dr. Yonah Alexander, Professor and Director of the Institute for Studies in International Terrorism at the State University of New York.

For more information on *TERRORISM: An International Resource File* or to order, call UMI Research Collections at the appropriate toll-free number.

**U·M·I** Research Collections  
Information Service  
300 North Zeeb Road, Ann Arbor, MI 48106-1346 USA

Continental U.S. 1-800-423-6108  
Michigan & Alaska Collect 313-973-9821 Canada 1-800-343-5299

University Microfilms International is a Bell and Howell Information Company

school premises; and various rulings striking down classroom prayers and "periods of silence." Editor Haig Bosmajian's commentary sets the cases in legal and historical context.

The 163-page collection is the second title in the five-volume First Amendment in the Classroom Series; other volumes deal with the freedom to read, freedom of expression, academic freedom, and the freedom to publish. *The Freedom of Religion* is \$24.95 from Neal Schuman Publishers, 23 Leonard St., New York, NY 10013 (1-55570-002-0, 86-33317). The entire set is available at a special prepublication price of \$100 prepaid.

**Pornography bibliographies.** *Feminists, Pornography, & the Law* is an annotated bibliography describing several hundred books and articles on the antipornography debate published from 1970 through 1986, as well as

nonprint media (television programs, films, and sound recordings), unpublished material, and organizations concerned with the issue.

Compilers Betty-Carol Sellen and Patricia A. Young state that they "took a neutral stand" in preparing the bibliography, striving to represent all positions on the issue. Their introduction briefly chronicles the conflict, from the early feminist protests over pornography in the mid-1970s through last year's Meese Commission report and Supreme Court ruling against the Indianapolis anti-pornography ordinance. 204 p., \$25 from Shoe String Press, 925 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514 (0-208-02124-8, 87-2915).

• *Pornography and Censorship* is the latest title in the "Contemporary Social Issues" bibliographic series, designed as a ready-reference source for quick access to current literature.

Compiler Joan Nordquist cites some 500 books and articles, divided into sections on pornography, the Meese Commission, research, the law, the feminist debate, gays and pornography, child pornography, censorship, and other topics. The 64-page paperback also contains a resource list of activist organizations. \$15 from Reference and Research Services, 511 Lincoln St., Santa Cruz, CA 95060 (0-937855-13-8).

**Using FOIA.** A report from the Committee on Government Operations of the U.S. House of Representatives tells how to obtain records from the federal government through the Freedom of Information Act.

A *Citizen's Guide on Using the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act of 1974 to Request Government Records* details the changes made to the laws since the previous

## QUICK BIZ: Recent books on business and economics topics

### Mutual funds

A mutual fund allows a group of investors to pool their money so they can purchase securities together. Rather than buying individual stocks, the investor purchases a preselected portfolio of securities managed by an experienced professional. Shareholders who ordinarily wouldn't have the expertise or the time to build a portfolio by themselves can be part of a group with common investment objectives. Moreover, mutual funds appeal to those who could not afford the cost or risk of buying securities on their own.

There are many types of mutual funds with a wide range of objectives. Among these funds are load, no-load, bond, tax-exempt, money market, closed, and open. The books listed below offer the investor different types of information to explain mutual funds and help in their selection. Additionally, they will assist the investor in keeping track of a fund's performance, once the choice has been made.

*Consumer Guide* editors. *Best-Rated Mutual Funds*. Signet, 1987, paper, annual, \$4.95 (0-451-15073-2).

This book simplifies mutual fund investing by offering information in an easy-to-follow format on about 100 top funds. The guide does not overwhelm readers with involved explanations or complicated statistics.

*Donoghue's Mutual Funds Almanac*: 18th annual edition. Edited by Connie Bugbee. Donoghue Organization, 1987, paper, \$19.95 (0-913755-05-2).

More than 1,300 mutual funds are covered in this easy-to-use reference book. Explanatory information for the new investor is provided, as well as more sophisti-

cated information. Statistics are presented clearly in tabular form.

*The Handbook for No-Load Fund Investors*: 1987 edition. Edited by Sheldon Jacobs. No-Load Fund Investor, 1987, paper, annual, \$38 (007-032159-0).

A third of this book is devoted to explaining the finer techniques of profitable investing and the various types of no-load funds (ones that do not charge sales commissions). Statistics in chart and graph form are presented in the rest of the book.

Merriman, Paul A. and Dowd, Merle E. *Market Timing with No-Load Mutual Funds: Low-Risk High-Return Investing*

### Item of the Month

U.S. Executive Office of the President, Office of Management and Budget. *Standard Industrial Classification Manual*, 1987. GPO, 1987, \$24 (S/N 041-001-00314-2).

The SIC codes are keys to the structure of many business reference sources. This new *Manual*, a long-awaited revision of the 1972 edition, was finally published in September. No major changes have been made to the classification scheme; but, as expected, some new codes have been added to accommodate recent technologies. Some sections have been regrouped or relabeled to reveal changes in industries; e.g., for example, SIC 60 is now called "Depository Institutions" instead of "Banking." A new category (SIC 87) has been added, separating "Engineering, Accounting, Research, Management, and Related Services" from the "miscellaneous" category.

Priscilla C. Geahigan,  
column editor

*with No Commissions*. Henry Holt, rev. ed., 1987, paper, \$10.95 (0-8050-0121-2).

According to the authors, market timing is the technique to follow for profitable investing in mutual funds. The book outlines the whys and hows of their theory. Lists are provided of mutual funds, newsletters, and advisors suitable for market timing.

*Mutual Fund Sourcebook: A Quarterly Survey of Mutual Funds*. Morningstar, paper, \$155 per four-issue subscription.

The quarterly publication schedule of this source allows the presentation of up-to-date information on a regular basis. Statistics on what is happening in the world of mutual funds are outlined in various forms.

Wiesenberger Investment Companies Service. *Investment Companies*: 47th Annual Edition. Warren, Gorham and Lamont, 1987, annual with quarterly and monthly updates, \$345.

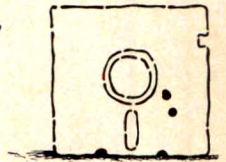
Published annually since 1941, this is the classic work in the field of mutual funds reference works. Profiles and analyses are presented in great detail on over 1,000 mutual funds.

Other sources of mutual fund information include newsletters and special editions of business periodicals. *The United Mutual Fund Selector* is a popular example of the former. The September issue of *Forbes*, the October issue of *Changing Times*, and the April issue of *Money* are examples of the latter. *Barron's* does quarterly surveys in February, May, August and November that contain information from the Lipper Analytical Service.

Sydelle S. Reisman, director  
Westport Research Group  
9 Clover Lane  
Westport, CT 06880

# REDUCE YOUR SERIALS MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS.

*Visit us at Island 267-269  
366-368*



Now you can use a few square inches of counter space to support a full serials management system.

Remo, the first microcomputer based software package handles the full range of serials management functions.

Remo offers automated claiming, routing management, analysis and user generated custom reports in a stand alone or network configuration.

Remo is the modern cost effective way to convert a time consuming manual process into a fast and easy check-in operation with full automated support. In the event of questions, an answer is only a phone call away on our toll free hot line.

Find out how Remo can help you reduce your serials management problems. Write for further information or call us at (800) 221-3306.

**remo**

**READMORE**

140 Cedar Street, New York, N.Y. 10006

guide was published 10 years ago. The 54-page booklet discusses exemptions allowable under the FOIA, administrative and judicial appeal procedures, requirements for agency responses, and fees and fee waivers. Appendixes offer sample request and appeal letters and the text of each law. \$1.75 from Dept. 36-XZ, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402-9325 (stock no. 052-071-00752-1).

## librarian's library

**Model programs.** A selection of exemplary library programs and services that can be emulated by other libraries are described in *Check This Out: Library Program Models*. The survey covers programs in school libraries (serving elementary, middle, and high schools as well as entire school systems), public libraries (aimed at both the general population and specific segments, such as ethnic groups and disabled people), and academic libraries.

The 62 programs include an elementary school's tutoring effort to help migrant students succeed in reading, a middle school's program to introduce parents to the books their teenagers are reading, an electronic bulletin board offered by a high-school library, a public-library program involving children in

the creative process of poetry, and a library-operated radio station that brings current reading matter into the homes of blind patrons.

The program descriptions give the names, addresses, and phone numbers of contact persons who can provide more information. The 329-page paperback also lists the programs by topic area and provides evaluation criteria. \$15 prepaid from Dept. 36-YA, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402 (stock no. 065-000-00303-1).



A "talking library" that broadcasts reading material to blind patrons is among the programs described in *Check This Out: Library Program Models*.

**River Bend III: The Book.** The third volume of case studies dealing with the fictitious River Bend Public Library focuses on the problems presented by automation, unionization, and other aspects of contemporary librarianship.

The 36 situations posed in *River Bend in Transition: Managing Change in Public Libraries* include staff and community protests prompted by the library's million-dollar automation project; a pregnant employee who fears that VDT radiation may harm her unborn child; police attempts to view circulation records; and the discovery of asbestos in the library's insulation.

Like its predecessors, also authored by Bruce A. Shuman, *The River Bend Casebook* and *River Bend Revisited*, the new collection features thought-provoking questions and suggestions for further reading after each case study. 192 p., paper, \$27.50 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483 (0-89774-320-2, 87-14025).

**Written by trustees for trustees,** the *Trustee Tool Kit for Library Leadership* is the latest edition of a handbook prepared by the California Association of Library Trustees and Commissioners.

Although intended for library trustees and directors in the Golden State—much of the content is devoted to such matters as statutory authority for boards in the state, state

## NEW MANAGEMENT AND REFERENCE SOURCES FROM ALA BOOKS!

### Preservation Microfilming: A Guide for Librarians and Archivists

Nancy E. Gwinn, editor

\$40.00pbk. 238p. 0-8389-0481-5  
87-10020 December 1987

A comprehensive manual for administrators who are planning and implementing microfilming projects. Each step in the production of microfilm masters is covered, from selection and preparation of materials, to storage and care of master negatives.

### Selecting and Organizing State Government Publications

Margaret T. Lane

\$35.00pbk. 268p. 0-8389-0477-7  
87-1341 November 1987

This detailed examination of selection and acquisition will assist both public and academic librarians in building a comprehensive state government document collection. Useful appendixes include lists of relevant guidelines and depository and state agency manuals.

### Guide for Writing a Bibliographer's Manual

RTSD Collection Management and Development Committee

\$4.75pbk. 30p. 0-8389-3343-2  
87-17574 September 1987

For managers in large and medium-sized libraries, a checklist useful in formulating or refining policies and procedures for collection development.

### Subject Guide to Major United States Government Publications, 2nd edition

Wiley Williams

\$21.95cl. 270p. 0-8389-0475-0  
87-1152 October 1987

Government documents librarians, reference librarians, scholars, and students will consult the *Subject Guide* to locate government publications on hundreds of topics. Coverage of works published from 1789 to the present makes this expanded and revised edition especially useful for researchers in U.S. history.

ALA BOOKS

American Library Association

50 East Huron Street

Chicago, Illinois 60611

312-944-6780

# Faxon just lost all its customers!



At The Faxon Company we think a lot about our relationship with you.

We don't think "customer" is the right word to describe you.

Gas stations and supermarkets have "customers," but our relationship with you is more personal, professional, and ongoing. That's why we've changed our vocabulary. We don't regard you as just another customer—we see you as our **client**.

As our client, you'll find we work to tailor our services specifically to you—an individual with unique information

needs. We want you to feel a sense of trust in the reliability of the services we offer to meet those individual needs. We're committed to building that kind of partnership with you.

For information call 1-800-225-6055, or 617-329-3350. Federal libraries, call 703-471-5880.

**The Faxon Company**  
15 Southwest Park  
Westwood MA 02090

Offering a complete range of services for subscription and serials management

funding, and state organizations—the guide contains useful information on the legal duties, liabilities, and rights of boards; effective board organization; systematic planning; policy-setting and budget-making; public and community relations; and library advocacy. Some 150 pages of appendixes range from statistics and other information on California public libraries to reprints of ALA's Library Bill of Rights and other documents.

The 425-page paperback has already been distributed to California public libraries and trustees; others can receive a copy for \$25 plus \$2 shipping from the California State Library Foundation, POB 942837, Sacramento, CA 94237.

**Library legalities.** The wide range of laws applying to libraries and their implications for administrative decision-making are detailed in *Legal Issues for Library and Information Managers*.

Twelve essays by various authors, including editor William Z. Nasri, cover such areas as censorship, the Freedom of Information Act, privacy of circulation records, affirmative action, collective bargaining, copyright, the purchase of computer systems, public lending right, and professional liability.

The 145-page collection (also published as vol. 7, no. 4 of the *Journal of Library Administration*) is \$24.95 from Haworth Press, 12 W. 32nd St., New York, NY 10001 (0-86656-591-4, 87-4).

## systems

**Proposals and Contracts for Library Automation: Guidelines for Preparing RFPs** provides a step-by-step guide to developing library automation requests for proposals and contracts.

Author Edwin M. Cortez discusses the purpose of the RFP, alternative bid documents, submission procedures, types of contracts, the role of the attorney, and problems areas for the purchaser and the vendor. Appendixes reprint sample contracts and other documents from public, academic, and special libraries.

Co-published by ALA and Pacific Information, Inc., the 225-page paperback is \$29 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-2043-8, 86-30664).

**Yet another newsletter** devoted to library automation? Bruce Flanders, editor and publisher of the six-month-old *Library Automation*, says that he launched the publication because he "perceived a gap, particularly in the areas of microcomputer applications and optical disc technology, and in nontechnical discussion of products and issues." He states that his goal is "to present practical information in a candid and contemporary manner," and to maintain objectivity he accepts no advertising.

Subscriptions to the monthly newsletter are \$28 for one year or \$50 for two years from Flanders Automation Consulting, POB 1264, Lawrence, KS 66044-8264. A free sample copy is available upon request (ISSN 0892-2594).

**Issues on access.** In *Patron Access: Issues for Online Catalogs*, Walt Crawford views the practical considerations related to public access. The book examines dozens of aspects of online catalogs, including global issues, terminals and provisions for input and display, printers and other peripherals, command methodology, retrieval and browsing, searching, authority and heading files, indexes, and protection of confidentiality.

The work is based on the Patron Access Project, a study conducted by the Research Libraries Group from 1984 to 1986 to develop a design for a workstation-based patron access system to work with an online catalog based on RLIN software.

In his preface, Crawford says that "after some years of discussion, early research, and early examples of online catalogs, the time seems right to discuss a broad spectrum of issues related to patron access." He states that his intent is "to stimulate further thought and development, not to devise the perfect patron access system." 259 p., \$36.50 cloth (0-8161-1850-7), \$28.50 paper (0-8161-1852-3) from G. K. Hall, 70 Lincoln St., Boston, MA 02111 (86-20861).

## You need supplies sooner ... Not later.

At Highsmith, we offer you fast delivery and guaranteed satisfaction with every order.

Whether you need a long list of supplies or just a few items, we will fill your order quickly and completely.

You can count on saving money, too. We give you product choices at low prices. Plus, there are quantity discounts and assortability savings. And we negotiate the best possible shipping rates for you.

# Turn to Highsmith with confidence



Next time you need supplies, turn to Highsmith. Need another catalog? Call or write today!

# Highsmith™

**Toll Free 1-800-558-2110**

The Highsmith Co., Inc.  
Dept. AM  
W5527 Hwy 106, P.O. Box 800  
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800

# FAST VI

# AMERICAN BUSINESS HISTORY COLLECTION

## ABHC

Analytical research reports on 1500 American corporations that shaped America's economy from the turn of the century.

Now, for the first time, researchers can trace the movers and shakers through the writings of Wall Street analysts who focused on America's economy through two World Wars and the Crash of '29.

Study utilities, steel, energy, communications, high tech companies from start up through mergers, acquisitions, success or failure. Trace products like telephones, typewriters, xerography from R&D years to market introduction.

Over 250,000 pages containing analysts and economists evaluation of companies, products, management; correspondence from chief executives to investment bankers; internal memos from R&D departments to management, visits by investment bankers to executive offices, plants, mills; interviews between analysts and plant managers, sales executives, management.

### Statistical Information

Reports contain a variety of statistical information on such topics as capital investment, cash flow, balance sheets, sales by products or division, market share. Many financial statistics on companies precede the SEC filing rulings for public companies and therefore offer a rich source of financials with objective interpretation.

### Completely Indexed

ABHC will be completely indexed with access points by company name, name change, SIC, products and more.

### Pricing

ABHC collection and index is available at a pre-publication special which includes a desk top reader printer for \$7387.00. Three year purchase plan also available. To place an order or further information please contact:

Customer Service Department  
JA micropublishing, inc.

**JA micropublishing, inc.**

271 Main Street  
P.O. Box 218  
Eastchester, N.Y. 10707  
914-792-2130  
800-227-2477



# PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS

from 2B Plastics

## Finer Quality Better Pricing Faster Delivery

These are the advantages you get when you order from 2B Plastics. America's leading manufacturer of prestige-enhancing plastic cards. Over 25 years of excellence built into every Library Card we produce.

**IMMEDIATE QUOTES**

**Phone Toll Free**

**1 800 322-0331**

In Michigan 313/254-6900



**LIBRARY CARD DIVISION  
2B SYSTEM CORPORATION**  
6575 Arrow Drive  
Sterling Heights, MI 48078

over 600,000,000 2B plastic cards issued worldwide

## The Vital Link

Between Your Library  
and  
The Accounting Profession



**TWELVE  
MONTHLY  
ISSUES  
ONLY  
\$38**

YOUR LIBRARY'S MOST CONSULTED  
MONTHLY RESOURCE FOR:

- Auditing
- CPA's Liability
- Regulation
- Professional Standards
- Taxation

*Make Your Business Library Complete  
with the Accounting Magazine for the 1980's*

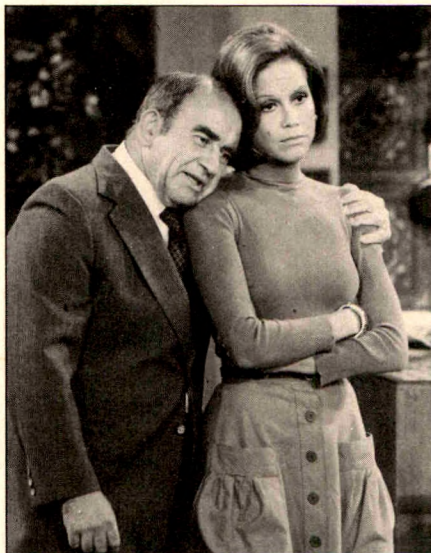
The CPA Journal  
600 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10016  
(212) 661-2020 Ext. 401

The Source

## resources

**From Lucy & Desi to Sam & Diane.** The top 10 situation comedies of all time, as selected by a nationwide poll of television critics, are celebrated in *Classic Sitcoms*. Author Vince Waldron provides episode-by-episode guides—listing original airdates, writers, directors, and guest stars, and a brief synopsis—for “I Love Lucy,” “The Honey-mooners,” “Dick Van Dyke,” “Mary Tyler Moore,” “All in the Family,” “M\*A\*S\*H,” “Bob Newhart,” “Barney Miller,” “Taxi,” and “Cheers.”

Introductory essays offer background on each show, behind-the-scenes anecdotes, and critical insights. The 548-page volume also includes a who's who of writers, directors, and producers; a bibliography; and indexes to directors, writers, and actors. \$27.50 cloth (0-02-622770-3), \$12.95 paper (0-02-040760-2) from Macmillan Publishing Co., 866 3rd Ave., New York, NY 10022 (87-7871).



*In a nationwide poll, TV critics picked “Mary Tyler Moore” as the all-time best situation comedy. It's among the 10 shows spotlighted in Classic Sitcoms.*

**Bringing order to executive orders.** A new 22-volume index from Congressional Information Service, Inc., provides access to all known presidential executive orders and proclamations issued from 1789 to 1983. Over 70 percent of the documents listed were not included in the government's officially numbered series and remained uncataloged and relatively unavailable until now.

The documents deal with such matters as civil and military appointments, pardons, public land orders, diplomatic decisions, agency reorganizations, and wars, major strikes, and other national emergencies. Indexing is by subjects and organizations, personal names, and places. An index of interrelated orders and proclamations allows users to trace modifications and revocations over time.

A separately available microfiche collection reproduces the full texts of the 75,000 documents listed in the index. The *CIS Index to Presidential Executive Orders and Proclamations* is \$6,000; the microfiche set is \$22,320; both are \$25,500. For more information contact CIS, 4520 East-West Hwy., Bethesda, MD 20814 (800-638-8380).

**Social work sources.** Social workers, counselors, and those in related fields can use the new *Guide to Information Sources for Social Work and the Human Services* to locate hundreds of print and online resources available in libraries.

Author Henry Neil Mendelsohn devotes separate chapters to the organization of libraries, reference books, journal and newspaper articles, professional journals, databases, government documents, statistical sources, legal materials, and current awareness sources. Each chapter concludes with complete bibliographic citations of all titles mentioned. 136 p., paper, \$28.50 in North America, \$34.20 elsewhere from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483 (0-89774-338-5, 87-12253).

**Legal aspects of medical terms** are revealed in *The Sloane-Dorland Annotated Medical-Legal Dictionary*. The work combines established definitions of some 4,800 terms (taken from the authoritative *Dorland's Medical Dictionary*) with judicial interpretations and case extracts showing the term in legal context.

Author Richard Sloane reviewed more than 20,000 court cases over the past 10 years to find medical terms that have been the subject of litigation. His extracts have been drawn from court opinions, lawyers' briefs, and the testimony of medical experts. 787 p., \$125 from West Publishing Co., 50 W. Kellogg Blvd., POB 64526, St. Paul, MN 55165 (0-314-93512-6, 86-28245).

**Wiping out mankind.** Writers looking for non-gender-linked alternatives to such terms as “mankind,” “salesman,” and “girl Friday” can turn to the *Nonsexist Word Finder: A Dictionary of Gender-Free Usage*.

Author Rosalie Maggio supplies substitutes for hundreds of words and phrases, from “abominable snowman” (use “Yeti”) to “yes man” (“toady,” “sycophant” “bootlicker,” etc.), often with explanations of derivatives, usage, or significance. Appendixes offer writing guidelines, articles on nonsexist writing, and a bibliography of suggested readings. 210 p., paper, \$19.95 in North America, \$23.94 elsewhere from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004 (0-89774-449-7, 87-17788).

**Researching the arms race.** *The Nuclear Arms Race: A Digest with Bibliographies* provides researchers and students with an overview of the major issues and literature on nuclear weapons and arms control.

In eight chapters, authors William Gay and

**WIN THE PLUS  
SYSTEM™ PRODUCT  
OF YOUR CHOICE!**

# With Bowker's **PLUS System,** Seeing Is Believing!

You've heard how Bowker's CD-ROM *PLUS* System is the most exciting thing ever to happen to library reference and acquisitions. Now, come see for yourself!

**Attend a *PLUS* System demonstration—given every half hour during ALA—and witness fast, easy information retrieval from your most important book and serial databases—*Books in Print PLUS*, *Books in Print with Book Reviews PLUS*, *Ulrich's PLUS*, and *Books Out-of-Print PLUS*.**

You'll see how wide-ranging access, unlimited database searching, electronic book ordering, print and edit functions, cumulative quarterly updates, easy set-up, and much more, can bring new efficiency and versatility to *your* work.

Together, the *PLUS* System family gives you instant, comprehensive access to more than:

- 770,000 in-print and forthcoming books
- 25,000 complete book reviews from *Publishers Weekly*, *Library Journal*, *School Library Journal*, *Choice*, and *Booklist*
- 300,000 books that have gone out-of-print or out-of-stock-indefinitely since 1979
- 135,000 regularly and irregularly published serials issued worldwide

If you haven't seen Bowker's *PLUS* System in action, you might not believe everything you've heard. But once you've experienced the *PLUS* System's extraordinary speed, power, and flexibility, you'll be a believer, too.

**Win the *PLUS* System product of your choice! Visit Bowker Electronic Publishing at ALA Booth #314-316.**

If you can't stop by, but want more information about the *PLUS* System, call us **toll-free 1-800-323-3288**. (In NY, AK, and HI call collect 212-337-6989; in Canada, 1-800-537-8416.)



BOWKER ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING  
A Division of R.R. Bowker, A Reed Publishing (USA) Company  
245 West 17th Street, New York NY 10011  
Telex #12-7703 Telefax (212) 337-7157  
Prices are subject to change without notice.

# AUTOMATED BOOKING and CATALOG

Introducing...

## CAMPUS MEDIA MANAGER

### Microcomputer Scheduling

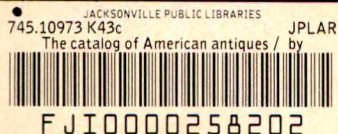
- From a Minute to a Year
- For Materials & Equipment
- Remotely Accessible
- Multi-User

Booth 150  
1988 ALA Mid-Winter



VIS Consultants, Inc.  
2000 Century Plaza  
Columbia, Maryland 21044  
800-847-2243 (VISC-AID)

## Easy Reading for a lifetime.



DCI bar code labels are produced on the most durable film available on the market today. Each image is an original, created to withstand the most severe conditions and read accurately through years of use. Support your automated library system with the industry's wear-resistant bar code label that assures first-scan readability for future generations. Contact your DCI representative for information.

**DATA  
COMPOSITION, INC.**  
1099 Essex Avenue  
Richmond, California 94801 U.S.A.

800/227-2121 (Outside California)  
415/232-6200 (California & International)  
Telex 4998241 DATAC

## The Source

Michael Pearson discuss war in a nuclear age, the evolution in nuclear weapons, nuclear policies, the probability of nuclear war, its probable consequences, military and socioeconomic consequences of the arms race, strategic and deterrence theories, and alternative futures. Each chapter includes a two-part bibliography annotating the most significant works and listing additional citations. The book also contains a guide to reference works and other resource materials, a glossary, and author/title and subject indexes.

*The Nuclear Arm Race* (289 p., paper) is the first volume in "The Last Quarter Century," a series of research guides to major issues of the past several decades. \$29.95 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (0-8389-0467-X, 86-32087).



**Chronicling Crosby.** *Bing Crosby: A Comprehensive Discography, Radio Program List and Filmography* is intended by compiler Timothy A. Morgereth to be the definitive guide to the crooner's career. The 554-page work chronologically lists all Crosby's known 78 r.p.m. recordings (totaling over 1,000); radio appearances, arranged by sponsor (including songs performed and guest stars); and films, with credits and song titles. \$49.95 plus \$1.50 shipping from McFarland & Co., POB 611, Jefferson, NC 28640 (0-89950-210-5, 85-43582).

## school media

**Evaluation for administrators.** Bernice L. Yesner and Hilda L. Jay call their *School Administrator's Guide to Evaluating Library Media Programs* "a tool that can be used by both the school library media teacher and the supervising administrator to identify problems and potentials, to learn to recognize clues to positive and negative aspects, to set goals and objectives...to structure evaluation plans, and to initiate improvements."

The manual offers "evaluation modules"

for 60 topics—from access and atmosphere to volunteers and weeding—to help administrators recognize positive and negative elements, identify missing elements, and develop possible solutions. Appendixes include sample evaluation forms, student evaluation questionnaires, sample job descriptions, and other documents. The 244-page guide also contains a glossary and bibliography. \$26 cloth (0-208-02147-7), \$19.50 paper (0-208-02148-5) from Shoe String Press, 925 Sherman Ave., Hamden, CT 06514 (87-3118).

• A 20-minute video program shows school principals and library professionals the elements necessary for a successful school media center. The producers of *A Principal's Analysis of an Effective Library/Media Center* promise that the tape reveals ways that libraries can maximize their purchase dollar value and minimize time and effort devoted to staffing, facilities, and materials.

The video is part of the Library Media Series from the Orange County (Calif.) Department of Education. Other tapes in the series cover book repair, inventories, and weeding.

*A Principal's Analysis* is available in VHS or Beta formats for \$60 from the Orange County Department of Education, Educational Services Division, Media Services Unit, 200 Kalmus Dr., POB 9050, Costa Mesa, CA 92628-9050 (714-966-4480).



**Snaring teens.** In *Books Appeal: Get Teenagers into the School Library*, Karen Cornell Gomborg offers over 200 ideas to get teens to use the media center. The "book bait" includes contests and games, displays and projects, parties and programs, bulletin board, book lists, reference book activities, and quiet mental games. A sequel to Gomborg's *Back to Books* (aimed at elementary school children), the 136-page paperback is \$13.95 from McFarland & Co., POB 611, Jefferson, NC 28640 (0-89950-255-5).

# Public Access Catalog On Updatable Compact Disk.



## Marcive®/PAC

### Updatability

We have what everybody wants. An affordable way to update a CD-ROM catalog on your schedule.

New records are stored on the microcomputer's hard disk and interfiled with the old titles on the CD-ROM. Deleted records disappear. No need to search a supplement -- Marcive/PAC does it for you.

### Helpful Cross References

Yet another unique way we make searching easy for your patrons is our cross reference feature. See references and see also references can be automatically generated for authors and subject headings as we upgrade your library's headings to current practice. Your patrons are led to exactly what they want with easy-to-choose alternative headings.

### And More...

Marcive/PAC has keyword and Boolean searching, bibliography production, clear displays of information, and, best of all, enthusiastic users.

We know you will want more information on this amazing catalog, so please call 1-800-531-7678 or (512) 646-6161. For written inquiries: MARCIVE, Inc., Marketing Dept. B, P.O. Box 47508, San Antonio, Texas 78265.

And then come by and see Marcive/PAC for yourself  
at the ALA MidWinter Meeting in San Antonio, Booth #226.

## Marcive® INC.

## BIB-BASE/ACQUISITIONS

An advanced microcomputer acquisitions system. Powerful but easy to use with excellent documentation.

- o Uses variable-length MARC-format records for flexible input of as much bibliographic information as desired.

- o Provides for fund accounting, purchase order or order form printing, and a vendor address file.

- o "Bib-Base/Acq ranks among the best and is the most flexible of these systems available for microcomputer-based acquisitions." (*Library Software Review*, May-June 1986)

- o "Bib-Base/Acq has much more to offer in the way of advanced features. Its power and flexibility are incredible ... it is extremely sophisticated." (*Wilson Library Bulletin*, March 1986)

For the IBM PC, XT, AT, PS/2  
and compatibles

price: \$895 demo & manual: \$45

Small Library Computing Inc.

619 Mansfield Road,  
Willow Grove, PA 19090  
215-657-8472

## management

**Updated management texts.** The third edition of *Library Management* has been revised and expanded to incorporate recent management theories and reflect technological developments since the previous edition was published six years ago.

With the new edition Barbara B. Moran joins Robert D. Stueart as coauthor. They begin by providing a historical overview of management development, placing library management into the larger management context. The remaining six chapters deal with the planning process, organization, staffing, directing, principles of control, and the impact of change on library management development. Appendixes cover library policies, procedures, and forms. The 376-page text is available in cloth (0-87287-550-4) for \$35 U.S. and \$42 elsewhere, and in paper (0-87287-549-0) for \$23.50 U.S. and \$28 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 3988, Englewood, CO 80155-3988 (87-3044).

- *Staff Management in Library and Information Work*, a British text by Noragh Jones and Peter Jordan, has also been rewritten for its new second edition. The most heavily updated sections cover environmental trends and industrial legislation affecting workers' rights, new developments in motivation theory, and revised predictions of future staffing needs; an entirely new chapter is devoted to staff supervision and interpersonal skills

training. New material has also been added to the chapters on job description, recruitment, appraisal, and training. 315 p., \$50.50 from Gower Publishing Co., Old Post Road, Brookfield, CT 05036 (0-566-03563-4).

**Surveying statistics.** The results of a survey conducted last year on the collection and use of statistics at 91 Association of Research Libraries member institutions are described in a recent SPEC Kit (no. 134) from ARL.

Responses indicate that much time and effort is being devoted to the preparation of statistical reports for both internal use and external agencies. Sixty of the respondents have officers with library-wide responsibility for the collection, manipulation, and dissemination of statistics.

Statistical reports are produced most frequently by the traditional line departments: circulation, ILL, acquisitions, and serials. The most common uses of the data are for budget requests and intra-library reporting, mentioned by 90 percent of the respondents.

In addition to the results of the survey, *Planning for Management Statistics* includes definitions and guidelines from five libraries and planning responses from five others, as well as a selected reading list. 106 p., paper, \$20 prepaid (\$10 to ARL library members) from SPEC, Office of Management Studies, 1527 New Hampshire Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036. Make checks payable to "ARL Office of Management Studies," and add \$5 for postage outside the U.S. □

Available in 1988!

## • Books for College Libraries, third edition

With an estimated 50,000 titles in all academic fields of study, chosen by more than 600 American and Canadian college faculty and collection development librarians, the third edition of **Books for College Libraries** is the most comprehensive and authoritative buying and collection measurement tool available.

Nearly 35% new material overall assures you that coverage of even rapidly changing fields has been fully updated. In addition to the print version, ACRL and ALA Publishing are researching alternative electronic formats for the BCL3 database that will make automated collection evaluation possible.

### Reviews of the second edition:

"The thoroughness of its revision, the careful and authoritative selection of its titles, its excellent indexes, and its full LC card entries all contribute to its importance and usefulness... recommended to all academic libraries as a necessary purchase." *Booklist*

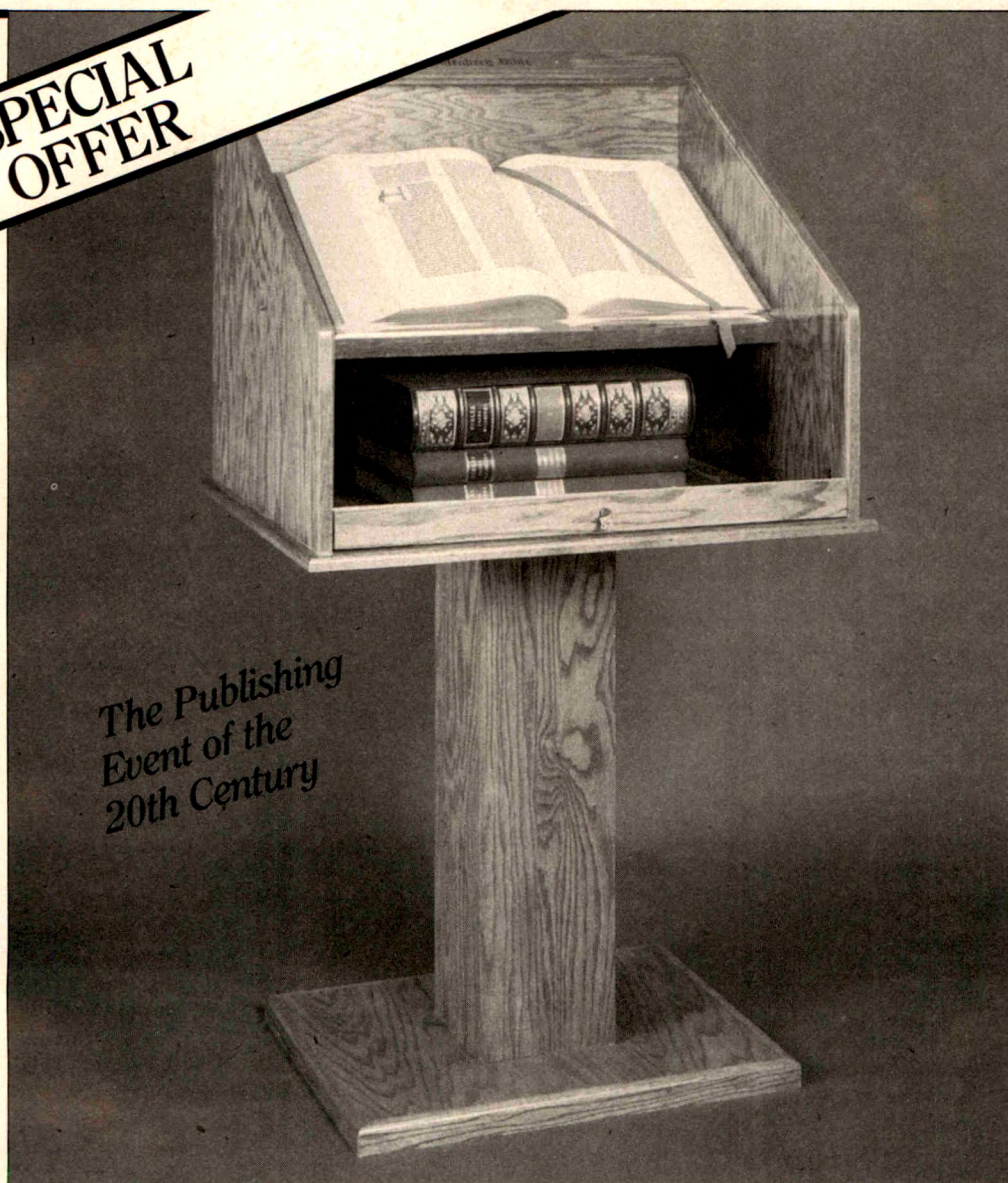
"...another ALA landmark publication that will help—often rescue—anyone who uses it." *Library Journal*

To receive additional information as it becomes available, please write to:

Ruth Ann Jones, Publishing Services/Marketing, American Library Association  
50 East Huron Street, Chicago, IL 60611.

American Library Association • 50 East Huron Street • Chicago, IL 60611

**SPECIAL  
OFFER**



*The Publishing  
Event of the  
20th Century*

## **Midwest Library Service Announces a Special Offer to Libraries on the Gutenberg Bible Reproduction Set**

If your library orders the four-book Gutenberg Bible Reproduction Set at the regular price of \$5400, we will give you free of charge—the handsome, solid oak display case, pedestal and stand that you see pictured above. The display case also includes a brass identification plate.

The Gutenberg Bible Reproduction Set is the first complete and identical reprint in the history of the Bible that Gutenberg printed on his own invention, the moveable-type printing press, circa 1455.

This extraordinary Reproduction Set consists of four books in all: two in Latin that make up the Bible and two books of translation, history and commentary in English. The Reproduction Set has

been awarded the prestigious 1986 Silver Medal of the Academy of France.

If you would like to order this perfect Reproduction Set, or if you would like more information in the form of a handsome full-color brochure, please write to us or call Midwest Library Service on our toll-free number: 1-800-325-8833. Missouri customers call toll-free on 1-800-392-5024. Canadian customers call toll-free on 1-800-527-1659.



**Midwest Library Service**

11443 St. Charles Rock Road  
Bridgeton, MO 63044, USA



**Christine King**



**Sally Miller**



**Carol Tobin**

**Ralph Arcari** is now assistant vice president for academic resources and services at the University of Connecticut Health Center, Farmington. In addition to administering the library, Arcari's new duties include oversight of biomedical communications, continuing education, and auxiliary services. ☐ **Pamela Osborn Brace** has become children's librarian for Auburn (Maine) Public Library. ☐ The new executive director of the Nioga Library System, Lockport, N.Y., is

**Mary L. Brink.** ☐ At NYPL **J. Michael Bruer** is now associate director for preparation services in the Research Libraries. ☐ **Laurie C. Chase** has joined the staff of the Dekalb-Rockdale-Newton Regional Library, Decatur, Ga., as personnel officer. ☐ **Lydia Conkin** has been appointed library services coordinator for Aiken-Barnwell-Barnwell-Edgefield Regional Library, Aiken, S.C. ☐ Oct. 1 **Lori N. Curtis** became assistant curator of special collections for McFarlin Li-

brary at the University of Tulsa, Okla. ☐ At Okefenokee Regional Library, Waycross, Ga., **Alexis Dean** is now youth services librarian. ☐ **Eliza Dresang** recently became manager of media, information, and communication for the Madison (Wis.) Metropolitan School District. ☐ **Joyce Durand** is the 1987-88 president-elect of the Georgia Library/Media Department. ☐ The new president-elect of the Missouri Library Association is **Dorothy Elliott**, director of the St. Joseph Public Library. ☐ **Robert L. Evensen** is now assistant director for collection management and creative arts at Brandeis University library, Waltham, Mass. ☐ At Carnegie Mellon University Libraries, Pittsburgh, Pa., the new assistant director for public services is **Patricia A. FitzGerald.** ☐ **Robyn C. Frank** has become the first head of the National Agricultural Library's Information Centers Branch. ☐ **Shirley George** is the new Iowa state librarian. She last served as assistant state librarian/director of Oregon State Library. ☐ At Charleston County (S.C.) Library **Joyce Grove** is now assistant children's librarian. ☐ **Anne G. Groves** has been named head of technical services at West Florida Regional Library, Pensacola. ☐ **John Haar** now serves as head of collection management for University Library Services at Virginia Commonwealth University,

## CBL, The National Leader in Computer-Based Learning

Using your own PC, you can earn a doctoral degree in Information Science without interrupting your career. Librarians, Media Specialists, and Information Managers have a unique opportunity to participate in a program designed to meet their professional needs. Financial aid is available to qualified students.

**NOVA**  
UNIVERSITY

Center for Computer-Based Learning  
3301 College Avenue, Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33314  
(305) 475-7047 or  
FL WATS 1-800-432-5021 ext. 7047

\*UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Technologies and Bell Laboratories

**Bringing the  
classroom to your home  
through UNIX\***

☐ **YES**, Please send information to:

Name

Address

Phone H:  W:

☐ Master's ☐ Doctoral  
☐ Four-year combined Master's and Doctoral  
☐ Training and Learning ☐ Information Systems  
☐ Information Science ☐ Information Resources Mgt.

**AL**

*Nova University is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools to award bachelor's, master's, educational specialist, and doctoral degrees. Nova University admits students of any race, color, and national or ethnic origin.*

Social Work  
 Substance Abuse  
 Communication  
 Applied Psychology  
 Area Studies  
 Business & Finance  
 Archaeology  
 Information & Library Sciences  
 Geography  
 Demography  
 Mathematical Psychology  
 Sociology  
 Law  
 Education  
 Economics  
 Urban Planning & Development  
 Experimental Psychology  
 Management  
 Linguistics  
 Nursing  
 Transportation  
 Criminology & Penology  
 Developmental Psychology  
 Operations Research  
 International Relations  
 Marketing  
 Social Psychology  
 Public Administration  
 Political Science  
 Social Issues  
 Women's Studies  
 Clinical Psychology  
 Family Studies  
 Psychiatry  
 Ergonomics  
 Special Education  
 Applied Psychology  
 History & Philosophy of Science  
 Gerontology & Geriatrics  
 Rehabilitation  
 Public Health  
 Biomedical Social Sciences  
 Planning & Development  
 Environmental Studies  
 Anthropology  
 History of Social Sciences  
 Ethnic Studies  
 Social Sciences, Mathematical Methods  
 Industrial Relations & Labor  
 Health Policy & Services

# **50 good reasons to subscribe to the Social Sciences Citation Index®**

Multidisciplinary coverage. That's what sets the SSCI® apart from other indexes. The SSCI covers more than 50 areas of interest in the social sciences, enabling you to find *all* the articles relevant to your search topic . . . even when they appear in journals that aren't directly related to your area of interest. That gives you a searching edge no other single index can provide. Which is really the *best* reason to subscribe to the SSCI.

To find out more about the SSCI and other social sciences services offered by ISI®, return the coupon today.

**Yes!** I want to know more about the 50 reasons to subscribe to the SSCI®. Please send me an information package—including a triannual issue of the SSCI—at no cost or obligation.

Name _____	Title _____
Organization _____	Department _____
Address _____	City _____
State/Province _____	Country _____
ZIP/Postal Code _____	Telephone _____

**ISI®**

Institute for Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.

©1987 166-5031

## Currents

Richmond. □ Former ALA Council member **Jane Anne Hannigan** will retire from the Columbia University library school faculty at the end of the 1987-88 academic year. □ **Susan C. Harris** recently became library director of Sonoma State University's Ruben Salazar Library in Rohnert Park, Calif. □ **Sally Holterhoff**, documents librarian at Valparaiso (Ind.) University Law Library, has been appointed to the U.S. Government Printing Office's Depository Library Council. □ **Stephen E. James** has become assistant director of the Public Libraries of Saginaw, Mich. □ **Denise Kaplan** has been named assistant director of Lincoln Library, Springfield, Ill. □ **Hilary A. Kaplan** is now head of the Conservation Department at Emory University Libraries, Atlanta, Ga. □ **Ridley Kessler**, federal documents librarian for the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, has been appointed to the U.S. Government Printing Office's Depository Library Council. □ **Christine H. King** now serves as adult services coordinator of Atlantic City (N.J.) Free Public Library. □ **Janice T. Koyama** is the 1988-90 president-elect of the California Library Association. □ At the end of the 1987-88 academic year **Tze-chung Li** will resign as library school dean of Rosary College, River Forest, Ill., and rejoin the teaching faculty. □ **Marsha Miller** has been appointed librarian of Salina (Utah) Public Library. □ **Sally Miller** now serves as assistant manager of Lexington (Ky.) Public Library's Southside Branch. □ At LC **Elisabeth Betz Parker** is the first to head the new Processing Section of the Research Services Department's Prints and Photographs Division. □ In November **Sally Patrick** began service as director of the Peabody Institute Library, Danvers, Mass. □ **Millicent Smolin Price** is now adult services librarian and director of public relations for Colton (Calif.) Public Library. □ **Bernard F. Reilly** has become the first head of LC's Curatorial Section of the Prints and Photographs Division. □ **Judith Russell** of Russell Associates, Washington, D.C., has been appointed to the U.S. Government Printing Office's Depository Library Council. □ **Ann Schaf-**

**fnier** is now assistant director of the Science Library at Brandeis University, Waltham, Mass. □ Sept. 1 **Edward Seidenberg** began directing the Library Development Division of Texas State Library. □ **Barbara Settel** is now assistant dean of the School of Information Studies at Syracuse (N.Y.) University. □ **Bradley Short** has become assistant creative arts librarian at Brandeis University Libraries, Waltham, Mass. □ **Fannie Simmons**, documents librarian for Atlanta (Ga.) University Center's Woodruff Library, has been appointed to the U.S. Government Printing Office's Depository Library Council. □ **Sandra K. Sutton** recently became executive secretary of the Alabama Library Association. □ From Jan. 1 to June 1, 1988, **Elaine Svenonius** will serve as a Visiting Distinguished Scholar at OCLC's Office of Research, Dublin, Ohio. Svenonius, a member of UCLA's library school faculty, will investigate the problem of duplicate records in large databases. □ **Judith A. Tessier** has become associate professor in the Division of Library and Information Science at San Jose (Calif.) State University. □ **Carol M. Tobin** now heads the Reference Department of the University of South Carolina's Thomas Cooper Library in Columbia. □ At Duke University library, Durham, N.C., **Judy Tsou** is now music librarian. □ **Philip Van De Voorde**, associate professor in the Information Services Department of Iowa State University Library, Ames, has been appointed to the U.S. Government Printing Office's Depository Library Council. □ **Raymond F. Vondran** is now library school dean at North Texas State University, Denton. □ **Michael Walker** has become reference librarian for University Library Services at Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond. □ **Myra White** has headed the Collection Management Department of California State Polytechnic University, Pomona, since Oct. 1. □ At California State Library **Barbara Will** is now networking coordinator. □ Aug. 17 **Patricia Cannon Willis** became curator of the Yale Collection of American Literature, which is housed in Yale University's Beinecke Rare Book and Manuscript Library. □ **Lofton Wilson** has been named

the first Malloy-Rabinowitz Fellow for Preservation at Harvard University Library. □ Nov. 23 **Robert Wolven** became assistant director for bibliographic control at Columbia University Libraries, New York, N.Y.

## Deaths

**Mary Lee Bundy**, who served on the library school faculty of the University of Maryland/College Park since the school's founding in 1965, died Aug. 8. □ **Ron Coplen**, office operations manager for Gossage Reagan Associates, Inc., New York, N.Y., and former librarian at Harcourt Brace Jovanich, Inc., died Sept. 2. The Special Libraries Association, of which Coplen was an active member, has established a fund to endow a memorial leadership address for its annual winter education conference. □ **Elizabeth Huff**, who retired in 1968 as founding curator of the East Asiatic Library at the University of California at Berkeley, died Sept. 19. □ **John Alden Jamieson**, 77, who retired as book editor for H.W. Wilson Company in 1975, died Oct. 27. □ **Alex Ladenson**, 79, cofounder and former executive director of the Urban Libraries Council, died Aug. 6. One-time president of the Illinois Library Association, Ladenson served as chief librarian of Chicago Public Library from 1969 to 1975. □ **Gladys F. Pratt**, 94, former librarian of Massachusetts State Teachers College Library, Framington, died recently. □ **Frank Bowman Sessa**, professor emeritus of the University of Pittsburgh (Pa.) School of Library and Information Science, died July 24. A former president of both the Florida Library Association and Beta Phi Mu, Sessa's service to ALA included a term as 1972-76 treasurer. In his memory Beta Phi Mu has established a continuing education scholarship fund.

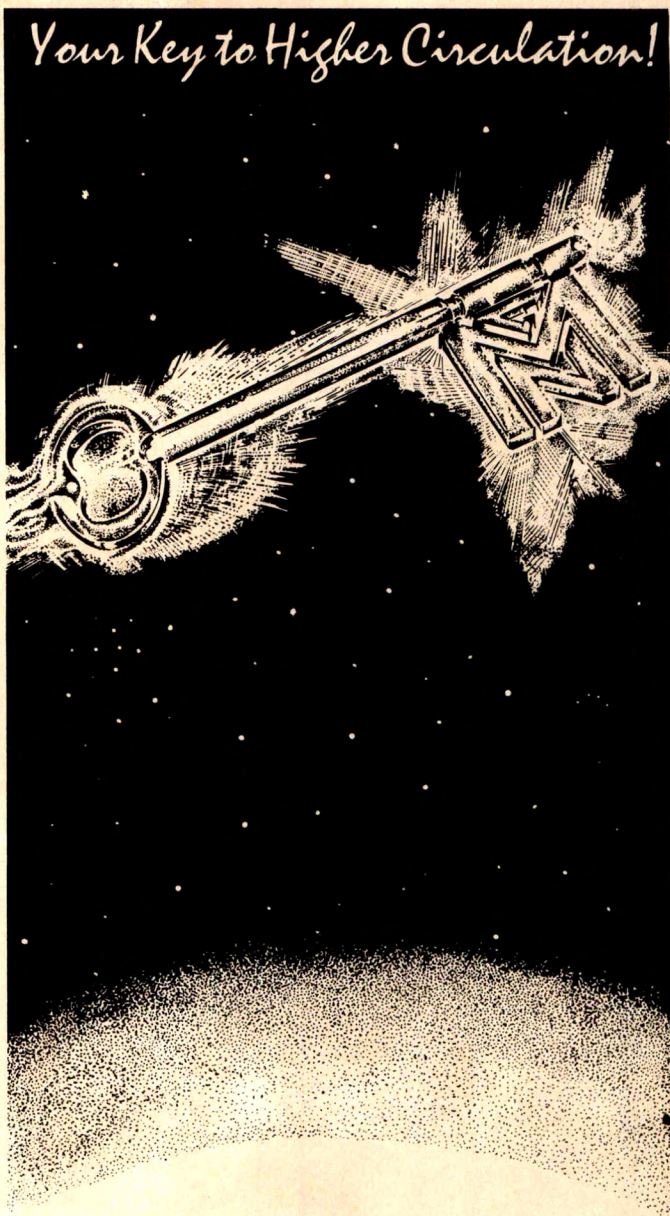
**CORRECTION:** **Betsy N. Hine** now heads the monographic cataloging department of Indiana State University Libraries, Terre Haute (AL, Oct., p. 806). □

## Index to Advertisers

ALANET	980	Dynix, Inc.	961	Neal-Schuman Publishers	945
Alfred Jaeger, Inc.	909	Ebsco Subscription Services	913	Nova University	976
American Library Association	917,966, 974	Faxon Company	967	OCLC	906
Auto-Graphics, Inc.	895	Gale Research Company	Cover 1	Plastic Graphics	980
Blackwell North American, Inc.	888	Geac Computers, Inc.	896	Porta-Structures Industries	881
R. R. Bowker Company	971	Highsmith Co., Inc.	968	Readmore Publications, Inc.	965
British Library	887	Information Access Co.	Cover 3	Research Publications	918
Brodart Company	908	Institute for Scientific Information	901, 957, 977	Small Library Computing, Inc.	974
Cambridge University Press	953	JA Micropublishing, Inc.	969	2 B Systems Plastics	970
Carlyle Systems, Inc.	890-891	Lexik House	903, 905, 907, 909	Taft Group	946
Computer Company	951	Library Automation Products	898	UMI University Microfilms International	885, 963
Council on Library Resources	914	Library Corporation	882	University of Chicago	952
CPA Journal	970	Marcfiche	952	University Products, Inc.	980
Data Composition, Inc.	972	Marcive, Inc.	973	Utias International	902
Dialog Information Services, Inc.	959	McFarland & Co., Inc.	960	Virginia Tech Library Systems, Inc.	893
		McNaughton/Brodart	979	VIS Consultants, Inc.	972
		Midwest Library Service	975	H. W. Wilson	886
		Minolta	948-949	World Book, Inc.	Cover 4
		Motion Picture Licensing Corp.	916		

*Your Key to Higher Circulation!*

*High Demand Titles  
When you need them!*



# Explore...

... the unique time and space  
management possibilities of  
McNaughton Book Leasing:

**McNaughton Book Services**

A Division of Brodart Co.

500 Arch Street, Williamsport, PA

Or call toll-free: 1-800-233-8467  
In Alaska: 1-800-222-4334

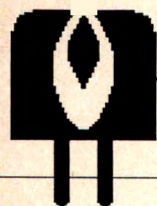


## ELECTRIFYING!

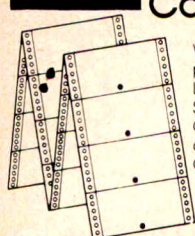
That will be the impact of ALANET on your communications, online professional information, and network support needs!

For more information, write or phone:

**Rob Carlson**  
**American Library Association**  
**50 East Huron Street**  
**Chicago, IL 60611**  
**312-944-6780**



## Continuous Catalog Cards



Write for your FREE 275 page color catalog of Library & Media Center Supplies & Equipment. Over 5,000 items at low discount prices. Check us Out!

#313-P246



**University Products, Inc.**  
P.O. Box 101 517 Main St.  
Dept. AL Holyoke, MA 01041

## PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS

Custom made to  
your specifications  
SCANNABLE • READABLE

**LIBRARY CARD COMPANY**  
**DIV. PLASTIC GRAPHIC CO.**  
484 WEGNER RD.  
MCHENRY, ILLINOIS 60050  
OUTSIDE ILLINOIS 800-446-7670  
IN ILLINOIS 815-344-2240

## editor's endnotes

### Jefferson-gate!

A FORMER LIBRARY OF CONGRESS executive has blown the lid off what might have been the biggest cover-up in the history of LC funding. At stake is the integrity of the Library's very origins and the honesty of Thomas Jefferson's friends in Congress.

A good "gate" or "scam" is exactly what the library profession needs to liven up its literature. But alas, bibliographic fraud is small potatoes these days—nor did anyone seem to care much about it in 1815, when it happened, if it happened.

Charles Goodrum, retired assistant director of LC's Congressional Research Service, has revealed and partly documented the possible scam in his latest book, *The Best Cellar* (St. Martin's, 1987). Author Goodrum is the foremost popular chronicler of LC, and his passions for that institution brighten two earlier nonfiction works. He has also created a fictional alter-LC, the Werner Bok Library of Washington, D.C., as the setting for a series of light mysteries. *The Best Cellar*, part of that series, features one killing, and one particular collection of books that inspired the foul deed. The collection: Some 3,000 volumes constituting the original Library of Congress, ca. 1814.

Official Library of Congress history says these books—a well balanced group acquired over 14 years—were destroyed when British troops burned the Capitol in August 1814. Hearing of the loss, the story goes, Thomas Jefferson quickly offered to sell his 6,487-volume personal library as a replacement.

After some resistance in the House, Congress appropriated \$23,950 to acquire the Jefferson library—a founding collection that affected the shape of LC for decades to come. Goodrum, however, suggests a different story. Basing his case on federal documents rediscovered in 1981, he argues that the Congress's original 3,000 volumes might never have burned! Instead, they might have been carted to a safe hiding place, where they survived the British invasion. Further, he theorizes that their survival was possibly cov-

ered up by Jefferson's old pals in Congress. Why? Why in order to "slip one great chunk of money" to the 71-year-old Jefferson, who, deep in debt and without a pension, had suggested the sale apparently in innocence.

### You can look it up

In an afterword to *Best Cellar*, Goodrum notes that the two documents he cites are authentic, and can be researched in the official *State Papers of the United States*. In one, dated Sept. 15, 1814, two clerks who were responsible for the safety of the original library report that they did indeed remove the most valuable books and papers to safety nine miles out of Washington. In a related communication, the clerks declare, "A number of the printed books were also consumed, but they were all duplicates of those which have been preserved."\*

Okay then—what happened to those books? Who covered up their existence? What did Jefferson know? And what does the Library of Congress have to say about Jefferson-gate today?

To the last question, the answer is: as little as possible. No one wants to be quoted, but LC insiders concede that some books might have escaped the fire. Could the collection have survived in a secret cache worth a fortune, as Goodrum fantasizes in his mystery? Nope, says LC. "Most of us just think they're gone."

Goodrum remarks, "If anybody knows [the secret location], they're not saying." And LC is sticking by the official line, reiterated in an October announcement of 44 new Jefferson books donated to the Library. "The books," says the announcement, "are part of the important collection Jefferson formed after he sold his library to Congress in 1815 to replace the volumes that British soldiers burned in the Capitol during the War of 1812."

—Art Plotnik

\*13th Congress. No. 371. 3d Session. "Books and Papers of the House of Representatives and the Library of Congress Lost by the Conflagration of the Capitol in 1814...September 22, 1814."

## Author/Subject Index to Vol. 18, Numbers 1-11 (Jan.-Dec. 1987)

AL is also indexed in CIJE, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library and Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations available on DIALOG), and additional specialized indexes.

### Academic libraries, 443 +, 614, 690, 818, 821

Access, see Censorship  
Accreditation, 214, 791  
Ackerman, Katherine  
    "The subject is: business," 378 +  
Acquisitions, 857 +  
Affirmative action programs, 104  
Aging, 714  
AIDS information, 556 +, 816  
Albert, Margaret C.  
    "A library where the fighting stops," 822 +  
Alford, Thomas E. (about), 222  
Allen County (Ind.) P.L., 545  
Allensworth Colony, 140-41  
Allerton Institute, 12  
American Association of School Librarians (AASL), 12, 272D  
    bylaws revision, 218  
    deputy director appointed, 706-07  
    Midwinter board actions, 218-19  
    national conference, 862  
    NCATE proposal, 218-19, 554 +  
    school media center award winners, 542  
*American Libraries*, 502, 707, 790  
American Library Association (ALA)  
    Annual Conference, 1987, 68 +, 547 +  
        exhibits, 481-84  
        lodging, 68 +, 300-01  
        programs, 148, 304-05, 391-92, 510 +  
        restaurant guide, 515 +  
    Annual Conference, 1988, 549  
    annual report, 272A-H  
    archives, 866  
    Council  
        actions, 218-21, 549, 551 +, 554 +  
        candidates, 226, 302, 919 +  
        election results, 620  
        voting record, 593-99  
    deceased members, 622  
    divisions  
        annual leadership program, 866 +  
        election results, 620  
    Executive Board, 272B  
        actions, 221, 496 +, 554  
        election results, 219  
        fall meeting, 920 +  
    Executive Director's report, 272H  
    *Freedom and Equality of Access to Information* report, 216  
    *Handbook*, 78, 950  
    liability insurance carrier, 707  
    membership  
        actions, 549-50, 551  
        statistics, 862  
    Midwinter Meeting, 1987, 77, 216-26  
        exhibits, 47 +, 224  
    Midwinter Meeting, 1988, 697 +, 912 +  
        lodging, 697 +

restaurant guide, 915 +  
officers, 1986-87, 272B  
President  
    annual report, 272B  
    campaign, 222-24, 248, 449, 642 +  
    candidates, 223, 302, 545, 919 +  
    elect, 618  
    Librarian of Congress testimony, 544-45  
    speech, 206  
    theme, 222, 612, 790, 791  
    roundtable election results, 620  
    Strategic Long Range Plan, 217, 548-49, 790  
    Treasurer, 272F-G, 545, 919  
(See also names of committees, roundtables, offices, divisions, services; *American Libraries*)  
American Library Trustee Association (ALTA), 148, 272D, 610, 614-15, 952  
Anderson, Eric S. (about), 296  
    "The wired librarian's litany," 294-96  
Andre, Pamela Q.J.  
    "Optical disc searching more cost-effective for AGRICOLA," 254  
Apple Library Users Group (ALUG), 146  
Archivist of the United States, 628  
Arterbery, Vivian J. (about), 887 +  
Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC), 12, 272D, 609  
Arbuthnot lecture, 304  
Caldecott anniversary, 609, 708, 864  
    "New Partnerships" project, 623  
    *Top of the News* name change, 623  
Association of College and Research Libraries (ACRL), 272D, 614  
Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA), 272D  
    interim staffing, 212  
    "Let's Talk About It," 505-06  
    Mail Jobline, 212  
    Special Committee on ASCLA report, 496  
Atkinson, Hugh C. (about), 28, 430, 432  
    "Atkinson on networks," 432 +  
Automation  
    circulation systems, 26, 325  
    hyperpublishing, 558  
    National Library of China, 330  
    open vs. integrated systems, 257 +, 450  
    small libraries, 294-96  
    special libraries, 290-92  
Avon (Conn.) Free P.L., 114-15  
Awards and prizes  
    ALA awards, 509, 703-704b, 947  
    Arbuthnot lecture, 304  
    Atkinson award, 432  
    IRC/Humphry/Forest Press, 302 +  
    LAMA/AIA buildings awards, 504-05  
    Newbery/Caldecott, 219-20, 550-51

Olin grant to Mills College, 821

### Battin, Patricia M. (about), 414

Behrman, Sara  
    "Autistic teen takes to library work," 375  
Beiser, Karl  
    "Optical technology will radically change networks," 254  
Benemann, William E.  
    "American graffiti, library-style," 650-51  
Bernero, Cheryl A. (about), 151  
Bierhorst, John (about), 304  
Billington, James Hadley (about), 544-45, 634, 724  
Bishoff, Lizbeth J.  
    "Who says we don't need catalogers?," 694 +  
        comment, 826  
Bookbinding test lab, 636  
Book fairs (Kentucky), 142  
Boorstin, Daniel (about), 8, 321, 502, 818 +  
Bourke, Thomas A.  
    "Mega microforms," 184 +  
Boyce, Bert R.  
    "In defense of 'ignorant drivell'," 652 +  
Bradley, Bridget (about), 707  
Branch libraries, see Public libraries  
Brandehoff, Susan E. (about), 707  
    "AL Digest," see contents each issue  
    "A meeting of minds," 443-45  
Brandon, Janice  
    "Menu-riven library fights back," 306  
Brandwein, Larry (about), 10 +  
Briscoe, Georgia  
    "Recycling: What's in it for libraries," 954-56  
British libraries, 376  
Broderick, Dorothy M. (about), 556  
Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public Library, 26  
Brunell, David  
    "Hybrid optical and online systems on horizon," 253-54  
Buildings (library), 114 +, 690, 814  
Bullard, Scott R.  
    "Acquisitions-ache and its relief," 857 +  
Bunnell, William I. (about), 149  
Business information sources, 378 +, 797, 817, 871, 964  
  
**Caldecott anniversary, 609, 708, 864**  
California Library Association, 18 +  
Calif. school library study, 817  
Canadian librarians, 82-5  
Canadian Library Association, 633-34  
Carleton College (Minn.) Library, 110  
Carnegie Video Proj., 148, 392, 544, 790, 950  
Cart, Michael  
    "Californians debating networking

proposals," 18 +  
 Cartoons, *see* Library humor  
 Catalogers, 225, 326, 694 +  
 Cataloging & classification, 958 +  
 Cats (library) 103, 880  
 CD-ROM  
   business information sources, 378 +  
   catalogs, 16, 546  
   database comparisons, 332-35, 738-40  
   *Directory of Library and Information Professionals*, 949  
   Mann Library (Cornell Univ.) use, 739  
 Censorship  
   Alabama textbook ban, 241-42  
   FBI monitors library use, 812 +  
   Hefner award, 634 +  
   Murdoch newspaper ban, 105  
   Poindexter memorandum, 109, 238  
   S. African libns. speak against, 887  
   "Sex in the stacks" program, 610 +  
 Chabran, Richard  
   "Latino reference arrives," 384 +  
 Charlotte/Mecklenburg (N.C.) P.L., 116  
 Cherry, Susan Spaeth  
   "After the crash," 899 +  
 Children's librarians, 418 +, 425, 428, 609-10  
 Children's materials and services, 298, 608-09, 709-10  
 China, National Library and WLN, 330  
 Churchwell, Charles D. (about), 164, 238  
 Cilluffo, Mary (about), 708  
 Circulation systems, 26, 325  
 Colaanni, Lois Ann  
   "Optical discs and networks both effective tools," 256  
 Coleman, Jean E. (about), 77  
 Columbia University School of Library Service, 14, 546  
 Committee on Accreditation (COA), 272E, 304, 622  
 Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship (COSWL), 226, 608  
 Conference Arrangements Office, 708  
 Conservation and preservation  
   Columbia grant, 546  
   DEZ at Library of Congress, 168  
   Montana State University program, 306  
   recycling, 954-56  
   repair program trains seniors, 227  
   Vatican library materials, 64  
 Constitution bicentennial, 90, 166, 170, 305, 819  
 Construction industry information, 821  
 Cooney, Jane Hanson (about), 85  
 Copyright, 76, 318 +  
 Corpus Christi (Tex.) Central Library, 116  
 Costs (materials), 206, 225-26, 317-18  
 Crime (library), 26, 104, 242, 412 +, 542, 634, 638, 734  
 Cummins, Julie (about), 412 +  
 Cunha, George Martin (about), 732 +  
 Curran, Charles  
   "Let's face it: librarians are wimps," 687  
   comment, 826  
 Cuyahoga County (Ohio) P.L., 103-04

#### **Deacidification, 732 +**

DeGennaro, Richard (about), 10  
 Demas, Samuel

"Comparing BIG bibliographies on CD ROM," 332-35  
 Denver (Colo.) P.L., 641  
 Dowlin, Kenneth E. (about), 630 +  
 Dubberly, Ronald A. (about), 106  
 Dunmore, Angela J.  
   " 'My Turn' boosts teen self-esteem," 786 +

#### **Earthquakes (California libraries), 815**

Employment and careers (*see also* Librarians)  
   Canadian librarians, 82-5  
   chief information officers, 297  
   Librarian Career Resource Network, 620-21  
   library union organized, 107-08  
   library workers' strike, 628  
   recruitment, 224-25  
   salaries, 62, 246 +, 327, 412, 414, 446  
   sex discrimination, 103-04  
   staff increases, 244  
   turnover, 226  
 Engle, June Lester, *see* Lester, June  
 Epstein, Susan Baerg  
   "Answer varies for reference, cataloging, catalogs," 253  
 ERIC, 628  
 Ertel, Monica (about), 146  
 Ethics, professional, 325, 558 +  
 Ethnic info. services study, 898  
 Everett (Wash.) Community College, 242  
 Exhibits (library), 80, 317, 856

#### **Facente, Gary (about), 78**

Farber, Evan I.  
   "A keyword index to the reference collection" 440-41  
 Fasana, Paul (about), 169  
 FBI and library use, 812 +  
 Fee-based services, 222, 411-12, 817  
 Fiction collection access, 778  
 FIND/SVP Inc., 817  
 Finnegan, Georgia  
   "The database jungle," 745  
 Fischer, Russell G.  
   "Librarian is at core of Apple users group," 146  
 Fisher, Edith Maureen  
   "Ethel Hall Norton and the Allensworth Colony," 140-41  
 Fires, library, 242  
 Flagg, Gordon  
   "The source," *see* contents each issue  
 Fletcher, Angela  
   "Big Boat week in East London," 376  
 Fox, Michael J. (about), 868  
 Frantz, John C. (about), 238  
 Funding (library), 106-07, 148, 322 +, 325, 817 +, 821, 897 +, 899  
 Futas, Elizabeth D. (about), 790-91

#### **Geac Computer Corporation, 638 +**

Geahigan, Priscilla, ed.  
   "Quick Biz," 797, 871, 964  
 German library networks, 206  
 Gifts to libraries, 170, 241, 322, 325  
 Gleaves, Edwin S., Jr. (about), 108  
 Glendale (Ariz.) P.L., 630  
 Gold, Svea (about), 807

Goldberg, Beverly  
   "Career leads," "Consumer classes,"  
   "Datebook," *see* contents each issue  
   "Sightings: Librarians as we find them," 889  
 Goldhor, Herbert  
   "Public library spending," 566  
 Gooch, William D. (about), 169  
 Gouker, David  
   "God is alive and well at the reference desk," 342-44  
 Government information (*see also* Washington Office)  
   census cuts reduced, 820  
   documents preservation, 551-52  
   Freedom of Information Act fees, 641  
   GAO needs assessment study, 898  
   House actions, 241, 540 +  
   NTIS privatization, 102  
   "Poindexter memorandum," 238  
   "sensitive but unclassified" access, 109

#### **Hager, Margaret (obit./bequest), 239-40**

Handicapped access, 330, 523  
 Handman, Gary  
   "A Conference sketchbook," 616-17  
   "My dinner with Sam," 515 +  
   "Toys for kids who want to become librarians," 910-11  
 Hardiman, Karen Cropsey (jt. author), *see* Dunmore, Angela J.  
 Hartford County (Md.) Library, 813  
 Hart, Richard  
   "Delegates hear views on metropolitan library future," 22 +  
 Hatteras (N.C.) Library, 306  
 Headquarters Library (ALA), 506  
 Health care information programs, 556 +  
 Heim, Kathleen (about), 552  
 Henderson, Carol C.  
   "No \$\$ for libraries," 106-07  
 Herrin, Barbara (about), 706-07  
 Higham, Norman  
   "Taking the air at Brighton," 727 +  
 Huntington (Calif.) Library, 174-77

#### **Iberia Parish (New Iberia, La.) Library, 732**

IFLA, 166 +, 727 +, 790  
 Intellectual freedom, *see* Censorship  
 Intellectual Freedom Committee, 866  
 Interlibrary loan, 108, 220-21  
 International cooperation, 239, 610, 734  
 Inuktitut/English online catalog, 62 +  
 Irish libraries, 546  
 Isaac, Torrey  
   "Chautauqua library participates in Soviet-American conference," 734  
 Isaacson, David  
   "Library lit you've probably missed," 805

#### **Jacob, M.E.L.**

"We are skimming surface of optical capability," 256  
 Janes, Phoebe  
   "Lower cost lodgings in San Francisco," 300-01  
 Japanese "sushi curtain," 62  
 Jones, Daniel H.  
   "An insider's guide to dining in San Antonio," 915 +

**Kentucky libraries, 317**

- Kismet (Kans.) Library, 108  
Knutson, Linda J. (about), 77  
Krug, Judith (about), 76, 390  
Kuhlman, James R., ed.  
    "Outstanding reference sources of 1986," 337 +  
Kuszmaw, Marcia J. (about), 149

**Larkin, Evalyn**

- "Children's books & squishies," 608-09  
    "New twist on old memories," 609  
    "Planning children's services," 609-10  
Legislation (library)  
    ALA members air views, 241  
    Copyright law, 318 +  
    FCC rate increase, 545, 812  
    fee-based video loans, 412  
    FOIA fees/guidelines, 641  
    HEA funding, 409-10  
    House actions, 540 +  
    LC fund transfer, 102  
    LSCA/college technology grants, 628 +  
    NTIS privatization, 102  
    public library referenda, 688  
    state legislation, 15, 414 +, 545-46  
    WHCLIS II, 169, 321, 411  
Legislation Committee (ALA), 217-18  
Leslie, Camille J. (about), 818  
Lester, June (about), 622  
Librarian of Congress, 8, 100, 166, 321, 502, 544-45, 565, 634, 724, 889 +  
Librarians (see also Employment and careers)  
    directory to, on CD-ROM, 949  
    image, 172, 224-25, 327, 428, 561, 687, 778, 826 (see also McCormick, Edith J., "Image")  
    prisoner runs law library, 546  
    professional vs. nonprofessionals, 632  
    publishing in journals, 652 +  
    shortage, 225, 418 +, 642  
    value of, 688 +  
Library Administration and Management Association (LAMA), 151, 226, 272D, 390, 504-05  
Library and Information Technology Association (LITA), 272E  
    executive director named, 77  
    national conference, 502  
    President's Program, 558  
Library/Book Fellows Program (ALA/USIA), 304, 705, 864 +  
Library cards, 322 +  
    national library card campaign, 166, 623, 813, 815 +, 884, 949  
Library education  
    library school closings, 12 +, 242  
    training for reference work, 486  
    Univ. of Alabama offers Ph.D., 546  
Library history, 32 +  
Library humor, 164, 246, 616-17, 650-51, 750, 805  
Library of Congress  
    compact audio disc production, 636 +  
    DEZ funding, 102-03, 168  
    National cataloging program, 884 +

- Network Advisory Committee, 169  
online ILL requests, 102  
subject headings, 958 +  
*Library Video Magazine*, 705, 950  
Lord, Barbara H.  
    "What works, what doesn't," 114-15  
Los Angeles County P.L., 325, 816  
Los Angeles Public Library, 10, 104, 239, 894  
Lubans, John, Jr.  
    "Scholars and serials," 180-82  
    comment, 561

**MacAlester College library, 16**

- McCallum, Sally H.  
    "Optical discs cannot match networks' currency," 254 +  
McCormick, Edith J.  
    "Image: how they're seeing us," see contents each issue  
McDonald's restaurant in library, 164  
McLarin, Edgar S. (about), 304  
Mann Library (Cornell University), 739  
Markuson, Carolyn A.  
    "...and in schools: short supply, tall orders," 426  
Mason, Sally (about), 392  
Mattoon, Nancy (about), 324-25  
Mediation in libraries project, 822 +  
Membership Services unit (ALA), 502  
Metropolitan libraries symposium, 22 +  
Metz, T. John  
    "What works, what doesn't," 110-11  
Microforms, 184 +  
Mills College (Calif.) Library, 821  
Minorities, services/materials  
    American Indian Resource Center, 376  
    blacks, 156  
    California ethnic coalition, 170  
    Hispanics/Latinos, 109, 142, 384 +  
    picture book portrayals, 298  
    refugee program, 490  
Mitchell, Elaine (about), 708  
Moffat (Washingtonville, N.Y.) Library centennial, 814  
Montana State University Libraries, 306  
Monterey (Calif.) Peninsula Unified School District, 542  
Morrison, Samuel F. (about), 325  
Moses, Sibyl E. (about), 947  
Muller, Karen (about), 622  
Multnomah County (Oreg.) Library, 821
- National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, 887**  
National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, 551, 554-55  
National Library Week, 317, 411, 708, 868, 952  
Nauta, Paul (about), 166 +  
Nelson-Daniels, Blythe (jt. auth.), see Brandon, Janice  
Networks and cooperation  
    advantages, 430 +, 612 +  
    German models, 206  
    National Coordinated Cataloging Program, 884 +  
    national library network, 169

- optical discs vs. online, 253 +  
Washington Library Consortium, 818  
New York Public Library, 26, 169, 894  
Newman, Jerald C. (about), 414  
Norlin, Sandra K. (about), 818  
North York (Ont.) Central Library, 318  
Norton, Ethel Hall (about), 140-41  
NOTIS (Northwestern Online Total Integrated System), 641  
Nowell, Glenna (about), 634 +

**Oak Ridge (Tenn.) National Laboratory**

- Research Library, 688  
Oberlin (Ohio) Public/College Library, 239  
OCLC, 414, 488-89, 623  
O'Connor, James P.  
    "One happy hybrid," 290-92  
Office for Intellectual Freedom (OIF), 272E, 866  
Office for Library Outreach Services (OLOS), 77  
Office for Library Personnel Resources (OLPR), 216, 224-25, 272E  
Librarian Career Resource Network, 620-21  
Office for Research (OFR), 272E, 623  
Online databases  
    advice from experts, 745 +  
    Dun's Financial Records access, 812  
    FCC telecommunications increase, 545, 812  
    MARS survey, 621  
    RLG medieval databank, 488  
    use in high schools, 489-90  
Onondaga County (N.Y.) P.L., 409  
Optical discs, 253 +, 330  
Orange County (Calif.) P.L., 892 +  
Ott, Bill  
    "Quick Bibs" booklists, see contents each issue  
Owens, Rep. Major (about), 628

**Passalacqua, Deborah A.**

- "What works, what doesn't," 111 +  
Paterno, Joe (about), 241  
Pearson, Lois  
    "Action exchange," see contents each issue  
    "ALA and you," see contents each issue  
Pepper, Rep. Claude (about), 610  
Peterson, Trudy Huskamp (about), 169  
Philadelphia (Pa.) Free Library, 409  
Pietris, Mary K.D.  
    "LC: new manual, not code, needed," 958  
Pittsburgh/Carnegie mediation project, 822 +  
Plotnik, Art  
    "Better on-the-job embezzlement," 808  
    "The cat is out of the bag," 880  
    "Jefferson-gate!" 980  
    "Kicking librarian butt," 236  
    "Library no-news roundup: 1991," 407  
    "Slaves or masters," 6  
    "The speculation begins," 100  
Ponish, Karen  
    " 'Babywise' and toys develop literacy skills, 709-10

Presidential libraries, 15, 408  
 Public Information Office (PIO), 272E  
   marketing manager named, 149  
   national library card campaign, 166, 623, 813, 815  
   readers' poll results, 706  
 Public libraries  
   academic library cooperation, 239  
   expenditures, 566  
   investment fund, 148  
   Public Library Data Service (PLDS), 609-10  
   smallest libraries, 408  
   supermarket branch, 8-9  
 Public Library Association (PLA), 272E  
   investment fund, 148  
   Kellogg grant, 706  
   national conference (1988), 390, 705-06  
   program officer appointed, 707  
   Publishing Services (ALA), 78, 304, 947 +  
**Radcliffe College (Mass.) Schlesinger**  
   Library, 116  
 Rader, Hannelore B. (about), 108  
 Reading habits, 488-89  
 Recruitment (see Employment and careers)  
 Reference and Adult Services Division  
   (RASD), 272E, 790-91  
   Business Reference and Services Section,  
     790, 797  
   Collection Development and Evaluation  
     Section, 862  
 Reference materials, 225-26, 337 +  
 Reference services, 440-41, 486 +, 621, 632  
 Reisman, Sydelle S.  
   "Quick Biz: mutual funds," 964  
 Religious materials, 342-44  
 Research libraries receive grant, 898  
 Research projects, 188, 298, 488-89, 623  
 Resources and Technical Services Division  
   (RTSD), 149, 272E, 622, 950  
 Retrospective conversion, 226  
 Rice, James  
   "Open systems: a second opinion," 450 +  
 Riddle, Raymond (about), 730  
 Robinson, Charles (about), 225  
 Rochman, Hazel  
   "Trials and thrills of serving YAs on radio,"  
     144-45  
 Rowe, Richard R.  
   "You, the CIO," 297  
     comment, 446 +  
**St. Louis (Mo.) P.L., 116**  
 San Francisco (Calif.) Main Library, 238,

### TEMPORARILY SHIFTED

(to make room for the annual index): **Editor's Endnotes** (980); **Index to Advertisers** (978); **Currents** (976); **The Source** (962).

321-22  
 Scarry, Patricia (about), 502  
 Schmidt, Karen A.  
   "ALA's attic," 866  
 Schneider, Julia  
   "The trans-border blues," 82-5  
     comment, 172-73  
 Schomburg Center for Research in Black  
   Culture, 238-39  
 School library media centers, 632-33, 817  
 School library media specialists, 416, 426  
 Seminole County (Fla.) library system, 244  
 Serials, 26, 180-82, 688  
 Seton Hill College (Pa.) Library, 116  
 Shasta County (Calif.) Library, 817  
 Shelkrot, Elliot L. (about), 106  
 Shelters' contest, 887  
 Shippensburg (Pa.) University Library, 540  
 Skapura, Robert  
   "A portrait of the wired librarian," 296  
 Smallest libraries, 408  
 Smith, Jessie C. (about), 624  
 Social Responsibilities Round Table  
   (SRRT), 542, 610 +, 949  
 Somerville, Mary  
   "Facing the shortage of children's  
     librarians," 418 +  
     comment, 642  
 South Africa, 105, 168-69, 243, 408-09,  
   549-50, 887, 892  
 South African Institute for Librarianship and  
   Information Science (SAILIS), 243  
 South Regional/Broward Community College  
   (Fla.) Library, 111 +  
 Southwest Missouri State Univ. Library, 887  
 Soviet-U.S. library relations, 724 +  
 Special Libraries Association, 546  
 Statistics (library), 623  
 Stewart, Linda  
   "Picking CD-ROMs for public use," 738-40  
 Stielow, Frederick (about), 778  
 Stock market crash and libraries, 889 +  
 Studwell, William E.  
   "The 1990s: Decade of subject access,"  
     958 +  
 Subject cataloging, 958 +

Sullivan, Peggy  
   "Back to the future, circa 1907," 32 +  
 Summers, F. William (about), 618  
 Sutton, Roger (jt. auth.), see Rochman,  
   Hazel

### Tachygraphy, 866

Telecommunications, 545, 812  
 Telefacsimile, 220-21  
 Tomchysyn, Terri  
   "CLA in Vancouver," 633-34  
*Top of the News*, 623  
 Toys, 709-10, 732  
 Trustees, 614-15  
 Tucson (Ariz.) P.L., 814  
 Tufts University (Mass.) Library, 116  
 Tutoring, 786 +

### Videotapes (PBS), 726

**Wallace, Danny P. (jt. auth.), see Boyce,**  
   Bert R.  
 Wallace, Linda K.  
   "Fox is a fox," 868  
 Washington Office, 217-18, 320, 621  
   see also Government information  
 Washington University (St. Louis, Mo.)  
   Libraries, 164, 238  
 Way, Harold  
   "The database jungle," 745-46  
 Webb, Terry D.  
   "Open systems sing a siren song," 257 +  
 West Va. library card push, 815 +  
 White House Conference, 169, 321  
 Women, 229  
 Women in librarianship, 412  
 Woodward, Daniel  
   "Care and feeding of the library  
     researcher," 174-77  
 Wright, Jr., Fred W.  
   "Detective sniffs out overdue library  
     books," 894 +

### Yale University (New Haven, Conn.) library, 523

Young adult services/programs, 14, 80,  
 144-45, 375, 615, 786 +  
 Young Adult Services Division (YASD), 12,  
 272E, 623, 866  
 Yungmeyer, Elinor (about), 304

### Zechiel, Betty

"Quick biz: Small business books for  
 entrepreneurs," 871

## Coming up in 1988 issues of *American Libraries*:

**January: Telefacsimile; OPACs; Tutorial**

**February: Youth-service developments**

**March: Research-library issues**

**April: Library furnishings**

**May: Reference all-stars**

**June: Conventioning Cajun-style**

# i·n·n·o·v·a·t·i·o·n

1988 ALA Midwinter Meeting

San Antonio, Texas

January 9-14

Booth #634-641



**INFORMATION ACCESS COMPANY**

11 Davis Drive, Belmont CA 94002 • 800/227-8431

# You have rated World Book the best, so why did we make all these changes?

Take a moment to discover the exciting revisions we've made for 1988 and we think you'll agree that now... the best is even better.

**I** **Colorado**



123 Colorado

Rocky Mountain columbine, the state flower, and other wildflowers bloom in the San Isabel National Forest, above. The three jagged peaks in the background are called the Three Apostles.

**D** **Colorado** *The Centennial State*

**Colorado** is a state of unusual natural beauty in the Rocky Mountain region of the United States. The state's wonders of the Rockies and the Colorado River make the state a center for summer recreation.

**Colorado** has the highest average altitude—about 5,800 feet—of any state in the United States. The first community chest, a single front door to support a system for poor people, was established in Denver. It was called the Charity Chest in 1887. They named it the Charity Chest in 1887.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**G** **Colorado** *The Centennial State*

**Colorado** is a state of unusual natural beauty in the Rocky Mountain region of the United States. The state's wonders of the Rockies and the Colorado River make the state a center for summer recreation.

**Colorado** has the highest average altitude—about 5,800 feet—of any state in the United States. The first community chest, a single front door to support a system for poor people, was established in Denver. It was called the Charity Chest in 1887. They named it the Charity Chest in 1887.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**E** **Colorado** *The Centennial State*

**Colorado** is a state of unusual natural beauty in the Rocky Mountain region of the United States. The state's wonders of the Rockies and the Colorado River make the state a center for summer recreation.

**Colorado** has the highest average altitude—about 5,800 feet—of any state in the United States. The first community chest, a single front door to support a system for poor people, was established in Denver. It was called the Charity Chest in 1887. They named it the Charity Chest in 1887.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

**Colorado** has the largest silver mine in the world. The mine is located in Leadville, Colorado. The mine was discovered in 1861. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world. The mine was the largest silver mine in the world.

- A** Over 10,000 new color photographs and teaching illustrations were added. That's 70 percent more color!
- B** World Book has 29,000 photographs and illustrations—24,000 are now in color.
- C** 950 new charts and maps were added.
- D** World Book's exclusive new typeface is as modern and up-to-date as World Book itself.
- E** Over 7,000 of World Book's 18,000 articles have been updated or completely rewritten.
- F** Over 70 articles are entirely new.
- G** All the state and province articles have a totally new layout that enables readers to locate facts more quickly and makes the information even easier to understand—and it's more fun to browse.
- H** More than 800 new experts, from among World Book's 3,000 contributors, wrote or revised the articles in the 1988 edition. Every article is checked for readability and appropriate vocabulary.
- I** The new luxurious, blue Imperial binding is full Cabra leather.

**B**ut of course, the features you've depended on over the years are the same. World Book is still easy-to-use, easy-to-understand, authoritative, accurate, comprehensive and up-to-date... and still

provides the best value for your dollars. Offering exciting, curriculum-oriented educational materials for classrooms and libraries has been the World Book tradition for 70 years. That tradition continues.

**World Book has made the best even better for you!**

For a sample of a World Book article or to order, call: 1-800-621-8202



© World Book, Inc., 1987